

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

REFERENCE COLLECTION

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

Copy 1/2

R971.04

Cana

P926


HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 2022 21292407 6

FOR USE IN LIBRARY ONLY





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Hamilton Public Library

THE PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAMPLAIN
SOCIETY

ONTARIO SERIES
III

THE
PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAMPLAIN
SOCIETY

KINGSTON
BEFORE THE WAR
OF 1812



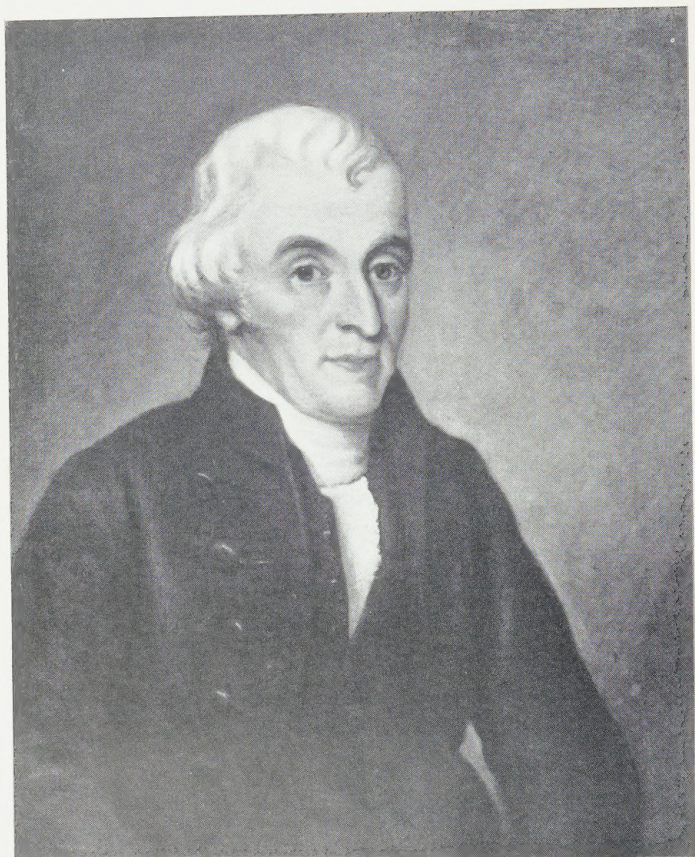
TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

*Six Hundred Copies of this Volume have
been printed for the Champlain Society.
Fifty are reserved for editorial purposes.
The Remaining Five Hundred and Fifty
are supplied only to Members of the
Society and to Subscribing Libraries*

This Copy is No.391.....

*A further Fifteen Hundred Copies have
been printed and bound separately for
the Ontario Government, which is
sponsoring the Ontario Series*

cop 1
APR 14 1959



THE REVEREND JOHN STUART. [By courtesy of Sir Campbell Stuart, G.C.M.G., K.B.E.]

KINGSTON
BEFORE THE WAR
OF 1812

A Collection of Documents

Edited with an introduction by

RICHARD A. PRESTON

Professor of History
Royal Military College of Canada

TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

1959

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

All rights reserved
by the Champlain Society

FOREWORD

KINGSTON, at the turn of the nineteenth century, was the leading centre of what is now the Province of Ontario—in fact, if not in name. It was the urban focus for the St. Lawrence River and Bay of Quinte settlements established by the United Empire Loyalists—valorous men and women who preferred the backbreaking toil of creating new homes in the wilderness to a more comfortable life in revolutionary America. Kingston, in those days, was the axis upon which rotated much of the earliest social, political, and economic life of the Province. Thus, I am confident that readers will welcome this volume, *Kingston before the War of 1812*, by Dr. Richard A. Preston of Royal Military College.

This is the third work in the documentary series on Ontario's history which is being prepared under the direction of the Champlain Society and the sponsorship of the Government of Ontario. Its predecessors are *The Valley of the Trent*, by Edwin C. Guillet, and *Royal Fort Frontenac*, by Professors Richard Preston and Leopold Lamontagne. With the publication of this volume, we now have a comprehensive collection of documents and a brief descriptive history of the Kingston area from the very beginning of its development in the early seventeenth century until the outbreak of the War of 1812. Similar documentary volumes on the Windsor, Toronto, and Muskoka-Haliburton regions are in preparation.

The purpose of these volumes is not to interpret history; instead it is to record it—to provide a solid foundation of source material for the interpretive historian and, at the same time, to sketch a detailed and comprehensive picture of the area and period, which will be interesting and instructive to the general reader. Another profoundly important motive of this enterprise is the desire to preserve in perpetuity Ontario's rich and fascinating stock of historical records and documents.

This is a co-operative undertaking of the Government of Ontario and the Champlain Society which has been directing the production of historical studies for more than fifty years. The Society chooses and guides the editors of the various works, while the Government defrays the expenses of preparation and publication. It is the editor's task to select the material and to write introductions and

such commentaries as will make it fully understandable and meaningful. The editors, of course, are solely responsible for any opinions expressed.

December 22, 1958

LESLIE M. FROST
Prime Minister of Ontario

P R E F A C E

THE EARLY, or pioneer, stage of the history of Kingston, Ontario, consists of two periods that are distinct and different. The documents relating to the first, or French, period were published in an earlier volume in the Ontario Series entitled *Royal Fort Frontenac*. Although a few fur-traders and wandering Indians linked the first period, which ended with the capture of Fort Frontenac in 1758, with the period of the Loyalists who came in 1783-4, the second foundation was a new story in the history of the area. The documents concerning the English settlement of Kingston are therefore presented here in a second volume.

Once again, as befits an importance derived from its location at the junction of the St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario, Kingston played a leading rôle in the opening up of an area far beyond the limits of local history. Some parts of its story are therefore already well known, especially the first details of the settlement. This prominence of Kingston in the national story has, however, served to distract attention from the further development of the locality in the years after the first settlement. The documents presented in this volume are selected to illustrate the story of the Kingston community in the English pioneer period.

The War of 1812 vitally altered the history of both Kingston and Upper Canada. Henceforward the English settlements in North America were more secure. Furthermore, the great volume of war records which concern Kingston, together with the fact that the *Kingston Gazette* had appeared in 1810, make the production of a documentary history for the post-1812 period a very different problem from that of the earlier periods. The year 1812 is therefore a convenient time to conclude a collection of documents on the pioneer stage of Kingston's history.

The present volume is divided into two parts. Part I, up to 1792, is subdivided chronologically. Part II, after 1792, has for convenience been subdivided topically. These subdivisions are lettered "A" to "I" both in the Introduction and in the Documents section. References in the Introduction to a document reproduced in the volume are made in the text in parentheses.

The majority of the documents in this volume were copied from originals or transcripts in the Public Archives of Canada. For the

story of Carleton Island and of the first two or three years of Kingston's history, transcripts of the Haldimand Papers from the British Museum provide the bulk of the material. Selections from the Haldimand transcripts were published by Brigadier General Cruikshank in his *Loyalist Settlement of Upper Canada*. Some of these which were concerned with the history of Kingston have been republished here to make the collection of Documents and the story of Kingston reasonably complete. But the greater part of the remainder, from the Haldimand transcripts and other collections in the Public Archives and elsewhere, appear in print for the first time.

Some of the collections of documents which were explored have not previously been used extensively by historians. Other records that were known to earlier historians of Kingston have since been forgotten by their custodians; and some of these were triumphantly rediscovered after dusty searches. Thus, in addition to the service of providing in print a documentary history of a pioneer community, the preparation of the present volume has led to the discovery, or rediscovery, of material that was either unknown or forgotten. Unfortunately, one important set of records, of the Quarter Sessions of the District of Mecklenburg, excerpts from which were printed only a little over half a century ago, cannot now be located.

The editor is indebted to Prime Minister Leslie Frost who sponsored this Ontario Series of documentary histories and to the officials of the Champlain Society, Dr. William Kaye Lamb, the President, and Dr. J. B. Conacher, Dr. J. M. S. Careless, and Dr. Patrick C. T. White, who have been concerned with the general supervision and editing of the Series. He is also grateful for many courtesies freely given by the staffs of many libraries and archives including the Public Archives at Ottawa, the Provincial Archives of Ontario, the Provincial Archives of Quebec, the Library of the Royal Military College, the Douglas Library of Queen's University, the Archives of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, the Office of the Synod of Ontario, the Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral, Kingston, the Vestry of St. George's Cathedral, Kingston, the United Church Archives at Victoria University, the Archives of the Protestant Diocese in Quebec, the Archives of the Catholic Diocese in Quebec, the Lennox and Addington Historical Society, Drew University Archives, New Jersey, and the Library of St. Lawrence University, Canton, New York.

Illustrations and maps were graciously made available by Sir Campbell Stuart, G.C.M.G., K.B.E., the Very Reverend Dean Briarly Brown of St. George's Cathedral, the Right Reverend

Kenneth Evans, Bishop of Ontario, Mr. Ronald Way, Director of Fort Henry, the Commandant of the Canadian Army Staff College, the Commandant of the Royal Military College, the Ontario Provincial Archivist, and the Dominion Public Archivist. Mrs. A. M. Grass and Mr. Leonard Hogan (through the agency of Dr. H. C. Burleigh) provided individual documents. Mr. John Spurr of the Royal Military College Library helped to obtain photocopies of documents and also to seek out other material. Thanks are also due to Mrs. M. Dorothy Woodruff of the Board of Missions of the Methodist Church, New York, Dr. Goldwin French of McMaster University, Mr. John Moir of Carleton University, Professor C. B. Sissons formerly of Victoria University, Colonel C. P. Stacey of the Canadian Army Historical Section, Mr. R. M. Lewis of the Conservation Branch, Department of Planning and Development of Ontario, and my colleague, Dr. D. M. Schurman, for aid on particular points. Lieutenant Colonel L. Lamontagne checked the translation of French manuscripts. Mr. W. G. Stansbury made tracings of the maps.

The preparation of this book has been greatly helped by the encouragement and aid given the editor by all those who have specialized in the local history of Kingston. The late Edwin E. Horsey, by his personal inspiration and his several unpublished manuscripts, contributed much before the project was conceived and would, if he had lived, have delighted in its publication. The editor is particularly indebted to the following who read all the manuscript, suggested documents that should be included, pointed out many errors, and gave freely of their abundant knowledge: Dr. H. C. Burleigh of Bath whose knowledge of early Loyalists is unrivalled, Mr. Ronald Way of Fort Henry who is an expert on early military history of the area, Mrs. Margaret Angus of Queen's University who has made a close study of early Kingston families, Dr. H. P. Gundy, of the Douglas Library, who has a wide knowledge of all phases of Kingston's early history, and Mr. J. D. P. Martin of the Royal Military College Library who untied many genealogical and military knots. Without the help and encouragement of these friends this book would have been very much poorer. But the editor alone is responsible for any weaknesses that remain.

RICHARD A. PRESTON

*Royal Military College of Canada
Kingston, Ontario
July, 1958*

CONTENTS

FOREWORD TO THE ONTARIO SERIES BY THE HONORABLE LESLIE M. FROST, PRIME MINISTER OF ONTARIO - - -	vii
PREFACE - - - - -	ix

INTRODUCTION

I. SETTLEMENT AND EARLY PIONEER DAYS	
A. CARLETON ISLAND, THE FORE-RUNNER OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT AT KINGSTON - - - - -	xxxvii
B. PREPARATIONS FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE LOYALISTS - - - - -	xl
C. THE LOYALISTS AWAITING RESETTLEMENT - - - -	xlvii
D. NO. 1 TOWNSHIP, CATARAQUI - - - - -	li
E. KINGSTON TOWNSHIP IN THE DISTRICT OF MECKLEN- BURG - - - - -	lviii
II. A THRIVING PIONEER COMMUNITY	
F. THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF UPPER CANADA, 1792-1812 - - - - -	lxv
G. NAVAL BASE AND GARRISON TOWN - - - - -	lxxviii
H. RELIGION AND EDUCATION - - - - -	lxxxix
I. KINGSTON'S POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ASPIRATIONS, 1792-1812 - - - - -	cvi

DOCUMENTS

I. SETTLEMENT AND EARLY PIONEER DAYS	
A. CARLETON ISLAND, THE FORE-RUNNER OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT AT KINGSTON	
A 1 Robert Rogers to Amherst, February 23, 1761 -	3
A 2 Lt. William Twiss to Haldimand, August 8, 1778 - - - - -	4
A 3 Haldimand to Twiss, "Engineer at Cataraqui on Buck Island," August 10, 1778 - - - - -	5

A 4	Twiss to Haldimand, August 17, 1778 - - -	5
A 5	John Shank and Twiss to Haldimand, August 17, 1778 - - - - -	7
A 6	Shank to Haldimand, August 17, 1778 - - -	8
A 7	Twiss to Haldimand, August 28, 1778 - - -	10
A 8	Twiss to Haldimand, September 8, 1778 - - -	11
A 9	Lt. James Glenie, R.A., to Haldimand, September 30, 1778 - - - - -	12
A 10	Capt. Aubrey to Haldimand, November 17, 1778	12
A 11	Alexander Fraser to Haldimand, March 21, 1780	13
A 12	Col. Claus to Capt. Mathews, July 26, 1780 - -	13
A 13	Fraser to Haldimand, November 8, 1780 - - -	14
A 14	Fraser to Haldimand, November 10, 1780 - -	14

B. PREPARATIONS FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE LOYALISTS

B 1	"Report of Capt. Walter Butler of an Expedition from Niagara along the North Shore of Lake Ontario to Cataraqui," March 16, 1779 - - -	18
B 2	Haldimand to Sir John Johnson, May 26, 1783	18
B 3	"List and Description of Iron Ordnance at Caderacque 16 th of June 1783" - - - - -	20
B 4	Maj. Samuel Holland to Haldimand, June 26, 1783 - - - - -	21
B 5	The Adjutant General [Maj. R. B. Lernoult] to Maj. John Ross, June 30, 1783 - - - - -	23
B 6	Haldimand to Ross, July 1, 1783 - - - - -	24
B 7	Embarkation Return of Eight Companies of Loyalists Going to Canada Signed by "Delancey," July 4, 1783 - - - - -	25
B 8	Sir Guy Carleton to Haldimand, July 5, 1783 -	26
B 9	Col. Claus to Capt. Mathews, July 17, 1783 - -	26
B 10	Holland to Haldimand, July 23, 1783 - - -	26
B 11	Mathews to Ross, July 28, 1783 - - - - -	27
B 12	Ross to [Mathews?], July 31, 1783 - - - - -	28
B 13	Mathews to Ross, August 15, 1783 - - - - -	29
B 14	"Return of Loyalists Arrived from N[ew] York," August 16, 1783 - - - - -	30
B 15	Ross to [Mathews?], August 17, 1783 - - -	30
B 16	Ross to Mathews, August 29, 1783 - - - - -	32
B 17	Capt. W. R. Crawford and Lt. Brass to Ross, September 3, 1783 - - - - -	33

B 18	Ross to Haldimand, September 3, 1783 - - -	34
B 19	Mathews to Maj. Jessup, September 8, 1783 -	35
B 20	Mathews to Ross, September 10, 1783 - - -	35
B 21	Haldimand to John Collins, September 11, 1783	36
B 22	Haldimand to Collins, September 15, 1783 - -	37
B 23	Ross to [Mathews?], October 2, 1783 - - - -	38
B 24	Ross to Haldimand, October 9, 1783 - - - -	38
B 25	Justus Sherwood to Mathews, October 14, 1783	39
B 26	W. Tinling's "State of the Works & Buildings at this Place as they now stand," October 22, 1783	39
B 27	John Collins' Survey of Kingston Township [October 27, 1783] - - - - - - - - -	40
B 28	Lt. Kotté's Remarks on Point Henry, October, 1783 - - - - - - - - - - - - -	41
B 29	Mathews to Maj. Harris, Officer Commanding at Carleton Island, November 2, 1783 - - - -	41
B 30	"Obligation from by Mr. Hamilton for building a house," November 3, 1783 - - - - - - -	42
B 31	Ross to Haldimand, November 3, 1783 - - -	43
B 32	Haldimand to Lord North, November 6, 1783 -	44
B 33	Haldimand to Ross, November 13, 1783 - - -	45
B 34	Sir John Johnson to Haldimand, November 17, 1783 - - - - - - - - - - - - -	45
B 35	Ross to Mathews, December 3, 1783 - - - -	46

C. THE LOYALISTS AWAITING RESETTLEMENT

C 1	"Return of the Loyalists, Male and Female, on Carleton Island Specifying their Age & Number of Rations drawn out of the King's Store (per diem)," November 26, 1783 - - - - - - -	47
C 2	"Roll of Loyalists at and in the Dependencies of Cataraque and the Provisions they Draw," December 4, 1783 - - - - - - - - -	49
C 3	"Power of Attorney, signed by Michael Grass, for the recovery of losses during the war," December 29, 1783 - - - - - - - - -	52
C 4	Memorial: John Stuart to Haldimand, December 31, 1783 - - - - - - - - - - - - -	53
C 5	Memorial: Mr. Michael Grass and Loyalists from New York, January, 1784 - - - - - - - -	54
C 6	"Petition of the Associated Loyalists to His	

	Excellency Lieutenant General Fredrick Haldimand Governor & Commander In Chief &c &c,"	
	January, 1784 - - - - -	55
C 7	Edward Jessup to Mathews, January 29, 1784 -	57
C 8	"Rev ^d Mr Stewart to the Rev ^d William White, Philad ^a ," February 1, 1784 - - - - -	58
C 9	Stuart to Mathews, February 8, 1784 - - - -	58
C 10	Stuart to Mathews, February 16, 1784 - - -	59
C 11	Josiah Cass to Capt. Sherwood at St. Johns, February 23, 1784 - - - - -	60
C 12	Sherwood to Mathews, March 1, 1784 - - -	61
C 13	Mathews to Stephen De Lancey, March 2, 1784	62
C 14	Mathews to Sherwood, March 8, 1784 - - -	63
C 15	Haldimand to Ross, March 29, 1784 - - - -	64
C 16	Stuart to Mathews, April 12, 1784 - - - -	65
C 17	Mathews to Stuart, April 19, 1784 - - - -	66
C 18	Capt. Azariah Pritchard to Mathews, April 29, 1784 - - - - -	67
C 19	Distribution of Clothing to the Refugee Loyalists as Approved by General Haldimand, May 22, 1784 - - - - -	67
C 20	Sherwood to Mathews, May 23, 1784 - - -	68
C 21	"State of Clothing issued at sundry times to Loyalists out of the Deputy Quartermaster-General's Stores at Sorel from what remained of the Military Stores at the close of the Late War"	69
C 22	Haldimand to Maj. Harris at Carleton Island, May 24, 1784 - - - - -	69
C 23	Mathews to Ross, May 24, 1784 - - - -	70
C 24	Capt. John Barnes to Haldimand, May 24, 1784	71

D. NO. 1 TOWNSHIP, CATARAQUI

D 1	Michael Grass, a Family Tradition [1783-4] -	72
D 2	Ross to Haldimand, June 14, 1784 - - -	77
D 3	Maj. John Ross's "Report of the several works that has been completed and in hand during the Winter," June 14, 1784 - - - - -	78
D 4	Ross to Mathews, June 14, 1784 - - - -	78
D 5	"Geo. Smyth to Major Campbell, Command ^r Fort St. Johns," June 15, 1784 - - - -	79
D 6	Ross to Haldimand, July 5, 1784 - - - -	79

D 7	Ross to Mathews, July 7, 1784 - - - - -	80
D 8	Stuart to Mathews, July 14, 1784 - - - - -	81
D 9	Mathews to Ross, July 20, 1784 - - - - -	81
D 10	R. M[athews] to Stuart, July 22, 1784 - - - - -	83
D 11	Peter Grass's Account of the Distribution of Lots [1784] - - - - -	83
D 12	John Collins to Haldimand, August 12, 1784 -	84
D 13	"Memorandums respecting a pot ash work &c for Capt. McQuin," August 24, 1784 - - -	85
D 14	Stephen De Lancey to Haldimand, August 26, 1784 - - - - -	86
D 15	Mathews to Ross, August 26, 1784 - - - -	86
D 16	Ross to Haldimand, September 10, 1784 - -	87
D 17	Ross's "Report of the several Works, that have been begun and Completed at this Post during the Months of August & September, 1784," September 28, 1784 - - - - -	88
D 18	Ross to Haldimand, September 29, 1784 - - -	90
D 19	"Return of Disbanded Troops and Loyalists Settled in Township No 1 Cataraqui, Mustered 9 th Day of Oct ^{ber} 1784" - - - - -	91
D 20	Stephen De Lancey to Haldimand, October 16, 1784 - - - - -	96
D 21	"Orders concerning Capt Joseph Brant's building Houses at Cataraqui," November 1, 1784 - -	96
D 22	Mathews to Sir Evan Nepean, April 8, 1785 -	97
D 23	Haldimand to Sir George Yonge, May 10, 1785	100
D 24	John Collins to Lt.-Gov. Henry Hamilton, June 18, 1785 - - - - -	101
D 25	Stuart [to the Rev ^d Wm. White], June 27, 1785	103
D 26	Concessions Cataraqui—Continuation of the 4th and 5th Concessions, July 4, 1785 - - -	104
D 27	"Names of the Settlers and those who have drawn town lots at Cataraqui" [1785] - - -	105
D 28	John Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 1, 1785 - - - - -	110
D 29	Stuart to Dr. White, Philadelphia, November 2, 1785 - - - - -	111
D 30	H[amilton] & C[artwright] to Messrs Todd & McGill, February 3, 1786 - - - - -	112
D 31	H[amilton] and C[artwright] to Messrs Todd & McGill, April 28, 1786 - - - - -	113

D 32	Samuel Holland to Gen. Hope, May 7, 1786 -	114
D 33	H[amilton] and C[artwright] to Messrs Todd & McGill, May 8, 1786 - - - - -	114
D 34	Gen. Hope to Samuel Holland, May 10, 1786 -	115
D 35	R[ichard] C[artwright] to Mr Rob ^t Hamilton, May 11, 1786 - - - - -	115
D 36	R[ichard] C[artwright] to Messrs Todd & McGill, July 19, 1786 - - - - -	116
D 37	Neil McLean to Maj. Samuel Holland, August 17, 1786 - - - - -	116
D 38	Stuart to the Rev ^d . Wm. White, August 19 [1786] - - - - -	117
D 39	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, September 26, 1786 - - - - -	118
D 40	Report on Commissariat, Aug. 3, 1786, to June 24, 1792 - - - - -	119
D 41	Goods Handled by Hamilton and Cartwright at Cataraqui or Carleton Island, 1786 - - - -	120
D 42	John Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel [June 20 and August 14, 1787]	120
D 43	Cartwright to John Collins and William Drummer Powell, August 16, 1787 - - - -	121
D 44	Report of John Collins and William Drummer Powell to Lord Dorchester on Loyalist's Grievances, August 18, 1787 - - - - -	122
D 45	Stuart to Right Rev. Bishop White, August 28, 1787 - - - - -	125
D 46	John Collins to Lord Dorchester, December 19, 1787 - - - - -	125
D 47	Letter from the Magistrates at Cataraqui to Sir John Johnson, December 22, 1787 - - - -	127
D 48	Alexander Aitken to John Collins: Report on Land in Townships near Cataraqui, February 18, 1788 - - - - -	130
D 49	"Abstract of Surveys Necessary to be Made to Compleat the Loyalist Settlements from Lancaster to Campden," by John Collins, May 15, 1788 - - - - -	130

E. KINGSTOWN TOWNSHIP IN THE DISTRICT OF MECKLENBURG

E 1	Draft of Instructions to Capt. Mann, Commanding Engineer, May 29, 1788 - - - - -	132
-----	--	-----

E 2	The Inhabitants of Kingston to His Excellency, the Right Honourable, Guy, Lord Dorchester, &ca., June 20, 1788 - - - - -	132
E 3	Stuart to Bishop Inglis in Nova Scotia, July 6, 1788 - - - - -	133
E 4	Dorchester to Louis Kotté, August 27, 1788 - -	138
E 5	Stuart to [Bishop White], September 4, 1788 -	138
E 6	Gother Mann to Dorchester, December 6, 1788	139
E 7	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, February 23, 1789 - - - - -	143
E 8	"Translation of the Journal of a survey of part of Lake Ontario, beginning at Carleton Island and continued along the East and South shores of the Lake to Niagara done by 'H. LaForce,' an officer of the Marine Department and 'Lewis Kotté' Assistant Engineer by order of His Excellency the Right Hon ^{ble} Lord Dorchester Governor and Commander in Chief & ^{ca} & ^{ca} ," June 12, 1789 - - - - -	144
E 9	Capt. Joseph Bunbury, Commanding at Kingston, to Capt. Le Maistre, Military Secretary, June 30, 1789 - - - - -	144
E 10	Jos. Forsyth to John Porteous, July 1, 1789 - -	145
E 11	Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, July 19, 1789 - - - - -	146
E 12	Bunbury to Le Maistre, July 21, 1789 - - -	147
E 13	Bunbury to Le Maistre, August 21, 1789 - -	147
E 14	Stuart to Charles Inglis, Bishop of Nova Scotia, September, 1789 - - - - -	148
E 15	Bunbury to Le Maistre, October 2, 1789 - -	150
E 16	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 7, 1789 - - - - -	151
E 17	Stuart to Rt. Rev. William [White] Bishop of Philadelphia, October 9, 1789 - - - - -	151
E 18	Brig.-Gen. John Johnson to "Major McDonell, or Officer Commanding the Battalion at Kingston, Lieut-Coll Rogers, and Major Vanalstein," November 8, 1789 - - - - -	152
E 19	[Richard Cartwright, Jr. to] Mr. Collins on the Subject of Schools [Kingston], 1789 - - - -	153
E 20	Gother Mann's Report to Dorchester "of what remains to be done and the works proposed to be executed this year, 1790" - - - - -	153

E 21	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, January 5, 1790 - - - - -	154
E 22	Richard Cartwright Jun ^r , Joseph Bunbury (Capt), Neil McLean, Jn ^o Stuart to Henry Motz Esq., February 8, 1790 - - - - -	155
E 23	A Traditional Story of the Arrival of William Losee [1790?] - - - - -	156
E 24	Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, March 5, 1790 - - - - -	157
E 25	"Observations by Captain Gother Mann Commanding R ¹ Eng ^r , respecting Point Frederick with a plan," March 6, 1790 - - - - -	158
E 26	Quarter Sessions held at Kingston, April 13, 1790	159
E 27	The Expulsion of McCarty, 1790 - - - - -	160
E 28	Minutes of the Council of the Province of Quebec, May 14, 1790 - - - - -	163
E 29	Stuart to Charles [Inglis] Bishop of Nova Scotia, August 1, 1790 - - - - -	165
E 30	Capt. Richard Porter, 2 Batt ⁿ 60 th Regiment to H. Motz, August 5, 1790 - - - - -	166
	Enclosure 1. Statement by Corporal Robertson, Royal Regiment of Artillery - - - - -	168
	Enclosure 2. Statement by Joseph Forsyth, August 5, 1790 - - - - -	170
E 31	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 4, 1790 - - - - -	170
E 32	"Extracts from the Parish Books of St. Georges Church in the Town of Kingston relating to the Episcopal Church Yard in the said Town," December 8, 1790 - - - - -	171
E 33	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, February 3, 1791 - - - - -	171
E 34	Kingston Parish Vestry Minutes, April 25, 1791	172
E 35	Ordnance Report, 1791 - - - - -	174
E 36	Extract of a Letter from Lt. Bryce to Capt. Mann dated Kingston 15 th May, 1791 - - - - -	175
E 37	Col. A. Gordon to Capt. Beaton, Senior Naval Officer, Lake Ontario, July 4, 1791 - - - - -	175
E 38	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, July 5, 1791 - - - - -	176
E 39	Stuart to Bishop [Charles] Inglis, July 5, 1791	176
E 40	Porter to Le Maistre, Quebec, July 7, 1791 - -	178

E 41	Cartwright to Porter, July 7, 1791 - - - - -	179
E 42	Stuart to Dr. Morice, October 4, 1791 - - - - -	179
E 43	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 5, 1791 - - - - -	181
E 44	"John Stuart's Answers to Queries proposed by the Right Rev ^d the Bishop of Nova Scotia, dated Halifax, Feb ^y 12, 1791," October 10, 1791 - - -	182
E 45	The Churchwardens at Cataraqui to the Rev. William Morrice, Secretary to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, October 17, 1791 - - - - -	182
E 46	Kingston Parish Vestry Minutes, October 25, 1791 - - - - -	184
E 47	P. Campbell's Description of Kingston in 1791	184

II. A THRIVING PIONEER COMMUNITY

F. THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF UPPER CANADA, 1792-1812

F 1	View of Some of the Earliest Articles of Exportation from Upper Canada [undated] - - - - -	189
F 2	"The Memorial of the Merchants of Kingston in behalf of themselves and others, to His Excellency, John Graves Simcoe," July 22, 1792 - - -	189
F 3	Peter Russell to Simcoe, July 27, 1792 - - -	190
F 4	John Craigie to Alured Clarke, August 2, 1792	192
F 5	Clarke to Simcoe, August 9, 1792 - - - - -	194
F 6	Cartwright to Richard Beasley, August 23, 1793	194
F 7	Cartwright to J. Gray, August 24, 1793 - - -	195
F 8	Cartwright to John Peters of Schenectady or Little Falls, August 27, 1793 - - - - -	196
F 9	Cartwright to Todd, McGill & Co., September 4, 1793 - - - - -	196
F 10	Cartwright to Messrs T[odd] McGill & Co., September 16, 1793 - - - - -	197
F 11	Cartwright to Robert Hamilton, September 23, 1793 - - - - -	198
F 12	Cartwright to Messrs T[odd] McGill & Co., September 28, 1793 - - - - -	200
F 13	Cartwright to Messrs Munro & Bell, October 2, 1793 - - - - -	201

F 14	Cartwright to Hamilton, November 2, 1793 - -	202
F 15	Cartwright to B[ryan] Crawford, December 21, 1793 - - - - -	202
F 16	William MacKay, Superintendent Inland Navigation, to Col. Beckwith, April 25, 1794 - - -	203
F 17	Cartwright to Maj. Lethbridge, October 10, 1794	203
F 18	Simcoe to the Committee of the Privy Council for Trade & Plantations, December 20, 1794 - -	205
F 19	Cartwright to Mess ^{rs} McTavish & Frobisher, August 21, 1795 - - - - -	205
F 20	Cartwright to Mr. T. L. Palsgraaff, London, October 18, 1796 - - - - -	205
F 21	Cartwright to Messrs McTavish, Frobisher & Co., July 27, 1797 - - - - -	207
F 22	Cartwright to Messrs Geo. Davison & Co., London, England, November 4, 1797 - - -	207
F 23	Cartwright to [Robert Hamilton?], November 30, 1797 - - - - -	209
F 24	Cartwright to Messrs James & Andrew McGill, January 14, 1798 - - - - -	210
F 25	Maj. Hazelton Spencer, to Capt. Green, Military Secretary, February 1, 1798 - - - - -	210
F 26	Cartwright to Messrs James & And ^w M ^c Gill, August 23, 1799 - - - - -	211
F 27	D. MacDonell to Green, May 30, 1800 - - -	212
F 28	Cartwright to the Hon ^{ble} John McGill [September 13, 1800] - - - - -	212
F 29	Cartwright to His Excellency, Gen. Hunter, March 31, 1801 - - - - -	213
F 30	Cartwright to Messrs John & Jas McGreggor, May 14, 1801 - - - - -	215
F 31	Cartwright to Mess ^{rs} Jas & A. McGill & C ^o ., November 27, 1801 - - - - -	215
F 32	Gother Mann's "Remarks on the Petition of Silas Pearson of Kingston for a parcel of Ground contiguous to the Water, extending from the out Boundaries of Lot N ^o 27 to out Boundaries of Lot N ^o 29" [Dated Kingston 29 th Dec ^r 1801], January 10, 1802 - - - - -	216
F 33	Cartwright to Hamilton, January 30, 1802 - -	216
F 34	Cartwright to Mess ^{rs} Jas & A. M ^c Gill & C ^o ., April 5, 1802 - - - - -	217

F 35	Cartwright to Mess ^{rs} J ^{as} & A. M ^r Gill & Co., July 21, 1802 - - - - -	218
F 36	Allan MacLean to Maj. Halton at York, May 4, 1808 - - - - -	219
F 37	C[artwright] to the Hon ^{ble} John Richardson, July 26, 1809 - - - - -	220
F 38	R[ichard] C[artwright] to the Hon ^{ble} J ^s M ^r Gill, Esq ^r , November 19, 1810 - - - - -	220
F 39	R. C[artwright] to Mess ^{rs} Lenthorne & Joliffe, April 10 [1811] - - - - -	221
F 40	Silvius Hoard, for Joseph Rosseel, to David Parish, July 5, 1811 - - - - -	221
F 41	Rosseel and C ^o to Parish, July 25, 1811 - - - - -	224
F 42	Rosseel and C ^o . to Parish, May 6, 1812 - - - - -	225
F 43	Rosseel and C ^o . to Parish, July 28, 1812 - - - - -	225

G. NAVAL BASE AND GARRISON TOWN

G 1	Col. J. G. Simcoe to Maj.-Gen. Clarke, June 17, 1793 - - - - -	227
G 2	"A general statement of such services as have been ordered to be, and are part executed in the Engineers Department in the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada for this year, with the works proposed to be carried on in 1794," July 10, 1793 - - - - -	227
G 3	Simcoe to Clarke, August 3, 1793 - - - - -	228
G 4	Dorchester to Simcoe, April 14, 1794 - - - - -	229
G 5	Cartwright to Robert Hamilton, May 9, 1794 - - - - -	231
G 6	Report of Lt. Alexander Bryce, Royal Engineers, July 29, 1794 - - - - -	231
G 7	Simcoe to Dorchester, September 5, 1794 - - - - -	235
G 8	K. Chandler to Francis Le Maistre, October 29, 1794 - - - - -	238
G 9	A Militia Commission, April 2, 1795 - - - - -	238
G 10	Maj. Spencer to Maj. Green, February 23, 1798 - - - - -	240
G 11	Spencer to Green, July 31, 1798 - - - - -	240
G 12	"John Ferguson, Lieutenant of the County of Hastings, to Capt. William Bell, Commanding the Detachment for Immediate Service from the Battalion of Militia of the County of Hastings," March 10, 1799 - - - - -	241

G 13	Spencer to Green, April 7, 1799 - - - - -	242
G 14	Ferguson to Lt.-Col. Smith, Commanding at Kingston, September 15, 1800 - - - - -	243
G 15	Ferguson to Bell at Mohawk Village, January 30, 1801 - - - - -	243
G 16	Ferguson to Bell, May 20, 1801 - - - - -	244
G 17	Smith to Green, May 25, 1801 - - - - -	245
G 18	Capt. Holt Mackenzie to Green, June 23, 1801	246
G 19	Order Book of Capt. Hector McLean's Company, Royal Canadian Volunteers, August 11, 1801	246
G 20	Mackenzie to Green, September 8, 1801 - - -	247
G 21	Order Book of Capt. Hector McLean's Company, Royal Canadian Volunteers, September 10, 1801	248
G 22	Capt. R. H. Bruyères to Gother Mann, Septem- ber 12, 1802 [Copy certified by Gother Mann, January 3, 1803] - - - - -	248
G 23	Capt. Thomas Carnie, to Green, September 13, 1803 - - - - -	250
G 24	Capt. A. Ormsby to Green, November 30, 1803	251
G 25	Alex ^r Chisholm, Private Soldier, 6 th Regt. [to H. E. Governor?], May 22, 1805 - - - - -	252
G 26	Lt.-Col. A. H. Pye to Col. Brock, August 14, 1807 - - - - -	253
G 27	Cartwright to Lt.-Gov. Francis Gore, October 10, 1807 - - - - -	253
G 28	Cartwright's Speech to the Militia of Frontenac County Assembled at Kingston "for the Purpose of being Ballotted under Orders from the Lt. Governor," December 15, 1807 - - - - -	254
G 29	H. W. Wilkinson to John Macaulay, January 3, 1808 - - - - -	256
G 30	Augustus Sacket to Cartwright, August 19, 1808	256
G 31	Lt. T. Cross, U.S. Artillery, to Mackenzie, August 22, 1808 - - - - -	257
G 32	Mackenzie to Lt.-Col. Thornton, August 24, 1808 - - - - -	257
G 33	Mackenzie to Cross, August 27, 1808 - - -	258
G 34	Gore to Gen. Sir James Craig, K.B., August 28, 1808 - - - - -	258
G 35	Thornton to Mackenzie, August 31, 1808 - -	259
G 36	Mackenzie to Maj. Halton, September 13, 1808	260
G 37	Craig to Gore, September 13, 1808 - - - -	260
G 38	Cartwright to Mackenzie, November 2, 1808 -	261

G 39	Mackenzie to Halton, November 3, 1808 - -	262
G 40	Cartwright to Gore, November 5, 1808 - - -	263
	Enclosure: Deposition of Andrew Denyke, November 3, 1808 - - - - -	263
G 41	Craig to Lord Castlereagh, February 13, 1809 -	264
G 42	Poole England, Barr[ac]k M[aster] S[torem]an to Thornton, November 21, 1809 - - - - -	265
G 43	Maj. Macpherson to Thornton, February 27, 1810 - - - - -	265
G 44	Macpherson to Thornton, April 7, 1810 - - -	266
G 45	Macpherson to Thornton, June 26, 1810 - - -	267
G 46	Col. R. H. Bruyères to Thornton, September 3, 1810 - - - - -	267
G 47	Brock to Gen. Prevost, December 2, 1811 - -	268
G 48	Pye's Report on the Provincial Marine of the Canadas, December 7, 1811 - - - - -	269
G 49	Capt. A. Gray to His Excellency, January 29, 1812 - - - - -	271
G 50	Macpherson to Noah Freer, February 2, 1812	273
G 51	"Report upon the expediency of removing the Marine Establishment from Kingston to York, and upon erecting a Fortress, or Place of Arms, at the latter Station, and making it the principal Depot for Military Stores, &c Submitted for the consideration of His Excellency The Commander of the Forces, by Capt ⁿ Gray Act ^s D ^y Qu ^r M ^r Gen ^l ," March 9, 1812 - - - - -	274
G 52	Gen. Prevost to the Earl of Liverpool, April 14, 1812 - - - - -	275
G 53	Prevost to the Earl of Liverpool, May 18, 1812	276
G 54	Adj.-Gen. E. Baynes to Col. Lethbridge, July 10, 1812 - - - - -	278
G 55	Freer to Macpherson, July 16, 1812 - - - -	278
G 56	Notice Calling the Militia of Hastings County for Active Service at Kingston, September 12, 1812	280

H. RELIGION AND EDUCATION

H 1	William Losee: Text of Subscription Paper for First Methodist Chapel in Upper Canada, February 3, 1792 - - - - -	281
H 2	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, February 23, 1792 - - - - -	283

H 3	Stuart to Charles Inglis, Bishop of Nova Scotia, March 11, 1792 - - - - -	283
H 4	S[tuart] to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, August 20, 1792 - - - - -	285
H 5	Stuart to [Bishop White], August 29, 1792 - -	286
H 6	Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, June 25, 1793 - - - - -	287
H 7	The Rev ^d Mr John Stuart, for Disbursements on Account of the Mohawk Church, in Account Current with Richard Cartwright Jun ^r , October 15, 1793 - - - - -	288
H 8	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 15, 1793 - - - - -	288
H 9	Cartwright to R ^t . Hamilton, November 21, 1793	289
H 10	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, November 21, 1793 - - - - -	289
H 11	Stuart to [Rev. Wm. Morice], March 15, 1794	289
H 12	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel [n.d., 1794?] - - - - -	291
H 13	Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, May 21, 1794 - - - - -	291
H 14	Stuart's Commission as Bishop's Commissary for Upper Canada - - - - -	291
H 15	The Bishop of Quebec to Henry Dundas (Report of a Journey to Upper Canada), September 15, 1794 - - - - -	292
H 16	Bishop Mountain's Report to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 26, 1794	293
H 17	Bishop Mountain's First Visitation, 1794 - -	293
H 18	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, October 23, 1794 - - - - -	294
H 19	The Bishop of Quebec to [Stuart], November 11, 1794 - - - - -	295
H 20	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, December 26, 1794 - - - - -	295
H 21	"The Benefactions of the Members of the English Congregation for Bilding a Church in Kingston" [n.d., 1795?] - - - - -	296
H 22	Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, January 18, 1795 - - - - -	297
H 23	Stuart to Maj. E. B. Littlehales, Secretary to Simcoe, March 30, 1795 - - - - -	298

H 24	The Pew Rents Resolutions, April 6, 1795 - -	299
H 25	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, April 23, 1795	300
H 26	A Resolution to Extend St. George's Church, June 13, 1795 - - - - -	302
H 27	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, June 25, 1795	302
H 28	Jean-François Hubert, Archbishop of Quebec to M. Brassier, Vicar-General and Superior of the Seminary of Montreal, July 18, 1795 - - -	303
H 29	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, August 23, 1795	304
H 30	Hubert to Brassier, October 6, 1795 - - -	306
H 31	Hubert to M. de Saulnier, Curé de Montreal, October 25, 1795 - - - - -	307
H 32	Stuart to the Lord Bishop of Quebec, November 1, 1795 - - - - -	308
H 33	Hubert to M. Burke, Vicar-General of Upper Canada at Detroit, December 22, 1795 - -	310
H 34	Stuart to [Bishop White], October 1, 1796 - -	310
H 35	A Methodist Revival - - - - -	311
H 36	Stuart to [the Bishop of Quebec], April 18, 1797	312
H 37	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, May 21, 1797	313
H 38	Stuart to Bishop White, August 30, 1797 - -	314
H 39	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, February 7, 1798 - - - - -	314
H 40	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, June 21, 1798	315
H 41	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, August 16, 1798 - - - - -	315
H 42	A Resolution to Fence the Burial Ground, April 16, 1799 - - - - -	316
H 43	Cartwright to Mess ^{rs} J ^s & A Mc Gill, September 23, 1799 - - - - -	316
H 44	Cartwright to George Hamilton, September 24, 1799 - - - - -	317
H 45	Cartwright to Thos. Beasley, October 1, 1799	318
H 46	The Bishop of Quebec to Gen. Hunter, October 19, 1799 - - - - -	318
H 47	John Strachan to Dr. Brown, Professor of Natural Philosophy, Glasgow University, March 31, 1801 - - - - -	318
H 48	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, May 11, 1801	319
H 49	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, February 3, 1802 - - - - -	320
H 50	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, July 2, 1802 - -	320

H 51	Stuart to Morice, October 28, 1802 - - - -	320
H 52	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, October 29, 1802 - - - - -	321
H 53	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, March 17, 1803	323
H 54	The Bishop of Quebec to "The Rev ^d Mr. Official [John] Stuart," October 10, 1804 - - - - -	324
H 55	Stuart to Morrice, October 12, 1804 - - - -	325
H 56	The Bishop of Quebec to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 24, 1804 -	326
H 57	Alex ^r MacDonell to Lt.-Gen. Hunter, November 11, 1804 - - - - -	327
H 58	Memorial by the Minister and Churchwardens of St. George's Church in the Town of Kingston, January 31, 1805 - - - - -	328
H 59	Methodist Open-Air Meetings in Kingston [1805] - - - - -	329
H 60	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, August 4, 1805 - - - - -	330
H 61	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, October 8, 1805 - - - - -	331
H 62	Mgr J.-O. Plessis to the Rev ^d Alexander Macdonell, Vicar General of Upper Canada, March 15, 1807 - - - - -	331
H 63	Plessis to Macdonell, October 25, 1807 - - -	332
H 64	Plessis to M. Pierre Conefroy, Curé at Boucherville, November 2, 1807 - - - - -	334
H 65	Stuart to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, September 19, 1808 - - - - -	335
H 66	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, February 18, 1809 - - - - -	335
H 67	The Bishop of Quebec to Stuart, September 25, 1809 - - - - -	335
H 68	Stuart to Maj. Halton, Secretary to Lt.-Gov. Gore, November 1, 1809 - - - - -	336
H 69	Henry Boehm's Visit to Upper Canada with Bishop Asbury, July, 1811 - - - - -	337
H 70	"Rev. George Okile Stuart" to the Lord Bishop of Quebec, August 29, 1811 - - - - -	339
H 71	Resolutions of St. George's Church Vestry after the Death of John Stuart, August 30, 1811 - -	339
H 72	The Churchwardens of St. George's Church to George Okill Stuart, September 2, 1811 - - -	340

H 73	The Bishop of Quebec to G. O. Stuart, October 18, 1811 - - - - -	340
H 74	G. O. Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, December 18, 1811 - - - - -	341
H 75	Plessis to M. Jean-Henri Roux, January 26, 1812	342
H 76	G. O. Stuart to Morice, October 8, 1812 - - -	342
H 77	Extracts from the Parish Books of St. George's Church in the Town of Kingston "relating to the Episcopal Church Yard in the said town," 1825	343

I. KINGSTON'S POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ASPIRATIONS, 1792-1812

(a) *General*

I 1	"Conditions of the recognizance of Daniel McGuinn [for keeping an inn]," Cataraqui [n.d.] -	345
I 2	Election of Township Officers, March 6, 1792 -	345
I 3	Stuart to the Bishop of Quebec, October 2, 1794	346
I 4	Ideas on the Subject of Incorporating the Town of Kingston Submitted to Lt.-Gov. Simcoe [n.d., 1794?] - - - - -	346
I 5	Simcoe to the Duke of Portland, December 21, 1794 - - - - -	347
I 6	"A Roll of the Inhabitants of the Midland District in the Province of Upper Canada who adhered to the Unity of the Empire and joined the Royal Standard in America before the Treaty of Separation in the year 1783. Taken in open Sessions held at Kingston October the 11th and at different adjournments till the 15th of November, 1796"	348
I 7	Road Allowance, March 28, 1797 - - - -	350
I 8	"Alexander Aitkin to H ^{ble} David W ^m Smith, Esq., Acting Surveyor Gen ^l , Upper Canada," May 5, 1797 - - - - -	351
I 9	Stuart to the Bishop [of Nova Scotia], September 14, 1801 - - - - -	351
I 10	H. W. Wilkinson to John Macaulay, May 3, 1808	352
I 11	Memorial: "The Inhabitants of Kingston in Upper Canada Praying the removal of an Hospital," March 26, 1809 - - - - -	353

I 12	Stephen Miles to C——, Editor of the <i>Chronicle & Gazette</i> , May 26, 1846 - - - - -	355
	(b) <i>Indian Relations</i>	
I 13	J. White to Simcoe, July 3, 1792 - - - - -	357
I 14	Chief Justice William Osgoode to Simcoe, July 27, 1792 - - - - -	358
I 15	Osgoode to Simcoe (Private), July 27, 1792 - - - - -	358
I 16	Capt. Porter, 60 th Regt, to Simcoe, May 3, 1794 - - - - -	359
I 17	Nathaniel Lines to Joseph Chew, n.d. [1795] - - - - -	359
I 18	"Requisition for Presents Proposed for the Mississagas and Indians near and about Kingston for the year 1796," July 25, 1796 - - - - -	360
I 19	Chew to Capt. James Green, Military Secretary, November 3, 1796 - - - - -	361
I 20	Order Book of Captain Hector M'Lean's Company Royal Canadian Volunteers, August 16-17, 1801 - - - - -	361
I 21	"Proceedings of a Garrison Court Martial held By Order of Captain Mackenzie 41st Regiment commanding the Garrison, Kingston," August 19, 1801 - - - - -	362
I 22	W ^m Claus D[eputy] S[uperintendent] G[eneral] to N. Coffin Esq. A.D.C., October 24, 1812 - - - - -	363

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX I.	ORIGINAL TEXTS OF FRENCH DOCUMENTS - - - - -	367
B 28	Louis Kotté: Remarque sur la Pointe Henri [octobre, 1783] - - - - -	367
H 28	M. Jean-François Hubert à M. Brassier, Vicaire Général et Supérieur du Séminaire de Montréal, 18 juillet 1795 - - - - -	368
H 30	Hubert à Brassier, 6 octobre 1795 - - - - -	369
H 31	Hubert à M. De Saulnier, Curé de Montréal, 25 octobre 1795 - - - - -	370
H 33	Hubert à M. Burke, Vicaire Général du Haut Canada au Détroit, 22 décembre 1795 - - - - -	370
H 64	Mgr J.-O. Plessis à M. Pierre Conefroy, Curé à Boucherville, 2 novembre 1807 - - - - -	370
H 75	Plessis à M. Jean-Henri Roux, 26 janvier 1812 - - - - -	371

APPENDIX II. THE BRITISH WESLEYAN METHODISTS IN KINGSTON 1816-1820 - - - - -	372
II 1 "The petition of the Methodist brethren residing in Kingston, Upper Canada. To the Methodist Mis- sionary Executive Committee in London," August 10, 1816 - - - - -	373
II 2 A Committee of the Bay of Quinty Circuit to the London Missionary Society, February 4 [1817] - Enclosure I, Matilda (Augusta Circuit), Feb- ruary 15, 1817 - - - - -	374 376
II 3 T. Catterick to "My Dear Mother, Brother and Sisters," April 1, 1817 - - - - -	377
II 4 Catterick to the Missionary Committee in London, August 12, 1817 - - - - -	378
II 5 Edward Johnston to the Methodist Missionary Committee, London, April, 1818 - - - - -	383
II 6 James Booth to the Rev ^d George Marsden, June 4, 1818 - - - - -	386
APPENDIX III. LIST OF COMMANDING OFFICERS AT CAR- LETON ISLAND, 1779-1783, AND AT CATARAQUI AND KINGSTON, 1783-1812 - - - - -	393
APPENDIX IV. METHODIST TRAVELLING MINISTERS IN THE BAY OF QUINTE CIRCUIT, AT FIRST CALLED THE CATA- RAQUI CIRCUIT (1789-1812) - - - - -	395
BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - -	397
INDEX - - - - -	409

ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATES

Frontispiece THE REVEREND JOHN STUART

Between pages lxiv and lxxv

GENERAL SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND, BART.

MAJOR SAMUEL HOLLAND, SURVEYOR GENERAL

COLONEL GOTHER MANLY

MONSEIGNEUR EDMUND B.

THE REVEREND FRANCIS ASBURY

COLONEL DONALD MACPHERSON 10TH ROYAL VETERAN BN.

A VIEW OF THE RUINS OF THE CHURCH AT CATARAQUI TAKEN
JUNE, 1783, BY JAMES PEACHEY

A SOUTHEAST VIEW OF CATARAQUI TAKEN IN AUGUST, 1783,
BY JAMES PEACHEY

A VIEW OF CATARAQUI TAKEN FROM CAMP JOHN BRANT'S HOUSE,
JULY 16, 1784, BY JAMES PEACHEY

BARRACKS BUILT BY MAJOR JOHN ROSS (1791) SITE OF FORT
FRONTENAC

SKETCH OF UPPER CANADA BY MRS. SIMCOE, 1793 ON BARK
KINGSTON IN 1794, BY MRS. SIMCOE

THE SIMCOE HOUSE, PROBABLE LOCATION OF THE FIRST
EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF UPPER CANADA, 1792

THE MACAULAY HOUSE, BUILT, CARLETON ISLAND, (1828);
DEMOLISHED, KINGSTON, 1928

THE GRASS HOUSE, COLLINS BAY, REPORTED TO HAVE BEEN
BUILT BY MICHAEL GRASS, 1783-4

THE FIRST ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, ERECTED 1792

H.M.S. *Royal George*, A CONTEMPORARY MODEL MADE BY
LT. JOSEPH DENNIS, SON OF JOHN DENNIS, MASTER BUILDER

ONE OF BRADSTREET'S GUNS RECOVERED IN 1938 FROM H.M.S.
Prince Regent

KINGSTON DOCKYARD DURING THE WAR OF 1812, A RECON-
STRUCTION BY GEORGE CUTHBERTSON

THE COMMODORE'S HOUSE, POINT FREDERICK, 1815, BY E. E.
VIDAL

LINE DRAWINGS

PLAN OF OLD FORT FRONTENAC AND TOWN PLOT OF KINGSTON, 1784 - - - - -	89
NO. 1 TOWNSHIP, CATARAQUI, 1784, WITH NAMES OF PROPRIETORS - - - - -	98-9
SKETCH OF KINGSTON HARBOUR, 1788 - - - - -	140
TOWN AND HARBOUR OF KINGSTON AND POINT FREDERICK, 1794 - - - - -	204
PLAN OF THE TOWN OF KINGSTON, SHOWING ITS ENVIRONS, OCTOBER 21, 1815, WITH A LIST OF TOWNSHIP LOT OWNERS	222-3
SIGNAL STATION, FORT HENRY, ERECTED C. 1812 - - - -	277
KINGSTON, FORMERLY CATARAQUI, 1813 - - - - -	279
PLAN OF KINGSTON AND ITS VICINITY, JUNE 14, 1816 - -	226a
PLAN OF THE TOWN OF KINGSTON SHOWING THE MILITARY RESERVATIONS, OCTOBER 27, 1815, WITH A LIST OF LOT OWNERS - - - - -	280a

KINGSTON BEFORE THE WAR OF 1812

INTRODUCTION

I. SETTLEMENT AND EARLY PIONEER DAYS

A. CARLETON ISLAND, THE FORE-RUNNER OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT AT KINGSTON

EFFECTIVE British possession of the site of Kingston, Ontario, dated from 1760. In August of that year General Amherst advanced upon Montreal from Oswego by way of the upper St. Lawrence; but as he kept to the south bank of the river he by-passed Fort Frontenac. In September, Major Robert Rogers of the Queen's Rangers was sent by Amherst on a reconnaissance mission from Montreal to Detroit. On his way he visited Fort Frontenac which he reported to be in ruins and without inhabitants except for a few visiting Indian hunters (A 1). It may be assumed that his visit marks the beginning of British control in the area.

But Cataraqui did not at once regain the importance it had enjoyed under the French as the place of trans-shipment from river to lake craft. The last stand of the French in Canada had been made from August 17 to August 25 at Fort Lévis on Isle Royale at the head of the St. Lawrence rapids where Pouchot had attempted to check Amherst's progress.¹ Fort Lévis was renamed Fort William Augustus and in 1762 General Murray, then British Commander-in-Chief in Canada, reporting that it "in some measure commands the entrance of the St. Lawrence from Lake Ontario," proposed that the island on which it stood should be maintained as a port of trans-shipment for provisions despatched by way of the St. Lawrence to the forts at Niagara and Detroit.² There is no evidence to show whether any attempt was made to put this plan into effect.

The British merchants who took over the French fur trade at Montreal reopened the old Ottawa route to the west. But the St. Lawrence was used as well. Between 1763 and 1776 almost as many trade licences were issued for Detroit and Niagara as for Michilimackinac and the upper posts. The licences rarely indicate the route to be taken; but some for Niagara were endorsed at Oswegatchie (Ogdensburg). A few traders, most notably a French Canadian named Dumoulin, went specifically to "Cataraqui" and

¹Gipson, *British Empire before the American Revolution*, VIII, 453. Isle Royale is now Chimney Island. Pierre Pouchot was an engineer officer in the French army. He had commanded at Fort Niagara when it was surrendered to the British and had become a prisoner of war but had been exchanged.

²P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 7, p. 98.

parts of Lake Ontario including the Bay of Quinte (A 10, A 11).³ English merchants began to build ships at Niagara for use on Lake Ontario but were prohibited from completing them by an order which restricted the navigation of the lakes to naval vessels.⁴ Thus, trade by the St. Lawrence–Ontario route continued after the Thirteen Colonies revolted but was limited to bateau and canoe with occasional aid from the King's ships on Lake Ontario. By 1775 Oswegatchie, on the south bank near the head of the rapids, was the port of trans-shipment.

The remoteness of the Great Lakes and upper St. Lawrence, and the British-Iroquois alliance, kept them free from naval operations during the Revolutionary War, but in 1778 General Haldimand, commander of the British forces in Quebec, realized the need for more adequate protection of the supplies being sent by way of the upper St. Lawrence to Niagara and the western posts. Accordingly, on July 20, Captain Schank, Commissioner for all the Lakes, was ordered to take personal command of the naval forces on Lake Ontario and was sent to prepare boats at Cataraqi, which Haldimand favoured as the base for the eastern end of the lake.⁵ In August Haldimand ordered his commanding engineer officer, Lieutenant William Twiss, to proceed to the upper St. Lawrence for the purpose of selecting, with the co-operation of Captain Schank, a site for a fort and post (A 2, A 3).

Twiss and Schank first visited Buck Island at the entrance to Lake Ontario in the channel to the south of Grande Isle (Wolfe Island) and then went to Cataraqi on the northern channel. They reported in favour of the former. The reasons for this selection, which was approved by Haldimand,⁶ were that Buck Island was

³P.A.C., R. G. 4, B 28, Internal Correspondence, Traders' Licences, *passim*. John Dumoulin received a licence on Oct. 11, 1782 for "the Bay of Quintay." In 1783 his trading post there was a starting point for Loyalist explorations. (Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 28, 29). Trade licences were also issued to the following for Cataraqi: Jacques Gagnier, Aug. 10, 1770, and Sept., 1777; Vincent Laforge, Aug. 16, 1769, and Aug. 23, 1770; Pierre and Jacques Coureau Lacoste, Aug. 22, 1776, and Oct. 15, 1777; Francois Rivet, Oct. 4, 1777; Mme Mayrand, Oct. 14, 1778; Amable Curot, Sept. 24, 1781. Nathaniel Lyons (or Lines) received a pass to Oswegatchie and Cataraqi, Sept. 1, 1769. After 1783 he was the Indian agent in Cataraqi (Kingston).

⁴Haldimand MSS, B 72-1, p. 56. Messrs Todd & Ellic[e] to Captain Brehm, London, April 15, 1778.

⁵Haldimand MSS, B 141, p. 2; B 143, p. 48; B 62, pp. 10, 11, 35. Haldimand's opinion is revealed by the fact that he had instructed Schank to prepare boats at Cataraqi and that he ordered Lt. Twiss not to stop at Carleton Island (A 4).

⁶Haldimand MSS, B 80, p. 35; B 62, p. 93. Buck Island, or Deer Island, was so called because it was believed to be the island known to the French as

more easily defensible, that the island's twin harbours were safer and could be entered in all weathers, and that there was timber closer at hand for the building of ships. Accordingly a fort was built on the island. At the suggestion of Lieutenant Twiss the fort was named Fort Haldimand and the island, Carleton Island (A 4, A 7).⁷

The British had thus transferred the post of trans-shipment back from the head of the rapids to the junction of lake and river, but Cataraqui was passed over. During the remaining years of the war the army victuallers forwarded supplies to the posts at Niagara and Detroit by way of Carleton Island.⁸ The Provincial Marine, a naval force under military control, built ships there, most notably the snow *Ontario*, the second ship of that name, which was lost on her maiden voyage (A 13).⁹ Other ships in the wartime fleet on Lake Ontario were *Limnade*, *Mohawk*, *Haldimand*, *Seneca*, *Caldwell*, and *Duke of Kent*.¹⁰ Carleton Island was also used as a base for Indian raids against the Americans,¹¹ for reconnaissance, and as a refuge for Loyalists. Among the latter was the Mohawk, Molly Brant, "widow" of Sir William Johnson, and her children (A 12).¹²

In April, 1783, as a result of the signing of the peace treaty, instructions were sent to cease all work on the fortifications and all transport of stores.¹³ By this time the outpost was a busy one. The installations on the island had cost "upwards of 20,000 pounds," and the British had ten vessels on the lake, nine of which were laid up at Carleton Island when no longer required.¹⁴ But Fort Haldi-

Isle au Chevreuil. The latter was actually that now known as Grenadier Island. (Prévost, *Histoire générale des voyages*, XIV, 706; O'Callaghan, *Documents*, IX, 651). A recent writer has claimed that the French had a detachment at Carleton Island in 1757 and sank two ships there in 1759 (Robertson, *An Englishman in America 1785*, p. 73).

⁷Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 5.

⁸Haldimand MSS, B 62, p. 96; Casler, *Cape Vincent*, pp. 56, 73, gives lists of stores held by various merchants at Carleton Island.

⁹Haldimand MSS, B 62, p. 75. A "snow" was a type of vessel used on the Lakes which carried a large spread of canvas. See also p. 15, n. 32, below.

¹⁰P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 96-2, p. 157; Cuthbertson, *Freshwater*, pp. 125, 278-9. Cuthbertson's dates for *Ontario* and other vessels are incorrect.

¹¹The British expedition against Fort Stanwix in 1777 had rendezvoused at "Deer Island," presumably Carleton Island (Casler, *Cape Vincent*, pp. 28-9).

¹²Haldimand showed Molly Brant every attention because of his regard for Johnson and also because of the services rendered by her family (Haldimand MSS, B 114, p. 195).

¹³Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 12, 64, 86.

¹⁴Robertson, *An Englishman in America 1785*, p. 73. Another report from about the same time said that the base had cost about £100,000 and that there had been between 1,500 and 2,000 people on the island during the war (Wright and Tinling, *Travel Diary of Robert Hunter*, pp. 81-2).

mand's defence works had not been fully completed. Moreover, at night it was not safe for the garrison to linger outside the defended western peninsula of the island for fear of roving Indians who could cross freely from the mainland by making use of reedy shallows in the channel.¹⁵ Carleton Island, although it served the purpose for which it was occupied, had thus not proved to be a really secure base during the war.

The site of Fort Haldimand can still be clearly seen. A ditch and mound outline its shape, a deep hole marks the site of its powder magazine, and the chimney of a barracks building is still standing. Excavation on the site undertaken by the New York Historical Society has produced evidence of its occupation by British troops in the form of buttons and other military accoutrements belonging to the 8th, 9th, 21st, 29th, 34th, 44th, 47th, 53rd, and 60th Regiments, the Royal Artillery, the Royal Marines, Butler's Rangers, the King's Royal Regiment of New York, and the Royal Highland Emigrants.¹⁶ Although the island was occupied by British troops until 1812, most of these finds undoubtedly date from the period 1778 to 1783 and emphasize the importance of the island as a link in the British army's bases during the American War.

B. PREPARATIONS FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE LOYALISTS

THE preliminary peace treaty signed on November 30, 1782, between Britain and the United States provided that the boundary between British North America and the United States would run through the middle of the Great Lakes and down the St. Lawrence to the forty-fifth degree of northern latitude.¹⁷ The British base at Carleton Island, being in the main channel of the St. Lawrence which flows to the south of Wolfe Island, might become American territory. Cataraqui, on the other hand, was clearly on the British side of the line. Another clause in the treaty provided that Congress would "earnestly recommend" to the States that they should restore property confiscated from the Loyalists during the war.¹⁸ Most Loyalists were afraid to stay, or to return home, and many sought to go to Canada.

One year after the establishment of the military base at Carleton Island, Cataraqui had been visited by Captain Walter Butler, the son of the Ranger leader, who had found it indefensible and barren,

¹⁵Casler, *Cape Vincent*, pp. 57-61. In 1780 the garrison on Carleton Island was so weak that the Mississaugas were insolent (Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 174).

¹⁶Calvin and Bolton, *History Written with Pick and Shovel*, p. 55.

¹⁷Bemis, *American Secretaries of State*, I, 84.

¹⁸Commager, *Documents of American History*, I, 118-19.

but possessed of a good harbour (B 1). It was first mentioned as a possible place for the resettlement of the Mohawk Indians who had played an active part in the war and had good reason to fear American retaliation. On May 26, 1783, General Haldimand informed Sir John Johnson that he had resolved to send Major Holland, the Surveyor General, to Carleton Island with instructions to inspect the ruined French fort at Cataraqui and to arrange for certain work to be begun there if he found the fort "correspondent with the views and instructions" which he had given to Holland orally (B 2). Holland was to report on the suitability of the neighbourhood for settlement and to arrange for a survey of the land between Cataraqui and Niagara. Joseph Brant, the Mohawk chief, was to accompany him. In his written instructions there was no specific intimation for whom the land was intended but the implication was that white colonization was also to be considered.¹⁹

At Cataraqui Holland found eighteen unserviceable guns, ten British and eight French, which he described in detail (B 3). He also found Fort Frontenac in better condition than he had expected and he reported that the land within the old French defence perimeter on the neighbouring heights would provide sufficient space for a town. He arranged for Captain La Force, Lieutenant Kotté, and Mr. Peachey to examine the north shore of Lake Ontario; and he then returned to make a preliminary report to General Haldimand at Quebec on June 26 (B 4). On July 10, he lent the general three volumes of Charlevoix's *History of New France*²⁰ to show that "the importance of this post Cataracouy . . . by this present Revolution is become nearly of the same consequence as it was in the times of Count Frontenac or rather to the time of Monsieur de Montcalm (before he took Oswego) which induced him to take possession of the commanding ground near it, by which he would have covered the fort and would have taken in sufficient space for a town." He proposed that Fort Frontenac should be renamed Fort Haldimand.²¹

Immediately upon receiving Holland's first report, Haldimand, in anticipation of the eventual abandonment of Carleton Island and Oswego, had ordered Major John Ross, Commandant at Oswego,

¹⁹Haldimand's instructions to Holland of the same date as his letter to Johnson are in Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 88-9 and B 126, pp. 1-2, printed in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 1-2, and in Chipman, "Life of Holland," p. 45.

²⁰This was Pierre François Xavier de Charlevoix, *Histoire et description générale de la Nouvelle France*, of which three separate editions had appeared in the year 1744.

²¹Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 9, Holland to Haldimand, printed in Chipman, "Life of Holland," pp. 46-7.

to assume command at Cataraqi and to establish a military post there. The garrisons of Oswego and Oswegatchie, except for small caretaker forces, were to move with him; and Major Harris, commanding at Carleton Island, was to supply him with workmen, stores, "and even such houses and sheds as can be moved easily from Carleton Island to Cataraqi" (B 5).²² For the present, however, the garrison of Fort Haldimand on Carleton Island was to remain *in situ*. Ross was also instructed that his first task at Cataraqi was to build a sawmill, the ironwork for which would be sent to him immediately.²³

Although Haldimand had made reference only to resettlement of the Six Nations Indians on the shores of Lake Ontario and had not as yet mentioned the Loyalists (B 6), he undoubtedly had them in mind when he sent Ross to Cataraqi. Guy Carleton, arranging the evacuation of New York, had written to him on June 4 recommending the vicinity of Frontenac as a place for Loyalist colonization.²⁴ On July 5 Carleton wrote again to Haldimand to say that the Loyalists who wished to go to Frontenac had been organized into eight companies of militia under officers who had been granted temporary commissions for the purpose of conducting their companies to Canada (B 8). These companies had already been embarked on vessels in New York Harbour and would leave within a few days (B 7). The second company of 106 men, women, and children was commanded by a Captain Michael Grass, a saddler from Tryon County, who is said to have been a prisoner at Fort Frontenac during the Seven Years' War and would, if that is so, be acquainted with the district to which the Loyalists wished to go.²⁵

²²Maj. John Ross had shown his fitness for the task of building a new post at Cataraqi by his rapid re-establishment of the post at Oswego which he had reoccupied on April 15, 1782 (B 6).

²³Haldimand MSS, B 125, p. 116, Mathews to Ross, July 1, 1783.

²⁴*Ibid.*, B 148, p. 147.

²⁵In 1811 Michael Grass began a letter to the *Kingston Gazette* thus: "Seven and twenty years, Mr. Printer, have rolled away since my eyes for the second time beheld the shores of Cataraqi. . . ." (see Talman, *Loyalist Narratives*, p. 75). This would refer to 1784. As Grass had made a preliminary visit to Cataraqi in 1783, his arrival in 1784 would be the second time to "behold" Cataraqi. But it is believed that, as a member of the New York militia, Grass had been captured and held prisoner at Fort Frontenac during the Seven Years' War. Grass himself claimed that he was the first to point out Cataraqi as a settlement but later qualified this claim somewhat, ". . . which he says he did not presume to take upon himself (however he might have expressed himself) he only meant that he was the first of the Loyalists who before they left New York pointed out that as the most desirable place to go, if it met with the approbation of the Governor of Canada." (Haldimand MSS, B 138, pp. 343-5, Captain John Barnes to Mathews, Sorel, April 19, 1784.) Grass's son, John, repeated the claim many years later (D 1).

Loyalists, including some from Tryon County, began to arrive in Quebec on August 15.²⁶

About this time Haldimand asked Holland to state his views upon the best site at Cataraqui for a town. The Surveyor General thereupon proposed that a new fort and a town should both be built on the east side of the Cataraqui River, on Point Frederick (B 10).²⁷ Haldimand promptly forwarded this proposal to Ross with instructions to prepare to survey the land but to keep secret his plan to settle Loyalists in the neighbourhood of Cataraqui (B 11).

Major Ross had arrived at his new post on July 30 with the first part of his detachment of 25 officers and 422 men belonging to four regiments of the line, the Royal Artillery, and the King's Royal Regiment of New York. Men of the latter accounted for more than half of the whole detachment.²⁸ The next day he had sent Haldimand a map of a place five miles up the Cataraqui River where a fall of forty or fifty feet of water could be obtained and which he therefore proposed as the site of the mill (B 12).²⁹ On August 15 Haldimand ordered the building of a gristmill in addition to the sawmill (B 13). On August 17, having received Haldimand's instructions based on Holland's proposal regarding Point Frederick, Ross replied that the heights of land on Point Henry to the east of Frederick commanded the whole area; but he said that a final report on the topography of the district would take up to a week to prepare as Point Henry was covered with trees. His men were working on the construction of temporary barracks inside the old French fort on the west side of the Cataraqui. Three houses, "all that were worth removing from outside of the Fort" were being brought over from Carleton Island; and Ross proposed that the barracks and storehouses in Fort Haldimand should be brought as well. He promised that, before

²⁶Haldimand MSS, B 148, p. 169.

²⁷A sketch made by Holland to accompany this letter is missing. On it Holland appears to have inserted the names by which physical features east of the Cataraqui River came to be known. The first point, known to the French as Pointe de Montréal, became Point Frederick in honour of Haldimand. The next point became Point Henry in honour of Lt.-Gov. Henry Hamilton. The first bay to the east became Haldimand Cove (now Navy Bay) and the second, Hamilton Cove (now Deadman Bay). These names appear on a sketch, still extant in the Public Archives, which was prepared by Lt. Tinling.

²⁸Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 32, Return of the Garrison of Cataraqui, Sept. 1, 1783.

²⁹A map of the proposed site for the mills (now the Kingston Mills locks on the Rideau Canal system) is in *ibid.*, p. 19. It was made by Lt. Tinling, the Assistant Engineer.

the navigation season ended, Cataraqui would be as capacious for both troops and stores as Carleton Island had ever been (B 15). By September 3, he had come to the conclusion that as Point Frederick was dominated by the high ground of Point Henry it was inappropriate as the site of the fort. He therefore suggested that both the town and the fort should be built on the east side of Haldimand Cove, that is, on Point Henry itself (B 18).

On September 7, Haldimand informed Ross that it was his intention that townships containing 120 acres should be surveyed and marked out.³⁰ He also instructed the Deputy Surveyor General, John Collins, to proceed to Cataraqui to lay out townships including a town on Point Frederick; but a few days later, having received Ross's report of September 3, he revised his instructions and said that the township was to be laid out on Point Henry (B 19, B 20, B 21, B 22).³¹ Lieutenant Kotté was therefore ordered by Collins to make a thorough survey of that location (B 24).

Collins had been accompanied to Cataraqui by Captain Justus Sherwood, Captain Grass, and a group of Loyalists from Sorel and other places where they had been temporarily accommodated. These men were sent by Haldimand to examine the district as a potential place for Loyalist settlement. Augmented by other parties sent out earlier by Ross and also directly by Haldimand himself, they ranged far and wide in the area, examining the land up the St. Lawrence, on to the Bay of Quinte, and in the hinterland as far back as the Ottawa River. Although they found some of the land to be very poor, they reported favourably upon the remainder as a site for the settlement of the Loyalists (B 17, B 19, B 20, B 21, B 23, B 24, B 25).³² When Captain Sherwood reported that the

³⁰Haldimand's instructions to Ross are in *ibid.*, B 124, pp. 90-1, printed in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 7-8.

³¹Haldimand told Ross that Collins was to lay the town out on Point Henry "subject to any alteration which you may think necessary, and in case of any future discovery of situations proper to be fortified you will preserve such an extent of ground round them as you judge proper and communicate to me your ideas concerning them." (Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 46-7.)

³²Lt. Gershom French of Major Jessup's Corps went up the Ottawa and across country to Cataraqui (*ibid.*, p. 46, Haldimand to Ross, Sept. 15, 1783, printed in Chipman, "Life of Holland," p. 49). His journal (*ibid.*, B 169, pp. 31-42) is printed by Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 14-18. Sherwood's journal from Montreal to the Bay of Quinte (*ibid.*, B 169, pp. 15-23 and 29-30) is in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 25-9.

Lt. Solomon Johns travelled from the Bay of Quinte to Cataraqui through the back country, starting from De Mulah House, an old French trading post, presumably that of Dumoulin mentioned above. It is said to have been located near the mouth of the Salmon River (*ibid.*, B 169, pp. 26-8, in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 29-30). Earlier Lt. Brass and Capt. Crawford circled around 25

land behind Point Henry was stony and barren and suggested that six townships could be laid out from the Cataraqui to the Bay of Quinte, Collins, with the approval of Ross, outlined the first township site on the west side of the Cataraqui River instead of on the east (B 27).³³ Some of the Loyalists who had come to Cataraqui with Collins were employed "in forwarding the establishment of that fort";³⁴ and those who stayed during the winter were to have thirty-year leases of the land on which they built houses (B 21).

A town, as distinct from the township, was also laid out on the west side of the Cataraqui River. The town survey was made by Lieutenant John Frederick Holland, a son of the Surveyor General, who was left by his father during the winter of 1783 at Cataraqui where, according to Ross, he had "too little occupation."³⁵ Undoubtedly the town was placed on the west side of the river for the convenience of the Loyalists who would draw lots in both town and township. There was probably a second reason. A town had already begun to grow up close to the barracks in the old fort. Merchants had followed the troops to Cataraqui. Haldimand had granted passes to such persons as Ross recommended.³⁶ On the same day that Collins and Ross reported to Haldimand their decision to build the town on the west side of the Cataraqui, three merchants and two officers signed agreements to the effect that the houses which they had already built at Cataraqui were not to be considered as private property but were to be to all intents and purposes the property of the crown (B 30). This was the normal form of contract signed by

square miles of country behind Cataraqui (B 16, B 17). A party sent from Cataraqui to assist Lt. French (who came down the Gananoque River) travelled about 60 miles due north (*ibid.*, B 126, p. 20, in Chipman "Life of Holland," p. 50).

³³Collins to Haldimand, Nov. 3, 1783, Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 45-7, printed in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 22 and Chipman, "Life of Holland," p. 50.

A "sketch which accompanied Capt. Sherwood's Journal" is in the Archives. Sherwood wrote his proposal about laying out the townships on this sketch map. "Supposing 2370 acres of land to a Township the bay quinty will admit of settling 3415 families at 120 acres each, on the north side. The tongue on the South Side, Suppose it to make Six townships, one half good of which I have no doubt, will admit of settling 857 families. The Isle Tonte (Amherst Island) opposite the mouth of this Bay will make two Townships and settle at least 250 families on the above proportion of Lands. The lands beyond the head of the bay, at the great Carrying place appears equally good as far as the Eye can Extend to the westward." (P.A.C., Map Division, 400, 1783-4.)

³⁴Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 90-1, Haldimand to Ross, Sept. 7, 1783.

³⁵*Ibid.*, B 126, p. 89. See illustration, p. 89.

³⁶This was made clear when a "Mr. Clarke," probably Peter Clark, requested a pass in July, 1783 (*ibid.*, B 61, p. 156).

the merchants at military bases like Carleton Island. These men—Robert Hamilton, a merchant who had come from Carleton Island, John Howell, a sutler, and Peter Clark, a merchant from Montreal, along with Lieutenants John Howard and Oliver Church—were thus the first British residents of the future town of Kingston of whom we have record. It is possible that others had come as well. By 1784 two merchants had warehouses and wharves near the fort. Holland's plan shows five "inhabitants houses" and three King's houses, presumably those which had been brought from Carleton Island. These were all close to old Fort Frontenac where the town was to grow up.

Meanwhile, Major Ross had told Collins that colonization could not be carried out at once because the land belonged to the Indians.³⁷ Brant and the Mohawks had claimed from the beginning that the vicinity of Cataraqui, as the traditional hunting-ground of their ancestors, belonged to the Six Nations (B 9). But the Mississaugas, a more primitive tribe who lived in the area, were displeased that Fort Frontenac had been reoccupied without their consent and, fearing that their hunting-grounds would be swallowed up, were uneasy at the prospect of having the Mohawks as near neighbours. Hence the Mississaugas were summoned to Carleton Island where they were persuaded by Captain William Crawford to sell the land along the lake to the British government. The purchase was facilitated by an aged chief named Mynass who at the same time sold lands he claimed to own from the River Toniata to Cataraqui and from the St. Lawrence to the Ottawa River. In return for his good offices and all this land he was promised that his family would be clothed during his lifetime (B 23, B24).³⁸

On November 13 Haldimand declared that he was satisfied with the area as a place for Loyalist settlement. Presumably he had also accepted the decision regarding location on the west side of the Cataraqui. He ordered Ross to prepare to make the barracks permanent, but no more buildings were to be brought from Carleton Island (B 33). Haldimand was now of the opinion that the island might be retained by Britain instead of handed over to the Americans (B 20). But Ross was ordered to seek out the most suitable place at Cataraqui for a naval base (B 33).

By October 22 Ross had built barracks for three hundred men on

³⁷*Ibid.*, B 124, p. 45, Collins to Haldimand, Cataraqui, Oct. 2, 1783.

³⁸*Ibid.*, B 115, p. 138, Johnson to Haldimand, Aug. 11, 1783; *ibid.*, p. 142, Haldimand to Johnson, Sept. 1, 1783, printed in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 4, 6-7; *ibid.*, p. 186, Johnson to Haldimand, Nov. 17, 1783. See also Crawford's report quoted by Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 21.

the site of the old French fort and had repaired the north curtain wall and the ravelin.³⁹ He had also built officers' quarters, a hospital, storehouses, a bakehouse, and a lime kiln (B 26). As Lieutenant Kotté's report on Point Henry had confirmed that it dominated both Point Frederick and the new barracks on the site of old Fort Frontenac (B 28), these places could therefore not be made into independent strong points unless Fort Henry was also fortified. When Ross went ahead with preparations for an influx of settlers in the spring, his primary object was the creation of a civil settlement on the west side of the Cataraqui.

C. THE LOYALISTS AWAITING RESETTLEMENT

THE refugee Loyalists in Canada awaiting completion of arrangements for settlement at Cataraqui and elsewhere were of three distinct kinds: the "associated" or "incorporated" Loyalists organized by Carleton into companies under militia officers for the journey to Canada; secondly, the colonial regiments stationed in the province and their dependents; thirdly, others, usually known collectively as the unincorporated Loyalists, who had come to Canada independently during or after the war. Some from all three were already at Cataraqui in the winter of 1783. Seventeen men from Grass's company wintered at Cataraqui; men of the 2nd battalion of the King's Royal Regiment of New York and their families were with Ross;⁴⁰ and various incorporated and unincorporated Loyalists were at Cataraqui and Carleton Island (C 1, C 2). Most of the refugees were, however, still at Sorel, St. John's, Machiche, Montreal, and Quebec. Almost all were dependent upon government rations and all were anxiously awaiting information about their future.

As Haldimand was hampered by lack of instructions from home he could make them no specific promises. Naturally the Loyalists brooded upon the wrongs they had suffered and over their problems ahead. Hence in January Michael Grass and other Loyalists at Sorel drew up a petition asking the government to provide clothes, tools, seed, and material with which to build houses for those who intended to settle in the upper country, to transport them thither,

³⁹A ravelin was an outwork of two faces forming a salient angle beyond the main ditch of a fort and in front of the curtain wall. No French map of Fort Frontenac shows such a feature. Lt. Holland's map shows a "redan," that is, a detached salient, in this case an earthwork, to the north of the fort and to the south a triangular structure like a ravelin which he marked "King's Storehouse." It was probably the latter which was rebuilt.

⁴⁰Cruikshank, *King's Royal Regiment of New York*, pp. 101-12.

and to lend cattle and sheep. They also asked for the incorporation of municipalities in the new settlements with the same rights of self-government they had possessed in New York (C 5, C 6).

This petition did not get into the Governor's hands until March 2. In the interim the refugees had been swayed by flying rumours and preyed upon by certain individuals who for reasons of their own sought to divert them from their destination. Cataraqui was so far away that it seemed unlikely they could arrive early enough in the year to plant crops; it was equally remote from their potential markets; and they feared lest they might become military colonists, liable to continued service. Many were therefore inclined to listen to French-Canadian seigneurs who tried to entice the refugees to settle in Quebec by offers which were alleged to be more generous than the government's. Some Loyalist groups also planned to squat elsewhere without authority (C 7, C 11, C 12).⁴¹

The day he received it, Haldimand replied to Grass's petition through his secretary, Major Mathews. He said that the Loyalists' demands amounted to "no less than stocking farms" and were "utterly impossible." Moreover, the form of government in the province could not be changed without legislative action (C 13). He also answered those who alleged that the proposed settlements had certain disadvantages by referring the writers to Captain Sherwood and the other Loyalists who had been to Cataraqui with Collins (C 14). When Major James Rogers, at St. John's, asked to be allowed to send an advance party to reconnoitre and prepare landing places, the Governor replied that he might do so, but that all the necessary information was available from competent observers and the area was already "a well established post."⁴²

These replies did not quell all doubts. On March 12, Grass and Daniel McGuin, in a letter which has not been found, had complained against another Loyalist leader, Peter Van Alstyne, and referred to themselves as "proprietors" of land at Cataraqui on the basis of Carleton's recommendations. Haldimand, on April 15, rejected the implied claim that the incorporated Loyalists were "proprietors" and also rejected any pre-emption in the new settlements, saying that this would be prejudicial to the rights of those Loyalists who had served in the province throughout the war. He

⁴¹See also Haldimand MSS, B 160, p. 157; B 178, pp. 289-91, 293-4. The rival schemes for the settlement of the Loyalists are discussed by Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. vi.

⁴²Haldimand MSS, B 160, pp. 161-2, Rogers to Mathews, March 28, 1783; *ibid.*, B 63, pp. 172-3, Mathews to Rogers, April 1, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 70).

declared that some of the newcomers were merely "mechanics who had never served at all." Investigation showed that Grass was aggrieved because some of his company had transferred to Peter Van Alstyne's in the hope of getting a better choice of land.⁴³

Meanwhile, on April 5, Van Alstyne and seventy-seven others had petitioned for a grant of land at Cataraqui, or elsewhere, and for tools, clothing, arms, and ammunition, which they said had been promised to them by Carleton in New York.⁴⁴ To these requests Haldimand replied that he had determined that the townships, and also the lots, would be drawn for and that Carleton had no authority to make promises about grants to be made to the Loyalists in Quebec.⁴⁵ The Loyalists already at Cataraqui also demanded tools on a scale which was described by Haldimand as "extravagant." An axe and a hoe for each man was all that he would promise; and even that was done on his own authority without sanction from England. Nevertheless he told Ross to "afford such assistance of tools etc. as you can with convenience to such persons in your vicinity as are most in want of them."⁴⁶

Some of the Loyalists were still dissatisfied. Captain Azariah Pritchard who had previously been one of the malcontents reported through Sherwood to Mathews that another petition was afoot, that it was asserted that the Indians were opposed to the settlement at Cataraqui and had already killed and scalped several Loyalists, that the Mohawks were to get all the best land, and that the new settlers would have no security of tenure (C 18).⁴⁷ Ultimately Sherwood advised the Governor that the most effective method of counteracting the designs of those opposed to the Cataraqui settlement was to get the Loyalists on their way there as soon as possible.⁴⁸

⁴³*Ibid.*, B 63, pp. 212-13, Mathews to De Lancey, April 15, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 67); *ibid.*, B 63, pp. 219-20, Mathews to Grass, April 15, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 76); *ibid.*, B 138, pp. 343-5, Barnes to Mathews, April 19, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 78-9).

⁴⁴Cruikshank, "Petitions for Land Grants, 1796-9," pp. 352-4. This petition is out of order in Cruikshank's selection having been made ten years earlier than the remainder of the petitions he printed.

⁴⁵Haldimand MSS, B 63, pp. 194-5, Mathews to Van Alstyne, April 8, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 72-3).

⁴⁶*Ibid.*, B 126, pp. 98-9, Ross to Mathews, Feb. 17, 1784; *ibid.*, B 63, pp. 157-8, Mathews to Ross, March 29, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 69).

⁴⁷See also *ibid.*, B 162, pp. 271-2, Sherwood to Mathews, May 1, 1784; a copy of the petition is in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 93-4.

⁴⁸Haldimand MSS, B 178, pp. 293-4, Sherwood to Mathews, May 13, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 94-5).

Unfavourable weather, among other things, had delayed the start of the great migration up the St. Lawrence River;⁴⁹ but on May 6 advertisements had been posted in Quebec warning the Loyalists to hold themselves in readiness and on May 13, the day when Sherwood wrote to urge haste, a notice in the *Quebec Gazette* announced that the vessels would leave that city on May 17 with settlers for Cataraqui.⁵⁰ Arrangements had already been made for the settlers' cattle to be driven through the woods on the north side of the river.⁵¹ On May 17, Sir John Johnson was proposed as Superintendent General of the refugee Loyalists. His instructions, given two months later, were to supervise the settlement with the assistance of Major Holland, and also of De Lancey, Major Jessup, and Captain Sherwood of the Loyalists. Every care was to be taken to avoid partiality in the allocation of lands; no preference was to be given to the officers whose greater shares would enable them to make exchanges if they desired more suitable locations.⁵²

At Sorel clothing was distributed to the Loyalists by Captain John Barnes, the Deputy Quartermaster-General. Haldimand had laid down a scale of issue and said that supplies were to be issued to those in need; but Barnes had not received the scale and he also found it impossible to give to some and not to others "without leaving behind all those excluded." He therefore issued what he thought most useful of those things the store had in good supply (C 19, C 21, C 24). On May 24 the party left Sorel for Cataraqui and on the same day Haldimand ordered that the 2nd Battalion of the Royal Regiment of New York at Cataraqui and the 1st Battalion of the 84th at Carleton Island were to be disbanded on June 24 (C 22).⁵³ Those members of the disbanded regiments who so desired were to be given lots. Most of Ross's New Yorkers were ready to accept (C 23); but few of the 84th were "inclinable."⁵⁴

Among the unincorporated Loyalist refugees interested in settling at Cataraqui, one of the most notable was the Reverend John Stuart, a missionary before the war to the Mohawks in Fort Hunter,

⁴⁹*Ibid.*, B 63, pp. 236-8, Haldimand to Johnson, April 27, 1784.

⁵⁰*Ibid.*, p. 263 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 89).

⁵¹*Ibid.*, B 162, pp. 212-13, Sherwood to Mathews, March 18, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 64); *ibid.*, B 63, pp. 182-3, Mathews to Sherwood, April 5, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 70-1).

⁵²*Ibid.*, B 65, p. 29, Haldimand to Johnson, May 17, 1784; *ibid.*, pp. 22-9, July 27, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 97-8, but wrongly dated).

⁵³See also *ibid.*, B 63, pp. 330-3, Haldimand to Ross, May 24, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 110-11).

⁵⁴*Ibid.*, B 126, pp. 104-7, Ross to Haldimand, June 14, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 125).

Tryon County, New York, who had been detained on parole in Schenectady from 1778. In April, 1781, Stuart had applied to be exchanged for American prisoners of war;⁵⁵ in the same month Haldimand had recruited him as a secret agent to forward newspapers by hiding them in a hollow tree.⁵⁶ Some five months later, Stuart had arrived at St. John's, Quebec, and thence had gone to Montreal where he had set up a school subsidized by the government.⁵⁷ In December, 1783, Stuart petitioned for land at Cataraqui and the chaplaincy of the garrison there, saying that he wished also to continue his mission to the Mohawks in their new homes. Haldimand offered him land and said he would recommend him for the chaplaincy on the condition that he lived at Cataraqui. Stuart then asked for the "rectorage of the parish in which the garrison would be established." On April 19, 1784, he was granted a pass to go to arrange to take up his land and he left Montreal on June 2 (C 4, C 8, C 9, C 16, C 17).

D. NO. 1 TOWNSHIP, CATARAQUI

THE Reverend John Stuart arrived at Cataraqui at about the same time as the main body of Loyalists. He reported to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, "The situation of this settlement is really beautiful; and as there are at present as many Loyalists at Cataraqui as will occupy the Coast as far as the Indian boundaries it is probable, it will soon become a place of consequence."⁵⁸ In 1811, Captain Michael Grass was also to describe the scene that confronted the Loyalists upon their arrival at Cataraqui in 1784. He wrote in a letter to the Editor of the *Kingston Gazette*, "... scarce the vestige of a human habitation could be found in the whole extent of the Bay of Quinta!—Not a settler had dared to penetrate the vast forests that skirted its shores—Even on this spot [Kingston], now governed with stately edifices, were to be seen only the bark-thatched wigwam of the savage, or the newly erected tent of the hardy loyalist. . . ."⁵⁹ The appearance of Cataraqui at

⁵⁵Lydekker, "The Rev. John Stuart," pp. 18–64; see p. 53, n. 38.

⁵⁶Haldimand MSS, B 159, pp. 141–2, 143, 153–4, Haldimand to Johnson, April 12, April 19, and July 30, 1781.

⁵⁷*Ibid.*, p. 165, Haldimand to Stuart, Nov. 3, 1781; Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Journal (P.A.C., Microfilm, C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIII, 20, 170).

⁵⁸P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIII, 411. Stuart went on to Niagara to visit the Mohawks and then returned to Cataraqui where he baptized several children and buried one.

⁵⁹*Kingston Gazette*, Dec. 10, 1811, reprinted in Talman, *Loyalist Narratives*, pp. 75–6.

the time of the arrival of the Loyalists is known in greater detail through three pictures by James Peachey, a member of Ross's party. The first one, drawn in 1783, shows only the ruins of the fort and a few Indian dwellings. A year later Peachey drew barracks, houses, and warehouses. During the winter of 1783-4, even though Ross's men of the King's Royal Regiment of New York had not worked well because they thought they ought to have been released from the army, progress had been made with a wharf,⁶⁰ a sawmill, a gristmill, two houses for the Brants, and a naval store; and a considerable quantity of timber had been cut and squared for building (D 2, D 3).

When the refugees arrived and the Loyalist regiments were disbanded, Major Ross felt that he had done his task; his garrison was so reduced that it could not afford a guard exceeding six men;⁶¹ but he offered to stay on if the Governor thought that he could "contribute in the smallest degree to the Public good here" (D 6). He remained to become, in a much more real sense than Michael Grass who is sometimes given the credit, the founder of the settlement which was to be the future Kingston. By the end of the summer, the work begun during the winter had been completed and Ross had built a second storehouse and a magazine. Another sawmill "at the middle of the Bay of Quinte" [Millhaven] had been commenced because experience showed that the transport of sawn timber from the Cataraqi mill to the settlements further west against the prevailing wind was too arduous (D 17, D 18).⁶² Ross

⁶⁰In the Haldimand Papers (B 126, p. 167) there is a map of the Kingston waterfront area on which the only marking is a wharf in Navy Bay on the site where, later, the dockyard was built. There is no positive statement that Ross built the wharf in Navy Bay, but, as this volume contains only his correspondence, the circumstantial evidence is overwhelming. Gother Mann's map in the Public Archives dated Dec. 6, 1788, shows such a wharf; and a Mecklenburg Land Office plan of 1790 shows it as the "old wharf." It also appears on Lt. Bryce's map of 1794. Naval occupation of Point Frederick thus dates from early 1784.

⁶¹Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 116.

⁶²Haldimand arranged that the sawmill on the Cataraqi was to be operated for the Loyalists without charge (*ibid.*, B 65, pp. 31-5, Haldimand to Johnson, May 20, 1784, in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 104-5). Ross proposed that the Cataraqi mill should be leased to Joseph Allen and used to supply the settlements down the river as far as, and beyond, Oswegatchie (Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 116, Ross to Mathews, Sept. 2, 1784). The Kingston mills were operated free of toll until the division of the provinces in 1792. They were then leased (statement by Richard Cartwright to the Executive Council, 1798, Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 212-14). The second gristmill was built at Appanea Falls (Napanee) in 1786 (Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, pp. 206-7, quoting an account book of Robert Clark who built the gristmills at Kingston). The third gristmill was not built until 1796 (Herrington, *History of Lennox and Addington*, p. 41).

not only erected Kingston's earliest buildings, he was also one of the first chief magistrates. He and Neil McLean, the Commissary of the military stores, were appointed by Haldimand justices of the peace to rule the new settlement (D 9, D 12). Although they acted "under the Sanction of the Civil power" (D 16), it was really a thinly disguised form of military rule, very different from the constitutional government which the Loyalists had requested. It is to Ross's credit that this form of government, a necessary expedient in the pioneer period, was successful.

Naturally there were difficulties, especially as the settlers arrived too late to obtain a full harvest the first year (D 4). "Strange is the Collection of people here," wrote Ross to Major Mathews on July 7, 1784. A reduction of the rations early in July, and shortages of provisions, tools, and seed, caused great apprehension in the minds of this motley collection of settlers who feared that severance of communications in winter would leave them to starve (D 7).⁶³ The restoration of the old scale of rations, ordered by Haldimand a few weeks later, was, in Sir John Johnson's opinion, "the only step . . . that could have prevented the ruin of the infant settlements" (D 9).⁶⁴ Unrest was also caused by members of the officer class who attempted to retain their former authority. Ross described this to Mathews on July 7. "Disputes amongst the Loyalists frequently arise, the most material as yet are between The Master and Servant where Severe Correction Seems to take place, an Evil which requires a Speedy remedy, and what I do not think myself at liberty to pronounce judgment upon" (D 7).

The allocation of land was carried out with surprisingly little disturbance. Five townships were planned for the Loyalists. They were to be known at first only by numbers starting from No. 1, that outlined by Collins adjacent to Fort Frontenac in 1783.⁶⁵ Each township was to be subdivided in concessions of long narrow lots, the first concession to have water frontage. Although both Johnson and Holland urged that the officers should be given some degree of advantage in the choice of the preferred waterfront lots, Haldimand repeatedly ordered⁶⁶ that distribution should be without favour by

⁶³See also Haldimand MSS, B 169, pp. 51-3, Memorial from the Loyalist Officers, July 5, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 131-2); and *ibid.*, B 115, pp. 279-80, Johnson to Mathews, July 29, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 145).

⁶⁴See also *ibid.*, pp. 277-8, Johnson to Mathews, July 22, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 140-1).

⁶⁵*Ibid.*, B 168, p. 42; *Ontario Archives Report*, 1905, pp. cxxi-ii. There was also one township of Mohawks.

⁶⁶See Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 72, 99, 103, 117.

lot. In the end this mode of distribution was not as strictly adhered to as Haldimand had wanted; but Sir John Johnson claimed that "the bulk of the people" were satisfied. "Lands had turned out so indifferent" in some places that many of the settlers apparently preferred to wait for better land to be subdivided rather than to accept what would have fallen to them by chance lottery in strict rotation.⁶⁷

Captain Grass's company, and those attached to it, were settled on Township No. 1. Years later Grass's son claimed that his father had been given the choice of townships by Haldimand because he had been "the first person to mention this fine country" (D 1), a claim which, as has been seen above, was qualified by Michael himself when it was challenged.⁶⁸ Within the Township, Grass, allowed the first choice, selected Lot No. 25, that nearest to the barracks and the proposed town (D 11); a few years later this lot was found to be overlapped by lots in the town (D 32, D 34). The second lot in Township No. 1 (Lot No. 24) was given to the Reverend John Stuart, who stated that Mr. Grass's corps indulged him with "the Choice of a Lot within a mile of the Barracks," and that afterwards he saw the remainder drawn for (D 8).⁶⁹

The distribution of the lots was, however, not always achieved in this spirit of goodwill. One officer of the Royal New Yorkers who had settled in Township No. 4, Captain James McDonell, was so angry that he insulted the Surveyor General, Holland. Haldimand promptly ordered McDonell to be sent down the river and to forfeit his lot.⁷⁰ He also sent Stephen De Lancey, Inspector General of Loyalists, from Lachine, where he had settled, to Cataraqui to investigate troubles arising from the distribution of the land (D 14). De Lancey reported that the fundamental cause of the trouble in the new settlements was the "large number whose lands have been but lately Surveyed that cannot possibly build before the Winter sets in" (D 20). This was more serious than Ross's earlier opinion that it was "difficult to avoid trouble in establishing new Posts, especially when there were so many officers often destitute of the

⁶⁷Haldimand MSS, B 115, pp. 272-3, Johnson to Haldimand, July 10, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 133-5).

⁶⁸See above p. xlii, n. 25. The accounts recorded so many years later by Michael Grass's son are full of obvious errors and must be used with caution.

⁶⁹See also C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIII, 411.

⁷⁰Haldimand MSS, B 64, pp. 181-2, Haldimand to Ross, Aug. 23, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 155). McDonell apologized and was reinstated, *ibid.*, B 64, p. 340, Haldimand to Ross, Oct. 15, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 171).

Comforts of life and lying cold in Canvas.”⁷¹ De Lancey also reported that there was a serious shortage of the provisions and clothing that would be needed at Cataraqui to tide the growing settlement through the winter (D 20). Haldimand had already received similar reports from other sources and had taken steps to send up supplies and to prepare a list of settlers in order to arrange for distribution.⁷²

Throughout the summer of 1784, settlers poured into Upper Canada. The main body of refugees had left Sorel on May 24 and was still arriving at Cataraqui on July 5 (D 6). Other Loyalists continued to arrive from the United States with their hopes fixed on the promised land (D 5). By the month of July there were already 187 settlers in the first township at Cataraqui; and many more hundreds had gone further up the Bay of Quinte.⁷³ Three months later there were 220 settlers and 86½ acres had been cleared (D 19). A map made in 1784 shows that the allocation of land in Township No. 1 had proceeded as far as the third and part of the fourth concession.⁷⁴ In the following year the fourth and fifth concessions were distributed (D 26). In the town itself, 206 settlers had drawn lots by 1785 (D 27); and in November of that year the Reverend John Stuart, who had brought up his family, reported that over fifty houses had been built “and some of them very elegant.” He said that over five thousand Loyalists had arrived to settle in the five Cataraqui townships and that the town had become “the post of transport” (that is, port of trans-shipment) from Canada to Niagara (D 25, D 29). Thus within two years of the erection of the military post the town on the Cataraqui River was well established. At the end of 1784 Haldimand, leaving for England, wrote to his successor, “Nothing further remains to be done for them [the Loyalist settlers] in a military line, and as inhabitants of the province they come under the Immediate protection of the civil power, except in such cases where further occasional reliefs may become necessary.”⁷⁵

However, the year 1785 saw a set-back. A decision to make

⁷¹*Ibid.*, B 126, pp. 121–3, Ross to Haldimand, Sept. 10, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 164).

⁷²*Ibid.*, B 64, pp. 291–3, Mathews to Johnson, Sept. 27, 1784. See “The Return of Disbanded Troops and Loyalists” (D 19).

⁷³Haldimand MSS, B 168, p. 42, July 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, p. 134).

⁷⁴See illustration, p. 98.

⁷⁵Haldimand MSS, B 221 pp. 28–30, Haldimand to Brig.-Gen. St. Léger, Nov. 14, 1784 (in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 174–5).

Cataraqui the port of trans-shipment was reversed by the Governor-in-Chief, apparently because of delays in sailing caused by weather conditions. The government transports were once more ordered to pick up stores at Carleton Island (D 31, D 40). As there was no private shipping on Lake Ontario, this hit the merchants who had moved to Cataraqui, had there built up a thriving business in the trans-shipment of settlers' effects and provisions, and had begun to export the produce of the country. The first extant volume of the letters of Richard Cartwright, Junior, now in the Douglas Library at Queen's University, begins in December, 1785, and shows that the firm of Hamilton and Cartwright were acting as agents for Todd and McGill & Co. of Montreal, were handling bills for the half pay of officers, were importing Indian goods, provisions, liquor, tea, tobacco, powder and shot, cloth, and tools, and were exporting potash, furs and skins, ginseng,⁷⁶ corn, and peas (D 13, D 31, D 41). As Hamilton and Cartwright were dependent on the ships of the Provincial Marine, the *Limnade*, the *Seneca*, and the *Caldwell*, for carriage across the lake, they were now compelled to hire or build storehouses at Carleton Island (D 33).⁷⁷ They knew from experience that carriage on government vessels meant delays and they resented measures taken to tighten the collection of transport charges (D 31). Hamilton and Cartwright, and probably all other merchants, yearned for a more liberal form of government (D 30).

In the townships themselves things were not well. The leaders of the new settlements reported unrest and disorder. Surveyor Collins and William Dummer Powell, sent in 1787 to investigate the trouble, were instructed that they should also make recommendations for the organization of civil government. They reported on August 1, 1787, that the Cataraqui Loyalists had a "grateful . . . Sense of the Benevolent attention of the Parent country"; and they asserted that the chief source of the current unrest in New Johnstown was the attempt of the officers to retain "the Shadow of former power." They declared that the summary powers of punishment held by the magistrates had led in some cases to a real oppression and that the time was now ripe for reform. They added that "Kingston," as they called No. 1 Township, was the "properest spot to form the Capital of these Settlements in a commercial View" and, as it was the commercial centre, it ought to be the administrative capital also (D 44). This was the first appearance of the name

⁷⁶Ginseng, a root plant found commonly in North America which was believed to have medicinal value.

⁷⁷See also Douglas Library, Cartwright Letter Book, May 23, 1786.

"Kingston." It was probably used by the commissioners because they had foreknowledge that that was the name which the government intended to bestow on the township.

Meanwhile, the work of surveying and distributing the land had been going on. Collins had reported progress from time to time (D 12, D 24). On December 19, 1787, he declared that the work of settlement was completed in the "town" area of "Kingston" and said that he had indicated the best places for a church, school, courthouse, prison, hospital, and dockyard (D 46). In May, 1788, he submitted his account for the expenses of the survey;⁷⁸ and he drew up an outline of the survey work which still remained to be done in the area.⁷⁹

But in 1788 the town was still no more than a collection of log and frame houses clustered around the barracks. It had a school which had been erected by the government in 1786 at the insistence of John Stuart, who was concerned about the education of his own sons (D 29, D 38, D 39, D 42, D 45).⁸⁰ But it had no other public buildings, not even a church.⁸¹ Moreover, the area was still not yet self-sufficient. The year 1788 was remembered often as "the Hungry Year"⁸² and the commissioners Collins and Powell had had to recommend distribution of a three months' ration of pork, to be paid for by the settlers in flour delivered to the garrison (D 44). The town still had no name. Although Collins had called it "Kingston," Stuart a year later used that name for the township and called the town itself "Cataraqui" (E 3).

Nevertheless, although the town was still in the pioneer stage, and the area could hardly stand unaided, the time had come to set it on its feet. After Collins and Powell had reported favourably on the extension of civil jurisdiction to the new settlements, the magistrates in the townships, on December 22, 1787, sent to Dorchester and Sir John Johnson their own proposals. They asked for the end of French seigniorial tenure, for courts of criminal and

⁷⁸P.A.C., R.G. 4, A 1, S 26, No. 38, Collins to Lt.-Gov. Henry Hope, May 31, 1788.

⁷⁹*Ibid.*, No. 25, "Abstract of Surveys Necessary to be made to Compleat the Loyalist Settlements," May 15, 1788.

⁸⁰The location of this school was on "School Street," now Lower Union. Later documents show that Stuart's school was a "Classical School" and that he was assisted by a Mr. Donovan, an army chaplain. It has been assumed that there was also at this time a separate "garrison school" which taught elementary subjects to the children (Lapp, "Schools of Kingston," pp. 2, 36-7), but the evidence is too scanty to be definite.

⁸¹Riddell, "La Rochefoucault's Travels in Canada," p. 70.

⁸²See Herrington, *History of Lennox and Addington*, p. 39; Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 196.

in the area (E 17). No salary was attached (E 42) but the government granted him £100 per annum as Rector of Kingston.⁹³

Inspired by the support of Bishop Inglis, Stuart attempted to organize his church. He took up once more the question of financial support but discovered that his parishioners believed that as the government now gave him a salary they were not obliged to contribute. He therefore returned a small sum which had been given to him earlier and tore up the subscription paper on which promises had been recorded. After petitioning unsuccessfully for the allocation of the King's mills on the Cataraqui to finance the building of a church, he succeeded in collecting £80 out of £120 promised for this purpose, only to have the plan postponed because of rumours that Kingston was to become the capital of a new province (E 21, E 24, E 29, E 39). A capital city would require a much larger edifice than the small subscription could provide. Meanwhile the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel had written on July 26, 1790, to the churchwardens at Kingston to suggest that it was time the people supported their own minister (E 34). For some reason this letter did not reach them for over a year, possibly because it had been held back by John Stuart who tried to explain the position to the Society but was rebuked for relinquishing his claims upon his flock too easily (E 31). Ultimately, in October, 1791, as a result of the insistence of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and because he was disappointed by the provision of the clergy reserves which he considered unrealistic (E 43), Stuart brought the question of public support for the minister before the churchwardens at Kingston. They promptly defended themselves in a letter to the Society by pleading the poverty of a pioneer society (E 45). But the exchange of correspondence on this subject spurred them to take an important step in another direction: they ordered the erection of a church. In 1792 a small wooden building, forty feet by thirty-two feet, was built (E 46).

The Rector also wrestled with the problem of providing educational facilities in his pioneer parish. In the school which he had opened in May, 1786, in a building provided by Governor Hope, he had at first done the teaching himself "gratis." But in 1788 he employed an Irishman named Donovan to teach spelling, reading, arithmetic, Latin, Greek, and the Catechism (E 14). As he failed

⁹³P.A.C., Q 2, p. 678; Q 49, p. 343; Stuart, *Church of England in Canada*, p. 89. Stuart acted as Commissary at New Johnstown in 1789 when he investigated the credentials of a Mr. John Bryan who was preaching there (Synod Office, Kingston, Stuart to the Bishop of Nova Scotia, Aug. 25, 1789).

to get a subsidy from the government for the school, it was wholly dependent on tuition fees and a small annuity which Stuart himself gave (E 7, E 16). He now had the support of Richard Cartwright, Junior, who, like Stuart, was concerned about the education of his own sons and who therefore, through Collins, applied for a grant of land on the neighbouring islands to provide for educational establishments (E 19). At that time, however, it was contrary to policy to grant land on the islands, either because of the prevailing uncertainty about the location of the border or, more probably, for reasons of security and defence. Stuart therefore found a way to support the new school by having the teacher appointed Clerk of the Land Board of Mecklenburg of which he, Stuart, was a member (E 29). As a member of the Board, he was also in a position to see that land was set aside in the town for a "common school for the township."⁹⁴

There were very many adherents of other Protestant sects in Kingston and the neighbouring townships, but ministers of other persuasions were very slow to arrive. Stuart reported to his Bishop that two Methodists had come to Kingston by 1790, a Mr. McCarty and a Mr. Losee (E 23, E 24). McCarty was expelled from the town by the justices as a vagabond and soon afterwards disappeared in mysterious circumstances while on his way to, or from, Montreal (E 26, E 27). Although not properly of the Methodist connection, he has been hailed as a Methodist martyr.⁹⁵ One passage in one of Stuart's letters, which has not previously been quoted, appears at first sight to support the Methodist view. Six weeks before McCarty's trial the Rector wrote, "I think we will be able to banish him for Crimes of a heinous [*sic*] Nature" (E 24). But this does not prove that McCarty was unjustly persecuted. There is no evidence to show whether he was or was not an undesirable for other than religious reasons, and it may be significant that Losee, who was in Kingston at about the same time, was not molested. Even so, Losee made little headway in Kingston itself and soon withdrew to a remote corner of the township, probably to the site of the present village of Cataraqui. There he preached once a fortnight (E 44). To combat his influence, Rector Stuart went to preach once a month on a weekday in the same place (H 2).

In the first years of civil government in Kingston, vigorous

⁹⁴*Ontario Archives Report, 1928*, p. 154.

⁹⁵For the Methodist point of view, see Sissons, "The Martyrdom of McCarty—Fact or Myth?" pp. 12–18; and for a defence of the integrity of the court, Herrington, "The Trial of Justin McCarty," pp. 62–70.

expansion is suggested, in a negative way, by the large number of commercial lawsuits in the Court of Common Pleas which opened early in 1789. The records give little significant detail. Many, perhaps a majority, of the suits were for recovery of debts incurred in the delivery and supply of goods to the new settlers.⁹⁶ As in all new settlements, money was scarce and there were numerous distrains upon land. The justices themselves were involved in many of the suits, and in a few cases the records state that the magistrate involved in a case stepped down from the bench for the hearing.

Between 1788 and 1792 Kingstown, or Kingston as everybody now called it, was thus still a primitive settlement in a transitional stage of development. A traveller in 1791 wrote:

I never saw a prettier situation for an inland town than this place. . . . The town is in its infancy as yet, but fast encreasing. It is well supplied with provisions of all kinds from the fertile country behind it. It is a little surprising the stir of trade that is in it already. . . . Near this place, but a little more in view of the Grand Lake, it is supposed that the new Governor of Canada will erect his place of residence and fix the seat of government. If so surely none can be more suitable; everything is inviting, and it seems by nature intended for the emporium of this new country, capable of being extended to a considerable empire. (E 47.)

⁹⁶E.g., *Ontario Archives Report, 1917*, pp. 214-17, a suit by Macaulay and Markland for sixty shillings for the delivery of a chest of medicines to Dr. James Connor and a complaint that he had overcharged Robert Macaulay by billing him £50 for setting a broken leg. (For Dr. Connor see Canniff, *The Medical Profession in Upper Canada*, pp. 301-5).



COLONEL DONALD MACPHERSON, 10TH ROYAL VETERAN BN. [Courtesy R. Way, Director of Fort Henry.]



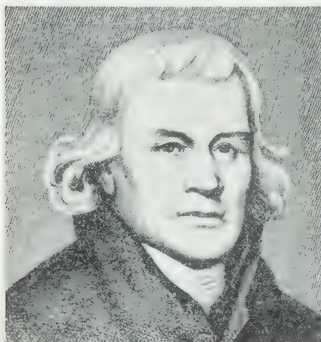
MONSEIGNEUR EDMUND BURKE. [Public Archives of Canada, from *Le Canada Ecclésiastique*, 1899.]



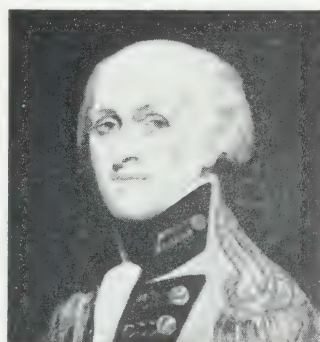
MAJOR SAMUEL HOLLAND, SURVEYOR GENERAL. [Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXI.]



COLONEL GOTHER MANN. [From Major-General Whitworth Porter, *History of the Royal Engineers* (London, 1889).]



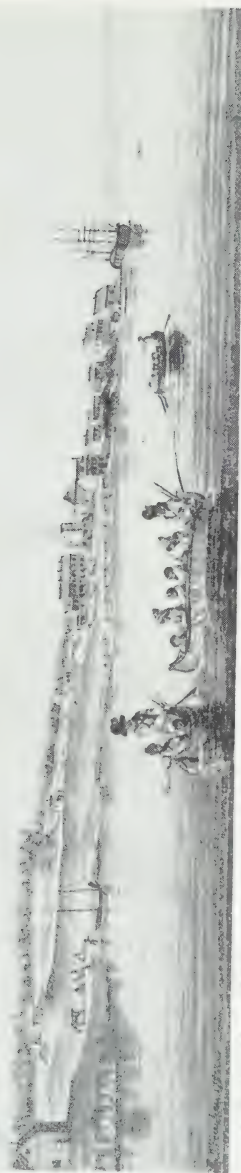
THE REVEREND FRANCIS ASBURY. [Public Archives of Canada, from an engraving by Tanner after a painting by Paradise. Collection of Hampton R. Carson, Philadelphia.]



GENERAL SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND, BART. [Public Archives of Canada. Copy by Mabel B. Messer, of the portrait by Lemuel Francis Abbott owned by Colonel Butler, The Wilderness, Reading.]



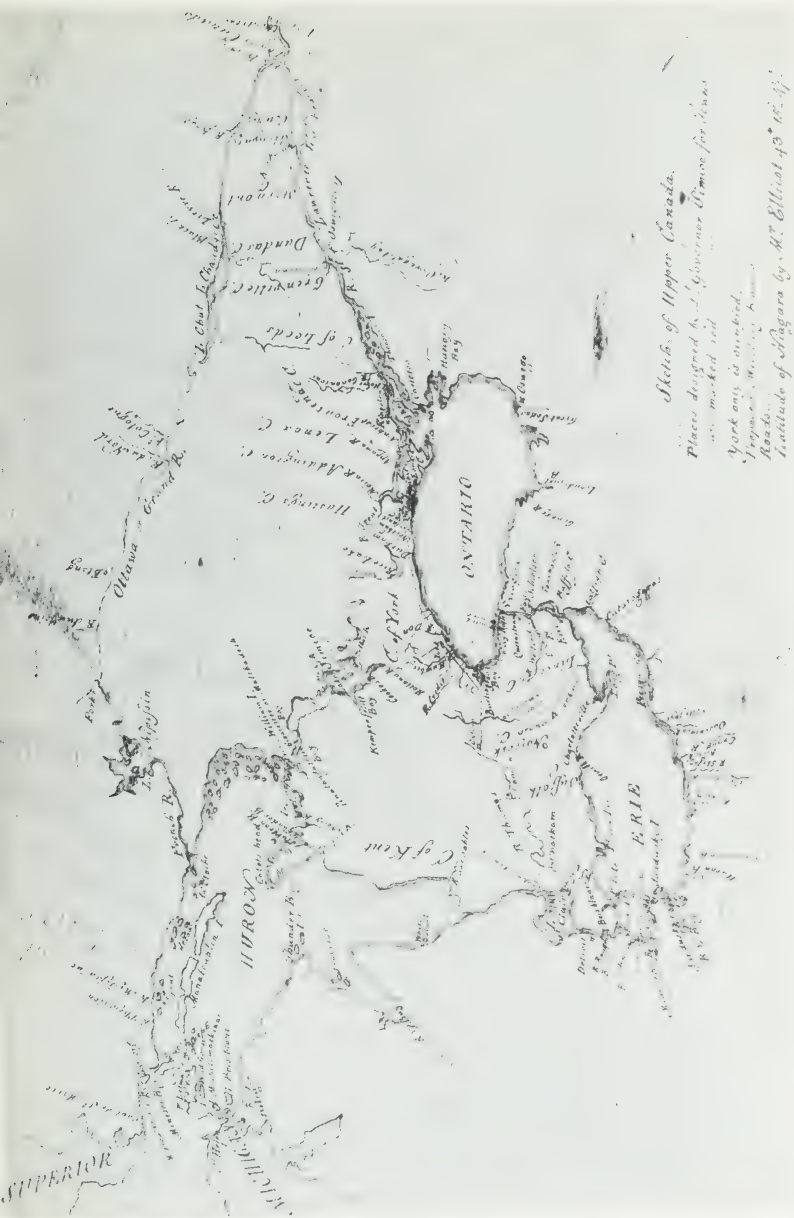
A VIEW OF THE RUINS OF THE FORT AT CATARAQUI TAKEN JUNE, 1783, BY JAMES PEACHEY. [Public Archives of Canada.]



A SOUTHEAST VIEW OF CATARAQUI TAKEN IN AUGUST, 1783, BY JAMES PEACHEY. [Public Archives of Canada.]



A VIEW OF CATARAQUI TAKEN FROM CAPTAIN BRANT'S HOUSE, JULY 16, 1784, BY JAMES PEACHEY. [Public Archives of Canada.]



Sketch of Upper Canada.

Places designed to show Governor's Office for the

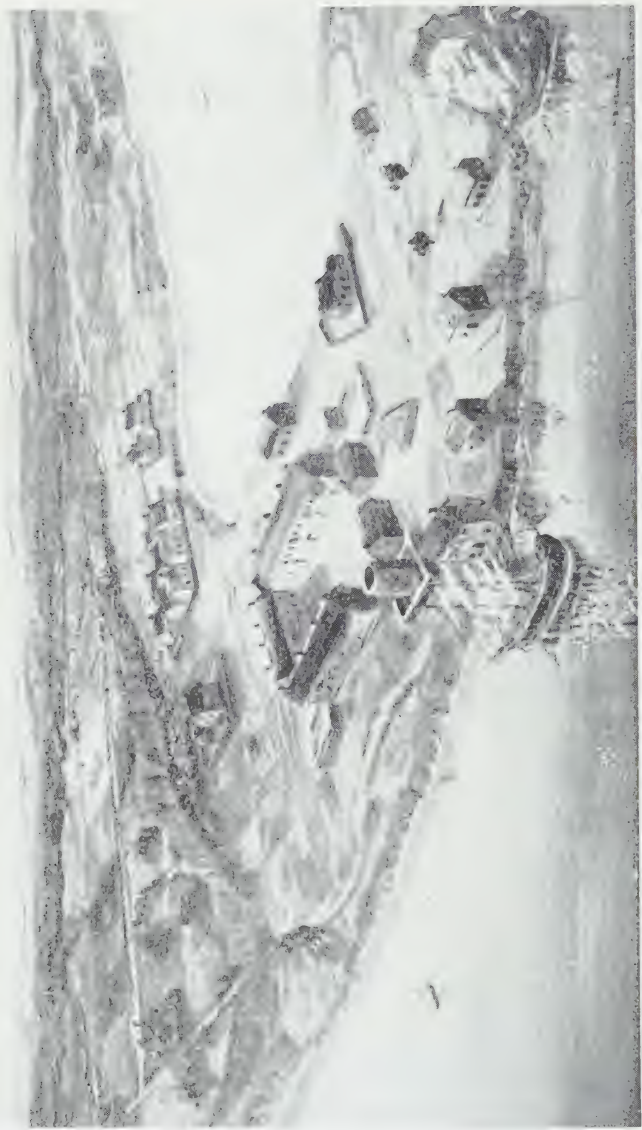
are marked with

York only is omitted.

Proportions, according to

latitude of Niagara by H. Elliot 43° 16' N.

SKETCH OF UPPER CANADA BY MRS. SIMCOL, PAINTED ON BARK. [British Museum.]



BARRACKS BUILT BY MAJOR JOHN ROSS ON THE SITE OF FORT FRONTENAC. [Imaginative painting by Cpl. Walter B. Des Champs, R.C.E., reproduced by permission of the Commandant, Canadian Army Staff College.]



KINGSTON IN 1794, BY MRS. SIMCOE. [British Museum.]



THE MACAULAY HOUSE, BUILT CARLETON ISLAND, C. 1780; DEMOLISHED, KINGSTON, 1928. [Courtesy of the late Hon. W. F. Nickle.]



THE SIMCOE HOUSE, PROBABLE LOCATION OF THE FIRST EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF UPPER CANADA, 1792. [Courtesy of the late Hon. W. F. Nickle.]



THE GRASS HOUSE, COLLINS BAY, REPORTED TO HAVE BEEN BUILT BY MICHAEL GRASS, 1783-4. [John Ross Robertson Collection.]



THE FIRST ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, ERECTED 1792. [Courtesy of the Very Reverend A. T. Briarly Brown, Dean of St. George's Cathedral, Kingston.]



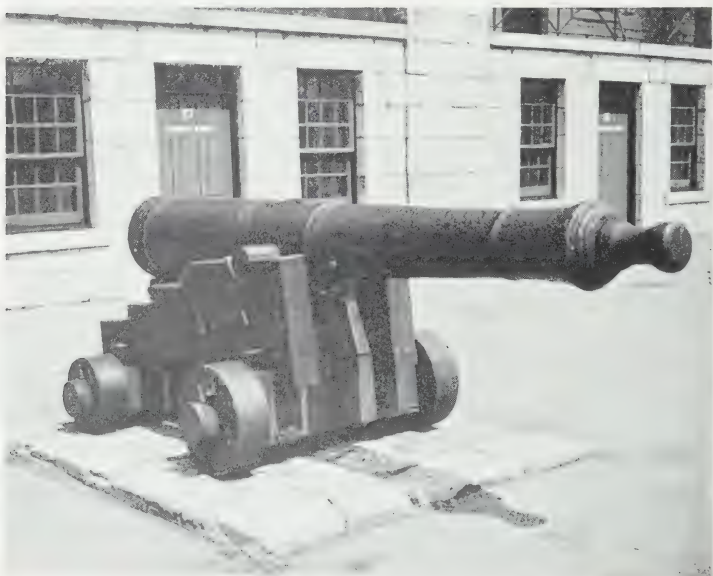
KINGSTON DOCKYARD DURING THE WAR OF 1812, A RECONSTRUCTION BY GEORGE CUTHBERTSON, [Canada Steamship Lines Collection. The large warehouse shown and now known as the Stone Frigate was not built until 1819.]



THE COMMODORE'S HOUSE, POINT FREDERICK, 1815, BY J. J. VIDAL. [Royal Military College of Canada.]



H.M.S. *Royal George*, A CONTEMPORARY MODEL MADE BY LT. JOSEPH DENNIS, SON OF JOHN DENNIS, MASTER BUILDER. [Fort Henry Museum.]



ONE OF BRADSTREET'S GUNS RECOVERED IN 1938 FROM H.M.S. *Prince Regent*. [Fort Henry, Kingston.]

II. A THRIVING PIONEER COMMUNITY

F. THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF UPPER CANADA, 1792-1812

1. *Port of trans-shipment*

THE period from 1792 to 1812 in Kingston's history cannot conveniently be divided chronologically. The establishment of the Province of Upper Canada by the Constitutional Act of 1791 was a recognition of the successful completion of the settlement stage and also of the fact that the new province was radically different from the predominantly French-speaking and Catholic Lower Canada. For the next twenty years, until war brought a vast expansion and great new problems, the development of the province, and of Kingston, was marked by no striking change. In this period the foundations of Kingston's particular contribution to the economic, military, naval, religious, educational, political, and social life of the province were laid down. It is therefore convenient to examine the history of Kingston from 1792 to 1812 topically rather than chronologically.

In the early days town plots similar to those at Kingston had been laid out also at Ernestown and Adolphustown. The former was Kingston's rival in the commercial field and the latter, because of its central position, competed as the judicial and administrative capital of the Midland District: the Court of Quarter Sessions sat alternately in Kingston and Adolphustown.¹ But Kingston had an importance within the economic and politico-military structure of the province which enabled it to leave behind its two rivals for local leadership. The most profitable form of commercial venture at that time, trans-shipping and forwarding, centred in Kingston; the superior courts met there and not at Adolphustown;² and Kingston was a garrison town and naval base. Hence Adolphustown and Ernestown failed to keep pace with the development of their neighbour. Adolphustown was to remain an entirely rural township; and although Ernestown at first had some local importance, even that was to be destroyed when the railway by-passed it in the nineteenth century and left the village, now called Bath, high and dry.

¹Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, pp. 443-6, 456; Shortt, *Early Records of Ontario*, *passim*.

²Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records."

The reason for Kingston's pre-eminence was geographical. The old French fur-trading route by the Ottawa to the upper lakes was too indirect a way to the new settlements near Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, and the American communications to the Hudson River were not yet opened up. Goods bound for the upper province, and the produce of the area seeking a market, had to travel by the St. Lawrence-Lake Ontario route. Between Lachine, a short portage above Montreal, and Lake Ontario, goods were carried in bateaux manned by French Canadians, each boat carrying twenty-five barrels bulk. Groups of bateaux travelled in a "brigade" in charge of a "conductor." A crew of four men could take a bateau to Lake Ontario in six to eight days. The return journey down the rapids took only three.³ On Lake Ontario it was more convenient to use sailing vessels, but these could not economically travel the seventy miles up and down the river to the head of the rapids. Kingston, with its large harbour at the junction of lake and river, had from the first been accepted by the merchants as the proper place for the necessary port of trans-shipment. Ernestown and Adolphustown never had pretensions in this sphere, though the former, perhaps because of supplies of timber, flourished for a while as a ship-building centre.

In the beginning, as in the French régime, skins were the chief articles of export. The best furs now came from the North-West (H 5); but small quantities were being brought into Kingston by local Indians in the early 1790's;⁴ and large numbers of fur-traders' packs from the nearer lakes went down the St. Lawrence through that port. The bulk of the cargo of the eastbound trips of the *Lady Dorchester*, the only private vessel reported operating between Niagara and Kingston in 1793, was fur. What little space remained was taken up by small quantities of ox hides and maple sugar.⁵ In July, 1802, for example, when 444 packs had already arrived at Niagara and more were hourly expected, it was believed that the boats which would descend the St. Lawrence that season would be almost exclusively filled with furs (F 35). Since skins were a valuable cargo in relation to their weight, they got preferred space in the bateaux. Thus, for some time after the Loyalist settlement, the fur trade, if not as important a staple as it had been for

³Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 195, "A letter from a Gentleman to his friend," Nov. 20, 1794.

⁴Weld, *Travels through North America*, II, 65-7.

⁵P.A.C., C 723, p. 28, "Return of Vessels inwards at the port of Kingston between 9th May and 9th December, 1793."

Cataraqui and Fort Frontenac, was an important element in Kingston's economic life. Early Kingston's most lucrative trade was the trans-shipment of furs.

Outwards from Kingston to Niagara the *Lady Dorchester* was laden with rum and wine; with barrels of salt, tobacco, and sugar; with trunks, bales, jars, cases, bundles, baskets, and tubs; with oil, powder, shot, ball, guns, candles, soap, nails, stoves, anvils, vices, kettles, iron pots, scales and weights, Dutch ovens, cables, traps, potatoes, wheat, shingles, grindstones, boards, and potash kettles.⁶ These goods were brought up the St. Lawrence by bateaux, and trans-shipped at Kingston.

As the province became settled and began to produce a surplus, other exports were found to supplement the furs which went out through Kingston to the markets of Europe. Simcoe, when he returned to the town in 1794, wrote: "I also found the language of the Merchants very much altered—the Fur Trade (as I had hoped), seem'd no longer the principal object of their attention; They look forward to the produce of their Country as the true source of their Wealth" (F 18). An undated document among his papers, headed "View of some of the earliest articles of exportation from Upper Canada," lists some forty items (F 1). Most important among these at first was the potash which the settlers obtained by burning the wood that they cleared from their land. In 1793 Richard Cartwright noted that wheat and flour were becoming staple products of the upper province (F 7); and in the next year he remarked that the Indian trade (for furs) and the potash trade were declining. He sought to foster the curing of pork.⁷ In 1795, when La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt visited Kingston, the Midland District had an annual surplus of three to four thousand bushels of grain and a thousand barrels of salt pork.⁸ Five years later the district produced for export, and shipped down the St. Lawrence through a dozen Kingston merchants' hands, 237½ boat loads of flour, potash, peas, and wheat, one-third of this total being sent by Richard Cartwright (F 29). The switch from furs to farm products made no difference to Kingston's rôle in the economy of the country: its wealth and prosperity lay in trans-shipment.

The Cartwright Letter Books at Queen's University and in the

⁶*Ibid.*, p. 27, "Return of Vessels which have cleared outwards at the Port of Kingston between the 30th April and 21st November, 1793."

⁷Ontario, Department of Public Records and Archives, Cartwright Letter Book, Oct. 6, 1794; Oct. 24, 1794; Sept. 17, 1795.

⁸Riddell, "La Rochefoucault's Travels in Canada," p. 71.

Provincial Archives at Toronto are an invaluable source of information about the operations of the largest Kingston trading concern of this early period and therefore about the economic life of the town. Richard Cartwright had begun operations at Carleton Island as the agent or associate of the Montreal firm in which James McGill was the senior partner. In 1783, before the Loyalists came to Kingston, he had set up his business there, forming a partnership with Robert Hamilton who operated at Queenston. Ten years later, Cartwright's increasing interest in public affairs, and the dissolution of his partnership with Hamilton, led him to cut down his enterprises, especially when markets in Europe were declining; but despite this contraction his business continued to grow and prosper (F 6).⁹ Cartwright and Hamilton, like other Kingston merchants, acted as middlemen between Montreal merchants on the one hand and the fur-traders and farmers on the other. As the Kingston houses normally had no direct connection with London, cash settlements were made in Montreal. They seem to have acted sometimes as wholesalers, buying and selling goods, and at others as forwarding agents on commission. Their practice was to charge Montreal merchants 5 per cent for forwarding goods to the customer; and the Kingston merchant was charged 5 per cent in Montreal on goods which he ordered through the merchants in that city from England. Furs and potash sent by him to England through Montreal were charged at the rate of 1½ per cent on the estimated selling price (F 21, F 22). Although he is alleged to have disliked trade,¹⁰ Richard Cartwright was a very shrewd man of business. He kept his finger on the pulse of conditions of production and reacted to the vagaries of the distant market. To further his business he built vessels to carry goods between Kingston and Niagara, and he bought the Napanee flour mill. By original grant, by purchase, and in settlement of bad debts he accumulated large estates which he held as speculative investments.

Another important Kingston merchant was Joseph Forsyth, who was in charge of the Kingston end of the Montreal firm of Forsyth, Richardson, and Co.¹¹ Other merchants, to a lesser degree, shared with Cartwright and Forsyth the profits of commercial enterprise in Kingston—Robert Macaulay, Peter Smith, John Kirby, Thomas

⁹See also Cartwright, *Life of Richard Cartwright*, p. 14; Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, pp. 34–6; P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book, Cartwright to Secord, Oct. 21, 1795.

¹⁰Cartwright, *Life of Richard Cartwright*, p. 14, writes, "Business was a profession by no means congenial to his mind."

¹¹Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 45.

Markland, and several more. This little group of men grew rich in the business of trans-shipping and forwarding.¹² Trade depressions and scarcities hit them but never prevented them from flourishing. There was always one commodity which provided them with a profit even in the worst of times. As Cartwright told his Montreal associates, "People it seems will drink Rum at any Price; have the goodness therefore to send me half a Dozen Bbls at all events. Should Price fall to what it was last year I should order a much more considerable quantity."¹³

Expansion of trade spread wharves along Kingston's waterfront. Cartwright's and Forsyth's, close to Fort Frontenac, had been built at the beginning of settlement. In 1792, when Simcoe visited Kingston, Peter Smith petitioned to build a storehouse and an eighty-foot quay.¹⁴ By 1801 there were five or six quays between Fort Frontenac and the open lake;¹⁵ and by 1815 all the waterfront to the western end of the town had been developed for commercial purposes. The names of the forwarding firms are shown on a map dated in that year. They are: "Aug. Boiton, Pat^k Smith & Dan McDonell; Thomas Markland; Law^{se} Herchmer; Cumming & Smith; Allan McLean and Tho^s Markland; Allan McLean and W^m. McCaulay; Wm. Forsyth and W^m. Brayley; Jas. Robins; Jas. Robinson and Jas. Richardson; Seymour & Hunter; Wm. Eadus; Jacob Herchmer; Rich^d. Cartwright; John Street; James Cartwright, Thos. Robinson and Rich^d. Robinson; W^m. Crawford, Rich^d. Robinson & Theop^s Samson; Theo^s Samson and Hugh Earl; and Joseph Forsyth."¹⁶

The English traders built their wharves along the shore line facing east and south-east at the entrance to the Cataraqui River instead of in the more sheltered inner harbour behind the fort which the French had used. The snug French harbour may have been cluttered with wrecks (there are references to some of these early in the nineteenth century);¹⁷ and it was probably too small and shallow for the vessels later in use. But the new area of development, while not directly exposed to the prevailing south-west winds, was a poorer haven: there were dangerous shoals close to the shore

¹²*Ibid.*, pp. 38-40, 47-9, 57; Machar, *Story of Old Kingston*, p. 100.

¹³Queen's University, Douglas Library, Cartwright Letter Books, Cartwright to McGill, Oct. 2, 1800.

¹⁴Cruikshank, "First Session of the Executive Council of Upper Canada," p. 170.

¹⁵P.A.C., Illustration, "Plan of Kingston, 1801."

¹⁶*Ibid.*, "Plan of the Town of Kingston, October 27th, 1815," p. 280a below.

¹⁷Bonnycastle, *The Canadas in 1841*, I, 117.

and at the entrance. These weaknesses were to have an important effect on the later development of the Port of Kingston.¹⁸

2. *Other commercial and industrial development*

Before a regular annual surplus was available to make the export trade in wheat and flour the chief source of profit, Kingston's merchants were engaged in supplying provisions for the garrison troops in Upper Canada. Since 1786, in consequence of representations made by the settlers, the Commissary General had been instructed to buy flour from the localities around the posts whenever possible. The government paid the market price in Lower Canada plus a "bounty" equal to most of the cost of transportation from Lachine (F 4, F 5). As the posts at Niagara and Detroit could usually not obtain enough flour locally, they were supplied from Kingston, and the merchants of Kingston profited from the business. The bounty was intended to benefit the farmers; and when the amount of flour produced in the province was no more than enough to supply the posts, it did so.¹⁹ But Kingston merchants began to monopolize the flour by advancing credit to the farmers in anticipation of the crop. And when the supply exceeded what was required at the posts they, and the farmers near the posts, were the only ones to receive the high prices which the government was paying.²⁰

The Kingston merchants arranged to buy up flour in the summer of 1792 in anticipation of the needs of the garrisons at Detroit and Niagara and of the requirements of the Corps of Rangers which accompanied Simcoe, only to learn that a new contract was being put into operation and that the British contractor, Alexander Davison, had let sub-contracts to Richard Cartwright at Kingston, Robert Hamilton at Niagara, and Askin and Robertson at Detroit to supply all the flour and peas required in the posts.²¹ At the same time there was now no need to ship flour from Kingston to the other posts (F 4). Several Kingston merchants thereupon petitioned Simcoe to be allowed to supply the posts at a price which would recompense them for the high price, allegedly fifteen shillings per hundredweight, which they had paid for flour (F 2).²² Simcoe passed the request on to General Alured Clarke, acting Commander-in-Chief, who replied that to accede to the petitioners'

¹⁸Preston, "History of the Port of Kingston."

¹⁹Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 243, Clarke to Simcoe, Quebec, Oct. 29, 1792.

²⁰*Ibid.*, 272-4, John McGill to Simcoe, Queenstown, Jan. 8, 1793.

²¹*Ibid.*, 121, Craigie to Simcoe, Quebec, March 14, 1792.

²²*Ibid.*, 189, Clarke to Simcoe, Quebec, Aug. 7, 1792; *ibid.*, 243, Clarke to Simcoe, Quebec, Oct. 29, 1793.

request would not only mean extra expense but would benefit "monopolists" rather than the inhabitants generally (F 4, F 5). A solution recommended by John McGill, Commissary for Stores and Provisions for Upper Canada, was that all monopolies should be barred and that purchases should be made by sealed tender with payment in cash in the upper province.²³ However, Davison's monopoly was upheld, to the chagrin of Simcoe and the profit of Richard Cartwright.²⁴ The system of contracting was altered in 1796 by the appointment of an agent of purchases at the posts (F 20), and the monopolistic contracts were cut out.

Simcoe and Richard Cartwright both sought to foster the production of pork in the upper province and to extend local purchasing for the garrisons to that item of the troops' rations. In this connection Simcoe encouraged the development of salt springs near Niagara which had been discovered by Deputy Surveyor Collins. He noted that while salt cost only two shillings and sixpence a bushel in Montreal, it was fifteen shillings in Kingston and forty shillings in Detroit.²⁵ In 1793 pork cured in Upper Canada was being supplied to the troops and once again Richard Cartwright was a contractor (F 17, F 20, F 28, F 35).²⁶ A complaint about local pork was that, as there was a shortage of salt, some farmers used Onondaga salt which had the effect of colouring the pork blue. The army liked its pork red. But by 1795 salt pork of the required standard was available and Cartwright said that it would soon overcome the prejudice that had grown up against Canadian pork and put an end to the necessity of importing from Ireland.²⁷ When shortages occurred in 1796 he recommended that Canadian pickled beef should be used as an alternative for pork; but he was told that the army would only eat beef when pork was not available from any source whatever (F 20).

Kingston's merchants were also interested in the development of trade relations with the United States. Cartwright was hopeful that

²³*Ibid.*, 272-4, Queenstown, Jan. 8, 1793.

²⁴P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book, Cartwright to James McGill, Kingston, Nov. 17, 1794. Cartwright said the continuance of Davison's monopoly would lead Governor Simcoe to make further misrepresentations about Robert Hamilton and himself "in order to show the propriety of leaving the Patronage of Contracts in his Province as a means of strengthening his government."

²⁵Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 159, Simcoe to Henry Dundas, Quebec, May 28, 1792. See also *ibid.*, 175.

²⁶*Ibid.*, 416, A. Davison to Simcoe, Harper St. [London], Aug. 1, 1793; *ibid.*, II, 97, George Davison to Simcoe, Skenesboro [N.Y.], Nov. 5, 1793 (George Davison was a brother and partner of Alexander, the contractor for provisions). See also *ibid.*, IV, 107, 119-20.

²⁷P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book, Oct. 24, 1794, Sept. 17, 1795.

trade would increase as a result of the signing of Jay's Treaty and would benefit Upper Canada.²⁸ In 1798 Russell proposed that customs houses for that trade should be opened at Kingston and Niagara.²⁹ By 1800 the Kingston customs agents were operating and a flourishing trade was developing.³⁰ As the communication from the Great Lakes to the Hudson River was still poor (F 22), American produce from the interior tended to find its way down the St. Lawrence to the Atlantic. In the first half of the nineteenth century this trade was to be one of Kingston's most important sources of prosperity.

The earliest industrial activity of the Kingston area was the operation of water-powered sawmills and gristmills. The first sawmills had been set up by the government at Kingston and Millhaven for the use of the settlers and were operated free. A gristmill at Kingston had been built soon afterwards. Early in 1792 Russell reported to Governor Simcoe that the Kingston mills needed considerable repairs and that they should be operated by private enterprise (F 3). On July 11, 1793, they were leased to Joseph Allen and Joseph Forsyth of Kingston.³¹ A year later the dam was carried away and the production of flour retarded.³² Meanwhile Cartwright had taken over a flourmill built at Napanee and sought a competent miller in the United States (F 8). In May of 1794 he sent to Montreal for plaster of paris to repair "a sett of my mill stones."³³ Shortage of milling facilities was named as one cause of a scarcity of flour in 1796.³⁴ Thus at an early date, Kingston's oldest commercial firms became interested in milling and so obtained control of the chief article of export from Upper Canada from the time it left the farm.

Cartwright had already obtained a powerful hold on another part of the country's staple trade. As soon as the Inland Navigation Act permitted private vessels to operate on Lake Ontario, Kingston merchants began to build ships to carry to and from Niagara. The first private vessel trading to Kingston, the fifteen-ton *Good Intent*, had been built at Fredericksburg in 1788;³⁵ but she was quickly

²⁸*Ibid.*, R. Cartwright to Isaac Todd, Kingston, Sept. 3, 1795.

²⁹Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 183.

³⁰Machar, *Story of Old Kingston*, pp. 99-100.

³¹P.A.C., R.G. 5, A 1, Upper Canada Sundries, 1792-1800, pp. 10-11, July 11, 1793.

³²P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book, Cartwright to Mumm & Bell, April 27, 1794.

³³*Ibid.*, Cartwright to Todd, McGill & Co., May 2, 1794.

³⁴Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 176-7, John McGill to James Green, Kingston, May 23, 1797.

³⁵Cruikshank, "Notes on Shipbuilding," p. 35.

followed by a vessel built by Cartwright, *Lady Dorchester* of eighty-seven tons. It is usually said that this vessel was built in 1789 "near Kingston."³⁶ A record in the Court of Common Pleas on March 17, 1789, gives a little more information. James Richardson, later to be the master of *Lady Dorchester*, who had been employed by Richard Cartwright to "oversee and superintend the works being carried out on Navy Island," defended himself against a charge of assault allegedly committed by him against a workman, John Fanier, by saying that Fanier had been the aggressor when drunk. On the same day, August 6, 1788, Fanier also sued Cartwright for payment for work done. In reply Cartwright claimed that he had been compelled to employ other workmen to "complete the said work on board *Lady Dorchester*."³⁷ Though there is no positive assertion that *Lady Dorchester* was being built on Navy Island, it would seem very likely that this was so. As this case was being tried in Kingston, the term must refer to a place near Kingston, now known by some other name. Cartwright had land on Point Frederick adjacent to the Military Reserve which had been earmarked for a naval dockyard (E 22). It is possible that *Lady Dorchester* was being built on that land and that "Navy Island" was Point Frederick which was almost made into an island by the low lying isthmus at its neck and another nearer to the lake. By the 1790's, as will be shown later, naval vessels were probably being constructed on Point Frederick.

In 1794 another commercial vessel was launched in Kingston, *Simcoe* or *Governor Simcoe*, allegedly also of eighty-seven tons. Once again it is difficult to say where she was built. Not until 1801 do we find a reference to a petition for the grant of a water-lot for a shipyard at Mississauga Point in the town area of Kingston, but it was in terms which do not preclude the site's having been used for that purpose earlier (F 32). That site, and one near the reclaimed land that used to be the old French harbour, are still the location of shipbuilding enterprises in Kingston. *Simcoe* was registered in 1794 by a partnership of the firms of "Todd and Magill, Richardson and Forsyth, Hamilton and Cartwright, and Joseph Forsyth" (F 16).³⁸ Later that year *Lady Dorchester* and *Simcoe*

³⁶E.g., Cuthbertson, *Freshwater*, p. 131.

³⁷Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," pp. 190, 192, 199.

³⁸*Simcoe* was thus described by Mrs. Simcoe: "She sails remarkably well" (Robertson, Mrs. Simcoe's *Diary*, p. 226; see also p. 297). A *Simcoe* renamed *Sir Sidney Smith* operated with the fleet during the War of 1812 and was said to have been built in 1806 (Q 129, "Statement of H.M. Naval Force," Jan. 26, 1814). Cruikshank, in "Notes on Shipbuilding" records a schooner *Simcoe* operating in 1811-12 which had a tonnage of 136, very similar to Cartwright's *Simcoe*. By

were both said to be owned by Hamilton, Todd, Ellice & Co.³⁹ *Simcoe* was reported by the Superintendent of Internal Navigation to be forty-seven tons larger than the tonnage allowed to commercial vessels on the lakes (F 16);⁴⁰ but she continued in operation. Thus Kingston merchants had an interest in the building and operation of the ships which brought furs and farm products from Niagara for trans-shipment at Kingston and which carried manufactured goods up to the interior.

3. *Kingston's commercial monopoly*

According to Governor Simcoe, by the time he set up his government the merchants had obtained a stranglehold on the economy of the upper province. He was afraid that the advantages of supplying the King's troops with flour would become, like the fur trade, "a monopoly of the merchants who are also Millers, Landowners, Mortgagees or retailers" and he wished to break their monopoly and to encourage the "farmer to purchase his own goods at Montreal." He was also especially incensed because "communication between Kingston and Montreal is carried on by means of Batteaux belonging to the Merchants, or hired of them, and they receive a most extravagant price on either mode of freightage."⁴¹ This latter charge was directed against the merchants of Montreal and Lachine who controlled the river route, rather than against those of Kingston whose interests at first centred on lake transportation.

For some time after the passage of the Inland Navigation Act, private ships on Lake Ontario, though "more than adequate for the back carriage of the Peltries and Furs," were few in number.⁴² But there was no monopoly, for the King's ships usually carried government stores and the commercial vessels competed with each other. Furthermore, Kingston merchants frequently shipped goods on both lake and river on the King's ships and bateaux (F 9, F 11, F 12). The Provincial Marine ships' masters received 5 per cent

1814 the age of this vessel may have been forgotten. But if she was then 20 years old, and not 8, she was by far the oldest vessel to take part in the war on the Lakes. Such longevity was unusual in the Lakes vessels. C. P. Stacey, in "Ships of the British Squadron on Lake Ontario, 1812-14," pp. 319-20, gives a sketch of the naval career of the vessels which took part in the wars.

³⁹Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 69. This return gives the tonnage of both vessels as 87 tons.

⁴⁰*Lady Dorchester* was also alleged by the Superintendent of Navigation to be 120 tons. The legal limit was 90 tons.

⁴¹Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 66, 139; Riddell, "La Rochefoucault's Travels in Canada," p. 32.

⁴²Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 67.

“primage” on commercial goods (F 24). On occasions this use of the naval vessels by the merchants caused them inconvenience when the ships docked in Navy Bay, instead of in Kingston. Richard Cartwright told Hamilton in 1800, “The *Speedy* has arrived & very preposterously gone with the Cargo to Pt. Frederick. As Boats are waiting for the Packs, this is no very great inconvenience to me on the present Occasion—but should anything in future be shipped in the King’s Vessels I hope it will be stipulated that they shall come to this Part of the Harbour; otherwise there will be neither Saving nor Accommodation in the Case.”⁴³ Thus the Kingston merchants did not completely control the Kingston-Niagara section of the line of communications to the interior.

Where they had a near-monopoly was in their domination of the business of trans-shipping from lake ship to river boat. In this work they performed an important function by supervising the handling of goods at an important staging post on the long route between the interior of North America and Europe. In a letter to a London correspondent, Cartwright explained that he could not deal direct with London because it was necessary to make use of the services of Montreal merchants to check cargoes at that sea port (F 22). This same principle applied to the position of Cartwright and his competitors in Kingston in their relation to the goods which came up the river. The Letter Books show that there was a real need for an agent on the spot. When shipping was not immediately available for onward transit, goods had to be stored in Kingston. Furthermore responsible supervision was necessary at the upper end of the bateau route. Accidents were bound to happen in the rapids. On one occasion Cartwright blamed damage to goods in transit on the “awkwardness of the batteaumen who let the boat go down the rapids at the Coteau du lac.”⁴⁴ At times he found it necessary to open up packages to check their condition and to dry goods that had been wetted (F 11). In addition to carelessness there was deliberate dishonesty. On one occasion he wrote, “The Larcinies of the Batteaumen are rather a matter of Vexation & Regret than of Surprize; and when they can be detected ought of Course to be punished”;⁴⁵ and on another, “I find it becomes more and more necessary to keep a Sharp look out after these People; and a Check now & then by stopping their Wages may make pilfering less fre-

⁴³D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, Cartwright to Hamilton, Kingston, Sept. 20, 1800.

⁴⁴P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book, Cartwright to J. Second, Sept. 18, 1795.

⁴⁵D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, Cartwright to McGill, Nov. 17, 1800.

quent. But when as in Morisseau's Case the Conductors themselves are Concerned, they deserve something more. . . ."⁴⁶ At another time he found that one of the kegs of wine had been tapped under the hoops and commented that the bateaumen were so dexterous at these tricks that they frequently eluded his vigilance (F 19, F 26). Thus the supervisory work of the merchants at Kingston was a very valuable contribution, in addition to the more normal services of middlemen, to the carriage of goods up river. Insofar as Kingston was the only port of trans-shipment at the head of the rapids, the Kingston merchants held a monopoly. But there was, of course, keen competition between them.

The place they held in the transportation system led them to extend their activities into the Kingston-Montreal section of the water route when the productive capacity of Upper Canada grew and the problem of transportation to ocean seaports became more pressing. As early as 1794 consideration had been given to plans to use scows and rafts down the St. Lawrence (F 17). But expansion was curtailed in the next five years for various reasons. The harvest in 1795 was a failure owing to the ravages of the Hessian fly, and there was a serious famine and epidemic (F 20). In the Kingston barracks no soldiers were fit enough to stand guard,⁴⁷ and the town lost some of its leading citizens, notably the elder Richard Cartwright, Commissary Neil McLean, and Captain Herkimer (H 32). In 1796 the check on production continued: there was an outbreak of small pox in Kingston,⁴⁸ and the shortage of feed from the previous year cut down the production of pork. The harvest of 1796 was better, but it was noted by Cartwright that the domestic market was likely to be decreased by a proposed withdrawal of two regiments and reduction of the naval department—proposals which were the result of a promise of better relations with the United States (F 20). In 1797 the export trade was hampered by a shortage of small craft to carry the wheat to the mills and by inadequate milling facilities.⁴⁹ But by 1800 all these various problems had been overcome and the bottleneck had come to be the difficulties of transportation down the St. Lawrence River.

Cartwright was interested in a plan to use larger boats, and his was perhaps one of the earliest references to the introduction of Durham Boats which began to come into use in the first decade of

⁴⁶*Ibid.*, Nov. 4, 1799.

⁴⁷Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, IV, 95.

⁴⁸Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 85.

⁴⁹*Ibid.*, 176–7, John McGill (agent for purchaser) to James Green, Kingston, May 23, 1797.

the nineteenth century.⁵⁰ The locks built between 1779 and 1783 to pass the worst rapids on the St. Lawrence had become too small by 1800, partly, it was believed, because the growth of settlements had resulted in a lowering of the water level through "Exhalation" but also because the boats in use were already bigger than in the early days of the trade.⁵¹ A year later Kingston merchants were reported to be all busy "providing materials for Rafts & Scows to float our Produce to Lower Canada" in order to avoid the high prices charged by the firms who controlled the river transportation (F 29, F 30, F 31). Scarcity of wheat in England in 1802 gave Kingston great hopes for a profitable export trade, as Cartwright duly noted:⁵² but, as has been stated above, the furs going down the river took up most of the available space in the bateaux. Freight rates for wheat therefore soared (F 33). Although Cartwright's first scow was wrecked in the rapids, his plans for the extended use of these non-returnable craft went ahead vigorously (F 35). Cartwright was also concerned with efforts to remove dangerous rocks from the turbulent rapids of the St. Lawrence.⁵³ In 1809 we find him watching with interest an invention of August Sacket of Sackett's Harbor which was described as a "contrivance" or "machine for bringing Boats & Vessels up Rapids" (F 37). Substantial improvement of river transportation had to await bigger canals and steam power, but it is clear that Cartwright and some of his competitors in Kingston, who already controlled flour-milling, shipping on the lakes, and trans-shipment at Kingston, had, by the first decade of the nineteenth century, found a means of breaking into the difficult river passage hitherto controlled by the merchants in the lower province.

Kingston's virtual monopoly of the business of trans-shipment did not long remain unchallenged. About 1809 a European financier, David Parish, bought large holdings at Ogdensburg and planned, in alliance with Canadian merchants at New Johnstown opposite, to set up there a port of trans-shipment (F 38, F 40). The lake shipping interests boycotted the venture and Parish had to seek new depots on the lake for the ships which he had built at Ogdensburg to ply from the head of the lake to the head of the rapids (F 41).

⁵⁰D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, R. Cartwright to Robert Hamilton, Kingston, Aug. 19, 1800; Shortt and Doughty, *Canada and Its Provinces*, X, 489-90.

⁵¹P.A.C., C 38, pp. 1-8, Gother Mann, "Report on the Several Locks on the Cataragui or St. Lawrence River, 24th December, 1800."

⁵²D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, Kingston, April 8, 1802.

⁵³*Ibid.*, Cartwright to Hamilton, Kingston, May 14, 1806.

The Ogdensburg scheme survived a general depression in 1811 (F 39) to take the offensive against Kingston a year later by lowering freight rates (F 42, F 43). But the outbreak of the War of 1812 altered the whole situation. Ogdensburg was in no man's land and, as a port, had no military significance for the United States. Kingston therefore gained because the British military stores which came up the river in large quantities had to be trans-shipped in the dockyard on Point Frederick. Strangely enough the alliance between Ogdensburg and the Canadians on the opposite shore continued throughout the war; and Parish continued to trade with Montreal, sometimes even using the King's boats.⁵⁴

The extent of Kingston's commercial prosperity by the time of the War of 1812 is demonstrated in a statement made by Richard Cartwright on May 11, 1815, when that grand old monarch of the town's commercial empire realized that he had not long to live. He listed among his assets a sawmill, a fulling-mill, a distillery, a tavern, a gristmill, a shop, and other buildings including, presumably, storehouses and warehouses. From 1806 to 1814 his mercantile business alone had made a profit of £11,011. 19s. 8d., equal to £1,376. 10s. 0d. per annum. He wrote, "I believe few, if any, mercantile houses in Kingston have done business to equal advantage for the same time. And tho' the late and sudden change from War to Peace may occasion a temporary stagnation, business must soon resume its accustomed activity and proceed in its ordinary channels and the same degree of activity, vigilance and care will continue to insure the same success."⁵⁵ Although he did not show how the war had affected his affairs, his statement suggests that his success was not merely the result of war-begotten profiteering. Kingston had been firmly established as the chief port of trans-shipment in peace time, it expanded as a result of the war, and the return of peace saw it ready to enter upon its greatest period of prosperity and to retain for a generation its grasp upon the greater share of the growing export of wheat from the province of Upper Canada and even from across the border.

G. NAVAL BASE AND GARRISON TOWN

In addition to being the commercial metropolis of Upper Canada, Kingston was its most important naval base, and perhaps also its most important garrison town, in the years before the War of 1812.

⁵⁴St. Lawrence University, Parish Papers, John Ross to David Parish, March 20, 1813; Sept. 14, 1813; Sept. 3, 1814.

⁵⁵D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, R. Cartwright to Richard Robison, Kingston, May 31, 1815.

At the time of the formation of the upper province in 1791-2 there were created two "military districts": the upper posts (Oswego, Niagara, Detroit, and Michilimackinac), and Kingston with its dependencies (Carleton Island and Oswegatchie).⁵⁶ These two military districts did not develop into territorial divisions of Upper Canada as may have been intended, and Oswego, Detroit, Michilimackinac, and Oswegatchie had all been handed over to the Americans by 1796.⁵⁷ Thus Kingston remained one of the few places in Upper Canada that was permanently garrisoned. Often it had two companies, either from British battalions, or of provincial troops or embodied militia. Between 1783 and 1812 men of the 5th, 6th, 29th, 34th, 41st, 49th, 60th (Royal Americans), 100th, the Royal Regiment of New York, the Royal Canadian Volunteers, the Queen's Rangers, and the 10th Royal Veteran Battalion occupied the barracks on the site of old Fort Frontenac.⁵⁸

Kingston's importance as a military and naval centre depended largely upon its strategic position at the junction of river and lake. In the early 1790's, as a result of the deterioration of relations with the United States over the question of the western posts and other matters, Lord Dorchester, who had just returned from England, was of the opinion that a place of "Deposit" for military and naval stores should be established at the junction of Lake Ontario and the River St. Lawrence and that it should be fortified. But Simcoe had already stated that Kingston could not be properly defended. Dorchester therefore recalled the work which Haldimand had done on Point Frederick and said that it appeared as if it had been the former Commander-in-Chief's intention to remove the military post from the site of the old French fort to Haldimand Cove (now Navy Bay). He instructed Simcoe to appoint a suitable person to examine all the possible harbours in the vicinity in order to seek out one which might serve as a fortified place of deposit (G 4).⁵⁹ The investi-

⁵⁶Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 335.

⁵⁷The western posts were handed over as a result of Jay's Treaty. Oswegatchie, on the south side of the St. Lawrence, now Ogdensburg, N.Y., was evacuated without ceremony on July 1, 1796 (Bigelow, *Breaches of Anglo-American Treaties*, p. 15).

⁵⁸There were two companies of the 1st Battalion of the 60th Regiment in 1792 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 120) and of the Canadian Volunteers in Aug. 1796 (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 34). The senior captain was the "Officer Commanding Kingston with its Dependencies" and usually had a local rank of major, but sometimes was a lt.-colonel. The List of Officers Commanding given in Appendix IV below shows some, but probably not all, of the units which served in Kingston. See also Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 8.

⁵⁹See also Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 110; and Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 342; II, 160.

gation was carried out by Lieutenant Alexander Bryce of the Royal Engineers who reported that Haldimand Cove was as good a place for ships and storehouses as could be desired, but that it was overlooked by the neighbouring Point Henry and by the rising ground behind the town of Kingston. From both of those places an enemy could command a dockyard and base in Haldimand Cove. He pointed out that as the communication between Kingston and Point Frederick would be impeded in the event of an attack, it would be necessary to fortify both sides of the river "on a large and respectable scale" in order to deny the commanding heights to the attacker. Bryce realized that schemes of so extensive a nature were not expedient and therefore also examined Hamilton Cove (now Deadman Bay) on the other side of Point Henry. Although this was exposed to the prevailing south-west wind, naval men told him that it could be protected by a pier. Its chief advantages over Haldimand Cove were that it could be protected from Point Henry and that it was more distant from the heights behind the town of Kingston. Bryce discovered, however, that no single place on Point Henry could be used to protect Hamilton Cove because the high ground on the Point was commanded by heights further back. He therefore came to the conclusion that Hamilton Cove also possessed serious weaknesses. But he said that, as Kingston had obvious geographic advantages for a place of deposit because it was situated at the junction of lake and river, he felt obliged to report his examination of the place despite its tactical defensive weaknesses. He seems to have implied that if the deposit were to be in Kingston at all, it should be in Hamilton Cove.

Bryce went on to examine all the harbours from Gananoque to twenty-one miles west of Kingston up the Bay of Quinte. He reported fairly favourably on one or two other places but his report was inconclusive, leaving the decision to his superiors. He was probably wise in not committing himself to either side of the dispute about this and other matters which was then raging between Dorchester and Simcoe (G 6).

Simcoe forwarded Bryce's report to Dorchester. He was convinced that Kingston should not be the British naval base on Lake Ontario because it could be attacked over the ice, it was too extensive to defend, and it had an evil reputation as an unhealthy place, but he was compelled to admit that it was the most suitable place for a deposit. However, he now said that he doubted whether any deposit was really necessary. As Bryce had found no other place at the eastern end of Lake Ontario more suitable than Kingston,

Simcoe urged that York should be made the refitting port and "winter deposit" for naval and military stores (G 7).⁶⁰

Bryce's report did not settle the vexed question of the location of a defended naval base and port of trans-shipment for government stores. The signing of Jay's Treaty in 1794 and the departure of Simcoe to England in 1796 left things much as they had been since 1789 when, at the insistence of the merchants, the place of trans-shipment had been brought back to Kingston from Carleton Island. A garrison remained in the barracks at Kingston on the west side of the Cataraqui River; buildings for naval purposes, including storehouses, were constructed on the east side, on Point Frederick, without fortification and with little protection. The records now extant show that a workshop for "naval business" was proposed in 1795 with the intimation that it could first serve temporarily as a storehouse.⁶¹ By 1800 there had been erected on Point Frederick a transport store, a naval store, a deputy commissary and storekeeper's house, and a work shed and sail loft;⁶² and in January, 1802, estimates were prepared for a stone storehouse to cost £ 383. 17s. 6d. (G 22).⁶³

Part of the "naval business" conducted on Point Frederick was trans-shipment. The place was also a dockyard. When Simcoe had first come to Kingston in 1792 he had found two new gunboats. Mrs. Simcoe tells of her visit to them: "Monday, 2 July, 1792. We went across the bay this morning to see the shipyard. There are two gunboats lately built on a very bad construction. Col. Simcoe calls them the "Bear" and the "Buffalo", as they are so unscientifically built, and intends they shall aid in carrying provisions to Niagara."⁶⁴ Although it is not so stated, it seems likely that these gunboats had been built on Point Frederick. Named *Sophia* (in honour of a small daughter who had come with the Simcoes to Canada) and *Catherine*, they were used to transport goods between Kingston and Niagara in 1793, along with the larger top-sail schooners, *Onondaga* and *Mississaga*, built earlier at Raven Creek. The fifth vessel operating in that year was *Caldwell*.⁶⁵

⁶⁰See also *ibid.*, II, 208, Glasgow to Simcoe, 16th April, 1794; *ibid.*, II, 284, Simcoe to Dundas, June 21, 1794.

⁶¹*Ibid.*, IV, 123, Memo by Lt.-Col. Gother Mann, Nov. 4, 1795.

⁶²C 546, Barracks 1786-1800, p. 145, "Estimate of the Expense of Workmanship and Materials necessary for Painting the outside of different Buildings on Point Frederick," Kingston, March 2, 1800.

⁶³C 725, p. 122, Kingston, Jan. 28, 1802.

⁶⁴Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 112.

⁶⁵Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 341; C 723, p. 26, "Return of Clearance of vessels, April-Nov. 1793." The only *Caldwell* traced is one built in

Three years elapsed after the completion of the gunboats before more naval vessels were launched from Point Frederick. In March, 1795, Mrs. Simcoe was aboard *Onondaga* at Kingston, awaiting favourable weather to go to York, when *Mohawk* was launched.⁶⁶ In 1798 two more gunboats, *Speedy* and *Swift*, were built, probably at Kingston, and a new vessel to replace *Onondaga* was planned. She also was to have been like *Mohawk*, that is to say in the eighty-ton class; but as some thought that she ought to be a double-decked vessel, work on her was postponed.⁶⁷ While on the stocks the new ship was described as a brig;⁶⁸ later she was described as a snow.⁶⁹ Her dimensions are not known, but she may have been as big as the snows which had been built at Carleton Island, during the American War.⁷⁰ The ship was launched in 1801 and called *Duke of Kent*.

No formal decision as to the most suitable place for the defended headquarters of the Provincial Marine had been made, but with the building of big ships at Kingston and the construction on Point Frederick of storehouses for goods in transit, the marine establishment on Haldimand Cove near Kingston had in fact become the headquarters of the Navy on Lake Ontario.

Like the dockyard on Point Frederick, the town of Kingston was not fortified, and the garrison barracks were unprotected by defensive works. An order book of a company of the Royal Canadian Volunteers gives a delightful picture of the sleeping garrison town, watched over at night by wakeful sentries at the barracks whose duty it was to call from one to another every quarter of an hour from midnight to 4 a.m. (G 21). But old Fort Frontenac, never very strong in its best days, had now no claims at all

1774, a two-gun, 37-ton sloop. (Cruikshank "Notes on Shipbuilding," p. 35). This seems too old a vessel since the normal life of a Lakes ship was only about 8 years.

⁶⁶Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 275. "Thursday, 14th May, 1795. I saw *The Mohawk* launched, a government boat of 80 tons. She is the size of the *Mississaga*. She came with such rapidity that it appeared as if she would have run down the ship we were in, which was at anchor ahead of her. I went on shore, and walked on Point Frederick and the hill above it. Miss Bouchette, daughter of Commodore, dined on board with me. I have not had the ague since I have been in the ship."

⁶⁷C 723, p. 139, Jan. 23, 1798; *ibid.*, p. 151, Aug. 29, 1798; *Russell Correspondence*, I, 112, 252.

⁶⁸C 724, p. 154. *Duke of Kent* was called a brig in 1806 also (C 527, p. 47, Dec. 31, 1806).

⁶⁹Cruikshank, "Notes on Shipbuilding," p. 36; Stacey, "The Ships of the British Squadron on Lake Ontario, 1812-14," p. 313.

⁷⁰Cruikshank, "Notes on Shipbuilding," p. 35, says that the snow *Ontario*, built in 1776, was a 16-gun ship; *Limnade* (1780) with the same number of guns, was of 220 tons.

to be considered a fortress. In 1798 one of its remaining walls, against which a barrack block had been built causing an accumulation of rubbish that rotted the barrack's wall, was marked for demolition (G 11). Ten years later "a great part of the old French wall, as likewise the Stairs" was reported "in general much out of repair."⁷¹

In 1795 Mrs. Simcoe described the quarters of the garrison which Ross had built on the site of the French fort:

Sunday, March 1. We are very comfortably lodged in the barracks at Kingston. As there are few officers here, we have the mess room to dine in and a room over it for the Governor's office, and these, as well as the kitchen, are detached from our other three rooms, which is very comfortable. The drawing-room has not a stove in it, which is a misfortune, but it is too late in the winter to be of much consequence. We have excellent wood fires. I went to church to-day and heard an excellent sermon by Mr. Stuart.⁷²

A stone building for officers' quarters, a second officers' quarters of wood, and a soldiers' range enclosed a barrack square. By 1802 all these were very much in need of repair and the enclosure needed a new "garrison gate" (G 22). The barracks had originally consisted of a few large rooms each with a stove or fireplace. But to provide room for the families of the officers of the garrison, the large rooms had been subdivided (G 42). On the eve of the War of 1812 the "whole Barracks and Public Buildings at Kingston" were reported "so old that they would require a great deal of repairs to complete them, but in their present state we only took in [for estimate for repair] such as could not be well wanted to make the individuals in them tolerable comfortable for the winter."⁷³ The temporary barracks which Ross had built on the site of the old fort served to house the garrison but provided no protection for either town or dockyard.

A small detachment of Royal Artillery, consisting of a sergeant and four gunners was normally stationed with the Kingston garrison;⁷⁴ a few references to artillery in the records give a glimpse of the weapons of which they were in charge. A report in 1794 said that there were six 6-pounder guns in the store at Kingston not yet delivered to the Ordnance Department. These were being requisitioned for a naval vessel and may have been naval guns (G 8). In

⁷¹C 548, p. 75, H. Mackenzie to Major Thornton, May 10, 1808.

⁷²Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 269.

⁷³P.A.C., B 514, p. 229, Major Macpherson to Captain Evans, Military Secretary, 7th Sept^r, 1811.

⁷⁴E.g., Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, IV, 344, "State of the troops in the Province of Upper Canada . . . 1796."

When relations with the United States deteriorated in 1807, a party of engineers sent to destroy the five guns at Carleton Island was unsuccessful and it was decided either to bring the guns back to Kingston to be used as ballast, or to sink them in deep water whence they could not be recovered.⁸³ This decision was timely because, as a result of the passage of the Embargo Act on December 22, 1807, a detachment of American troops came to Sackett's Harbor. The chief magistrate and collector of that port, Augustus Sacket, wrote to Richard Cartwright on August 19, 1808, that, as it was understood that the British government was not disposed to keep Carleton Island, it had been decided to station the American troops there. He said he would be "happy to have the same given up" and asked "to have the request laid before the proper authority." On the twenty-second, Lieutenant Cross of the U.S. Artillery addressed a similar request to Major Mackenzie at Kingston, who replied promptly that his orders were to retain the island, that he would carry them out, and that any communication about it should proceed from the American government to General Sir James Craig, Commander-in-Chief of British North America. Mackenzie sent copies of the letters from Sacket and Cross to Lieutenant-Governor Gore and to Sir James Craig and, as he had only one corporal and three privates on the island, he reinforced them with a subaltern, Lieutenant Chambers, a sergeant, and four men.

Sir James Craig's instructions were that the island fort should be retained, but that no provocation should be given; if ever the Americans seized it, no counter-attack should be made; the settlement of any such incident should be left to negotiations between the governments. At the same time he ordered an investigation into the location of the main channel of the St. Lawrence near the island. The arrest of the French general, Moreau, who visited Carleton Island, perhaps out of curiosity, passed without incident when he was improperly released without reference to higher authority. On October 31, a collector of customs at Sackett's Harbor named Hart Massey seized a British subject, Andrew Denyke, in a boat on the shore of Wolfe Island, but Denyke managed to escape. Once more the affair closed without repercussions (G 30 – G 40 incl.). The British detachment on Carleton Island remained in its place.

Relations with the United States continued to deteriorate and the security of the British line of communications up the St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario, upon which the whole of Upper Canada depended, was obviously in jeopardy. In 1806, the *Duke of Kent* had

⁸³C 527, p. 83, Mackenzie to Lt.-Col. Green, Kingston, Aug. 24, 1807.

been reported in so much need of repair that she could not navigate the lake and a new vessel, the armed schooner *Duke of Gloucester*, had been laid down on Point Frederick for launching in the spring of 1807.⁸⁴ In 1807, Colonel Pye, the Deputy Quartermaster-General, reminded Colonel Brock that, in case of a rupture, special care should be given to Kingston "as it contains stores to a great amount and is perfectly open to attack."⁸⁵ A year later, in 1808, Pye was sent back to Kingston by General Craig to "make a very particular inspection of the state of the vessels on the Lake, as to their capability of being com[mandeere]d for war, and of what may be necessary for that purpose. He [was] also to make enquiries as to the best means of building a naval vessel, of at least equal force to that, which I am informed the Americans are constructing at Oswego and which is to carry 18 guns with a 24-pounder in the Bow."⁸⁶ In February, 1809, it was learned that the new American vessel was to be taken from Oswego to Sackett's Harbor, which had been selected as the American naval base in preference to the more exposed, and still British, Carleton Island. Mr. Cartwright and Colonel Campbell were therefore instructed to discuss further protection for the dockyard on Point Frederick.⁸⁷ On February 11, 1809, the keel of *Royal George* was laid on Point Frederick; it was a corvette intended to carry twenty carronades of 24 or 32 pounds, to be launched in June.

The construction programme and the growth of the fleet made Kingston a more vital area than ever before. *Royal George* was laid up there "in ordinary," that is, in reserve, in 1811,⁸⁸ and her armament was still not mounted early in 1812 (G 49). One swift blow at Kingston could have destroyed British naval supremacy. Hence the idea of moving the naval base to York was more than once suggested (G 51, G 52). The Marine establishment at Kingston, with its ordnance, ammunition, and stores, the dockyard, and the arsenal for the militia were defended by a garrison of no more than one hundred men of the Veteran Battalion, many of whom were unfit for active service. The area was, as had been so often pointed out before, cut up by water inlets which would make

⁸⁴*Ibid.*, p. 47; C 514, p. 50; C 549 A, Dec. 24, 1808.

⁸⁵C 384, pp. 214-15, Pye to Brock, Kingston, Aug. 14, 1807.

⁸⁶R.G. 5, A 1, July-Dec., 1808, p. 109, J. H. Craig to Gore, Nov. 29, 1808; *ibid.*, p. 124, Pye to Gore, Dec. 23, 1808. This American vessel was the brig *Oneida*, the first American warship on Lake Ontario, 243 tons, 16 guns.

⁸⁷*Ibid.*, Jan.-July, 1809, p. 44, Gore to Craig, Feb. 20, 1809.

⁸⁸C 1705, p. 100, "Proposed establishment of the Provincial Marine Department for the Lakes, 1811."

it difficult to defend, even with a large force. "The Garrison occupies one situation, the Dockyard another, and the ground commanding it [Point Henry] remains unoccupied." (G 51.)

Richard Cartwright, who in 1794 had thought that the cause of ill-feeling with the United States lay on the other side of the Atlantic (G 5), took a leading part both in 1808 (G 27, G 28) and again in 1812, in arousing his fellow citizens to their danger. In collusion with the military authorities, he contributed a series of patriotic articles, signed "Falkland," to the *Kingston Gazette* (G 49). In June, when war seemed imminent, the militia of Frontenac County assembled at Kingston and the two "flank" companies of volunteers from the militia, "formed with the troops composing the garrison and in conjunction with them went through the firing and other military evolutions, which they performed with the steadiness and precision of old Soldiers. [Afterwards] the Officers of the Garrison and of the Militia dined together at Mr. Robert Walker's Hotel."⁸⁹ Nine days later the Americans declared war. In July a regular officer, Colonel Lethbridge, was appointed to the operational command of the Kingston area; when Lethbridge's duties took him away from the fort, the garrison itself was still to be under Major Macpherson of the 10th Royal Veteran Battalion, as it had been for the last years of peace (G 54, G 55). Immediately upon the commencement of hostilities, Abner Hubbard, an American innkeeper of Millen's Bay, and a few of his neighbours took possession of Carleton Island, which was manned only by three soldiers and two women,⁹⁰ and put an end to British possession of that outpost of the Kingston garrison. Early in the war other fortified outposts were established: at the windmill in Fredericksburg, and on Amherst Island, Snake Island, Lemoine's Point, and Lake Ontario Point. Telegraph stations were set up at various places including Snake Island and Point Henry. In August an American fleet skirmished with the *Royal George* in Kingston harbour; in September, as an attack on Kingston was feared, the militia was summoned to the town from as far away as Hastings County (G 56).

But despite the seriousness of the situation, the naval base remained at Kingston. One weakness was remedied sometime during 1812. A blockhouse was built on Point Henry, and in the following year it was improved and supplemented by one on Point

⁸⁹*Kingston Gazette*, June 9, 1812. Walker's Hotel is now the British-American.

⁹⁰Casler, *Cape Vincent*, p. 125.

Frederick.⁹¹ The only answer that can be given to the long dispute about which was the better location for a naval base on Lake Ontario, Kingston or York, is that during the war York was burned by the Americans while Kingston went unscathed. The fleet which maintained vital British communications on Lake Ontario and made possible the defence of Upper Canada was built on Point Frederick.

H. RELIGION AND EDUCATION

1. *The Reverend John Stuart and the Church of England*

Until the War of 1812, Kingston was virtually an exclusive preserve of the Church of England. The church in which Simcoe proclaimed his government in 1792 was the town's only place of worship for over two decades and the Reverend John Stuart, its rector, had little competition. Even so, the number of communicants was not large. In 1792 there were said to be only about one hundred Church of England families in all Upper Canada; thirty of these were in Kingston, but only thirty individuals in the town took communion.⁹² Fifty-four individuals had contributed to the building of Stuart's church by 1795 (H 21).

The church on Church Street (now King Street) was covered and floored but not plastered when used to proclaim the government in June, 1792 (H 4). It was not used for divine service until August of that same year. By October it was glazed and painted but had no pews. These were to be provided by "future contingencies."⁹³ The church was still unfinished in 1794 when it was first identified as St. George's. It now had a pulpit, a reading desk, and a communion table; and there was a cupola or belfry covered with "tin." Thirty-one pews were already insufficient, six more being needed; it was found necessary to build a gallery over the communion table for the soldiers and poorer citizens who could not afford to rent a pew (H 11).⁹⁴ About the same time that these extensions were planned, Stuart was also thinking of building a chancel,⁹⁵ but that project fell through and the church remained

⁹¹C 387, p. 13. Report of Col. Bruyères on Military Works at Kingston, Jan. 19, 1813.

⁹²McMorine, "Early Anglican Church in Kingston," p. 2.

⁹³P.A.C., Microfilm, C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 78. The first St. George's was situated on King Street where the Whig-Standard building now stands.

⁹⁴Stuart's report to the S.P.G. also mentions a bell (*ibid.*, p. 299).

⁹⁵*Ibid.*

uni-cameral. By 1798 St. George's was described as "finished";⁹⁶ the minister and churchwardens then turned their attention to the burial ground located some distance away at what is now St. Paul's churchyard on Queen Street. Between 1799 and 1802 the cemetery was surrounded by a picket fence (H 42).⁹⁷ But the growth of the congregation rapidly caught up with the extensions to the fabric of the church and the whole building was therefore lengthened by twenty feet to make space for eighteen more pews. In 1802 a second gallery for one hundred persons was constructed and the pulpit was moved to the centre of the northern side, perhaps to make it visible from both galleries. The St. George's church choir was organized in that year (H 50).

The first St. George's was not much like the churches to which Europeans were accustomed. A plan in the Vestry Minute Book shows that some pews ran lengthwise along the church.⁹⁸ The duc de la Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, who saw it in 1795, said that it resembled a barn more than a church;⁹⁹ and in 1820, Dr. Mountain, who had seen it in 1813, described it rather contemptuously: "The church is a long, low, blue, wooden building, with square windows, and a little cupola or steeple, for the bell, like the thing on a brewery placed at the wrong end of the building."¹⁰⁰ Yet, although unprepossessing, St. George's Church was the only visible sign of the religious faith of the people of Kingston.

The most important event in the early history of St. George's, and therefore of the religious life of Kingston, was the first Episcopal Visitation by the elder Mountain in 1794. Mountain was at pains to make the occasion a memorable one. "Visitations being new in this country," he wrote, "I have endeavoured to give them all the solemnity in my power. With this view I have hitherto made it a rule to have a Divine Service and a Sermon each day in church; besides the *Charge* which I deliver the first day."¹⁰¹ A printed questionnaire was circulated in advance to collect the fullest possible information of the state of the church and religion in the province.¹⁰² At Kingston, which delighted the Bishop as a very picturesque place, he was swept into a round of official interviews, ceremonies, and social functions. As his visit coincided with the assizes, the

⁹⁶*Ibid.*, XXVII, 382, Oct. 11, 1798. The church was "completely painted within and without."

⁹⁷In 1809 a stone wall replaced or supplemented the picket fence around the burial ground (H 66).

⁹⁸Kingston, Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, I.

⁹⁹Riddell, "La Rochefoucault's Travels in Canada," p. 76.

¹⁰⁰Archives de la Province de Québec, H. C. Stuart Papers, p. 291.

¹⁰¹*Ibid.*, Archives diocésaines, Mountain Papers, 1792-6, p. 20. ¹⁰²*Ibid.*, p. 6.

town was crowded with dignitaries of the law as well as with military men. Stuart invited the most notable people to meet Mountain at dinner parties in his house by the lake (H 17). He also preached the Visitation Sermon and was chagrined that no public notice was taken of it, or of the occasion, in the "public print" (H 22). He must have meant in the *Upper Canada Gazette*, printed in Newark, which La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt described about that time as merely "an imperfect extract from the Quebec Gazette."¹⁰³ Bishop Mountain, however, was pleased with the state of the church in Kingston and even more with the minister who, he said, was "greatly, & justly esteemed by the people" (H 15).

In the year following the first Visitation there occurred a dispute which threatened to split St. George's vestry and the congregation. Pew-rents had been fixed by the minister and churchwardens at thirty shillings per annum. As this was more than some parishioners could easily pay, a movement was started to get them reduced. But at a vestry meeting from which John Stuart happened to be absent, Churchwarden James Richardson, a merchant schooner captain, moved and carried a resolution to abolish pew-rents altogether and to substitute a parish rate. Stuart attributed the move to the ambition of "the little blustering Sea Captain" and acted promptly to have the decision reversed. He summoned a new meeting of the vestry, administered oaths to the churchwardens, and reinstated pew-rents at the reduced rate of twenty shillings. Richardson then sold his own pew and agitated to get others to follow suit. But when he found that he had little support, he bought his pew back again and thenceforward acted in harmony with the other wardens (H 24, H 29, H 32). This storm in a tea cup is interesting because it throws light on the characters of the two chief protagonists and shows that, easygoing, tolerant, and peace-loving as Stuart undoubtedly was, when he felt principles were involved he could act with determination and effect.

The pew-rents controversy was an important issue not only because it endangered the harmony of St. George's but also because it threatened the whole financial structure of the church in Kingston. John Stuart hoped for the full establishment of his church as in England and he wanted the institution of a system of tithes.¹⁰⁴ Actually the church was partially endowed but not established. The Act of 1791 had reserved one-seventh of every township for the support of the "Protestant Church," whatever that might be inter-

¹⁰³Riddell, "La Rochefoucauld's Travels in Canada," pp. 67, 75, 108.

¹⁰⁴A.P.Q., Mountain Papers, 1808-11, p. 52.

puted to mean. Several ministers, including Stuart, received salaries.¹⁰⁵ Even before the clergy reserve in Kingston township was ready to be opened up, a lot was given on which a church could be built. This was the valuable land in the centre of the town now surrounded by Clarence, King, Wellington, and Brock Streets.¹⁰⁶ The Church of England was in effect recognized as the official Church of the province when the Reverend John Stuart was invited to be Chaplain of the Legislative Assembly. This small degree of state support led the parishioners to be slow to give to the church.¹⁰⁷ Pew-rents, appealing to the vanity and comfort of the better-to-do, were one means of obtaining a regular income. The church had been built by public subscription; but successive extensions, and the care of the churchyard, were financed by the collection of pew-rents until 1802. The elaborate extensions of that year, coupled with the painting and repairs now needed to preserve the building, proved too much for the pew-rent fund and in 1805 a petition was sent to the Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, General Hunter. A grant of £120 for the extension was made by the government of Upper Canada on the grounds that the church was used by visiting officials (H 58). Sundry repairs were still paid for by local revenues, which meant, in practice, the pew-rents.

Stuart's own income came from various sources. In addition to his missionary's stipend of £50 per annum from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and his £100 from the government as a minister, he was on half pay as a chaplain of the Royal Regiment of New York. In 1797 he was recommended for a paid appointment as garrison chaplain;¹⁰⁸ and five years later this recommendation received the powerful support of the Duke of York.¹⁰⁹ But the rate of compensation for that appointment in 1812 was only £25 per annum.¹¹⁰ From 1794 he also received a salary of £150 as Commissary, or Bishop's Official, of the Western District (H 10). In 1808 his stipend as the minister in Kingston was in-

¹⁰⁵Stuart, *Church of England in Canada*, pp. 87-90.

¹⁰⁶Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 26.

¹⁰⁷P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVIII, 128, Report of Rev^d John Stuart, Oct. 12, 1800. "The government is liberal. But he must confess that people there discover great unwillingness to advance anything towards providing a comfortable subsistence for their Ministers, which he does not mention by way of personal complaint for he expects nothing from them; nor does he need their assistance being rendered independent by the bounty of his Sovereign, but as a prevailing characteristic of the members of the Church."

¹⁰⁸C 63, pp. 51-3.

¹⁰⁹*Ibid.*, pp. 40-1.

¹¹⁰*Ibid.*, p. 194.

creased by £ 50. He averaged only about £ 15 a year in fees for marriages, and so on. Thus, towards the end of his career his total salary was about £ 340 per annum (H 68); in the earlier years he had had to raise and educate his large family on very much less. He was able to do so simply because of the land which had been granted to him as a settler; and La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt gives testimony to his qualities as a farmer.¹¹¹ So, although the church was in effect endowed, it was not entirely provided for. Not only had building extensions and repairs been a local charge; but also part of the income of the minister had been only an indirect endowment insofar as he, personally, had been given lands by the state along with other settlers in the town.

Soon after he had arrived at Cataraqui in 1784, Stuart had suggested to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel that, if Episcopal clergymen were able to make the first settlement in the new townships, many of the Catholics and Dissenters might be led to conform to the Established Church.¹¹² His own great asset was a faculty for winning the affection of his congregation. Undoubtedly he held the loyalty of the people of Kingston, many of whom belonged to other faiths, because of his quiet conciliatory manner. He won men by kindness rather than by awe and authority.¹¹³ In 1798 he reported to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel: "Nothing appears but peace & harmony"; and a year later the Society noted: "The greatest harmony continues to subsist between him & his Parish."¹¹⁴ Stuart attributed this to the fact that he was independent of his parishioners. "Many circumstances show that a sense of religion, a regard to decency, and a spirit of devotion increase & what is very singular, among all the variety of denominations resident in the place, not one of them has joined the Methodists."¹¹⁵ Stuart undoubtedly won over many dissenters and his work ensured that the town would long be a stronghold of the Church of England.

Outside Kingston, adherents of the Church of England were in an even smaller minority than in the town. As Bishop's Commissary in Upper Canada, Stuart's chief duty was to supervise the other ministers in the province and to report on them to the Bishop. His first task was to examine the credentials of men who claimed to be clergymen of the Church (H 29, H 36). Several imposters ap-

¹¹¹Riddell, "La Rochefoucauld's Travels in Canada," p. 74.

¹¹²C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIV, 2, n.d.

¹¹³Lennox and Addington Historical Society, "Memorial of John Stuart."

¹¹⁴C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVII, 382; XXVIII, 9.

¹¹⁵*Ibid.*, XXVIII, 128.

peared, at least one of whom actually received a government stipend.¹¹⁶ Stuart also recruited men for the ministry, notably Dr. Strachan who had been brought to Canada as a schoolmaster by Richard Cartwright (H 52, H 53). One of his letters to the Bishop of Quebec discussed a young Frenchman named Chinique who had originally intended to be a Roman Catholic priest and was now said to be planning to take orders in the Church of England.¹¹⁷ One minister, who had been sent from England by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel at Stuart's behest, caused him endless trouble and was the subject of much correspondence. The Reverend John Langhorn had built his church in Fredericksburg township, before the one in Kingston. It was opened on Christmas Day, 1791.¹¹⁸ Langhorn was an indefatigable clergyman who travelled on foot in his ministry over a great area but, as he confessed, worked in the midst of a people who for the most part did not belong to his faith. He was a stickler for rules and regulations and an inveterate enemy of all dissenters and of their ministers. There are many anecdotes of his clashes with them.¹¹⁹ He was also a severe shepherd of his own flock and on one occasion planned to excommunicate non-communicants (H 48). At another time he asserted that "dissenter" marriages solemnized without the authority of "the Church" were illegal and that couples so united could marry someone else. Two Lutheran couples took him at his word and created scandal by seeking to exchange partners with his blessing (H 36, H 37). All these difficulties eventually led to the official censure of Langhorn by both the Bishop and Stuart (H 54, H 60); but he continued serving in Ernestown until the war came when, a very sick man and apparently convinced that the Americans would successfully invade Upper Canada, he returned to Britain. Despite his oddities and fanaticism he must have had many likeable qualities. Richard Cartwright, who was an eminently sensible man, regarded him as a friend.¹²⁰

¹¹⁶The Reverend Mr. Bryan (Stuart, *Church of England in Canada*, pp. 49–50, 89–90). See E 31.

¹¹⁷Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters, Stuart to Bishop of Quebec, Kingston, Feb. 4, 1800.

¹¹⁸Jarvis, "Some Notes of Early Ecclesiastical History—Bay of Quinte District."

¹¹⁹Langhorn's correspondence with the S.P.G. is to be found in Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXIII, 523–60, XXIX, 47.

¹²⁰D.L., Cartwright Letter Books, Feb. 17, 1802. Cartwright ordered "A silk umbrella the sticks of which are not to be less than 30 ins. This last being for my friend Mr. Langhorn, who is particular to excess and whose corpulence requires one of the largest size to shelter him, will not answer if it falls short of these dimensions."

The status of the Church of England in Upper Canada, and Stuart's appointment as Bishop's Commissary, gave his parish of Kingston a special place in the religious life and ecclesiastical organization of the Church. Although the vast majority of the inhabitants of Upper Canada did not belong to the Church of England, that church had a privileged place in the province. Before the appointment of archdeacons or of a bishop, John Stuart at Kingston was the head of the ecclesiastical organization of Upper Canada and Kingston was its ecclesiastical capital. In the year 1799 the University of Pennsylvania conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Divinity, a fitting recognition from his *Alma Mater* and one that came from a country that he had abjured twenty years earlier.¹²¹ It was a tribute to his work in Kingston and to his status as the leading churchman in Upper Canada.

2. *Dissent held at bay*

The condition of religion outside Kingston during those early years is described as follows in John C. Clark's *Diary*:

At this period [there were] no churches or chapels in Upper Canada. . . . In the interior the people performed their devotion in their own quiet way. Each family possessed a Bible which they read and explained to the best of their ability to their children. They had then more faith in an omnipotent and omnipresent power than at the present day . . . [they] never saw a clergyman and scarcely knew such people were in existence. The prophet Isaiah censured a waste of money on priests and formalities, calling the people's attention to the fountain of living waters and here in the wilderness his injunctions were strictly carried out. There were then no squabbles about churchwardens or decorations—formalities, division of seats, fasts, holidays or particular days. Those residing within a short distance of each other would meet once a week to hold social converse, read the scriptures and instill into the minds of the children the principle of dependence upon God. . . . When any member of the family died, a corner of the farm was selected for interment—a few remarks from the parents concluded the ceremony, and many a tear was dropped, in silence upon traversing the farm, over the remains of one who was once held dear to them all. An ejaculation of "there lies poor Bobby" and the labours of the farm went on again as usual. There were no headstones,—no inscription. The memory of the deceased was engraven upon every heart.¹²²

This account is in general confirmed by many statements made by the ministers of the Church of England who, however, emphasized the wickedness which resulted from lack of ecclesiastical guidance. For instance, in 1794 Bishop Mountain told the Colonial Secretary, Henry Dundas: "The greatest bulk of the people have

¹²¹L.A.H.S., "Memorial of John Stuart."

¹²²*Ibid.*, "Colonel John Clark's *Diary*," pp. 29–30.

and can have no instruction but such as they receive occasionally from itinerant and mendicant Methodists, a set of ignorant enthusiasts, whose preaching is calculated only to perplex the understanding, & corrupt the morals & relax the nerves of industry, & dissolve the bonds of society" (H 15). John Stuart wrote in 1797 that the Methodists had overrun the Province;¹²³ but the number of ordained Methodist ministers sent each year from the Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States to the Bay of Quinte Circuit was rarely more than two.¹²⁴ However, Methodism in Upper Canada was noted for its emotional fervour, like that of the revival of 1797, which horrified conventionalists and impressed Methodists in regions that had been settled longer (H 35). It became a proverbial saying along the way from Canada to the seat of the New York Conference that the northern preachers "brought the Canada fire with them." "This Canada fire," wrote a Methodist historian in 1863, "was none other than the sanctifying grace which . . . spread like a conflagration over the Canada circuits."¹²⁵ Lacking organized churches and spiritual guidance it is likely that early Upper Canada combined a great deal of zealous piety with much ignorance and even wickedness.

The first Methodist Meeting-House in Upper Canada was erected at Hay Bay in Adolphustown in 1792 (H 1); but at the same time a second frame, identical in structure, had been commenced at Parrot's Bay, five miles east of Bath. This was transferred to, and completed on, the fourth concession on the Kingston-Napanee road. There it was to be known as the Fourth Concession Church in Ernestown Township. A third meeting-house was located in Hallowell; and a fourth was in Kingston Township, three or four miles from the town itself.¹²⁶ These Chapels were in the back concessions. It was in these pioneer regions that Methodism was strongest.

¹²³C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVII, p. 235.

¹²⁴The Bay of Quinte Circuit, sometimes associated with the Home District, came under the New York Conference until 1810, and then became part of the newly formed Genesee Conference. A list of the preachers sent to the Bay of Quinte Circuit is given in Appendix V.

¹²⁵Abel Stevens, *Life of Nathan Bangs*, p. 119.

¹²⁶The publication in *The Christian Guardian* in 1860 of the subscription list of the first Methodist church (which list seems to be no longer extant), produced a series of letters to the editor furnishing details of the construction of the earliest Methodist churches in the Bay of Quinte Circuit. John Collins Clark of Ernestown, in a letter published in March 19, 1860, quoted from an old account book of his father, a carpenter and millwright, who had recorded details of the construction of the Parrot's Bay chapel, May to Oct., 1792. This John C. Clark had no family connection with the John Clark of Fredericksburg, whose diary is quoted above. See Watson, "The Families of Col. John C. Clark and Col. John Clark." For

But, as Stuart's letters to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel said repeatedly, the Methodists made no headway in the town area of Kingston. In 1793 he wrote, "There is not, however, one professed Methodist in Kingston",¹²⁷ and in 1795 he said there was, besides St. George's, "no other place of worship in the town at present, nor any prospect of any new one being soon erected, as the Methodists meet there with no encouragement."¹²⁸ Two years later he said that after repeatedly trying to introduce their doctrines there, they had "quitted [the town] intirely."¹²⁹ The Methodists regarded Kingston as a den of iniquity and a challenge. Two ministers, William Case and Henry Ryan, made a practice of bearding the Devil in his stronghold by singing hymns in the streets and preaching in the market square. The toughs of the town attempted to upset the butcher's block which they used as a rostrum, and set their hair on fire (H 59). In 1811 Bishop Francis Asbury, a revered member of the American Methodist Episcopal Church, travelled from Cornwall to Kingston, and preached in the "first Town Church" (H 70). A Methodist historian assumed that this was a new chapel built in Kingston in 1811,¹³⁰ but it is more likely to have been Losee's old chapel in the outlying part of the township (later the village of Waterloo, and now Cataraqui), a structure described in 1860 as "long occupied but never finished—a mere shell, rough planks for seats—[with] an odd looking affair in one side of the building called a pulpit."¹³¹ Asbury's companion, Henry Boehm, went on farther to preach in Adolphustown at the Hay Bay Church to "2000 attentive people, few exceptions" (H 70). Though it is unlikely that Asbury preached in the built-up part of the town of Kingston in 1811, the Methodists did actually get their first foothold there in that year with the arrival of a schoolteacher named Moon, from Skelton, north Yorkshire, who began to arrange services in his schoolroom as regularly as was possible on Sundays. After the war, Moon led the Kingston Methodists to invite Methodist preachers from Britain (Appendix II 1, 2).

The Presbyterians had had an army chaplain named Bethune on Carleton Island who probably came occasionally to Kingston in the

details of other churches see *The Christian Guardian*, Feb. 8, 1860, "A letter from a Reader . . . Brantford." The Kingston township chapel was probably opened about 1794.

¹²⁷C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 167.

¹²⁸*Ibid.*, p. 421.

¹²⁹*Ibid.*, XXVII, 235.

¹³⁰Playter, *History of Methodism in Canada*, p. 156.

¹³¹*The Christian Guardian*, Feb. 8, 1860.

first year of settlement.¹³² But when the regiments were disbanded in 1784 he went down to Oswegatchie and Montreal and later returned to Williamstown, Glengarry County, where, in 1787, he built a church. Another Presbyterian, Robert McDowall, was located in Fredericksburg (Sandhurst) from 1798 and supervised the territory from Toronto to Brockville. His register of births and marriages, now in the Douglas Library at Queen's University, contains a few names from Kingston between 1800 and 1820 which shows that he extended his ministry into the town.¹³³ But during Stuart's lifetime the Presbyterians had no church in Kingston and until after the War of 1812 apparently used the St. George's burial ground for the interment of their dead, possibly with the Church of England minister officiating.¹³⁴

The Roman Catholic Church had made little more progress in Kingston by 1812. In 1793 two Scottish Catholic priests had established themselves at Johnstown and, according to the Reverend John Stuart, began to proselytize members of the Church of England. Stuart engaged in a pamphlet war with them issuing "a mere collection from the Publications of James 2nd Time, as I would not venture any Theory entirely of my own" (H 6). In the same year a French priest, Abbé Philippe Jean Louis Desjardins and a Canadian-born former post captain in the French navy, François-Josué de la Corne, when travelling through Upper Canada seeking land for French *émigrés*,¹³⁵ obtained four town lots in Kingston for a church, numbers 182, 183, 204, and 205 (H 30).¹³⁶ This was a block of land on the north-west side of what is now Wellington Street, extending from Earl to William. In 1795 M. Hubert, Bishop of Quebec, became concerned about the spiritual welfare of Catholics in Kingston who, "while groaning for many years about being deprived of priests," had done nothing to obtain

¹³²There are references to Bethune's visits to Kingston in an inquiry conducted into a dispute about the burial grounds in Kingston, in 1825. A record of this investigation is in the Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book.

¹³³D.L., "McDowall—Births, Marriages Register" published in Ontario History Society, *Papers and Records*, I (1899), 72-94; Houston, "Early History of Presbyterianism," pp. 92-102; Gundy, "The McDowall and Smart Registers at Queen's," pp. 13-18.

¹³⁴Preston, "A Clash in St. Paul's Churchyard," p. 38.

¹³⁵See also Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, II, 94, III, 107, 108, 229.

¹³⁶P.A.C., Illustration, "Plan of the Town of Kingston, 1815." Lots 205 and 182 were marked on the map "John Cannon," and 204 and 183 "George Barnes." Some neighbouring lots on the same block are marked "Alexr McDonell." But it was on the next block to the east, between the present William and Johnson Streets that the Catholic Church was eventually built. John Cannon was the Sexton of St. George's.

one or to build a church. He therefore called on the Seminary of St. Sulpice in Montreal to send a missionary to Kingston, one who would be able to preach in English, and he asked for a M. Bédard (H 28, H 30). But although Bédard was apparently willing to go, the plan fell through because Hubert took sick. He asked Father Burke, the Vicar General of Upper Canada stationed at Detroit, if he would like to transfer his headquarters to Kingston until proper provision could be made (H 31, H 33). Burke visited Kingston, but probably did not move there permanently. He was soon afterwards transferred to Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.

In 1804, Father Alexander Macdonell of St. Raphael's Parish, was given a government salary of £50 per annum "to visit all the Scots Catholics between the County of Glengarry, Kingston, Bay of Quinty, York, Niagara and Queenston at least once a year"¹³⁷ (H 57); and in 1807, having now been made Vicar General in Upper Canada, he was instructed to call at the town on his way to York in order to bolster the faith of the Catholics because it was understood that they were attending St. George's "where they may get principles contrary to their duty." Nine town lots, but not those acquired by Desjardins, had been granted to the Catholic Church by the Land Board in 1806¹³⁸ (H 62). Monseigneur J.-O. Plessis, Bishop of Quebec, wanted to appoint a Bishop for Upper Canada to be located at Kingston, but could not do so because such a step would have to be approved by the British government in London.¹³⁹ A former Bishop of Quebec, M. Pierre Denault, had collected a sum of £360 towards the construction of a church in the town; but his executor, Pierre Conefroy, the *curé* of Boucherville, refused to release the money on the grounds that the Catholics had as yet made no contract with a builder. Mgr Plessis, anxious to do something for the lost sheep of Kingston, drew up a form of release to free M. Conefroy from any responsibility to M. Denault's other heirs when he handed the trust money over to Mr. Macdonell (H 63, H 64). Eighteen months later another collection was begun in the parish of Quebec to aid in the construction of the church in Kingston.¹⁴⁰

¹³⁷Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral, "Bp. Macdonell's statement to Govt. in 1809." The appointment had been made in Nov., 1804, in recognition of his services as a chaplain during the "late war" with the Glengarry British Fencible Regiment.

¹³⁸Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 18.

¹³⁹Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec. *Registre des Lettres*, VI, 10, Mgr J.-O. Plessis à M. Alexander Macdonell, Québec, 23 avril, 1807.

¹⁴⁰*Ibid.*, p. 329, Mgr J.-O. Plessis à M. Jean-Henri Roux, fév. 6, 1809.

This Catholic church, the first church in Kingston to be built of stone, stood near the north-east corner of Bagot and William Streets. It was 57 feet long by 32 feet wide.¹⁴¹ On the outbreak of the war, the church was probably still unfinished. It was certainly not yet paid for, and another collection was made for it (H 75). It may have been still incomplete when, in July, 1813, it was taken over by the military for use as a hospital.¹⁴² In 1815, after the war, it was referred to in the *Kingston Gazette* as "the French Church,"¹⁴³ a title by which it was to be known for many years. On Whitsunday, June 1, 1816 it was consecrated to St. Isidore, Bishop of Seville, by Bishop J.-O. Plessis.¹⁴⁴ The early parish registers in St. Mary's Cathedral show that many Catholic infants who had been privately baptized by the Reverend John Stuart were re-baptized when a Catholic priest came to the town. Not until the War of 1812, were the spiritual needs of Kingston's Catholics regularly tended by ministers of their own faith.

3. *John Stuart, Richard Cartwright, and Education in Kingston*

The Reverend John Stuart, besides dominating the religious life of Kingston, was also intimately connected with the furtherance of education in the town. His efforts to start a school in the 1780's had failed to retain government support, but the arrival of Governor Simcoe with plans for grammar schools at Kingston and Niagara restored his hopes. Simcoe urged upon Henry Dundas, the Secretary of State, the provision of such schools, and of a university, with the

¹⁴¹"The Catholics have laid the foundation of a stone church, being assisted by their brethren at Montreal" (John Stuart to the S.P.G., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIX, 387; Somers, *The Life of Rev. Alexander Macdonell* p. 67.) Its site was close to the present Notre Dame Convent School.

¹⁴²Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, *Registre des Lettres*, VIII, 81.

¹⁴³*Kingston Gazette*, Oct. 10, 1815. A register of births and deaths, the earliest found among the Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral, begins on March 22, 1812, but the first page is wanting. It was signed at first by "R. Gaulin, Vicaire de St. Raphael," and occasionally by the Rev. Alexander Macdonell. From Oct. 1813, to Feb. 4, 1816, entries were made by Pierre Jacques de la Mothe, Chaplain of the Watteville Regiment. A second volume of the register covers the years 1819-20 and was also kept by De la Mothe who was no longer attached to the regiment.

¹⁴⁴Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral, Report of the Visitation of Bishop Plessis, June 3, 1816. Traditional belief was that the first Catholic church in Kingston was called St. Joseph's; but Mgr Plessis's letter in 1816 makes it clear that the stone church, which had not been consecrated earlier, was dedicated to St. Isidore. He said that if chapels were added they were to be dedicated to Ste. Anne and St. Columban. A tablet on the building when it was known as St. Vincent's school read "St. Columba Day, 9th June, 1808," perhaps a reference to the date of the laying of the foundation. Ross, in his *History of St. Andrew's*, p. 34, referred to a Catholic priest named William Fraser of "St. Columbus church" in 1823 but there is no other reference to a church so dedicated.

argument that otherwise the upper classes would send their children to the United States to be educated. He suggested that the salaries for the schoolmasters at Kingston and Niagara should be £ 100 per annum.¹⁴⁵ As the minister did not reply to this proposal, nothing could be done. In 1794, John Stuart's son, George Okill, who had been attending the Academy in Nova Scotia, was sent by his father to Montreal to act as usher, or under-master, in Mr. Keith's school in order to prepare him for a place as teacher in the grammar school which was confidently expected in Kingston. John Stuart hoped to have a "share in the management" of the school (H 18). The Bishop of Quebec thought George too young for the charge and asked whether John Stuart meant that he wished to teach there himself (H 19). The Rector hastily indicated that he had thought of George in the capacity of a second master, chiefly so that he could improve his classics while awaiting the time when he could take Holy Orders; he also said that his only ambition for himself was to be an honorary trustee (H 20).

In the early part of 1795 Stuart found an opportunity to raise the school question with the Governor in casual conversation and learned that Simcoe felt he possessed adequate authority to pay stipends to schoolmasters. A few days later Stuart was told by the Governor's secretary, Major Littlehales, that his son George was to have the appointment. When nearly three months passed with no further action, George Okill Stuart and his brother Andrew were about to go to the United States to complete their education when Richard Cartwright, from Niagara, wrote to say that Simcoe had given his consent to the appointment, subject to the liability of young Stuart to be superseded at any time. Although the total silence which the government ministers in Britain had maintained about the schools plan continued,¹⁴⁶ the old Kingston schoolhouse on School Street was put in proper repair and the school was reopened in August, 1795. Stuart and Cartwright were two of the trustees. Tuition money was £ 4 per annum for Latin scholars and £ 3 for English. The number of pupils was only thirteen at first, but more than half were from families too poor to pay the fees (H 25, H 27, H 29).

In 1796 the Duke of Portland, newly appointed Colonial Secretary, approved the idea of state-supported grammar schools but

¹⁴⁵A.P.Q., Mountain Papers 1792-6, April 27, 1792; Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 143.

¹⁴⁶A.P.Q., Mountain Papers, 1792-6, p. 46, Bishop of Quebec to Simcoe, April 25, 1795.

thought that "during the infancy of Upper Canada" such schools should be located either in Quebec or Montreal.¹⁴⁷ A year later the Kingston school was still open but John Stuart felt that it was now time for George Okill to go to college for further education. He therefore tentatively proposed as a replacement a young Scotsman named Thomson, who was understood to be ready to emigrate (H 36). In June, 1798, news reached Kingston that Portland had come to the conclusion that no grammar school was needed in Upper Canada and the Bishop of Quebec regretfully told Stuart that he ought to consider only his own and his son's interests when coming to a decision whether to carry it on any longer (H 40). Although Peter Russell, the President of the Council and acting Administrator of the province, doubted whether, in view of Portland's attitude, he had authority to continue paying the Kingston schoolmaster from contingency funds,¹⁴⁸ Stuart sought desperately for a replacement. When his proposal of a dissenter, probably the Scotsman mentioned earlier, was turned down, he actually considered teaching in the school himself until such time as a competent master could be found (H 41).

By 1799 Stuart's Kingston grammar school had at last been compelled to close (H 46). Richard Cartwright, anxious to obtain a good education for his own four sons, then engaged a young Scotsman, John Strachan, to come to Canada as a private tutor, with a promise that he would become the master in the grammar school when one was founded in Kingston, and a suggestion that he might even one day head a university or college (H 43, H 44).¹⁴⁹ Strachan had been brought up as a member of the Non-Jurant Episcopalian Church and hence was not so likely to be barred by the Bishop of Quebec's dislike of dissenter teachers.¹⁵⁰ Strachan's school in Kingston was really a private institution like that which John Stuart had operated in the 1780's. The teacher was paid by private donations from Richard Cartwright and those of his friends whose sons he taught. It was a classical school and it is known from the testimony of some of his pupils that they studied Virgil, Horace,

¹⁴⁷*Ibid.*, Portland to Simcoe, Whitehall, June 27, 1796.

¹⁴⁸Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 59, 235. Russell now felt that he could only provide teachers of reading, writing, accounts, and mensuration, for whom "stipends ought to be moderate" and therefore he could not pay young Stuart. But he promised to try to arrange the back pay promised by Simcoe "as his Father is a clergyman for whom I have a deserved regard" (*ibid.*, I, 98).

¹⁴⁹The suggestion that a university or college appointment was hinted at was made later by Bishop Strachan himself. See Taylor, *The Last Three Bishops*, p. 202.

¹⁵⁰Young, "John Strachan," pp. 386-7, 391.

Cornelius Nepos, the Greek Testament, and some Euclid and Algebra.¹⁵¹ Under Strachan's system of education Latin was begun at the age of 7, French at 9, and Greek at 11.¹⁵² Strachan's early contribution to Upper Canadian education was important. Many of the leaders of Upper Canada in the next generation passed through his hands either in Kingston or in Cornwall, where he opened a new school in 1803.¹⁵³ After Strachan left Kingston another Scotsman named Mitchell, who also came from Scotland for that specific purpose, carried the work on for a short time; but the school seems to have soon closed down and Mitchell went to open another at London.¹⁵⁴ However, as a result of the Act of 1807, a "District School" was opened in the building which had been erected by Hope and used by George Okill Stuart, and probably also by Strachan and Mitchell. The first master of the Midland District Public (Grammar) School was a John Whitelaw.¹⁵⁵

On December 4, 1810, a notice appeared in the *Kingston Gazette*: "An Examination of the Public School in this town, will be held the 19th inst., at which the parents of the pupils, and others who are desirous to observe their progress in learning, are requested to attend, Kingston, 1st Dec. 1810";¹⁵⁶ and in the following year a letter to the *Gazette* signed "Franklin," stated, "Our Public School can now produce not only proficient in the useful branches of an English education, but some capable of distinguishing themselves as acute and critical Grammarians. The Greek and Roman classics are read by those with tolerable facility, and their progress in Mathematics may be deemed far from inconsiderable."¹⁵⁷ Franklin was undoubtedly Richard Cartwright.

The education provided in the district school and in its predecessors was classical at the secondary level. There was as yet no provision for state-aided elementary education. But the fact that enough boys to make up a secondary school could always be found in Kingston is in itself fair evidence that there were private elementary schools also. La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt made a general reference to them. "In this district [of Kingston] are some schools, but they are few in number. The children are in-

¹⁵¹Lapp, "The Schools of Kingston," p. 38.

¹⁵²See Dr. Strachan's "Course of Study for Grammar Schools" in Hodgins, *Ryerson Memorial Volume*, pp. 43-4.

¹⁵³Hodgins, *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada*, I, 42.

¹⁵⁴Hodgins, *Establishment of Schools and Colleges in Ontario*, I, 53.

¹⁵⁵*Ibid.*

¹⁵⁶*Kingston Gazette*, Dec. 4, 1810.

¹⁵⁷*Ibid.*, Feb. 12, 1811.

structed in reading and writing, and pay each a dollar a month. One of the masters, superior to the rest in point of knowledge, taught Latin; but he has left the school, without being succeeded by another instructor in the same learning."¹⁵⁸ From the date when the *Kingston Gazette* was founded in 1810, advertisements prove the existence of elementary schools which, like the contemporary "dames' schools" in England, were kept in private homes. Two brief notices in the newspaper are as follows: on January 29, 1811, "Ann Wilkes Informs her friends that she intends to open a school in Kingston, on the first of February";¹⁵⁹ and on April 2 of the same year, "The subscriber informs the public in general, that he has this day opened an English school, in Barrack Street, where Orthography, Reading, Writing, Authentical English Grammar, in their various branches, will be taught to perfection. Those who are pleased to favor him with their pupils, may rely that the greatest assiduity will be used, by John Bateman, Kingston, 1st April, 1811."¹⁶⁰ About 1811 William Moon, an English Methodist, opened a school in a room large enough to be used also as a chapel (Appendix 2, A). We have no reason to believe that this year, 1811, saw any unusual expansion of elementary education. After the war there were to be very many more elementary school advertisements in the Kingston newspapers. It is probable that there had been many schools of this type, the predecessors of the "Common Schools" of a later period, before the *Kingston Gazette* first appeared.

The development of elementary and classical or secondary schools in Kingston is only one indication that this was no crude, unlettered, backwoods city. Cartwright had two sets of the first six volumes of Gibbon's *History of Rome*. And in business correspondence with his brother-in-law he said he would send him eight volumes of Hume's *History of England* and also, when he had read it himself, Smollet's *Continuation* (H 45). Two years later he mentioned a "trunk of books" which he had ordered from Montreal (F 31). Cartwright conducted a very erudite correspondence with John Strachan after the latter left Kingston;¹⁶¹ and the great Kingston merchant was not a lone philosopher in the wilderness.

It is noteworthy that Kingston people were offered a full supply

¹⁵⁸Riddell, "La Rochefoucault's Travels in Canada," pp. 75-76. This must have been a reference to Mr. Donovan who had taught in John Stuart's "Classical School" in 1785.

¹⁵⁹*Kingston Gazette*, Jan. 29, 1811.

¹⁶⁰*Ibid.*, April 2, 1811.

¹⁶¹D.L., Cartwright Letter Books.

of the most recent publications in English. H. C. Thomas of Kingston, who regularly advertised cloths, liquor, hardware, drugs, also offered

The following books: Mrs. Clark's Memoirs—Jane's [Junius's] Letters—American Lady—Charles Twelfth—Elizabeth—Cœlebs—Enfield's Speaker—School Bibles—Testaments—Webster's Spelling books—Dilworth's ditto.¹⁶²

On December 3, 1811, the *Kingston Gazette* advertised,

New Books. Just received from Montreal and for sale at the Gazette office: Addison's Works—McFarland's View of Heresies—Life of Joseph—Pleasures of Reason—Seasons in England—Ira and Isabella, *a new novel*,—Character of George 3^d—Porney's French Spelling book—French Vocabulary—Child's Spelling book—Worlds displayed—Porteus's Evidences of the Christian Religion—Bibles—Testaments—Watt's Psalms and Hymns—Psalter—Children's books—Catechisms.¹⁶³

This, no doubt, was the popular intellectual fare, supplemented by the textbooks needed for elementary education. On a higher plane it was announced on Christmas Day in the *Gazette*:

¹⁶²*Kingston Gazette*, Dec. 18, 1810. "Mrs. Clark's Memoirs" was a book by the mistress of the Duke of York, Mrs. Mary Anne Clarke (Thompson), *The Rival Princes*, three editions of which appeared in 1810. There were many editions of the *Letters of Junius* including one in 1809. "American Lady" and "Elizabeth" have not been identified. "Charles XII" was probably a new translation of Voltaire's *The History of Charles XII King of Sweden* (Otsego, N.Y.; H. & E. Phinney, 1811). "Cœlebs" was Hannah More, *Cœlebs in search of a wife, comprehending observations on domestic habits and manners, religion and morals*, of which the most recent editions appeared in 1809 and 1810. "Enfield's Speaker" was William Enfield, *The Speaker . . . from the best English writers . . . to which is prefixed an essay on elocution* (Boston: J. Larkin, 1808). "Webster's Spelling books" was Noah Webster, *The American Spelling Book* which ran to many editions from 1790 to 1808. "Dilworth's Spelling Book" was Thomas Dilworth, *A new guide to the English Tongue, or Dilworth's Spelling Book improved* (Harrisburg [Pa]: John Wyeth, 1811).

¹⁶³*Kingston Gazette*, Dec. 3, 1811. Six volumes of Addison's works, collected by Mr. Tickell, had appeared in New York, William Durell & Co., in 1811. "McFarland's View of Heresies" may have been by Asa McFarland (1768–1827) who had published *A Sermon preached at Concord* (Concord: George Hough, 1808). The "Life of Joseph" was *The Genuine Works of Flavius Josephus translated from the Greek* (Springfield, 1809). "Porney's French Spelling book—French Vocabulary" was Antoine du Martre Pyron, *Syllabaire françois, or a French spelling book containing . . . a vocabulary*, by Mr. Borney (Montreal: H. H. Cunningham & Co., 1810). "Child's Spelling book" was probably Anon., *The Child's first book; being an easy introduction to spelling and reading . . .* (Boston: Printed for W. P. & L. Blake at the Boston book-store, 1802); Bishop Beilby Porteus published *A Summary of the Principal Evidences for the Truth & Divine Origin of the Christian revelation* in Worcester and other places in 1808. Isaac Watts had an edition of *The Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs* published by Will P. & Lemuel Blake (Cornhill, 1804).

Mr. Strachan's Annual Course of Popular Lectures on Natural Philosophy, will commence on the second Monday in January—the Course consisting of 36 lectures, to be completed in two months—Tickets of admission four guineas. Students taught at any of the District Schools of Upper Canada, entitled to Tickets for one guinea—This money to be appropriated to the purchase of scientific Books, for the use of those who attend the Lectures.—Cornwall, 5th December, 1810.¹⁶⁴

Learning was highly prized by the settlers in Upper Canada, especially those who had the advantages of a communal life in towns like Kingston. Men like Stuart and Cartwright saw to it that their own children, and those of their neighbours, had the benefits of an education that compared favourably with what they themselves had received in the lands from which they had come.

I. KINGSTON'S POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ASPIRATIONS, 1792–1812

THE Loyalists who came to Canada after the American Revolution had been accustomed to representative government at the colony level in the Thirteen Colonies; and local government had been remarkably democratic. In the northern and middle colonies, from which most of them came, the unit of local government was the township which, it should be noted, was a rural district and not an urban community. In New England, and to a lesser extent in New York, the native home of the great majority of the Upper Canadians, the town meeting was a vigorous and democratic element of local government. Although Haldimand had told the refugees at Sorel that he had no power to grant them the liberal forms of government to which they were accustomed, he had settled them in townships. In the earliest period, from 1784 to 1788, they had naturally been under an arbitrary form of government; and the introduction of full civil government as part of the province of Quebec in 1788 had not been accompanied by representative forms of local government.

The Act of 1791 set December 31, 1791, as the date on which the Province of Upper Canada was to come into existence, but Lieutenant-Governor John Graves Simcoe did not proclaim the new government until he reached Kingston with a quorum of his Executive Council in July, 1792.¹⁶⁵ Before this, however, township meetings had sprung spontaneously into existence in at least one township, that of Adolphustown.

This first entry in the Adolphustown town meeting minute book

¹⁶⁴*Kingston Gazette*, Dec. 25, 1810.

¹⁶⁵Cruikshank, "First Session of the Executive Council of Upper Canada," pp. 160–2.

now preserved by the Lennox and Addington Historical Society is dated March 6, 1792, and presumably records the first formal meeting after the law of 1791 came into force. This document, although not strictly pertaining to Kingston, is printed herewith because it originated in a nearby community and is one of the most significant documents in early Canadian history. It speaks of the election of township officers, namely a town clerk, two constables, two overseers of the poor, three "pound officers" to take charge of stray animals, and two "fence-viewers." It also passed by-laws to control animals and fencing and to punish negligence with fires (I 2).

At the first session of the legislature of Upper Canada a bill was introduced to legalize and extend this procedure. Simcoe, however, countered with an alternative bill by virtue of which all local officials would have been appointed annually by the justices of the peace. Eventually a compromise act was passed in 1793 which provided for the nomination and appointment of parish and township officers with strictly limited powers, in town meetings summoned by the justices of the peace and presided over by the constable. Township officers were empowered to deal only with relatively unimportant matters of rural concern, like the height of fences and the times and seasons when animals might run free; the township meeting was merely an electoral body. The movement for constitutional local government was thus effectively strangled and the Court of Quarter Sessions remained the dominant and unchallenged agent of local government.¹⁶⁶ Town meetings continued to be held. In Adolphustown two town wardens seem to have been elected regularly until the Municipal Act came into force in 1841, except for the period from 1823–36 when one warden was appointed by the Church of England clergyman.¹⁶⁷

Kingston township was a special problem in regard to local government, partly because it contained a large urban area, but also because of the existence of a church and a clergyman. The Act of 1793, which coupled the township with the parish, had provided that, where there was a church and clergyman of the Church of England, one of the wardens would be elected by the minister and the other by the "Inhabitant householders." This practice, based on English precedent, had already been adopted in Kingston where the

¹⁶⁶Shortt, "Early Records of Ontario," *Queen's Quarterly*, VII, 139 n.–140 n.; "Journal of the House of Assembly, 1793," *Ontario Archives Report*, 1909, pp. 4, 6, 7, 27, 29.

¹⁶⁷Herrington, *History of Lennox and Addington*, p. 60.

people's warden was, by 1790, elected as town warden before his election by the parishioners.¹⁶⁸ Early court records show that separate constables were appointed for the town, as distinct from the township of Kingston; and the town wardens in Kingston were paid by the Court of Quarter Sessions.¹⁶⁹ But the election by the population at large of officials who were also churchwardens might produce some unfortunate results, since only a minority of the townspeople were members of the Church of England. John Stuart's swift suppression of the revolt about pew-rents appears to have ensured that no difficulties arose on this account in Kingston.¹⁷⁰ The Kingston town wardens, although paid by the Quarter Sessions, became vestigial officers and, whatever functions they performed elsewhere in the province, in Kingston their business was actually carried out by the churchwardens of St. George's.¹⁷¹ This situation was made possible by the fact that the urban area of Kingston had little need for regulations concerning control of livestock; and it is not clear how such matters were dealt with in the rest of Kingston township. There are no references in the records of the Court of Quarter Sessions to town meetings in Kingston,¹⁷² because the assembly of the inhabitants played no significant part in local government. The town's affairs were, as in England, controlled by the appointed magistrates who were members of the ruling classes of church, army, and big business.

The growing position and prestige of the town in the economic, social, military, and naval life of Upper Canada gave the urban settlement a reasonable claim to a more advanced form of municipal organization than that of the township as a whole and of other townships and Richard Cartwright therefore drew up for presentation to Simcoe a draft bill to incorporate Kingston (I 4). Perhaps

¹⁶⁸John Stuart wrote in 1795, "Captⁿ Richardson . . . being chosen Town Warden (agreeable to a late Act of Assembly) and afterwards Church-warden by the parishioners . . ." (H 29).

¹⁶⁹Shortt, "Early Records of Ontario," *Queen's Quarterly*, VII, 53-9.

¹⁷⁰See above p. xci.

¹⁷¹On July 25, 1801, the Rector of Cornwall, James Sutherland Rudd, in a letter to Stuart, referred to "the . . . custom prevailing at Kingston, that when a Clergyman of the established church became resident, in any Parish, *Town* Wardens were to cease who have existed before merely through want of Church Wardens, which could not be had, till a Minister arriv'd. This I contended was the Intent of the Act of the Province, which was then produc'd. I foresaw, also, that if the *Town at large* were to nominate, since they consist of various Sects, some would wish to elect a Roman Catholic, others a Presbyterian, and so on; which would even prevent the proper and easy Transaction of all Church Business. So fully persuaded was I of the impropriety of such an Election that I had the other nominated by my congregation. . . ." (Stuart Letters, Synod Office).

¹⁷²Shortt, "Early Records of Ontario," *Queen's Quarterly*, VII, 60 n.

as a direct result of this proposal, Simcoe forwarded to the Colonial Secretary, the Duke of Portland, a proposal to incorporate both Kingston and Niagara, but with elective officers "as little Popular as possible." He also proposed county lieutenants on the model of the lords lieutenant in England (I 5). Neither proposal found much favour. Portland replied: "What it might be prudent to concede to an earnest desire of the People, is one question; What it is expedient for Government to bring forward, or propose, is another. Both the Measures seem very unfit to be encouraged by the Parent State in a dependent Colony. . . ." ¹⁷³ County lieutenants were appointed to control the militia only. Kingston therefore remained subject to the rule of nominated magistrates. After the War of 1812, it came to possess some of the outward features of a distinctively urban local government. On April 1, 1816, there was passed "An Act to regulate the Police within the Town of Kingston"; and in 1817 the residents of Ernestown petitioned "to be a town like Kingston" and to "have police, etc." ¹⁷⁴

Kingston was also denied its greatest ambition, namely to become the political capital of Upper Canada. When the new province was created its citizens hoped that, as the leading community then in existence, it would be the seat of government. Simcoe did indeed proclaim his government in the newly built Protestant church in the town on July 8, 1792; ¹⁷⁵ and he held a series of meetings of his Executive Council "in the Council Chamber, Kingston" from July 9 to July 21. ¹⁷⁶ But by the end of the first

¹⁷³Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, IV, 12, Portland to Simcoe, Whitehall, May 20, 1795.

¹⁷⁴Shortt, "Early Records of Ontario," *Queen's Quarterly*, VII, 72 n.; *Ontario Archives Report*, 1912, p. 491. The need for police in the growing towns in Upper Canada was first mentioned in the Assembly in 1799 (*Ontario Archives Report*, 1909, p. 98).

¹⁷⁵Cruikshank, "First Session of the Executive Council of Upper Canada," pp. 162-3.

¹⁷⁶Mrs. Simcoe mentions the house of the Officer Commanding in which the Governor resided on this visit to Kingston. "They fired a salute on our arrival and we went to the house appointed for the Commanding Officer, at some distance from the barracks. It is small, but very airy, and so much cooler than the great house in Montreal that I was very well satisfied with the change. The Queen's Rangers are encamped a quarter of a mile beyond our house and the bell tents have a pretty appearance. The situation of this place is entirely flat, and incapable of being rendered defensible. Therefore, were its situation more central, it would still be unfit for the seat of government." (Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 110.)

It has always been assumed that Simcoe met the Executive Council in the house here described, one which had been brought from Carleton Island in 1783. It was the residence of the Commandants of Kingston until 1816, when a new residence was acquired. The structure was condemned in 1818; but was sold

week, although the Governor had not made his intentions public, it was known in Kingston that he would stay at either Kingston or Niagara during the coming winter only until arrangements could be made to build a new capital at either Toronto or "some place not far distant from Niagara."¹⁷⁷ Richard Cartwright, who had been appointed a Legislative Councillor, identified the latter place thus: "The River Tranche [Thames] is still talked of as the seat of government but I hope this plan will not be persisted in, for it appears to me as complete a piece of political Quixotism as I recollect to have met with, and will be going out of the way of the inhabited part of the country, instead of coming to govern it."¹⁷⁸ Simcoe moved on to Niagara where he met his first Legislature and then, without abandoning the idea of a capital on the Thames, returned to York. Kingston's ambitions were thus shattered and its prospects blighted. Nevertheless, stimulated by the War of 1812, it continued for several decades to outshine its more fortunate rival, York, which eventually became the capital although Kingstonians continued to doubt its fitness for that honour (F 17, I 9).

Throughout most of this period Kingston was a frontier community. Although the area of settlement had rolled rapidly westward after the Loyalists came, and although the lands in the neighbourhood had been purchased from the Indians, the number of red men about the district reminded the inhabitants that they lived on the fringe of civilization. The aborigines of the area, the Mississauga, were described by Mrs. Simcoe in Kingston in 1792: "They are an unwarlike, idle, drunken, dirty tribe. I observe how extremes meet. These uncivilized peoples saunter up and down the town all day with the apparent nonchalance, want of occupation and indifference that seems to possess the London beaux in Bond Street."¹⁷⁹ In

about 1821. Until 1935 a house known later as Simcoe House stood on lot 306 on Queen Street, adjoining St. Paul's Church. In 1821 lot 306 had been in the possession of Joseph Vallière. According to Vallière's descendants, Joseph had bought the old "Government House" and had re-erected it on his lot in or about the year 1821. In 1935 the house passed into possession of the Kingston Historical Society who lent it to the Kiwanis. It was then moved to a playground on Rideau Street. When the Kiwanis' playground was sold, the house was demolished because of the lack of funds to restore and maintain it. When it was demolished it was found to be a frame structure with internal beams and struts like a barn. Between the struts it was insulated with rubble and lime, a typical form of early construction.

¹⁷⁷Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 180, Simcoe to Bishop White, July 17, 1792.

¹⁷⁸*Ibid.*, p. 239, Cartwright to Todd, Kingston, Oct. 21, 1792; cf., *ibid.*, III, 278, Jan. 30, 1795.

¹⁷⁹Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 115.

addition there were the Mohawks who had been resettled at Tyendinaga, some fifty miles west. One of the more distinguished of that nation, Molly Brant, the relict of Sir William Johnson, had a house in Kingston itself. Her children were to become prominent members of the community. But the vast majority of the Indians in the neighbourhood were, unlike the Brants, at various stages of development little removed from the primitive culture of their forebears.

This close proximity of two very different standards of civilization led to the usual difficulties. In the early years the Indians habitually encamped on sites which they had used from time immemorial, and which were now quite close to the centre of the town. One of these was Mississauga Point, shown on early maps as an "Indian Camp."¹⁸⁰ Another, less accessible to the town but close to the dockyard, was Point Frederick (I 21). But the Mississauga were not dangerous except when drunk: the few extant records which show criminal activity arising out of racial clashes in and near Kingston reflect only on the white population, indeed only on the soldiery. In 1792, a fracas, in which soldiers of the 26th Regiment murdered an Indian chief named Snake, was dealt with promptly at Kingston. There was little doubt of the guilt of the offenders and arrangements were made for their interrogation and trial. The murdered man was then given burial "in a particularly distinguished manner" and his relations were given handsome presents "in public council." The judge who was to preside at the trial, realizing that conviction of the accused must by law lead to execution within twenty-four hours, sent a private letter to the Attorney General to ask if there should be a respite. What sentence was imposed is not recorded but a later report seems to suggest that even though the accused may have been found guilty, the full severity of the law was not carried out. Apparently the Indians had been appeased (I 13, I 14, I 15). They probably understood the white man's presents better than his justice. This incident served as a model for future policy—one, however, that was not always followed. A few years later we find strict garrison orders at Kingston against ill-treating Indians; and a breach of these by two soldiers of the 41st Light Infantry Regiment led to their court martial and a sentence of six hundred strokes of the lash each (I 20, I 21).

To preserve Indian friendship the British government systematically bribed the Indians, Kingston being one of the places at which

¹⁸⁰P.A.C., "Plan of Kingston, 1801."

they gathered annually to collect their presents (I 18).¹⁸¹ An interpreter of the Indian Department, Nathaniel Lines or Lyons, lived in the town, and there was a storehouse for Indian presents at the foot of "Store" Street (now Princess).¹⁸² At first the system of distribution was very haphazard. Theoretically the military authorities were in control of distribution, and the Commanding Officer of the Kingston garrison or one of his officers would therefore be present when the gifts were handed out. But as the officers rarely knew the Indian tongues, they could do little more than ensure that the presents did not go to whites. They were completely in the hands of the interpreters of the Indian Department not only for the fairness of distribution but also for the amount to be requisitioned.

Inevitably there were abuses. At first there were no lists of the Indians entitled to receive presents and there was no policy to determine the basis of distribution. Simcoe therefore proposed that it should be laid down that presents would be given only to old and worn-out warriors and women and children.¹⁸³ This policy was not adopted. At Kingston it had become customary to hand out liquor to visiting Indians by the glass. When a Commanding Officer, Major Dodgson of the 60th, stopped this practice and ordered that liquor should be distributed only by the keg, with due supervision, the Indian agent protested, saying that the red men made a practice of lodging with him and expected free drinks for which he had no allowance (I 17). For two or three years the Mississauga of Rice Lake were omitted from the distribution (I 16); and a year later the Mohawks complained that they were being defrauded (I 17). As a result of administrative problems of this kind—and when it was discovered that some of the Indian agents in the province were making a good thing out of their control of Indian presents—the system was reorganized in 1796. At Kingston the presents were put in charge of the assistant Commissary and storekeeper who kept them along with his "Loyalist stores."¹⁸⁴

The Indians rapidly adapted their life to the proximity of the white man and came to accept his superiority. Whereas ten years earlier the mere presence of vaccine on Carleton Island had been thought likely to cause the Indians to panic and become dangerous (B 29), a smallpox outbreak in 1796 brought them clamouring for vaccine (I 19). In 1812, the outbreak of war quickly brought

¹⁸¹See also Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, IV, 295.

¹⁸²P.A.C., "Plan of Kingston, 1801."

¹⁸³Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 11; II, 61; III, 86.

¹⁸⁴*Ibid.*, IV, 326, James Green to Alexander McKee, Quebec, July 7, 1796. The Commissary was to receive additional allowance of 2s. 6d. per day.

proposals to reorganize and expand the Indian Department and to pay two additional agents in Kingston who had been recruited by the Commanding Officer (I 22); and as late as 1837 Mohawks from Tyendinaga reported to Kingston to aid in the suppression of the rebellion.¹⁸⁵ Indians were to be a familiar sight in Kingston until well into the nineteenth century. Although those in the neighbourhood were actually of little political or military significance, they served to remind the inhabitants of the town that their kinsmen further west were still an important element in diplomacy and war and that Kingston was not far removed from the frontiers of civilization.

For at least twenty years after the settlement Kingston was hardly more than a village. When Governor and Mrs. Simcoe visited it in 1792 the town boasted fifty houses only one of which was of stone.¹⁸⁶ Two years later Simcoe claimed that it had "astonishingly encreased since the establishment of the Government";¹⁸⁷ and La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt's estimate in 1795 that there were between 120 and 130 houses confirms that statement.¹⁸⁸ However, a map dated 1801 shows only about 100 houses;¹⁸⁹ and about 1816 Robert Gourlay noted that immediately before the outbreak of the war there had still been only some 150 houses in the town.¹⁹⁰ While the number of houses may have borne no constant relation to the population, it gives some guidance in the absence of census returns. If these various estimates are approximately correct, it is clear that a period of rapid development around the time of the creation of the upper province was followed by two decades during which growth was slight.

Such figures as are available confirm that the population in the town area remained small, especially by modern standards. John Stuart was told by "Mr. MacLean" in 1794 that the population of the Township No. 1, including the town of Kingston, was 625 as against 1036 in Ernestown and 869 in Fredericksburg (I 3); and a list of United Empire Loyalists and discharged soldiers made in open sessions in 1796 contained 156 names for the township without listing women and children or, of course, many recent comers (I 6). Some of the Loyalists listed were dead when the list was

¹⁸⁵Way, "Kingston and the British Army," p. 33.

¹⁸⁶Robertson, *Mrs. Simcoe's Diary*, p. 110.

¹⁸⁷Simcoe to the Committee of the Privy Council for Trade and Plantations, Sept. 1, 1794, Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 58.

¹⁸⁸Riddell, "La Rochefoucauld's Travels in Canada, 1795," p. 66.

¹⁸⁹P.A.C., Illustration, "Plan of Kingston, 1801."

¹⁹⁰Gourlay, *Statistical Account*, I, 128.

made. Canniff's *Settlement of Upper Canada* and Horsey's "Kingston" give 345 and 375 respectively as the population of the town area in 1794.¹⁹¹ Since the township, being relatively infertile, was from the first primarily an urban community, these figures conform with MacLean's. The number of houses did not increase substantially before the war and it is therefore probable that the population of the Kingston urban area was considerably less than one thousand until the War of 1812 caused a great expansion.¹⁹²

The printing of Kingston's first newspaper on September 25, 1810, marks as well as records the fact that the town had developed from the pioneer village it was in the 1780's, into the mature community which faced the war crisis of 1812. The *Kingston Gazette* was the fifth newspaper in Upper Canada, papers having already appeared at Newark and York. Stephen Miles, its editor and part owner, came from Vermont by way of Montreal. Many years later he gave an interesting account of his arrival at Kingston, where he breakfasted on beefsteak (I 12).¹⁹³ His newspaper casts much light on life in early Kingston, especially through the advertisements of the many general stores where hardware, drugs, and goods of all kinds could be bought. Several of the notices showed that the town was still struggling with one of the perennial problems of a pioneer community, shortage of specie. Payment of subscriptions for the *Gazette* could be made with grain;¹⁹⁴ and Abbot and Bascom, announcing their "Fall and Winter Goods" stated, "Cash, Pot & Pearl Ashes, Wheat, Flour, Pork, Furs, Butter & Cheese received in payment." The same issue of the *Gazette* referred to a new project for setting up a bank in Kingston, which many citizens thought impracticable because of the problem of shortage of cash.¹⁹⁵

¹⁹¹Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 431, quoting a "census roll in the office of the clerk of the peace, 1794"; Horsey, "Cataquaui, Fort Frontenac, Kingstown, Kingston," p. 42. The census roll in the office of the clerk of the peace, 1794, has not been located. It may be among the Court Records for this period which are now lost.

¹⁹²An estimate in 1816 put the population of the town at 3,000. (Appendix 2, A.) Gourlay said that in that year there were 300 houses and that in 1817 there were 450 and a population of 2,250 (*Statistical Account*, I, 128, 471). Thus the number of houses in Kingston remained about 120 to 150 from 1794 to 1811 but increased two or threefold by the end of 1816. The population, a little over 300 in 1794, grew to at least 2,250 by 1816. Evidence of the effect of the infertility of Kingston township on the distribution of population between the urban and rural areas is to be found in *ibid.*, I, 128, 141. Gourlay believed that attraction of commercial profit was another cause of this imbalance.

¹⁹³See also Gundy, "Reminiscences of Printing in Canada."

¹⁹⁴*Kingston Gazette*, Feb. 26. 1811.

¹⁹⁵*Ibid.*, Dec. 11, 1810.

But in other ways the community was becoming mature and sophisticated. Each winter there were a series of "Assemblies" at Walker's Hotel: "Dancing to commence at 7 o'clock."¹⁹⁶ Early in 1812 the town was visited by a company of players who offered "a variety of surprising performances: a grand display of new curiosities: [and] upwards of 200 extraordinary feats . . . good music is provided." The theatre was the "Large Room" in Poncet's Inn which had a gallery. A week later the company produced there "the celebrated Comic Farce in three acts . . . called the Doctor's courtship to be interspersed with Vocal and Instrumental Music."¹⁹⁷

Kingston had always had a great social asset in the presence of the garrison. Officers attended the shows and helped to run the Assemblies; and the ladies, at any rate, found their presence desirable. One young Kingston man wrote in 1808, "Your uncle is still laying siege for the fair Miss H[arriet] Smyth but I doubt of his succeeding to gain a Compleat Victory until some of those Military cut are removed from here; they are continually dangling after her, and the whole of Her Sex seems to be partial to the Scarlet" (I 10). The presence of the garrison had another social advantage. An army surgeon, Doctor Roberts of Centre Street, offered his services free on Saturdays to those "whose situation renders them unable to defray the charge of medical advice."¹⁹⁸

On December 3, 1811, the *Gazette* carried the following announcement: "For sale at this office, A Sermon on the Death of the Rev. John Stuart, D.D., preacher at Kingston, 25th August, 1811, By the Rev. John Strachan, D.D." Langhorn entered the death of that worthy minister in the Parish Register.¹⁹⁹ Thus was recorded the passing of a great man. Times were changing fast. When George Okill Stuart sought to succeed his father in Kingston, the churchwardens moved that a house should be provided for the minister (H 71).²⁰⁰ The old days when the foremost clergyman in Upper Canada was expected to provide for himself by the proceeds of his own farm were gone.

The epitaph on the tablet in St. George's Cathedral, Kingston, refers to John Stuart as "The Father of the Church in Upper

¹⁹⁶*Ibid.*; *ibid.*, Dec. 24, 1811.

¹⁹⁷*Ibid.*, April 28, 1812; May 15, 1812.

¹⁹⁸*Ibid.*, Jan. 4, 1811.

¹⁹⁹Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 163.

²⁰⁰G. O. Stuart was rebuked by the Bishop for the impropriety of applying for the vacancy (H 70, H 73).

Canada," a name which truly fitted him. Together with Cartwright, Stuart had seen their province, their town, and their Church grow in the wilderness to maturity. Stuart's death was on the eve of the great war which was to transform Upper Canada and Kingston immeasurably. Cartwright did not long survive that war. With the passing of these founders, the pioneer phase of Kingston's history came to an end.

KINGSTON BEFORE THE WAR OF 1812

I: SETTLEMENT AND EARLY
PIONEER DAYS

A. CARLETON ISLAND, THE FORE-RUNNER OF BRITISH SETTLEMENT AT KINGSTON

A 1 ROBERT ROGERS¹ TO AMHERST²

[*Canada, Public Archives, Amherst Papers, Packet 7*]

New York, February 23, 1761

Montreal 13th Sept^r 1760. Having Received the General's Instructions I set out with Captⁿ Brewer, Captⁿ Wait³, Lieut^t Brehme⁴, Asst Eng^r Lieut^t Davies⁵ of the Royal Train of Artillery and 200 Rangers, all embarked about Noon in 15 Whale Boats & that Night we incamped at LaChine. . . .

On the 22^d we Continued our Course up the River [from the neighbourhood of Oswegatchie⁶] the Wind blowing fresh at South, & Halted in the Evening at the narrow passes near the Islands but upon the fall of the Wind at Midnight we Remarked, Rowed the Remainder of that Night & the whole Day following till we came to the place of the Old Fort of Frontinac, where we found some Indian Hunters from Oswegatchie, we were detained here all the next day by the Tempestuousness of the Weather, which was very Windy, with Snow Rain, and Improved the time in taking the Plan of the Old Fort situated at the bottom of a fine safe Harbour. Here were about 500 Acres of Cleared Ground about it, which tho Covered with Clover Grass, was bad rocky & Interspersed with some Pine Trees.

The Indians seemed to be well pleased with the News we brought

¹Robert Rogers (1724–84?), born in New Hampshire, organized a corps of Rangers and commanded it through the Seven Years' War. In 1760 he was ordered to take possession of the western lake posts. In the Revolutionary War he organized and commanded the Queen's Rangers (1775–6) and the King's Rangers (1779).

²Gen. Jeffery Amherst (1717–97), Commander-in-Chief in North America, 1758, advanced from Niagara to Montreal, 1760, and was appointed Governor General of British North America. He returned to England in 1763.

³Captains Brewer and Waite were officers of Rogers' Rangers.

⁴Diedrick (or Diederick) Brehm, 2nd Bn., 60th Foot (Royal Americans), Barrack-master General in Canada from April 28, 1779.

⁵Lt. Thomas Davies of the R.A. He is said to have commanded a naval force on Lake Champlain which took a French "frigate" of 18 guns after a close action of nearly 3 hours' duration. Lt. Davies hoisted the first British flag in Montreal. Later he commanded the R.A. at Coxheath Camp and he also served at Gibraltar, in Canada, and in Plymouth. For two years he was Commandant at Quebec. (Askwith, *List of Officers of the Artillery*, p. 229.) He became a Lt.-general in 1803 and died at Blackheath on March 16, 1812.

⁶Ogdensburg, N.Y.

them of the Surrender of all Canada; and Supplied us with a great plenty of Venison and Wild Fowl.

We left this place on the 25th about 10 o'clock in the Morning. . . .

A 2 LT. WILLIAM TWISS⁷ TO HALDIMAND⁸
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 154, p. 30*]

Oswegatchie, August 8, 1778

. . . Captain Aubrey⁹ with the different detachments of Soldiers, and Artificers¹⁰, proceeds tomorrow, and I have no doubt but every person whom your Excellency has ordered on this Service, will join their efforts towards executing your Orders, but in particular we shall probably have great assistance from the local knowledge of Captain Potts,¹¹ whose long residence in these Parts, gives him very superior advantages, over us who are entire strangers:—We propose to land on Buck Island, and examine that Post, from whence Captⁿ Potts, L^t Glenie,¹² and any other intelligent Officers who offer, will accompany me to Cataraqui, where we will examine very minutely the advantages and disadvantages of the situation, and Bay, if we find its advantages equal our Expectations, we will instantly begin our Works; but if on Buck Island or near it a more

⁷Lt. William Twiss, R. E., Haldimand's Commanding Royal Engineer, served in North America 1776–83 being Chief Engineer with Burgoyne. His speedy erection of a battery was responsible for the capture of Ticonderoga. He superintended the building of fortifications at Quebec and of the St. Lawrence canals at Côteau du Lac and the Cascades. Twiss later served at Portsmouth and on the Netherlands expedition in 1799. He died at Bingley, Yorks, in 1827.

⁸Lt.-Gen. Sir Frederick Haldimand (1718–91). Of Swiss origin, he had served in the Sardinian and Prussian armies before entering the British Army in 1754. He succeeded Carleton as Governor of the Province of Quebec in 1778, returned to England on leave in 1784, and was replaced by Carleton in 1786.

⁹Capt. Thomas Aubrey of the 47th Foot (The Lancshires) commanded at Carleton Island, 1778–9.

¹⁰Military workmen such as carpenters, blacksmiths, etc.

¹¹Capt. William Potts, Q.M. of the 8th or King's Regiment, commanded at Oswegatchie until July, 1778. He appears to have been refused an appointment on Carleton island (*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 80, p. 35*).

¹²Lt. James Glenie (1750–1817) was born in Fifeshire, Scotland, and educated at St. Andrew's and R.M.A., Woolwich. He was commissioned in the Artillery 1775, and transferred to the R.E. in 1779 after acting as Twiss's Deputy Engineer at Carleton Island. A distinguished mathematician he was in that same year elected a Fellow of the Royal Society. In 1780 he was arrested and charged with insubordination by Capt. Aubrey, the Commanding Officer at Carleton Island, and was cashiered; but the finding of the court martial was quashed in England and his commission restored. In 1783 he was trading at Lake Champlain. He resigned in 1787 and settled in New Brunswick, entering provincial politics. In 1815 he returned to England and he died at Pimlico, 1817. He published *Observations on the Duke of Richmond's extensive plans of Fortification* . . . (London, 1794); *A Few Concise Observations on Military Construction* (London, 1807); and *The History of Gunnery* (Edinburgh, 1776).

favourable Situation presents itself, we will employ all our Soldiers, and Artificers, in preparing Timber, sawing Boards, making Lime, Charcoal, and Fascines &c. and wait the return of an Express, which in that case we will forward for Your Excellency's Approbation, before we proceed on any Fortifications.

A 3 HALDIMAND TO TWISS, "ENGINEER AT CATARAQUI ON
BUCK ISLAND"

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 62, p. 75*]

Montreal, August 10, 1778

. . . As I shall rely upon your Judgment about the situation to be fixed upon for the intended New Fort [at Cataraqui], whatever place you shall find, most capable of defence and most convenient for answering the purposes of protecting the vessels that shall lye there and for building Boats and other Craft that we shall have occasion for, I shall approve of your proceedings upon it in order that no time be lost. . . .

A 4 TWISS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 154, pp. 40-3*]

Buck Island, August 17th, 1778

We arrived here on the 10th Instant in the Evening, and on the 11th I rowed round the Island, endeavouring to make myself acquainted with the interior Ground, and the Water round it:—at noon we proceeded to Cataraqui, and passing the uppermost part of Grand Island,¹³ (sounding as we went) we reached that Post about 9 at night; the morning of the 12th we employed in sounding the Harbour, and walking over a long ridge of rising Ground which commands the Fort, on our return we found Captⁿ Schank¹⁴ at Buck Island, and on the 13th we went with him to Cataraqui; on the 14th we sounded the Harbour and Entrance very minutely, returning to Buck Island during the Night of the 15th and yesterday we examined this Island (I think I may say) thoroughly with respect to any material rising of the Ground, and Captⁿ Schank thinks himself equally Master of the different Soundings round it.

The Situation of this Island is far more advantageous than any Place we have either seen or heard of, but as stopping here is deviating from

¹³Wolfe Island.

¹⁴John Schank (or Schanks or Schanck or Shanks) (1740–1823) entered the Navy in 1758. In 1777 as a lieutenant he was put in command of the naval establishment on Lake Champlain and the Great Lakes. In 1778 Lake Ontario, which had been commanded by Capt. Grant, was put under his personal command, Grant remaining in command of Lakes Erie, Huron, and Michigan under Schank's supervision. Schank retired from the Navy as an admiral in 1821.

the Letter of Your Excellency's Instructions, I have thought proper to send this Letter by Lieut^t Glennie who having been present at our different Excursions, will be able to give your Excellency very satisfactory Intelligence respecting the different Situations:—I am confident that experience will prove the advantage of possessing this Island, and I am equally certain that the upper part of it which we are now clearing for a Post, is the strongest Ground;—Captⁿ Schank thinks the Bay it commands the safest, and most convenient for the Vessels.

I enclose Your Excellency a comparative View between this Post, and Catarauqui which I hope will be satisfactory until such time as I can furnish You with a Plan tolerably correct, of the Head Lands which surround us, in the meantime I must mention that the Plan I got from Mr Collins¹⁵ is exceedingly erroneous, notwithstanding we have corrected it in several Instances.

It appears plainly that this is not the Island which the French called Isle aux Chevreuilles, and I should therefore suppose will create confusion if it is now called Deer or Buck Island:—might I presume to propose a name for it, I would call it Carleton Island, and the new Post Haldimand Fort, but for this we wait Your Excellency's Orders.

I hope we shall be able to secure this Post against any Attack, without Artillery, and to lodge the Garrison in Barracks, before the Severity of the Winter sets in, but even this will prove a very heavy Fatigue for the troops. at this time it is very particularly so, because there is not one drop of Rum on the Island to give the Workmen:—I would humbly propose to Your Excellency to pay the Fatigue Men Six Pence Hallifax per day, when they receive no Rum;—but beg the Commissary General may be ordered to send a quantity hither so soon as possible, I conceive 15 Puncheons at least should be here before the Communication is shut up.¹⁶

¹⁵John Collins came to Canada with Wolfe in 1759. In 1760 he was a merchant in Quebec and in 1764 was appointed Deputy Surveyor General under Major Samuel Holland. In 1775 he was appointed to the Legislative Council of Quebec and on the separation of the provinces in 1792 he was named to the Legislative Council of Lower Canada. Collins surveyed the new settlements at Catarauqui and elsewhere. He had several disputes with Holland but seems to have had enough influence with the Governor General to prevail. Little is known of his private life. He is said to have been an ardent Freemason and to have founded, in 1787, the St. James Lodge in the King's Rangers at Catarauqui (*Ontario Archives Report, 1905*, p. cxxx). A John Collins and his wife Elizabeth had children named William Alexander and John baptized in Kingston in 1803 and 1806 respectively but whether this family was related to the Deputy Surveyor General is not known. Gother Mann's report on the best site for a naval base has been wrongly attributed to Collins. (*Ontario Archives Report, 1905*, p. 547.)

¹⁶The issue of rum in the navy dates from the 17th century. An instruction by Pepys dated March 9, 1687–8 permitted naval vessels to obtain rum at Jamaica in place of brandy (*The Mariner's Mirror*, VII, 56). Rum was used in the services in the 18th century (Wood, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada*, Champlain Society, 1909, pp. 24–5). In 1813 seamen of the Royal Navy received a rum ration of half a pint a day (Wood, *Documents of the War of 1812*, Champlain Society,

Finding there is a possibility of getting Hay on Grand Isle I have wrote to purchase 4 Horses, and Harness with some Oats, hoping they will be the means of easing the Troops, and forwarding the Service without any material Expençe.

In my Opinion it will not be prudent for the Vessels to winter here during the approaching Season, as no observations have yet been made concerning the Ice, and before the Winter following a Pier of Stone, which Captⁿ Schank, and I think absolutely necessary for the better Security of the Vessels, may be perfectly compleat.

I have not yet wrote to Lt. Col^o Bolton¹⁷ for any Artillery, and if Your Excellency approved of it, we could take six Guns, with a proportion of Ammunition, out of the different Vessels, when they go their last Voyage, this would be an ample supply for us, with about 15 Barrels of Powder, which I conclude Lt Col^o Bolton can spare without the least detriment to his Garrison as Lt Col^o St^t Leger,¹⁸ sent him a considerable quantity last Summer:—early next Spring I would propose that Garrison Carriages should be made for the best of the heavy Guns lying at Oswegatchie, and Fort William¹⁹ and such of them be mounted for this Garrison, as circumstances may render necessary.

A 5 JOHN SCHANK AND TWISS TO HALDIMAND

[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 154, pp. 37–9]

[Buck Island] August 17th, 1778

A COMPARATIVE VIEW BETWEEN CATARAQUI AND BUCK ISLAND

1st Neither of these places when considered simply as a land Post, without assistance from small Vessels or Gun Boats, can ever command the navigation of the Lake or River, but Buck Island views the easiest Passage which any Boats can approach by.

2nd Cataraqui as a Land Post is altogether untenable, being commanded by almost every spot of Ground near it; whereas the spot fixed on for a

1928, III, 755); but its issue to soldiers was an act of grace (*ibid.*, III, 737). In 1814 1 gill (which may be $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ pint according to usage) was recommended as issue (*ibid.*, II, 338–40). The issue was discontinued at the peace (*ibid.*, III, 706). There is no record of the issue of rum to workmen, but those acting with the army in outlying posts may have been entitled to the service issue. In 1801 the officer commanding the Kingston garrison obtained permission to issue rum to soldiers employed in making rafts “while they are at work in the water” (G 17, G 18).

A puncheon, a large cask, was a liquid measure which varied from 72 gallons for beer to 120 gallons for whiskey.

¹⁷Lt.-Col. Mason Bolton of the 8th Foot, Commandant at Niagara, was drowned in the *Ontario* in 1780.

¹⁸Lt.-Col. Barry St. Leger (1737–89) of the 34th Foot, commander of the expedition against Fort Stanwix in 1777. He was brig-general in command of British forces in Canada in 1784.

¹⁹Fort William Augustus (Chimney Island).

Garrison on Buck Island is not only very advantageous in itself, but derives great strength from being situated on an Island, out of Cannon Shot from any other Land—it contains about two square Miles, which tho' sufficient to supply the Garrison with Vegetables, would render the supplies of an Enemy very precarious, and his operations dangerous, not to mention that an Enemy can never approach it without being at that time master of the navigation.

3rd Cataraqi is not favourable for the building of Vessels, as there is no good Timber near it, and none can be had without bringing it a great distance—The same Observations hold with regard to Barracks, which it would be impracticable to build there at any rate this Season—Buck Island is commodiously situated for both these purposes having a good deal of Timber within itself.

4th Cataraqi Bay will not receive Vessels of any considerable Size, and does not admit of their going in or out with ease or security, when several winds blow—Buck Island on the other hand furnishes one continued Harbour all round for Vessels of any Burthen to ride in and can therefore furnish security in some place or other whatever Wind blows.

5th Whence it evidently follows that Buck Island is much better calculated than Cataraqi for the quick and commodious loading and unloading Vessels, and of course for the expeditious Transport of Stores and Provisions: particularly when we advert to this circumstance likewise that Batteaux can always come up the River to it with safety, and frequently cannot approach Cataraqi without great delays, or the most eminent danger of being lost or destroyed.

6th If one may be allowed to judge from Appearances of the Healthiness, or Unhealthiness of any particular Situation, which it is however sometimes difficult to do with certainty:—Cataraqi will be sickly from a nauseous swamp at the head of the Bay; while there is a free Circulation, and Agitation of the Water all round Buck Island to keep it pure, and wholesome.

7th As Buck Island lies in reality as well as Cataraqi at least 12 Miles above the mouth of the Lake, there is hardly any perceptible Current in the Water round it, consequently little or no danger is to be apprehended for the Vessels, from the breaking up of the Ice in the Winter & Spring.

There are many secondary Advantageous which Buck Island seems to enjoy above Cataraqi, which it is not possible at present fully to enumerate, and for which we beg leave to refer your Excellency to Lieut^t Glennie.

A 6 SCHANK TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 141, pp. 11–14*]

Deer Island, August 17th, 1778

On the 5th I had the honour of writing to Your Excellency from Montreal. On the 6th I left La Chine and on the 11th arrived at

Oswegatchie. Finding that Mr. Twiss had gone on to Dear Island I proceeded for that place, and reached it on the 12th about noon—I found that Mr. Twiss and Mr. Glenie in company with Cap^t Potts had gone to examine Cataraqui—They returned the same evening; and I went to it next day w^t Lieuts Twiss & Glenie, & sounded the whole of the Bay and Harbour making different remarks and observations agreeable to Your Excellency's Orders, all w^h I have sent w[ith] Mr. Glenie, who can more fully w^t Mr. Twiss's observations explain to you the situation of Cataraqui—The Harbour is good for small vessels drawing six, seven, eight or ten feet water, but for none greater, as there must be a great swell, when the wind blows from the South & the Westward of South, in which cases the Vessels will be apt to strike with the fall of the sea—In the Bay the ground in general is bad there being few places where any Vessel of twelve feet water can anchor w^h Safety. The *Seneca* when loaded I am told draws upwards of 11 feet—she would not therefore go in but with the utmost danger. I must also beg leave to observe, that w^h S W & W S [W?] Winds, which usually prevail most during the Transport, the loaded Batteaux would find it almost impossible to row up to the Entrance of the Bay, the whole Lake being open on them for a great Distance. On the 14th I returned and was employed on the 15th in sounding round this Island I found three fathoms of Water quite round it w^h excellent roads for Vessels of any Burthen Whatever—During the time I was in quest of the navigation round this Island Mr. Twiss found ground on the N W part of it, which he gives the preference to of any other being not only the highest but commanding also a full view of the Entrance from the Lake. Close to this ground and directly opposite to the place where the Fort is intended to be built, I have proposed to have the Vessels come to load and hereafter winter, with the assistance of a pier about 113 feet in length, of w^h with the Bay I have taken the liberty to send Your Excellency a small sketch. Mr. Glenie will inform you that there is another Bay within 600 feet opposite to it. Both of them can be employed in Succession and can be perfectly commanded by the said Work. And as there are great quantities of good timber on this Island, w^h lies at a proper distance from all the other shores round it, I beg leave to give it as my opinion that it is much preferable to Cataraqui, which is deprived of all these advantages. For I could not see near the latter any Timber fit for building either ships or boats the ground being cleared for a mile all round the Garrison & the woods beyond that very destitute of timber.

I make no doubt that Your Excellency will allow the Vessels to winter this year at Niagara untill this Garrison & Harbour are fitted for their reception—I therefore beg leave to acquaint you that I should think the properest Guns for this place, should you not be able to get any up from Canada would be those from the Vessels, when the Transport of Stores, goods &c is over, as these Guns have no doubt all the necessary stores belonging to them I must also earnestly request that more seamen be

sent up next year as a great deal of duty must be done here w^h them— For although the greatest part of the men for the Gun boats and guard boats may be composed of the Troops, yet a few seamen are absolutely necessary both for working the Guns and Sails & for steering them.

There are at Cataraqui several disabled guns, w[hi]c[h] however it is possible the Enemy might make some use of; for w^h reason, I would w[it]h your permission fetch them all here, as well as the 19 Guns that are at Oswegatchie and a number more at Fort William. With a few seamen they might easily be removed to this place—and those that are serviceable might be of great use here.

A 7 TWISS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C. Haldimand MSS, B 154, pp. 48–9*]

Deer Island, August 28th, 1778

I have been honored with Your Letters of the 10th and 12th Instant,²⁰ and I hope to have it in my power to visit Niagara about the 10th of September, by which time I expect every essential point of Defense for this Island will be arranged and L^t Glenlyon have full Instructions for carrying on the Execution, as far as time and circumstances will permit:—Captⁿ Matthews²¹ sailed in the *Caldwell* yesterday, and by Him I informed Lieut^t Col^o Bolton, of Your Excellency's Orders, respecting this Post, referring him to Captⁿ Matthews for what was necessary to be done previous to my waiting on Him.

Upon a more minute examination of this Island the advantages for Defense for building, and securing Vessels, as well as carrying on the necessary Transport, appear more and more conspicuous, so that should Lt Col^o Bolton apprehend the least danger of the Vessels wintering at Niagara, I shall recommend this Post for them, and with Captⁿ Schank's approbation, shall immediately establish the Dock Yard here:— I must however observe that the rising Ground here, which effectually commands the proposed Harbour for Shipping &c, requires a Work of 850 Yards in circumference to occupy it to advantage:— an Extent that Captain Aubrey and myself think too large for the force which will probably winter here, notwithstanding about 250 Yards is inaccessible, about 80 is very difficult of Access, and the remaining 520 Yards goes with a gradual, and uniform descent from every part of the proposed Work:— we are therefore of opinion that according to Your Excellency's Instructions we ought to reduce the circuit of our works to about 500 Yards, 150 of which will be inaccessible, and about 70 very difficult of access:

²⁰See Doc. A 3 above. The letter of Aug. 12 gives Twiss instructions about going to Niagara.

²¹Robert Mathews, Adjutant of the 8th, April 10, 1775, captain, 1776, major, 53rd Foot, 1783, military secretary to Governor Haldimand, 1778–86.

to compleat this so as to form any tolerable System of Defense, and to build Barracks for 300 Officers, and Men, I am sure Your Excellency will consider as a very laborious task considering the late Season we arrived at, however I by no means despair of doing it, although I brought only 28 Artificers of every denomination with me from Montreal—We have found great Assistance from the Axmen of Sir John Johnson's Corps,²² and as it will be necessary to clear a considerable extent in the Front of our Work which is now thick Wood, we hope Your Excellency will favor this Post with 50 more of their best Workmen:—perhaps we might be able to dispense with so useful a reinforcement were we certain the Troops here would continue to enjoy their present Health and Strength, but on account of their severe Fatigue, that good Fortune is scarcely to be expected. . . .

A 8 TWISS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 154, pp. 66-7*]Carleton Island, Sept^r. 8th, 1778

Late last night I received Your Excellency's Letter of the 30th August, but notwithstanding our utmost diligence, I have not yet been able to get the Works, and Barracks, in such forwardness, as to enable me to leave this Place with propriety, nor has L^t Glenny compleated his survey of the Island.

The present state of our Works is as follows,—a Lime Kiln made, about 200 Bushels of Lime burnt, and the same quantity burning:—Charcoal burnt for present use, and now burning to serve the Winter:—a Saw Pitt, Storehouse, Carpenters and Blacksmiths Shops, built and covered in, together with a general Hospital in some forwardness;—also 200 Pine Logs of 20 Feet long, with 10,000 shingles now on the ground for Building Barracks:—the Hill on which the Fort stands is so rocky that Pickets could not be fixed firmly, without great Labour, we have therefore begun to form a Log Parapet, which we shall fill with Earth &c, making it 8 Feet thick at Bottom, 5 at Top, and 8 Feet high; the lowest Logs for this Work will be compleat all round, this afternoon, and in order to fill up the Parapet we shall entirely clear the inside of

²²Sir John Johnson, Bart., (1742-1830), son of Sir William, succeeded to his father's estates in the Mohawk Valley in 1774 and fled to Canada in 1776. Sir John organized two battalions of the King's Royal Regiment of New York (hereafter referred to as the K.R.R.N.Y.) which played a big part in the border warfare of the American Revolution. In 1783 he was appointed Superintendent General and Inspector of Indian Affairs in British North America. Appointed to the Legislative Council of Quebec in 1787, he reconstituted the militia in the new settlements in 1789. He had a house built in Kingston in 1788 at the place where Montreal Street now runs into Brock Street. In 1796 he was a member of the Legislative Council of Lower Canada. At the outbreak of the War of 1812 he was in command of "The Townships" militia.

our Work, which is at present so incumbered with refuse Timber, that it is impossible to trace the Barracks with any degree of exactness;—I compute this will be cleared on the 12th, and allowing two days for tracing the Barracks, &c, and four days more for drawing Plans for the Artificers to work by, as well as copying the Survey, and settling the Accounts, I shall be able to leave this by the first opportunity after the 18th Instant, and Your Excellency may be assured I shall use all haste to wait upon you.

A 9 LT. JAMES GLENIE, R.A., TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 6*]

Carleton Island, Sept. 30, 1778

I take this opportunity of signifying to your Excellency the Substance of what I by the same Conveyance write to Mr. Twiss.

The Parapet is already 5 feet above the level of the ground & will soon be finished. I expect in about a fortnight from this Date to have a very comfortable Barrack of 174 feet in front almost covered for 160 or 180 men, a number, if I remember well, equal at least to that w^{ch} your Excellency mentioned for garrisoning this place in Winter. I doubt not however of being able soon to erect another equal to it if necessary. The fatigue men here for carrying on Matters with, are to be sure, few in number, & most of them deficient in what I always reckoned to be more than three fourths of a soldier's Duty, the knowledge of working well. However I shall endeavour to make the most of them. To Day I tried a brass six pounder with Capⁿ Schanks on board one of our common Batteaux & found it answer very well.

A 10 CAPT. AUBREY TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 12*]

Carleton Island, 17th Nov^r, 1778

. . . I desired Captain Le Maistre²³ to acquaint your Excellency that there was a french trader settled at Catarachie, who, I have been since informed, has a Pass, & he was directed to call here to show it to me, which he has not done, as he went up a River betwixt this Island, & Oswegatchie. I am told that there is two Indian Traders beyond Catarachie, & that the one who is settled at Catarachie, has brought up a large quantity of Rum. Since these traders have been settled there very few Indians from that Nation have been upon this Island. . . .

²³Capt. Francis Le Maistre, Adjutant of the 7th Royal Fusiliers, 1767, captain in the 8th, 1776, military secretary to Lord Dorchester 1786–95, apparently also served Haldimand in the same capacity.

A 11 ALEXANDER FRASER²⁴ TO HALDIMAND[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 117*]Carleton Island, 21st March, 1780

. . . and I beli[e]ve there woud have been so much Venison brought in, as woud have almost intirely saved the salt Prov^{ns}, were it not that Mr. Des Moulins is suffered to trade in the Woods, for as long as the Indians are supplied there with Rum, they will never take the trouble of carrying in their meat. I am sorry that my duty obliges me to mention to your Excellency any circumstances that may effect Mr. Des Moulin's Interests, as he is a man very much esteem'd by every person that knows him. . . .

A 12 COL. CLAUS²⁵ TO CAPT. MATHEWS[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 114, p. 192*]

Montreal, July 26, 1780

I judged it expedient that His Excellency General Haldimand should be acquainted that M^{rs} Mary Brant²⁶ has been here for some days, and yesterday set off for Carleton Island again, taking away her Son George, and Susan & Mary two of her Daughters who were here at School near 2 years; Margaret an older sister left this ab^t a year ago; The School-master tells me the girls sufficiently read & write English, And the Boy to my knowledge has greatly improved in that respect, and is so far advanced in cyphering that with a little care and Study he may easily acquire more of that Science than he will have occasion for. I have supplied him with necessary Books & Stationary, he is a promising Lad ab^t 14 year old.

At Molly's leaving this, she entreated me to offer her most sincere and hearty Respects and thanks to His Excellency for this essential part

²⁴Capt. Alexander Fraser (1729-99) of the Royal Highland Regiment commanded at Carleton Island "with the 34th Regiment" and 50 men of Sir John Johnson's Corps, 1779-80. He was attached to the Indian Department, spoke French, and was an engineer. After the war he retired on half pay and bought a seigniory at St. Charles in Lower Canada.

²⁵Daniel Claus (d. 1787), the Deputy Superintendent Agent of Indian Affairs, a son-in-law of Sir William Johnson.

²⁶Molly Brant, "a principal Indian woman" of the Mohawk tribe, sister of Joseph Brant and common-law wife of Sir William Johnson. She was favoured by Haldimand because her influence over the Five Nations helped to keep them loyal to Britain in 1777. She was granted lands in Fredericksburg and Kingston and had a house in Kingston where she was a benefactor of St. George's Church. Her sons-in-law, Dr. Robert Kerr, Capt. George Farley of the 60th Foot, Lt. Lemoine of the 24th, John Ferguson, and Capt. Hugh Earl were prominent members of the community. She died in Kingston in April, 1796, and was buried in St. Paul's churchyard in a grave which cannot be located. (Gundy, "Molly Brant—Loyalist," p. 107.)

of Education He ordered to give her childeren; and the many other favors he pleased to conferr upon her since under His Protection, humbly recommending herself and family to His Excell[en]cy's future Benevolence & Notice, she seemed to be happy in her childerens improved State and left this with Satisfaction & Contentment. . . .

A 13 FRASER TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 127, p. 200]

Carleton Island, 8th Nov^r, 1780

I am exceedingly sorry to inform your Excellency that the new Vessel [the *Ontario*] is in all probability lost, and every person on board of her have perished, Amongst the rest Colonel Bolton, Lieut Royce²⁷ with the Detachment of the 34th which were at Niagara Lieut Colleton²⁸ of the Royal Artillery, and several other Passengers, together with Captⁿ Andrews²⁹ and all the Officers and Crew of the Vessel.

She saild on the 1st Ins^t in the afternoon. A most violent Storm came on the same evening from the North east, wherein she is supposed to have overset or foundered near a place called golden hill,³⁰ about thirty miles from Niagara as her Boats the Grateings of her Hatchway, the Binnacle Compasses, Sand glasses, & several Hats Caps & different wearing Apparel & Blankets were pickd up along shore by Col^o Butler on his way from Oswego to Niagara—This account is brought by the *Mohawk* which is just arrived from above after having search'd all the South side of the Lake without having made any other discovery of the *Ontario*.

I have thought necessary to dispatch a Boat to Canada immediately to bring Your Excellency, as early tideing as possible of this Misfortune, As it must affect the arrangements in this Quarter.

Captⁿ Andrews is an irreparable loss to the Department he belonged to. . . .

A 14 FRASER TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 127, pp. 202–3]

Carleton Island, 10th Nov^r, 1780

Mr Cornwall³¹ late Master Builder on the upper lakes came Passenger in the Vessel which bro^t us the disagreeable accounts about the *Ontario*

²⁷Lt. Southwell Royce (or Roysce) of the 34th Regiment.

²⁸Lt. Charles S. Colleton.

²⁹Capt. James Andrews of the Provincial Marine, Captain of the *Ontario*, "a diligent, good seaman and an officer, indefatigable for the good of the services" (*Haldimand MSS*, B 99, pp. 38–40). He was senior officer on Lake Ontario under Shank and had been Captain of the *Haldimand*.

³⁰Golden Hill has not been identified.

³¹Richard Cornwall, master builder of ships on Lake Ontario.

and as Your Excellency's answer cannot be expected for some time I thought necessary to consult with him and such Officers of the Navy as are here upon the properest measures to be pursued for provideing Vessels against the Spring, that such preparations may in the mean time be made as will help to forward the execution of Your orders as soon as Your Excellency's pleasure shall be known.

It seems the unanimous opinion of people here that two Schooners on the plan of those of Marble Head³² would be preferable to one large Vessel, each of those to be of ninty Tons Burthen & Constructed so as to carry six hundred Barrels of Provisions.—The same number of Seamen required for the *Ontario*, would serve to navigate two such Schooners and they would take less Sails and Cordage than one large Vessel.—In case of bad weather they could run for shelter into many Creeks and Bays where a larger Vessel durst not enter & in case of an accident happening to one of them the loss would not be so sever[e]ly felt.

M^r Cornwall says he will undertake to build one Schooner such as those I mentioned by the 15th of next May, provided stores shall be pushd up as soon as possible; and if a second be found necessary some preparation may be made towards her at the same time.

I have the honor to inclose a Copy of his opinion, and the list of Stores he wants there can be a sufficiency of those Articles got on the Spot to serve till the Navigation is open in Spring.

That no time may be lost I have taken upon me to order M^r Cornwall to begin cutting timber tomorrow proper for such a Schooner, or that will answer for a larger Vessel, or repairing the *Haldimand* according as Your Excellency will please hereafter to determine.

Tho M^r Cornwall seems a sensible man, and bears the Character of knowing his business well, yet it will be extremely necessary that some

³²Cornwall's proposal to build smaller vessels was undoubtedly the result of the disappointment caused by the loss of *Ontario*, a large vessel which was, according to Cuthbertson, of 231 tons. Not until the eve of the War of 1812 were vessels of such size again built for naval purposes on Lake Ontario. Coasting schooners, with fore and aft rig and of shallow draft, were the logical craft for use on the Lakes where so much tacking had to be done, and where storms were sudden and harbours shallow. Naval purposes demanded ships which could carry a broadside of guns and could run at great speed before the wind and for this purpose ships with square sails had definite advantages. *Ontario* was a "snow," a type of vessel designed to carry a large spread of canvas before the wind. To combine the advantages of fore and aft rig and square sails the Lakes builders designed "topsail schooners." The shipbuilding race during the War of 1812 led to the construction of vessels of more normal design, with 3 masts and square sails, similar to the naval vessels built at that time for ocean service but with rounder bottoms to reduce draft.

H.M.S. *Marble Head* was a schooner built for the Royal Navy at New York in July, 1767. She was designed by an American and showed elements of the design that later marked the American "clipper" schooners. She appears to have been constructed on the lines of the sharp fishing schooners owned in Marblehead, Mass., at that time. Her hull was designed to sail well but could carry a heavy armament in proportion to her size. She was 57' 9" in length and 17' 4" in beam. (see Chapelle, *The American Sailing Navy*, pp. 48–49.)

Off^r shall come up with a decided authority over every person belonging to the Naval Department.—Upon the footing on which matters were last Summer, the Service was carryd on with a bad Grace, and it was Captain Andrews his intention, to wait on Your Excellency in winter, if he had lived, to point out many things that required redress.

Having two Commandants in the same Department viz^t Captⁿ La force³³ on Shore and Andrews on water did not answer well, & was the occasion of jealousy and the source of the inconvenience I point at—When the smallest trifle was wanted from Shore much form & ceremony was requisite to obtain it and if Captⁿ Laforce attempted to interfere with the loading of the Vessels (tho his instructions at times made it necessary) it disoblighd Captⁿ Andrews. Captⁿ Bouchette³⁴ also at times took part, in those disputes which were heightened by the parties being of different Countries. These disputes among the principal Officers frequently extended to the lower Orders, and a general want of Subordination, and Arrangement pervaded every class of that Department.

Captⁿ Andrews paid always uncommon attention to his duty and he possessed great command of temper as well as professional knowledge, yet with these advantages he never could carry on the Service but by frequently giving up his opinion to keep others in good humour by following thiers; and the loss of him began to be felt in less than an hour after it was reported—for no sooner was it mentioned than very violent disputes broke out between Captains La force and Bouchette, which occasiond the formers leaving this post next day in discontent.

³³Réné Hypolite Pepin dit La Force or Laforce (1728–1802) born at Laprairie, had commanded the French warships *Marquise de Vaudreuil* and *Iroquoise* on Lake Ontario. After the Conquest he took the oath of allegiance. He helped to defend Quebec in 1775–6 against the Americans. In 1777 he was given a command on Lake Ontario. On July 24, 1779, he was put in charge of the naval department on Carleton Island, and on May 9, 1780, he was appointed to superintend the civil department of the dockyard. On Nov. 15, 1780, he was given the naval command of Lake Ontario. La Force retired on half pay on June 20, 1786, but in 1789 made a survey of the south side of Lake Ontario and in the same year was instructed to draw plans for a wharf at Kingston.

³⁴Jean-Baptiste Bouchette (1736–1804), a French Canadian, had fitted out and armed his own schooner for H.M. Service and she had been taken and burnt by the rebels. He was commissioned a lieutenant in the militia company of artillery and served during the siege and blockade of Montreal, 1775–6. He aided Carleton to escape from Montreal and escorted him to Quebec. For this service he was given command of the armed schooner *Hope* in 1776 and the following year became a master and commander on Lake Ontario. He was Captain of the *Seneca*. Discharged on Sept. 30, 1784, he was commissioned in the Quebec city militia in 1787 and in 1791 reappointed a master and commander of naval forces on the rivers and lakes of the Province of Quebec. In August of that year he received a similar commission from Simcoe for the upper province. After the death of Commodore Betton, he became commander on Lake Ontario. There were complaints about his taking gratuities for the carriage of passengers and goods on naval vessels, but La Rochefoucauld-Laincourt said of him "By all accounts he is incorruptible and treats his inferiors with mildness and justice."

Since his Departure I must do Bouchette the justice to declare that he has exerted himself exceedingly in forwarding the Service.

It is a painful part of my duty to relate as it must be disagreeable to Your Excellency to hear of such disputes, particularly at this juncture when our late Misfortune ought to unite us in our efforts to overcome it, no endeavour of mine was wanting to prevent disagreements or to reconcile the parties when they happen'd.

I hope Your Excellency will pardon my impertinence if I give it as my opinion that Captain Chambers³⁵ is the only Officer, of that Departm^t whose presence would put matters on a proper footing in this quarter, and to which the friendship subsisting between Brig^{dr} Powell³⁶ and that Gentleman would not a little contribute.

³⁵William Chambers, R.N., appointed master and commander on the Great Lakes, June 28, 1778.

³⁶Brig. Henry Watson Powell (1733–1814) came to Canada in command of the 53rd Foot in 1776 and commanded at Ticonderoga, Montreal, Niagara, and Quebec. He became a general in 1801.

B. PREPARATIONS FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE LOYALISTS

B 1 "REPORT OF CAPT. WALTER BUTLER¹ OF AN EXPEDITION FROM NIAGARA ALONG THE NORTH SHORE OF LAKE ONTARIO TO CATARAQUI"

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 105, pp. 100-12*]

. . . March 16th [1779] . . . Continued rowing till the mouth of Caderonqua Bay [Cataraqui, now Kingston] the wind coming fair sailed into Caderoghqua Harbour the distance from our Encampment to Caderoghqua about thirty two miles, the Land in Genl all along very low & swampy back, the point rocky & shallow for some way out—there is so much of a sameness in the appearance of the Land from the Highlands to the River that a few miles off in the Lake there's no knowing one place from the other, nothing but the walls of the Barracks & Houses remain of the Fort, it appears never to have been a place of strength, neither do I think its situation will admit of it's being made so, the Land very stony & ground back to command it, it has a fine, safe Harbour for shipping, the little Island opposite the Fort, improved in the French time is now cover'd with small Trees I am told Vessels can't sail out of Caderoghque to the Lake but with a North or North east wind, an East and South East and South wind are fair winds for ships once clear of the River, to Niagara. . . .

B 2 HALDIMAND TO SIR JOHN JOHNSON

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 115, pp. 113-14*]

Quebec, 26th May, 1783

Since my last Letter to you I have conferred at large with Colonel Claus and Joseph Brant² upon the expediency of settling such of the six


¹Of Butler's Rangers, he was the son of Col. John Butler, one of Sir William Johnson's officers of the French War, who had organized the Rangers in 1776. Capt. Walter Butler commanded the Rangers at Cherry Valley in 1778. While serving under Maj. John Ross in a raid on the Mohawk Valley in 1781 he was killed on the banks of Canada Creek.

²Joseph Brant (Thayendanegea) (1742-1807), a principal chief of the Six Nations Indians, was born on the Ohio River. He served with the British in the American War and settled on the Thames River. He was made a U.E.L. by Order in Council in 1806.

Nation Indians on the North Side of Lake Ontario and River Niagara, as shall prefer that situation to the risk of returning to their former settlements now subject to the Americans, and it gives me pleasure to find that Joseph so readily adopts the Plan. Uncertain when I shall receive Instructions from Home upon this interesting subject, and finding that the Indians are become very impatient of, and discontented with their present situation, and, as I am informed by Joseph, they are in daily expectation of receiving Proposals from the United States, I have come to a resolution to send off Major Holland,³ the Surveyor General, to Cataragui to examine that Place and Country upwards, and if He should find them favorable to my View, He is to make application at Carleton Island for assistance to make a Beginning. He goes properly prepared, in every respect, for this Business, and altho' other Duty will oblige Him to return before it can be accomplished, He will leave it in such a train as to have it effectually performed, and such a Report procured as will enable me to decide with certainty upon the success of the Measure—Wishing that Joseph may, from Personal Knowledge & Observation, have it in his Power to make a faithful Report to the Indians of what is doing in this matter, and give his opinion of what it is likely to turn out—I have desired Him with a few Mohawks of his own chusing to accompany Major Holland to Cataragui. And in the mean time, agreeably to my Letter of the 22nd Inst. I wish you without delay, to proceed to Niagara to quiet the apprehensions of the Indians, by convincing them that it is not the Intention of Government to abandon them to the Resentment of the Americans. . . .

³Samuel Holland (1728?–1801) was born near Nimwegan of parents who were of English descent. After serving in the Dutch army he was commissioned in the British 60th Regiment. An excellent draughtsman, he served as an engineer under Wolfe against Louisbourg and, after the Capitulation, surveyed the fortifications, town, and environs. He built the batteries at Lévis during the siege of Quebec. A friend of the Commanding General, he was one of the four men present when he died. In 1760 he became Chief Engineer and four years later was appointed Surveyor General of the Province of Quebec and the Northern District of North America. In 1775 he lived at Amboy, N.J. During the Revolution he served as A.D.C. to Lt. Gen. von Heister, Commanding General of the Hessians; in 1777 he raised a corps of guides and pioneers which he commanded. He returned to Quebec to take up his duties as Surveyor General in 1778, and was muster master of the German troops. A year later he was a member of the Executive Council of Quebec but was not reappointed in 1791 when the province was divided, perhaps on account of failing health. He died in Quebec on Dec. 27, 1801. Holland contributed papers to the Royal Society.

B 3 "LIST AND DESCRIPTION OF IRON ORDNANCE AT CADERACQUE 16th OF JUNE 1783"
[British Museum, P 51296, Add. MSS. 21781]

Where	nature	Number	Diameter of the bore		Weight		Length		Englis or french	Marks	Founders Mark	Remarks
			C	Q ^{rs}	lbs	F ^t	I ⁿ					
	10 Pr	1	4.485			7	6		F			1 trunion off a hole $\frac{1}{16}$ Deep $\frac{1}{16}$ wide Sideways in the Charging Cylinder 8 Inches from the Vent Searches very rough ⁴
		1	4.375	27	3	4	7	6	E	R ^o		Spiked Both trunions off No. 13 on the Body ⁵
		1	4.062			7	4		F	S.G.		1 trunion and Cascade off a hole $\frac{1}{16}$ Deep $\frac{1}{16}$ wide sideways in the Chase 2ft9 from the Muzzle Searches Rough wide Vent ⁶
		2	4.062			7	6		F			1 trunion off Searches Rough in the Charging Cylinder
		3	4. —			7	3		F	R ^o _t		1 trunion off Searcher Rough
		4	4.062			7	6		F			1 trunion off Searches Rough
		1	3.875		1829	7	6		F	A		Spiked 1 trunion off Searches Rough on the Body N ^o 708 on the Base Ring ⁷
		2	3.812		1878	7	6		F	A		1 trunion off Searches Rough on the Body N ^o 720 on the Base Ring ⁸
		3	3.875			8			E	R ^o _t		Spik'd 1 trunion off a hole $\frac{1}{16}$ Deep $\frac{1}{16}$ wide sideways in the Body of the Peace hony Combed at the Muzzle N ^o 16 on the Body ⁹
		4	3.875	21	2	26	8		E	R ^o _t		Spik'd 1 trunion off N ^o 8 on the Body
		5	3.875	21	0	12	8		E	R ^o _t		1 trunion off a hole $\frac{1}{16}$ Deep $\frac{1}{16}$ Wide sideways in the Charging Cylinder Another at the Vent and 1 at the Muzzle N ^o 9 on the Body
		6	3.812	22	0	7	8		E	R ^o _t		1 trunion off a hole in the Body 2 in the Charging Cylinder hony Comb'd at the Muzzle N ^o 1 on the Body
Lying out side the fort	6	7	3.875	20	3	19	8		E	R ^o _t		1 trunion off a hole sideways is [sic] the Charging Cylinder one in the Body of the Pace ¹⁰ and 1 in the Chase hony Comb'd at the Muzzle N ^o 5 on the Body
		8	3.687	18	0	0	7	10	E	R ^o _t	HE	1 trunion off a hole in the Charging Cylinder and full of flaws ¹¹ N ^o 17 on the Body and 9 on the Chase
		9	3.812	16	2	16	6	10	E		W ^o	1 trunion off a hole in the Charging Cylinder And one a little from the Muzzle
		10	3.812	16	1	9	6	"	E	G ^R _o		1 trunion off Searches Rough in the Charging Cylinder N ^o 8 on the body
		11	3.875	16	1	19	6	"	E	G ^R _o		1 trunion off Searches Smooth N ^o 2 on the Body
		12	3.875		1993	7	4		F	A		D ^o and a hole in the Chase N ^o 703 on the Body

NB 19 Guns Not Searched havind no Ladles¹² nor Searches on Carleton Island of There Caliber Some of them is 5-4 and 2 P^r But most of them is unfit for service

B 4 MAJ. SAMUEL HOLLAND TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 34-7*]

Quebec, June 26, 1783

Agreeably to the Commands contained in Your Excellency's letter to me dated the 26th of last Month, I immediately sett off for Montreal, with the two Mohawks Captain Brant and Johan;¹³ there I left them Captain Brant being unable to proceed from Sickness. On the 3rd of June Captain La Force joined me at La Chine, and we proceeded with two Batteaux for Carleton Island. . . .

I arrived at Carleton Island on the 10th late at Night, and applied to Major Harris¹⁴ to dispatch your Orders for Major Ross¹⁵ and Mr.

⁴The trunnions on a gun are two cylindrical pieces of metal by which the barrel is supported on the carriage and on which it moves as on an axis, so as to admit of any required elevation being given to it. The charging cylinder is that part of the bore which receives the charge or shot. The vent is the touch-hole through which any muzzle-loading piece or ordnance is fired by means of a priming powder. To search a smooth bore is to examine the inside of the bore with a "searcher," an instrument shaped like an inverted pincers.

⁵A gun is "spiked" by choking up the vent, usually by driving in a four-inch spike and breaking it off close to the gun.

⁶The cascable is the portion of a piece of ordnance to the rear of the base ring and includes the "button," the neck fillet or moulding, and the base of the breech. The chase extends from the front of the second reinforce ring to the mouldings at the muzzle.

⁷The base ring encircles the breech of a smooth-bore gun.

⁸The body of a gun is the main portion of the barrel.

⁹Honey-combed means that the surface of the metal is covered with holes or cavities caused by long use or exposure. A gun in this condition is dangerous to use.

¹⁰Probably the "Body of the Piece."

¹¹Flaws in cast iron are visible cracks or openings.

¹²Ladles were instruments for charging a gun with loose powder. They consist of a cylinder of sheet copper fitted to a staff.

¹³Capt. John Deserontyou or Deserontyon, a Mohawk chief, commonly known as Captain John, who settled near the Bay of Quinte with some of the Mohawks. He was granted 300 acres of land in 1793. He died in 1811. (Herrington, "Captain John Deserontyou," pp. 165-80.)

¹⁴Capt. John Adolphus Harris of the 34th had arrived at Carleton Island on Sept. 1, 1779, and remained in command there when Maj. John Ross went on to set up posts at Oswego and Carleton Island. Harris was granted his majority in the 84th, Royal Highland Emigrants, Oct. 22, 1779. He transferred to the 60th Royal Americans as Lt.-colonel and became a general in 1814. He appears in the active Army Lists until 1826.

¹⁵Maj. John Ross of the 34th Foot arrived at Carleton Island on Nov. 30, 1780, with 100 men. In Nov., 1781, he led a raid into the Mohawk Valley which, through no fault of his own, was a failure. In 1782 he had re-established a post at Oswego. Ross was largely responsible for the successful establishment of the Loyalist settlements at Cataraqui. He left the area in 1785, having obtained a posting to

Tinling¹⁶ the Assistant Engineer, on the 12th I reached Cataragui, and began the Survey of the Fort and intrenchments made there by the French Troops: on the following day my Assistant proceeded to survey the Harbour and Captain La Force to take the soundings Lieut. Tingling joined me on the 17th. when I examined the Fort, and made arrangements for the reestablishment of this important Post, which in every part surpassed the favorable idea I had formed of it: Your Excellency will perceive its advantageous Situation by the plans and drawings which accompany this letter.¹⁷ The Vaults still remain entire with part of the Walls of the Fort, Barracks &c., &c., are in such a State as will contribute to lessen the expence of its reestablishment, the Works or Lines began by the French on the Commanding grounds near the Fort, will cover a Sufficient space for a Town: the harbour is in every respect Good, and most conveniently situated to command Lake Ontario.—The Batteaux men prefer keeping over on this Side, as they can follow the Shore, without crossing to the Islands in their course.

Captain Joseph Brant with several Indians of the Six Nations, went up to Cataragui Falls, and made excursions into the Woods: They seemed to be well satisfied with the Country, at their return they declined saying anything concerning the Lands; but told me that as soon as they have examined the North Side of the Lake they will inform your Excellency of the Spot, where they'll chuse to fix their abode: for this purpose they have sent Captain Isaac¹⁸ with Six men of their number to accompany the Surveying Party.

England because of the infirmity of his father who had had an accident. In Aug., 1786, he was arrested as a result of charges laid by his assistant engineer at Cataragui, Lt. William Tinling, against whom he laid counter-charges. Ross was freed within a few days when the principal charges were withdrawn. Ross received his captaincy in the regiment in 1772 and his majority in the army in 1782. He retired on Feb. 17, 1789 (*Historical Record of the Twenty-Fourth Regiment of Foot*, p. 91).

¹⁶Lt. William Tinling (or Tingling) of the 29th, "acting engineer" at Oswego (1782) and Cataragui (1783) under Maj. Ross. He made the first surveys of the site of Kingston mills and of other parts of the district. He left Cataragui before July 7, 1784, and was court-martialed in May, 1786, on charges based on extracts from a letter written by Capt. Forbes of the 34th. Tinling then laid charges against Maj. Ross. The nature of Tinling's accusations are not known except that he said they were "not owing to personal injuries . . . but of his conduct in general. Had it been personal he would have demanded satisfaction." (Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 155-7.) The court did not proceed with the charges because Tinling was on half pay at the time of the offence.

¹⁷These have not been located. Plans of the French fort and the outer lines built by the French can be seen in *Royal Fort Frontenac* (Toronto, Champlain Society, 1958).

¹⁸Capt. Isaac Anoghsoktea, an associate of Capt. John Deserontyon, who was induced to settle at the Grand River but later returned to the Bay of Quinte where he quarreled with Captain John in 1800 (Herrington, "Captain John Deserontyon"). He should not be confused with Capt. Isaac Brant, eldest son of Joseph

On the 19th. we returned to Carleton Island where I arranged matters with Major Harris and wrote to Major Ross for Fifty men from each Post, and to transport materials to Cataraqui to prosecute the Works carrying on there under Mr. Tingling, with whom I left Lieut. Holland¹⁹ as an Assistant who was dispatched to forward materials from Oswego.

Captain La Force, Mr. Cotté,²⁰ & Mr. Peachey²¹ proceeded to survey the North Shore of the Lake Ontario all the way to Niagara, having received my Instructions for that purpose.—On the 20th. I set out from Carleton Island for Quebec where I arrived Yesterday.

B 5 THE ADJUTANT GENERAL [MAJ. R. B. LERNOULT²²] TO
MAJ. JOHN ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 82, p. 26*]

Head Quarters, Quebec, 30th June, 1783

I have the honor to acquaint you, His Excellency the Commander in Chief, having thought proper to Establish a Post at Cataraqui, on the North side of Lake Ontario, is pleased to appoint you to that command, you are therefore to Repair thither, with all convenient speed, taking along with you, all the Troops & Artificers of your present Garrison of Oswego, except one Captain and between Thirty & Forty of the weakest

by his first marriage, who died as a result of a wound in 1795. Isaac, attempting to kill his father, murdered a white man but was fatally wounded in the affray. (*Canadian Archives Report, 1891, p. xlvii.*)

¹⁹Lt. John Frederick Holland, son of Maj. Samuel Holland, acted as engineer in Cataraqui 1783–4 and made the first town plan. A John Holland acted as sponsor at a baptism in Kingston in 1805.

²⁰Lt. Lewis Kotté (or Cotté or Cotter), a former Hessian officer, a Deputy Surveyor of the Province of Quebec. He died in or before 1794. He was described improperly as a U.E.L. in 1796 but his name was expunged from the list in 1798.

²¹James Peachey (or Peachy) of the 60th, who has left us 3 water colours of Kingston in 1783 and 1784. The Army Lists show no James Peachey in the 60th, 4th Bn., in 1783, but there is a James Pentz who had been made an ensign March 8, 1782. Ensign Pentz was disbanded with the battalion 1783–4. When the battalion was raised again 1787, James Peachey appears and can be traced until 1793, when he became a lieutenant of the 7th Foot. James Peachey was a surveyor in Upper Canada in 1793 (*Ontario Archives Report, 1905, p. 418*).

²²Maj. Richard Berenger Lernoult, 8th Foot, who had built and commanded the fort at Detroit in 1779.

men, which are to remain in order to take care of the Buildings and works there, which are to be left entire.

The General desires you will, if possible (without loseing much time) take with you such stores, planks &c from thence, as may be usefull at Cataraqui.

Major Holland has already made known His Excellency's orders concerning the Post at Cataraqui to Lieut Tingling the Engineer there, who will communicate them to you on your arrival, & which are to be strictly observed, the General makes no doubt of your using your utmost to forward the works as much as possible.

The Troops are to encamp, untill Barracks are erected for their reception.

I write by this occasion to Major Harris Commanding at Carleton Island to give you every assistance from his Garrison, that you may stand in need of, either Artificers, Workmen, Stores &c; and even such Houses & Sheds, as can be moved easily from Carleton Island to Cataraqui all which His Excellency desires may be furnished on your Requisition, without waiting further orders.

The present Garrison of Oswegatchie will be ordered to join you, Except one Serjeant and Six Men left there to take care of the Buildings.

I have not received any state of the Garrison of Oswego for some months past, must therefore request you will as soon as possible, transmit one to this office, together with the numbers you take with you to Cataraqui. . . .

B 6 HALDIMAND TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, p. 87*]

Head Quarters, Quebec, 1st July, 1783

Foreseeing that in Consequence of the Provisional Treaty, we shall be obliged to abandon the Posts of Oswego and Carleton Island I have thought fit for the Security of Trade, and to preserve the Attachment of the Six Nation Indian, to establish a Post at Cataraqui, and you will, receive my orders, thro' the Adjutant General for that Purpose—The Intent of this Letter is to recommend to you a Continuance of that Zeal and Activity in this new undertaking, which did you so much Honor in the Rapid Establishment of the Post you are going to leave of which I have manifested my Approbation by appointing you Commandant of Oswego from the Day Capⁿ Scott²³ was appointed Major of Brigade (1st October 1782) and I herewith inclose a Commission for the same.

²³Is this Capt. Thomas Scott of the 53rd?

B 7 EMBARKATION RETURN OF EIGHT COMPANIES OF LOYALISTS
GOING TO CANADA SIGNED BY "DELANCEY"²⁴

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 148, p. 155*]

New York, July 4, 1783

....
No. 2. Captain Micheal Grass²⁵ 1st Lieutenant Em^l Ellerbeck²⁶ 2nd
Lieutenant W^m Atkinson²⁷ [with] 33 men, 21 women, 20
children over 10, 20 children under 10, 12 servants
.... Total 106 Where Bound:— Canada

²⁴Stephen De Lancey (de Lancey or Delancey) (1740–1798), son of Gen. Oliver De Lancey, had studied in England and practised law in New York. In 1765 he was appointed clerk of the city and county of Albany. He was seized by the rebels on June 4, 1776, and imprisoned in Hartford, Conn. On his release he was commissioned to command a battalion of New Jersey Volunteers (Skinner's Corps). When the war ended he was appointed Inspector of Loyalists in Quebec. He settled in Nova Scotia but later became the Chief Justice in the Bahamas and, in 1797, the Governor of Tobago.

²⁵Michael Grass of German descent was born about 1732 in Strassburg, at that time a French possession. In 1752 he emigrated to Philadelphia where he may have worked as a saddler. It is possible that he was captured in a French and Indian raid in Aug., 1756, and that he was held prisoner in Fort Frontenac, escaping in 1757. He settled in the Mohawk Valley not later than 1757, farming at Bowman's Creek (or Halfway Creek), Canajoharie, south of the Mohawk River in Tryon County, now Montgomery County. He was a saddler, as well as a farmer. On Aug. 26, 1775, he was chosen a captain in the militia under Col. Nicholas Herkimer but refused to serve. On March 10, 1777, leaving his farm and family, he went to New York.

Michael was commissioned in the New York City militia in 1780. In 1783 he was given a special commission as captain by Carleton, to lead a company of Loyalists from New York to Canada. His company received Township No. 1 in 1784, and Michael received the first lot, adjacent to the town. This lot was later found to have been encroached upon by the subdivision of the town because of errors in surveying which had been partly caused by magnetic disturbances found in the Kingston area (see *Mentoriana*). He received land west of Kingston and built a log house at Collins Bay. He died of cancer on April 25, 1813.

Grass's claim for compensation was endorsed by the commissioners "a very good man" (*Ontario Archives Report, 1904, p. 1258*); but his contribution to the early history of Kingston has been greatly exaggerated. Grass Street, named in his honour in the early days, is now known as Wellington Street. (I am indebted to Professor N.S.B. Gras of Harvard, one of Michael's numerous descendants, for much of the information given here.)

²⁶Emmanuel Ellerbeck (Elderbec or Elleorbeck), a militia lieutenant from Poughkeepsie, N.Y. He came from England to America in 1774. In 1776–7 he was gaoled and got free by enlisting in the rebel army. He then deserted and joined the British, serving with the New York Volunteers. He claimed to have been employed on secret service. He received lot 21 in the first concession at Cataraqui. In June, 1795, he was employed to build a gallery in the church. He occupied the lot on which St Mary's-on-the-Lake Hospital is now located and he and his family were buried under, or close to, the new wing of that institution.

²⁷Two men of this name are listed among the U.E.L.'s: one resided in Kingston and the other in the township. One of these had probably been a lieutenant of the

B 8 SIR GUY CARLETON TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 148, p. 158*]

New York, July 5th, 1783

In my letter of the 4th Ult^o, I informed your Excellency that about Two hundred Families of distressed loyalists were desirous of passing from hence into the province of Canada to solicit your Excellency for grants of land in the vicinity of Frontenac.

I now enclose a return of such persons, who are embarked, and will sail in a few days; they are formed into Eight companies of Militia under the Officers whose names are mentioned in the Return.

I enclose also the forms of temporary Commissions, which I have given those Officers, to be in force until further directions shall be given by your Excellency for their regulation.

B 9 COL. CLAUS TO CAPT. MATHEWS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 114, p. 288*]

Montreal, 17 July, 1783

Inclosed you have an Extract of a Letter I received yesterday from Capt. John the Mohawk, which be pleased to communicate to His Excellency the Commander in Chief. By a letter from Sir John to Lady Johnson, I find he pass'd Cataracqui last Sunday, he mentions the Missisagys seemed displeased at our taking Possession of Fort Frontenac without asking or acquainting them with it; I remember it was talked off before Joseph left Quebec who told the General, there was no occasion to say any thing to them about it, as they only would make a merit of giving Consent & have a Claim to presents &^{ca}. Whereas the Six Nations were the proper owners of that Ground. . . .

B 10 HOLLAND TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 37-8*]

Near Quebec, 23^d July, 1783

As your Excellency was pleased to desire my thoughts on the Situation for a Town on the Harbour of Cataracqui, I have made a Sketch of its Environs, which I have the Honor to join, and for the Illustration of this subject, I have been obliged to take the Liberty to adopt names to the several Places which must come in Question—The Peninsula on the

84th, and the other in the Queen's Rangers. A Capt. William Atkinson, resident in Canada from 1784, was a member of the Mecklenburg Land Board in 1791 and of the Land Claims Board in 1797-8.

East Side of the entrance of Cataraqui Harbour, seems to me most advantageous place for the purpose: as Vessels (sufficient for the Navigation in those parts) may lay in safety, most all around it, with the help of some small wharfs may lay to load and unload with great Conveniency.—At Point Frederick a proper space A for a Fort, with a convenient distance for an Esplanade, B, should be reserved, which may serve as well for Military use as for a Market place. The principal Streets should run through the Middle from the Fort to the Neck;²⁸ a Convenient space for a Street or Landing must be reserved on both Sides the Town allong the Waterside. At point C a proper space should be reserved for Battery's and Naval purposes, with Sufficient Space on the neck D, where in Time Fortifications for the security of the Town may be constructed:—At the same time I must recommend to your Excellency's Consideration, that a common for the feeding of the Cattle belonging to a Town is of the greatest benefit to its Inhabitants, & if a N. W. line is drawn from the Head of Hamilton Cove to Cataraqui Harbour I think a sufficient tract will remain for that purpose, if not, Cedar Island may be included for that purpose²⁹—If your Excellency is pleased to approve of what I have the honor to represent, it will be necessary that an Exact survey be made & laid down by a Scale of Fifty or Sixty feet to an inch, and to ascertain the exact breath of the Ground, Avenues should be cut through as marked on the sketched plan EF where some of the principal Cross Streets must fall; and on the neck marked GH it will be also necessary to have Cuts through for the same reasons, as the Ground intended for the Town is only wanting on a large Scale, the Commons may be laid down by a Scale of 100 feet to an inch.

I beg leave to submit the whole to your Excellency's Consideration. . . .

B 11 MATHEWS TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 89–90*]

Head Quarters, Quebec 28 July, 1783

By order of His Excellency the Commander in Chief I transmit to you the inclose Sketch and explanatory letter for a Township his Excellency has in contemplation for Cataraqui—the hurry of Business in which the General is involved by the Departure of the German Troops,³⁰

²⁸No plan with these reference letters has been located, but a later Gother Mann map of Point Frederick shows streets marked in pencil on Point Frederick (P.A.C., Map marked Z28/70, Gother Mann, "Sketch of Kingston Harbour with the Neck reserved for a Town Lot with its Common, Quebec, 6th Dec^r 1788"; reproduced p. 140).

²⁹An island would have the advantage of not needing to be fenced.

³⁰See "Embarkation Returns of German troops," Quebec, July 2, 1783, Haldimand MSS, B 83, pp. 230, 231, 232; "Thanks to German troops," Aug. 2, 1783, *ibid.*, B 84, p. 2.

prevents his entering fully into this matter at Present, but that no Time may be lost in taking every Preparatory Measure, His Excellency desires you will have the Survey mentioned in Major Hollands Letter immediately taken, and that you will transmit it to him with every additional Remark that shall strike you as Useful Information on this occasion.

His Excellency is further pleased to direct that all Buildings and Materials that can be with Propriety removed from Carleton Island for the use of the new Post and to put the Stores &c under cover in case of Evacuation this Fall, be particularly attended to which His Excellency desires you will communicate His [instructions?] on this Subject to Major Harris, for his Mutual Assistance in this, as well as all other circumstance that can facilitate the speedy Establishment of the Post at Cataraqui.

P.S

His Excellency not having yet received the least Information or Instructions concerning the Settlement of Loyalists in this Province, and having it only in view to place them in such Situations as appears to him most eligible, desires you will not mention any Thing of the present Scheme to any Person whosoever.

B 12 ROSS TO [MATHEWS?]
[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 124, p. 39]

Cataraqui, the 31st July 1783

The contrary Winds made it impracticable to remove the Troops from Oswego until the 28th Instant, as the Vessels did not arrive sooner, but every thing being in readiness no time was lost and we arrived here the 30th in the Morning.

I have perused with attention the Instructions given to Lieutenant Tinling by Major Holland which shall be strictly adhered to and were it not for a scarcity of masons I should hope in a very short time to have the honor to inform His Excellency of everything being finished accordingly.

There is a very advantageous place for building Mills about five Miles from this Fort,³¹ but nothing more can be done than to collect and prepare materials until a Mill-Wright arrives please present the enclosed Sketch to the General.

The Iron Work &c arrived Yesterday.

³¹The present Kingston Mills lock of the Rideau waterway. Lt. Tinling's "Sketch of the Falls of the Cataraqui River" is in the P.A.C. (*Haldimand MSS*, B 126, p. 19, July 31, 1783).

B 13 MATHEWS TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 20-2*]

Sorel, 15th August, 1783

His Excellency the Commander in Chief has directed me to acquaint you that Sir John Johnson has reported to Him the apprehensions and discontents of many of the men belonging to his Second Battalion under your Command, upon the supposition of their being detained in the Service after the Expiration of the War—In order to quiet their Fears on that Head, His Excellency has directed me to acquaint you that you are authorized by him to pass His Word to them that, nothing of the kind is intended—on the Contrary, that they may depend upon their receiving the most ample Discharge as soon as He shall have it in His Power, but that He cannot possibly take such a Step merely upon a Cessation of Hostilities, nor until the Definitive Treaty shall be announced to him, and that he receives Instructions in Consequence thereof.

His Excellency having Business with Capt Leake,³² desires you will Signify the same to Him, and send him down to Montreal by the first opportunity.

I have received, and laid before His Excellency your Letter of the 31st Ultimo, with the sketch it covered, and I am directed to acquaint you, that His Excellency purposes, a Grist, and Saw Mill should be built, for which Purpose a Millwright, and as many Mason as can be collected will be sent to you as soon as possible:—His Excellency expecting every Day, the arrival of a number of Loyalists from New York, as well as those in this Province, many of whom he purposes to settle in the Neighbourhood of Cataraqui;—He is very anxious for the speedy advancement of the several Works, you are carrying on, and therefore desires you will by all opportunities acquaint him with your Progress, and any Discoveries you shall make respecting the Lands in the Vicinity of Cataraqui.

The Iron Work you have received with one Pair of Mill Stones, are intended for the Mills at Niagara, which have long been ready for their Reception.—The General therefore desires you will forward them by the first Vessel:—and Iron Work for a Saw Mill will be immediately sent up to you, and that for a Grist Mill, will follow by the Time you can be ready for it.

P.S. His Excellency has ordered that two Masons from the Royal Artillery be immediately sent up to you, and should Col^l Macbean³³ wish

³²Capt. Robert Leake of the K.R.R.N.Y. He was born in England, and lost considerable property in America as a result of the rebellion. In Nov., 1783, having been given leave to attend to his private affairs (Haldimand MSS, B 159, p. 217), he arranged to carry many Loyalist claims to England but arrived too late to present them to the commissioners.

³³Col. Forbes Macbean, R.A., was commander at Sorel in 1783.

them to be replaced by two others with you, the General desires you will send them down.

B 14 "RETURN OF LOYALISTS ARRIVED FROM N[EW] YORK"
[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 148, p. 168]

Quebec, 16th Aug^t, 1783

			Men	Wom[e]n	Children over 10	Children under 10	Servants	Total
Augt 12	Ship <i>Camel</i> Capt grass comp ^y forwarded to Sorrel this Comp ^y were sickly, some with the Small Pox & fever		40	15	22	15	3	95
Do 13	Ship <i>Union</i> Capt Everet ³⁴ Comp ^y forward ^d to Sorrel		22	14	11	17	3	74 [sic]
Do 14	Ship <i>Hope</i> Cap ^t Rattem ³⁵ Comp ^y		38	18	18	11	1	86
Do 15	Ship <i>Blacket</i> Capt White ³⁶ Comp ^y refused to make a return has a mixture of peo- ple, several Europeans that can't be call'd Refugees some of which Trades people that wish to land and re- main at Quebec to follow their Trades.							

A. Cuyler, Insp^r Loy^l

B 15 ROSS TO [MATHEWS?]
[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 124, pp. 39-42]

Cataraqui, 17th August 1783

I was honored with your letter of the 28th July Inclosing a Sketch and Major Hollands Explanatory Letter for the Township His Excellency has in Contemplation. The Survey and Additional Remarks shall

³⁴John Everet (or Everett) from New York, captain of Associated Loyalists, obtained water front lot 8 in Kingston township. He has given his name to Everett's Point.

³⁵Peter Ruttan (Rattem, Ratton, or Rattan) father of Peter Ruttan, Jr. (1761-1845) and his brother William were of a family of Huguenot descent, which had settled in New Rochelle, Westchester County, about 1734, and had lived in Franklin, Bergen County, N.J. They served in the Jersey Volunteers in 1776. Peter, Sr., was then a captain, Peter, Jr., a lieutenant, and William a captain. Peter, Jr., accompanied Brant on an expedition to Canada in 1778. Peter was a captain of Associated Loyalists and William a lieutenant. In 1784 they settled at Adolphustown, where they were prominent Methodists and also held local office in the civil government and militia. Peter was known as "Squire Ruttan."

³⁶Capt. Alexander White, formerly Sheriff of Tryon County, N.Y., an Irishman who had settled in America about 1760. He attempted to prevent the meeting of

be taken as soon as possible, and I have been employed for Some days past in Cutting Paths and Avenues for that purpose. The survey will be began tomorrow but as I wish to give His Excellency as clear and distinct an Account as lies in my power of the Commanding Ground above Point Henry the advantages and disadvantages of which, or any other rising Ground, cannot be easily ascertained when covered with Wood, it will be some little Time (perhaps a week) before I can have the Honor to send the information His Excellency does me the honor to require.

Should the General think proper to Evacuate Carleton Island this fall I think I may venture to promise that this place will be as Capacious for both Troops and Stores before the Navigation ceases, as Carleton Island ever was.

As the Buildings in the inside of this Fort will soon be compleated, and of necessity the Store Houses must be built on the outside, I would wish to know as soon as possible if His Excellency designs any particular Spot for that purpose.

There are three Houses now transporting from the Island being all that were worth removing on the outside of the Fort. The Barracks and Storehouses in the Fort are very good I wrote to the Commanding Officer concerning these buildings but he did not wish to give his Opinion as Major Harris was daily expected from Niagara, I believe we can manage matters without them, but if His Excellency will be pleased to give directions that they should be removed it will greatly lessen our Labour here, and by employing one of the Large Vessels for that purpose will much facilitate the Speedy Establishment of this Post.

On my arrival here I received the enclosed Letter from Miss Molly, and if the General approves of a House being built for her, it can be soon done.

There is an Officer of the Rangers at Niagara of the name of Brass³⁷ of a remarkable genius (perhaps as any in America) and exceeding Good Mill-Wright, and a most usefull man in Colonisation he was sometime in Garrison at Oswego, on our first arrival there, & I was much obliged to him for his advice and assistance in many things should his Excellency think proper to encourage him I think from his universal Knowledge and good Character His Majesty's Service here would reap the greatest advantage. When I received His Excellency's directions concerning the Mills to be built here, I took the Liberty before I left

rebel committees. He fled to Canada and was captured on Lake Champlain in 1775; released on parole, he escaped but was again captured with Burgoyne in 1777. After a year he was exchanged and was employed as barrack-master at New York. He settled at Sorel.

³⁷Lt. David Brass of Butler's Rangers, formerly a sergeant, had built mills at Niagara estimated at £500 New York currency, or at a daily rate, he himself being the chief workman. Brass settled in Kingston where he was roadmaster in charge of the road to the mills. In 1807 he sought a lease of the Kingston mills which had been burned down.

Oswego to apply to Colonel Butler for a Visit from Lieutenant Brass but he was so much employed that he could not then be spared, I am still in the predicament which I mentioned in my last, having no person on this Ground who understands that Business.

I shall keep everything perfectly Secret on my part with respect to His Excellency's intentions here, it has been frequently supposed notwithstanding that a Settlement will be made here soon, and the Survey which cannot be concealed will naturally strengthen that Conjecture.

B 16 ROSS TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 28-31*]

Cataraqui, the 29th of August 1783

I this day had the honor of your letter of the 15th Inst Informing me of the Report made by Sir John Johnson concerning many of men of the Regt under my Command, a similar report of which I had the honor to make to His Excellency in a letter to the Adjutant General of the 22nd of June last. I shall now as I have often done before assure the uneasy part of the Regt, that His Excellency will discharge them agreeable to the time specified. They were exceeding importunate and Clamorous on this Head untill lately, when Several people have been drove from the Colonies, the ffathers of some of them who came purposely to prevent their Sons from returning, a Circumstance which has saved me much trouble, and unless another report should pronounce them welcome, I think they will patiently wait the result of matters. There is one thing which causes the greatest uneasiness to those who mean to remain subjects to the King, it is that they long for their familys, wherefore I beg the favor of you Sir to let me know in what manner they are to expect them, or if His Excellency will permit me to send for them to the Mohawk River; many of them are in a bad situation.—

Captⁿ Leake will go by the first opportunity to Montreal it is from his men that almost all this trouble proceeds, the Battalion in general (his men excepted,) is easily managed.—

I was favoured with a visit from Lt. Brass from Niagara he has made a model of the saw mill and as His Excellency directs, the Grist Mill will be begun upon soon, but will now wait the arrival of the millwright.

General McLean³⁸ was so good as to send me a few Masons from Niagara which with those that are expected from Canada will greatly forward the Works here. There is now finished, Barracks for more than 300 men and six Rooms for officers also the Ravelin Powder Magazine

³⁸Col. Allan Maclean of the 84th (Royal Highland Emigrants) who had taken command at Niagara as a result of the illness of Col. Butler; or Col. Forbes Macbean.

and Bomb Proofs are put in Repair, more officers Barracks are in great forwardness and then there will only remain one side of square unfinish'd, so that in fact the whole will soon be Completed, after which nothing but Store houses will be wanting and these equal to Hold the Stores of Carleton Island can soon be accomplish'd, I only wait His Excellencys orders to know where to place them.—

Im sorry to be obliged to inform you that the Pork is exceedingly bad which causes great Complaints from the troops it was the same at Oswego and in short Im apprehensive there is little good anywhere, I do not know what can really be done in this matter or how I am to act, please therefore represent it to his Excellency.—

I was anxious to know the quality of the land contiguous to this Place, hearing, before I had the honor of your letter, that there was a probability of making a settlement for Loyalists, M^r Brass did me the favor to make a tour for three days from Point Henery down the River and brought me a very unfavourable Report of its quality for ten miles down the River, but afterwards it had a good appearance and I believe continues so almost al the way to Canada. I sent him out a second time in Company with Captⁿ Crawford, when on their Return they brought me a very flattering Report. The good land began about two miles from this Fort up the Lake and in a semicircle Round it and which they declare is not inferior to the best of the Mohawk Country I have the honor to enclose you their Report accordingly.

The Millstones and Iron work Coming here without any directions, I Concluded they were intended for this place L^t Brass now takes them with him for Niagara he says Bolting Cloth³⁹ was also expected and wanted there.

B 17 CAPT. W. R. CRAWFORD⁴⁰ AND LT. BRASS TO ROSS

[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 126, p. 37]

Cataraque, September 3, 1783

REPORT OF LANDS CONTIGUOUS TO CATARAQUE

. . . . [We] found, except near the Fort, the Lands up the Lake and in a Semi-circle round it of a most excellent quality easily cleared and the greatest abundance of hay, we Travelled Twenty five square miles and saw no end to it; we think the Land we saw preferable to the Mohawk Country, the meadows are clear and fit for the scythe. . . .

³⁹For sifting flour.

⁴⁰William Redford Crawford, born in America about 1743, had held lands as a tenant of Sir John Johnson. He was a captain in the 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y. It was he who persuaded the Mississaugas to sell the title to their land in 1783. He settled at Fredericksburg and was a magistrate and sheriff of Mecklenburg District.

B 18 ROSS TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 42-4*]

Cataraqui, the 3rd September, 1783

Agreeable to your Excellency's Orders of the 20th of July I have the Honor to transmit the Survey directed; exclusive of the Survey I have taken every necessary height and distance and with as much accuracy as possible have endeavored to examine every part that comes within the Scale of useful information.

Your Excellency did me the honor to require my remarks on this occasion, with due Submission I shall endeavor to explain matters to the best of my humble Judgment, if I have presumed to differ from the Plan laid down by Major Holland, it is from this Circumstance that both the Engineer and myself are of Opinion that the Old Works or the Ground Contiguous to them cannot be well fortified being Commanded from a rising Ground at the distance of Point Blank Cannon-Shot.⁴¹

The next object which strikes me is the high Land above Cape Henry at A elevated above the surface of the water upwards of one hundred and Twenty feet this place I take the Liberty to say is eligible Ground to fortify and place my Ideas accordingly.

I have sounded the Harbour in Haldimand Bay, where there is Water sufficient: Point Frederick being subjected to an Advantageous Canonade from the West Side of Cataraqui Harbour, may I then take the Liberty to say (altho no Town can be placed here secure from Bombardment) that the Land or East Side of Haldimand Cove is preferable for a Town where I think there is sufficient space under the Guns of the supposed Fort at A[.] at B the Naval purposes may be executed, where Wharfs can conveniently be erected, I take the Liberty to propose this place being the safest Side of the Bay for Anchorage and as it is the Additional Breath of the Point distant from the Land on the West Side of Cataraqui Harbour may be judged a proper place for Store Houses.⁴²

The Town Common as before described,⁴³ the Land is not Arable, being a Rocky surface but may do for Pasture, Cedar Island is perfectly barren. These are all the Remarks which I shall take the Liberty to present to your Excellency at present and will conclude with this observation that the high Ground at A is most respectable, it Commands Hamilton Cove, Cedar Island, Point Henry, Haldimand Cove, Point Frederick. Cataraqui Harbour and even the Old Fort is not secure from thence.

⁴¹The height of land where Bradstreet had sited a battery in 1758 and where a blockhouse was erected during the War of 1812.

⁴²These references are to be found on Lt. Tinling's map of Point Henry, 1783, a copy of which is now in the P.A.C., along with an unsigned map of the soundings in Haldimand Cove.

⁴³Gother Mann's map of 1788 shows the location of a town common at the back of Navy Bay. See illustration, p. 140.

I would have caused the Survey of the Fort and this side of Cataraqui Harbour to be added to the plan sent but as it would have occasioned a delay and Mr. Tinling informs me that Your Excellency is already furnished with one, thought it best not to wait.

B 19 MATHEWS TO MAJ. JESSUP⁴⁴
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 163, p. 172*]

Head Quarters, Quebec 8th Sep[t]^r 1783

I am directed by His Excellency the Commander in Chief to acquaint you that the Depy Surveyor General,⁴⁵ with Captain Sherwood⁴⁶ and some others, will set out from the [this?] Place next Thursday for Cataraqui, in order to Survey and mark out Settlements in that neighbourhood for the Refugee Loyalists.

If there are any Persons of your Corps skilled in Land, and making new settlements, whose opinions you would like to have, His Excellency desires you may have them ready to join Captain Sherwood at Montreal. [Endorsed to] Major Jessup at River du Chene 8th Sept^r

B 20 MATHEWS TO ROSS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 40-1*]

Quebec, September 10, 1783

I have to acknowledge the Receipt of Your Letter of the 17th Ultimo, Communicating for his Excellency the Commander in Chief's Information the Progress you had Made at Cataraqui in Establishing the Post, and Making the Necessary preparations for Surveying and Marking out the Settlements for the Loyalists—Having laid Your Letter before His Excellency, I am Commanded to Express to You his Satisfaction on finding that the Post will be in readiness to Receive the Garrison &c from Carleton Island, Should that place be Evacuated this Fall—His Excellency's Letter to you by this opportunity will acquaint You that there are Persons who Will Accompany M^r. Collins that are perfectly acquainted With the Construction of Mills and the Distribution of Settlements. This Circumstance will Obviate the difficulties You

⁴⁴Edward Jessup, Sr., commanded a corps of Loyalist Rangers from New York, New Hampshire, and Vermont. He settled in Augusta Township and was instrumental in the settlement of Leeds and Grenville counties. He represented the latter in the second provincial Parliament. He was recommended by Dorchester for the Executive Council and by Simcoe for a commission in the proposed Canadian Regiment. He later founded the town of Prescott about 1811.

⁴⁵I.e., John Collins.

⁴⁶Justus Sherwood, born in Connecticut, was the proprietor's clerk at New Haven, Vt., 1774-6, when he became an officer in Peter's Loyal Battalion and transferred to Jessup's Corps. He settled at New Oswegatchie where he was a J.P.

experience in that Respect, but His Excellency has nevertheless directed that Mr Brass of the Rangers be sent to You if he Can be Spared from the Mills at Niagara, and that You find it necessary to apply for Him.

His Excellency has perused Miss Molly's Letter, and has no Objection to Your Complying With Her Request—The Ground Mentioned in the 2^[n]^d Article of the Instructions to Mr. Collins will be a proper Situation for Her House. His Excellency does not think it advisable that You Should remove any of the Barracks or Stores within the Fort at Carleton Island, particularly as You can do without them, He nevertheless does not Consider that Post Absolutely ceded to Americans; as the River divides itself by the Island, it will Certainly admit of dispute.

B 21 HALDIMAND TO JOHN COLLINS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 42-4; also in ibid., B 124, pp. 91-4; and in Ontario, Department of Public Records and Archives, Crown Land Papers, Surveyors' Letters, 1788-91, pp. 140, 140v., but not complete*]

Quebec, September 11, 1783

It being my intention to establish settlements for the Provision of Part of the distressed Loyalists resorting to this Province at and in the Neighborhood of Cataragui upon Lake Ontario, you are hereby directed to proceed to that place, without loss of time, for the Purpose of Surveying and laying out the Several Lands in Townships and Lots agreeably to the following Instructions:

1st You will make an exact survey of the Neck intended for the Town Lot, describing and expressing the nature of the Ground and Soil, and if Point Frederick is not commanded from Point Henry, on both which Places sufficient Spaces for Fortifications must be reserved.

2nd At the West Side of Cataragui Harbour, the Ground near the Fort and within the Lines (as marked in the Plan A. B. C.) must remain to the Crown for the use of the Garrison and as a place of Resort for the Indians, where Some of the most noted might be allowed to build, reserving Sufficient Spaces round the slips⁴⁷ (where Vessels were formerly constructed) unincumbered with Buildings.

3rd Tho' a Common containing about 400 acres, must be reserved for the Use of the Town, Leases may be given for a Term of Years not exceeding 30 years; to Settle there, as the People, for the present will be glad to be as near the Town as possible and the Common will be Cleared by the Time the Town will be in want of it.

4th The Method of laying out Townships of Six Miles Square, I consider as the best to be followed as the people to be Settled there, are most used to it, and will best answer the Proportion of Lands I propose to grant to each family, viz^t. 120 Acres of which Six are to be in front which will

⁴⁷The copy in the Ontario Archives has "ships."

make 19 Chains in front and 63 Chains and 25 Links in depth, so that every Township will have 25 Lots in front, and four Chains 75 Links will remain for Roads, with 7 Concessions in Depth, 58 Links will remain for a Road by which Distribution each Township will contain 175 Lots of 120 acres.

For your Assistance in the Execution of this Business you will be joined at Montreal by Captain Sherwood, and Lieut. Cotte, and also by Mr. Grass, Captⁿ of one of the Companies of Militia intended for that settlement, & these gentlemen will be attended with axmen, &^{ca}, proper for that occasion.

You will begin your Survey by a Township on each side of the Bay and transmit it to me together with your Remarks, reporting to me in the like manner from Time to Time the Progress you shall make.

As it is not improbable that in exploring these Lands, some of the Persons employed may make Choice of particular Situations, and make Preparations accordingly, to prevent which, you are to signify to them that my Intentions are to distribute the Lotts impartially by drawing for them, and that all Timber Cut down this Fall, or any Log Houses they may chuse to make & reside in until the settlements shall be regularly granted, will not be considered as any right of such Persons but entered as a tempor[ar]y beginning and should any of them prefer remaining there this winter to returning to Sorel, may have Lotts of 4 Acres marked out for them in the Common which they will enjoy for 30 years as beforementioned, by which Means whatever Work is done will forward the Clearing of the Common and be for the Public Good.

The Officers commanding at Carleton Island, Cataragui, or any Post you shall have occasion to call at, are hereby directed to afford you every Assistance in their power, whether in Provisions or otherwise, for the speedy and effectual Execution of these Instructions.

B 22 HALDIMAND TO COLLINS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, pp. 94-5*]

Head Quarters, Quebec 15th Septem^r 1783

Since your Departure from Quebec I have received Letters from Major Ross, which induce me to change the Situation of the proposed Township, near Cataragui, and to desire it may be placed on Point Henry, to explain which I inclose you a Sketch of that Point copied from that Major Ross sent me, and I desire you will begin by opening a large Avenue from Point Henry, in a direct Line towards the high Ground marked 122 Feet above the Water, and near D, and on the Line, I would cut several other Avenues, all at right Angles therewith, as the Line in Pencil shew, but in doing this and every other Service, you must conform yourself to such Orders as Major Ross may think proper to give you.

B 23 ROSS TO [MATHEWS?]
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 124, p. 44*]

Cataraqui, October 2, 1783

Mr. Collins arrived here last Night with Capt. Sherwood by whom I had the honor to receive His Excellency's directions accordingly I shall be extremely happy to contribute as much as in my power to expedite the business they are sent upon.

I am glad we have anticipated His Excellency's intentions in sending those Gentlemen, from which view I have employed myself from Time to Time traversing the Lands adjacent, and cutting allmost all the Paths and avenues about this Fort, which become necessary to render a proper and speedy information to his Excellency.

The Indians have not as yet been advised on this occasion. I am doubtfull they will make more difficulty than Sir John Johnson imagines but still I hope of no great moment or importance—I have had no Rum to give them since my arrival to which they are absolutely devoted, any little I have given them as yet has been my own but it has been but trifling.

The troops will be in Barracks in a few days. . . .

B 24 ROSS TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 56*]

Cataraqui, October 9, 1783

I have the honor to Inform your Excellency that Capt^{ns} Sherwood and Grasse have visited the Lands up the lake and upon their most favorable report of the Same (Such as I had the honor to transmit to your Excellency), Mr Colins set of to lay out the Townships.

Mr Cotter is employ'd in taking Sketches & Profils of Point Henry⁴⁸ which has a most extensive Command.

The Indians are collected at the Island for the Purpose of Purchasing their Land. I hope it will be easily accomplish'd but I take the liberty to say that (as this place is by far the greatest Resort of the Indians) if Sir John Johnson had placed the Officer of their Department here instead of the Island, it would have pleas'd them more, and I have desired Captⁿ Crawford to acquaint Sir John Johnson of this particular.

I have not as yet heard anything of Lieutenant French.⁴⁹

⁴⁸Lewis Kotté. His plans and profiles have not been found.

⁴⁹Lt. Gershom French of Jessup's Rangers, an assistant engineer who explored from the Ottawa to the Cataraqui in 1783. He was a commissary of Loyalists and he laid out lots at Sorel. Born in Connecticut, he had served with Peter's Corps. He later settled at Coteau du Lac (see French, "Jeremiah French," pp. 181-2).

B 25 JUSTUS SHERWOOD TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 178, p. 311*]

4 Miles West of Cataracqui, October 14, 1783

I have but a few minutes notice of Mr Frenches arrival and intention to go for Montreal tomorrow; and can only inform you that we found a tract of the best land I ever saw lying at the west end of the Lake St Francis and extending westerly near 20 miles above Oswagachie, then begins very broken land which continues to Cataracqui one Township Extending 6 miles west from Cataracqui will be tollerable good Land—the next 6 miles is bad land then begins good land (vizt 12 miles west of Catarocqui) which continues to the Bay of Quinty, a sufficient Quantity of good Land for Six Townships; this tract I have Explored myself; and have this day sent Lt. Johns⁵⁰ & Ensⁿ Bothun⁵¹ to Explode [*sic*] the Country 30 miles back from the Lake from Catarocqui to the Bay Quinty. I keep a daily journal⁵² from which I hope to be able to give His Excellency a very particular description of this Country, but have not time to make any proper report at present. The climate here is very mild & good, and I think the Loyalists may be the happiest people in America by settling this Country from Long Sou to Bay Quinty.

B 26 W. TINLING'S "STATE OF THE WORKS & BUILDINGS
AT THIS PLACE AS THEY NOW STAND"[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 63*]Cataraqua 22^d, October, 1783

1st.

The Walls of the Old Fort remain in the same state we found them—except the North Curtain, and the Old French Ravelin, both which are now repaired.

2nd

A Pile of Soldiers Barracks Consisting of Eight large Rooms, Sufficient to contain from forty to fifty Men each—Complete.

⁵⁰ Lt. Solomon Johns (d. before June 24, 1790) of the King's Rangers, a farmer from Otter Creek, Vt.

⁵¹ Elijah Bottom (Bottum, Bethune, or Bothun) a native of Connecticut who had resided in New York and served with Jessup's Rangers. In 1792 he greeted Mrs. Simcoe at New Johnstown and was described as a "large and portly person, having at his side a formidable basket-hilted claymore, [who] then addressed them in brief military phrases and gave one of the old war slogans" (Robertson, *History of Freemasonry*, I, 292).

⁵² Sherwood's Journal is printed in Cruikshank, *Loyalist Settlement*, pp. 25–8.

3rd.

One Pile of Officer's Quarters consisting of Six Rooms, Now Habitable, and Another of Twenty four, Nearly Complete.

4th.

A provision Store two Storys & a Shed, Hospital, Bake House, Lime Kiln, Commanding Officer & Engineers House Built.—

NB Powder Magazine

[Countersigned] John Ross, Major

B 27 JOHN COLLINS' SURVEY OF KINGSTON TOWNSHIP

[*P.A.C., Map C 1765*]

[October 27, 1783]

Surveyed by order of His Excellency General Haldimand, Governor & Commander in Chief of the Province of Quebec, &^{ca.}, &^{ca.}, &^{ca.} A Township or tract of Land of Six Miles square lying & being in the Province aforesaid Situated on the North side of Lake Ontario, near the Ancient Fort Frontenac.

Beginning at a Stone Boundary Standing South Forty-nine Degrees West, two Hundred & twenty Perch from the West Angle of the said Fort, and Six Perch from the Bank of the Lake & runs due West, Crossing the Mouth of the little River Cataraqui Six Miles to a stone Boundary standing Ten perch from the East End of the Bay Tonegeyon⁵³ and a small Creek that discharges into the said Bay Six Miles to a Stone Boundary and from thence a due East course passing through a low Country Six Miles to a Stone Boundary standing on a Hill Twenty Eight perch from the Main Branch of the little River Cataraqui and from thence due South Crossing the main branch of the little River Cataraqui and two other Branches that Discharge into the said River terminates, on the North Bank of Lake Ontario at the first Station, including Twenty three Thousand and forty Superficial Acres of land, the greater part of which appear to be of an Excellent Quality fit for the production of Wheat, Oats, Indian Corn, Hemp, Timothy and Clover. The Woods in general are Maple, Bass, Hickory, Ash, Elm, Pine and White Oak, &^{ca.}, the two latter are in many parts from two and half to three feet Diameter.

This Township hath great advantages on account of its Situation, having Lake Ontario on its front—all the Small Bays afford good Harbours for Boats and the Lake abounds with great Variety of Excellent Fish and Wild Fowl, the little River Cataraqui is navigable for Batteaux from its Entrance into the Lake to the upper boundary of the Township in which space are many proper Situations for erecting Mills.

Surveyed the 27th day of October, 1783

[Signed] John Collins, D. S. Gen^l

⁵³Collins Bay.

B 28 LT. KOTTÉ'S REMARKS ON POINT HENRY⁵⁴

[*P.A.C.*, C 169, pp. 97-8]

Cataraqui, October, 1783

The highest ground B, by its shape, is not suitable for building a fort, because the northern part, which is highest and widest, is only sufficient to take a platform of three or four cannons, besides, by its height and distance from Point A, it will hardly protect Haldimand Cove. Also there is a defile below Point Henry running from South to North up to the bottom of the Cove, which cannot be seen, or covered, from that point.

Moving about 1500 feet further to the North, there are two other heights which contain much more and much better ground. The Cove can be covered better from there but at the same time it will be necessary to put at least two batteries as close as possible to the water's edge, not only to give a crossfire over the Cove but also to provide cover at water level; with the fort [at this second location] and these two batteries, one would always be in command of the Cove, as well as of Point Frederick, which is no more than five feet high, and that protection will extend at the same time as far as the Harbour and Fort Cataraqui.

It is true that if the fort is placed here, the highest point of land B will always be 12 or 14 feet higher than the fort, but one could, with little expense, lower it and remove the earth to the low place at the foot of this height, and thus—that place would then be commanded by the Fort.

To prevent surprise, or that the enemy should come by way of the above-mentioned defile to harm the bateaux which might be in the Cove; it will be necessary to put a Block-House near this cove, at the place where the defile ends.

There is no place on this Point Henry where the enemy can disembark without being exposed to the fire of the fort and of the Batteries, except at the Western side. But if he comes that way, he will be received at the fort as if he came by land.

B 29 MATHEWS TO MAJ. HARRIS, OFFICER COMMANDING AT
CARLETON ISLAND

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 128, p. 125]

Head Quarters Quebec, 2nd Nov^r 1783

His Excellency the Commander in Chief having learned that Mr. [Surgeon John De Courcy Gill] mate of the General Hospital has been so imprudent as to take from Montreal to Carleton Island, Small-Pox

⁵⁴See Appendix I, p. 367, for original French document.

matter for the purpose of Inoculation;⁵⁵ I am directed to signify to You His Excellency's positive Command that he may not be permitted to make use of it, but that it may be taken from Him, and that You will, Yourself, see it buried so deep under Ground as to prevent a possibility of its having any Effect—and if, unfortunately, any Use should have been made of it before You receive this, His Excellency desires you will send the Parties infected to the most remote part of the Island, with a Guard, to prevent all communication with them—for should the disease get amongst the Indians the Consequences to them, and to the King's Service would be very fatal. In all events, the Intention must be carefully concealed from the Indians, for if the infection should by any accident make its way from Hence to them, it would infallibly be attributed to that cause—

B 30 "OBLIGATION FROM MR. HAMILTON FOR BUILDING A HOUSE"⁵⁶
[P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 73]

Cataraque, 3^d November, 1783

I agree that the House which I have built is in no Respect to be Consider'd as Private Property or Transferable by me without permission from the Commanding Officer but to all Intents and Purposes belonging to the King and Subject if his Service shall require it to demolition or in case of bad Conduct on my Part to Forfeiture.

[N.B:] Similar declarations were made by

John Howell,⁵⁷ Sutler, Nov. 3, 1783 [*B 126, p. 74*]

John Howard,⁵⁸ Lieutenant, Nov. 3, 1783 [*B 126, p. 75*]

⁵⁵Smallpox had broken out on the transports bringing the Loyalists to Quebec (Haldimand MSS, B 139, p. 349, Aug. 16, 1783). The smallpox matter taken to Carleton Island by Gill was not used (B 127, p. 340).

⁵⁶Robert Hamilton (1750–1809) born in Scotland, was with the K.R.R.N.Y. at Carleton Island. He settled in Niagara, and was a Legislative Councillor in 1792. He became one of the wealthiest landowners in Upper Canada.

⁵⁷John Howell, b. 1753, son of Richard Howell from Wales. When 24 years old he came to Johnstown on the Mohawk River. He was a sergeant-major in Sir John Johnson's 2nd Battalion and was later commissioned in Butler's Rangers. Disbanded at Oswego he migrated to Cataraqui and Fredericksburg where he built the first windmill in Upper Canada, a stone structure opposite the Upper Gap. By 1804 he was settled in Sophiasburg where he was the Indian agent. He was a commissioner of the peace and a colonel of militia. He spoke Dutch, French, and Mohawk.

⁵⁸John Howard, of New York, born in Ireland, served in the Seven Years' War in the 28th as private and N.C.O. He joined Burgoyne at Skeensborough, was a lieutenant with the 2nd K.R.R.N.Y., and was engaged on secret service duties. He was taken prisoner but escaped and was commissioned in Captain Leake's Corps. He settled in Fredericksburg and removed to Amherst Island about 1791. He was a coroner in the District of Mecklenburg in 1792.

Peter Clark,⁵⁹ Merchant, Nov. 3, 1783 [*B 126, p. 76*]

O. Church,⁶⁰ Lieutenant, Nov. 3, 1783 [*B 126, p. 77*]

B 31 ROSS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126 p. 78*]

Cataraque, 3^d Novem^r, 1783

Accompany'd with M^r Collins's plans, and report, I have the Honor to send your Excellency a Plan, and Elevation, of the Buildings, and State of the Works; those Buildings Coloured Yellow, will soon be finished, after which I am at a loss to know, what your Excellency will please to Order next to be done,—At Carleton Island there is a House for the Commissary of Transport, One for the Naval Store Keeper, and a Small Barrack for the Master builder, and Ship Carpenters; neither of which are worth removing, as Houses for the same purposes may be wanted here; I shall have the Honor to wait your Excellencys Order's wether all, or any are to be built; and which can be easily done during the winter; with more Store Houses,—should it meet with your Excellency's approbation.

Point Henry just strikes me in the same Point of view, which I had the Honor to represent in a former Letter to your Excellency. The Instrument with which the Elevation was taken, is but indifferent, being one that I had Constructed by a Carpenter here, however I think M^r. Kotté has paid great attention to the mensuration, as well as to the discription of the ground. I take the liberty to mention to your Excellency, that the Elevation at B (which is about Ten feet higher than the greatest height of the Section CD) is but a narrow Ridge of loose rock, perpendicular to that Section, and may easily be demolished.

I viewed the Harbour⁶¹ a few days ago with Captain Beaton,⁶² who thinks that, at the Expençe of running out a Pier, it will be very Commodious, and likes it much—Fine Stone, and Timber, is in great abundance here—

⁵⁹Peter Clark was the son of a sergeant-major of the 8th who was a clerk and naval storekeeper at Carleton Island and who, in 1785, took charge of the Napanee mills and then went to Niagara as barrack-master. Peter was a merchant at Carleton Island and Cataraqui trading with the Indians in the back lakes. He was appointed Clerk of the Legislative Council by Simcoe in 1792. He was in the Navy Department at Kingston and accompanied the Duke of Kent on a tour in 1793. In the same year he was killed in a duel.

⁶⁰Oliver Church, lieutenant in the 2nd, K.R.R.N.Y., was born in Hadley, Mass., in 1756. He had been a farmer. He settled in Fredericksburg and died in 1812.

⁶¹Navy Bay, then called Haldimand Cove. See B 35.

⁶²David Betton (Beaton, Baiton, Beathun, Bettan, or Belton) was a master, commander, captain, and acting commodore on Lake Ontario. As an officer who had served during the war he was granted half pay from June 30, 1786. He was buried in Kingston on Oct. 13, 1794.

Quebec, November 6, 1783

I have to express the great regret which I feel at not having received Dispatches from England. There are many things of which I could wish to be informed by His Majesty's Ministers for the Rule of my Conduct. I indeed know that the Intention of Government is to do Everything in their Power to alleviate the Distresses of the Royalists [*sic*] and to procure for them and Families a comfortable Subsistance; with this View I allow them Provisions, and have been under a necessity to provide many of them with Money and Cloathing. In order to Exempt Government from these Expenses, I lose no time in preparing a Settlement for them at or near Cataraqui,—Since my last Letters I have Received a Report of some Intelligent Persons whom I sent to Examine the Land on the Bank of the River Outawa &c., from Carillion upwards as far as Cataraqui:

I inclose a Copy of the Report and two Plans, which will give your Lordship a better Idea of the Country than Words can, I am happy to find that these are in the Gift of the Crown, Lands of so good a Soil and in a favourable Climate, sufficient not only to settle the Provincial Corps when disbanded, but all such Royalists as may come from the Southward with a view to find an Asylum from the Tyranny and Oppression of their Countrymen. I foresee great advantages from this Settlement. The Six Nations wish it, the Royalists settled together in numbers will form a respectable Body, attached to the Interests of Great Britain & capable of being useful upon many Occasions. Their Industry will in a very few years raise in that Fertile Tract of Country great Quantities of Wheat and other Grains and become a Granary for the Lower Parts of Canada where the Crops are precarious and liable to be engrossed by a few designing and interested Traders; An Evil to be apprehended this Year, for Wheat is at present raised to the price of two dollars per Bushel—Fisheries in Nova Scotia & the Island of Cape Breton considered as a National & Commercial Objects are certainly preferable to Settlements where Agriculture is the Sole Prospect, but Still, Justice and Humanity require that the Loyalists should have a choice, and even advantages with Regard to the Fur Trade may result from the Settlement at Cataraqui. The Lands contiguous to the Fort, I have, to avoid any difficulty purchased, from the Messessaga Indians for an inconsiderable Sum. I have not as yet received Reports in Consequence of the orders which I have given to Examine the Land on the North side of Detroit. . . .

⁶³Frederick North, 2nd Earl of Guilford (1732–92) became Secretary of State for the Home Department, April 2, 1783.

B 33 HALDIMAND TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 84*]Head Quarters, Quebec, 13th Nov^r. 83

I yesterday received your Letter of the 3rd Instant, accompanied with a plan & Elevation of the Buildings and State of the Works at Cataragui which is very satisfactory to me, and which with M^r. Collins's and the other Reports which I have received of the Country in that Neighbourhood, promise every success in the formation of a very extensive and advantageous Settlement.

In regard to your progress in the course of the Winter, as it is my Intention, from the flattering prospect that Country exhibits, to make the buildings permanent, I wish you to prepare, & transport to their proper places, the necessary materials for Mason Work, together with Timber squared of different dimensions, Shingles &c. It is not my intention to remove any of the buildings from Carleton Island, you will therefore determine upon the most convenient Place to build such Houses and Stores, as shall be necessary for the Naval Department, upon so compact a plan, as to be easily inclosed with a good Picketting. The Wharf which you and Captain Beaton have considered of, I would by all means have constructed, and if in the course of the Winter anything can be done in preparing the necessary Timber for Grist & Saw Mills in the most convenient parts upon the intended Settlement, it would be forwarding the General plan.

As it is natural to suppose that Joseph Brant would wish to have a Home contiguous to His Sister, for the purpose of leaving His Family under Her protection when called abroad by War, or Business, I would have a comfortable House Built for him as near as possible (but distinct from) to Mollys—it will give them both satisfaction, and they can be gratified without any very great Expence, as there are so many Work men employed.

I purpose early in the Spring to reinforce you with every assistance in my power to give, so that by having the Materials in readiness the Work will go on with great Vigour.

I am glad to find that Lieut Cotté has been so useful to you, I make no doubt his description of Point Henry is very just.

B 34 SIR JOHN JOHNSON TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 115, p. 186*]Montreal, 17th Nov^r 1783

. . . The Indian chief *Mynass*⁶⁴ has not only been usefull in facilitating the purchase of the Messasagas but has also sold his own lands from the

⁶⁴A Mississauga chief.

River Toniato⁶⁵ to Cataraqui, including all the Country between the River St. Lawrence & the Grand⁶⁶ River, for which he and his family are promised to be Cloathed during his life, he has already received it for this Winter, with some cash.

B 35 ROSS TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 89*]

Cataraqui, 3^d Decem^r, 1783

I had the Honor this day to receive His Excellency's Letter of the 13th Ult^o accompanied with your's of the same date and His Excellency's Order's concerning our Preparations for the Winter shall be duly observed.

I am a little at a loss to know whether His Excellencys Views with respect to the Naval department extend to this Harbour or to Haldimand Cove, I have conceived the latter but wish very much to be certain as soon as possible. From His Excellencys intentions of Fortifying Point Henry I alluded to that Harbour in Captain Beaton's Consideration and mine of the Wharf. . . .

⁶⁵Toniata River, a tributary of the St. Lawrence below Gananoque.

⁶⁶The Ottawa River?

C. THE LOYALISTS AWAITING RE-SETTLEMENT

C 1 "RETURN OF THE LOYALISTS, MALE AND FEMALE, ON CARLETON
ISLAND SPECIFYING THEIR AGE & NUMBER OF RATIONS DRAWN OUT
OF THE KING'S STORE (PER DIEM)"

[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS, B 127, p. 338*]

26th Novem^r 1783

Names and Sexes	AGE	No of Rations drawn per diem	Remarks
Captain Crawford ¹	40	1	Captain Crawford and Bryan Crawford draws a ration each in the 2 nd Battalion of New York
Mrs Crawford	43	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Brian Crawford ²	15	1	Two Rations, And a half drawn as Loyalists
Lewis Crawford	10	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Redford Crawford	8	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Catharine Crawford	17	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Mary Crawford	12	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Violet a Negro Woman	30	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Joe a Negro man	27	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Mrs Mary Brant	47	1	
Miss Elizabeth Johnston ³	20	1	
Miss Margaret Johnston	16	1	
Miss Magdalen Johnston	18	1	
Miss Mary Johnston	12	1	
Miss Susanah Johnston	11	1	Indian Department
Miss Nancy Johnston	10	1	
William Lamb	13	1	
Abraham Johnston a Negro	45	1	
Juba Fundy a Negro woman	23	1	
Jane Fundy a Negro woman	20	1	
Mrs. Sarah McGinn ⁴	66	1	
Sarah Storing	9	1	
London a Negro man	28	1	Indian Department
Montreal a Negro man	27	1	
Grace Parlow	16	$\frac{1}{2}$	Draws as Loyalists
Ann Parlow	8	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Mrs Alexander Fisher ⁵	27	1	Commissary Department
Mr Joseph Franklin ⁶	57	1	
John Franklin	14	1	Engineers Department
Mrs. Jane Franklin	54	1	
Miss Mary Franklin	20	1	
Mr Robert Macaulay ⁷	38	1	
Mr Daniel McMullin ⁸	30	1	Loyalists but (Draws no provi- sions)
Mrs McMullin	19	1	
Mr Joseph Westley	25	1	
Mrs Donald McDonell ⁹	23	1	
Alexander McDonell ¹⁰	16	1	

Total Rations 23 $\frac{1}{2}$

[Signed]

Malcolm fraser¹¹ Capt 84th Reg^t
Command^r at Carleton Island

¹I.e., William Redford Crawford.

²Bryan Crawford was a captain in the Lennox militia, a J.P., and a member of the Court of Requests in 1794. He leased the Napanee mills from Richard Cartwright, 1799-1800, and was a captain of militia in the War of 1812. There

was an elder brother, William Crawford, an ensign in the K.R.R.N.Y. and a maj. in the Lennox militia. These were the sons of William Redford Crawford.

³Usually spelled Johnson. These are some of the children of Sir William by Molly Brant.

⁴Mrs. Sarah Kast McGinn (or McGinnis), born in New York, 1713. Her husband had been killed near Lake George when serving under Sir William Johnson; and her son George, a lieutenant in the Indian Department, was wounded and made unfit for active service. Mrs. McGinn complained that she was put to great expense feeding the Iroquois who came to her house on Carleton Island (P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 216, pp. 32, 36). She died at Fredericksburg, Sept. 9 1791, aged 78. (Burleigh, "A Tale of Loyalist Heroism.")

⁵Alexander Fisher, a native of Scotland, landed at New York in June, 1775, settled in the "back part of N. York State" in Charlotte County, and joined Burgoyne in 1777. He became a merchant at Adolphustown and sold flour to the government. He was a member of the Land Board, 1792, and the Land Claims Board, 1797-8. As presiding magistrate of the Court of Quarter Sessions he was reproved because no court was held in the Midland District in Sept. and Dec., 1794 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 251).

⁶Joseph Franklin came to America in 1757 with the 27th, was discharged in 1763 after 27 years' service and settled at Crown Point, N.Y., on lands granted to him as a discharged sergeant. He joined Carleton in 1776 and served in the Engineer's Department. He came to Carleton Island in 1792 from Lake George. Five children of his son, Joseph Franklin, Jr., were baptized at St. George's, Kingston, between 1794 and 1809.

⁷Robert Macaulay (1744-1800) came to America in 1764 from Omagh, Ireland. In 1774 he was at Willsborough on the west shore of Lake Champlain trading in lumber. He was arrested in 1776 but released soon afterwards. In 1778 he was again arrested for giving information about the American garrison of Ticonderoga. Released on bail he escaped to Canada. In 1779 he was again trading at Lake Champlain (Haldimand MSS, B 217, p. 97) and in 1780 he was at Carleton Island. According to a later claim he was a militia captain of Associated Loyalists on the island. (P.A.C., R.G. 1, L 3, Land Book B, May 7, 1797). Macaulay transferred his business to Cataragui where he was a partner of Thomas Markland. He married Ann Kirby, the daughter of John Kirby, and had three sons John, William, and Robert. In 1788 Macaulay and Markland acted as agents for Sir John Johnson in arranging the construction of a house in Kingston (P.A.O., Macaulay Papers, April 1, 1788). The firm of Macaulay and Markland were the collecting agents for the subscription for St. George's Church. The firm was dissolved in 1790 or 1791. (See Angus, "The Macaulay Family of Kingston.")

⁸Daniel McMullin (or McMollen) drew a town lot in Kingston, but is listed as a U.E.L. of Fredericksburg.

⁹Two men named Donald McDonell came to America in 1773. One was the son of Alexander McDonell of the 84th in which Donald himself served all through the war. He held a considerable tenancy of Sir William Johnson. The other Donald McDonell also lived on the Mohawk but had no land. He served in the 1st Bn., K.R.R.N.Y. It was probably the former of these who became a merchant of Kingston and in 1800 claimed to be "one of the oldest settlers in these parts." He leased the sawmill at Ernestown in 1800 and also exported flour. He was a benefactor of St. George's in 1795 and died in 1806. A man of the same name was a trustee for the Roman Catholic church in 1806.

¹⁰An Alexander McDonell pleaded guilty to a charge of assault and battery at the Quarter Sessions in Kingston on April 15, 1789. A man of the same name was buried in Kingston on Feb. 15, 1794.

¹¹Malcolm Fraser (1733?-1815) was commissioned in the 78th Highlanders in 1757 and served at Louisbourg and Quebec. He was then retired on half pay. He held a seigniorship in Quebec in 1761. On June 14, 1775, he was commissioned a captain in the 84th Royal Highland Emigrants, and in 1779 he commanded a

C 2 "ROLL OF LOYALISTS AT AND IN THE DEPENDENCIES OF CATARAQUE AND THE PROVISIONS THEY DRAW"

[P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 92-5]

Cataraque 4th December 1783

Men					
		Names	Age		N ^o of Rations per Day
			Years	Months	
Engin ^s Unincor- Depart orated	Captain Grass' s Company	Lieut Tho ^s More ¹²	35	3	1
		Barnabas Day ¹³	38	6	1
		Rich ^d Hall ¹⁴	33	2	1
		Joseph Grooms ¹⁶	22	1	1
		John Forrest	21	7	1
		John Masham	24	6	1
		Geo ^e Harper ¹⁶	21	5	1
		Thomas Burnett ¹⁷	49	11	1
		John Burnett	23	3	1
		Mathew Burnett	21	1	1
		Richard Morden ¹⁸	18	8	1
		Alexand ^r Simpson ¹⁹	46	9	1
		W ^m Wells ²⁰	26	5	1
		Barny Wemp ²¹	24	6	1
		James Bredley [Brady]	32	7	1
		Joseph Willison	29	8	1
		William Bell ²²	25	1	1
		Richard Prentice ²³	18	4	1
		Elijah Briggs	28	9	1
		Parscall Terry ²⁴	29	7	1
		Richard Bell	18		1
		William Martin	27	3	1
		Robert Clark	36	7	1
		Silash Stiles	48	8	1
		Cha ^s McCulloch ²⁵	32		1
Total			25		

detachment of the 84th at Carleton Island. The regiment was disbanded in 1783-4 and Fraser retired receiving half pay until at least 1795. He died at Malbaie.

¹²Thomas Moore of New York, settled in Kingston.

¹³Barnabas Day, from New York, settled in Kingston; constable, 1795; roadmaster, 1796. A member of the Masonic Lodge, he presented to it a "painted floor cloth" and a Bible.

¹⁴Richard Hall, a sergeant from New York.

¹⁵Joseph Grooms (or Groomes) a sergeant of the Incorporated Loyalists. His wife was named Rebecca and the Parish Register shows a daughter, Hannah, baptized in 1795.

¹⁶I.e., George Harpell, a yeoman of Kingston township.

¹⁷Burnett (Burnet or Barnett), a Loyalist family from Fishkill, N.Y., settled at Cataragui. "Mr. Burnet" was roadmaster for the second concession, 1794. There was a Thomas Burnett and two sons, John and Mathew.

¹⁸Richard Morden of Sophiasburg and Ameliasburg, son of Joseph, a tenant of Sir William Johnson's, and grandson of James R. Morden, a Yorkshireman from Philadelphia. Richard settled on the Bay of Quinte.

¹⁹Alexander Simpson was born in 1728 in Ireland, came to America in 1762, and

Women				
	Names	Age		No of Rations per day
		Years	Months	
Capt. Grass's Com- pany	{ Cathe ²⁶ Wemp	22	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Melia Terry	25	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 ^d Batt ^a Kings Royal Reg ^t New York	{ Mary Howard ²⁶	40		$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Cathe ²⁶ Howell ²⁷	23	8	$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Jane Shaw ²⁸	33	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Ann Murdoff ²⁹	41		$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Dolly Deal	31		$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Martha Pember ³⁰	24	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Cather ^e McGrass [McGraw] ³¹	34	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Eliz th Clark	23		$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Jemimah Church ³²	18		$\frac{1}{2}$
	{ Ordy Friar	18	3	$\frac{1}{2}$
84 th Regim ^t { Mary McDonell ³³		38		$\frac{1}{2}$
Total				6 $\frac{1}{2}$

settled at Canajoharie. When the war broke out he was engaged in the Indian trade from the Mohawk to Detroit. He continued to trade until 1780 and was twice lodged in Albany gaol by the Americans. He then escaped to Montreal and was employed by "Mr. McLean" as a clerk. He lived at Cataraqui in 1788. Upper Canada Court Records show Alexander Simpson of Fredericksburg (p. 240); the U.E. List shows two of the same name, Simpson, one of whom was a schoolmaster. One of these was accused in Dec., 1783 of having been a rebel all through the war (Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 91, 165). His claims for losses during the rebellion were endorsed, "Was suttler to the rebel army a rogue, his losses were when suttler" and "Claim[an]t a damed rascal."

²⁰William Well (Wills or Wells), a shipwright "of Kingston."

²¹Barny or Barnabas Wemp (Wimp, or Wimpel) of Kingston, baptized in Schenectady, N.Y., Sept. 3, 1738. He was a private in Capt. Daniel Campbell's Company in 1767. During the Revolutionary War he was either a "private in the 1st Regiment of the Line" or, more probably, in Col. Guy Johnson's Foresters. He fled from the Mohawk Valley to Niagara, York, Kingston, and then settled on the "Isle of Tantie" (Amherst Island). See Wimple, *Genealogy of the Wemp Family*.

²²There were at least three Loyalists named William Bell. This one is probably William Bell of Kingston, a "Treasury Loyalist," i.e. one in receipt of "Treasury rations."

²³Richard Prentice received land at Cataraqui but may also be a man of the same name listed as "called Loyalist" and "a Blacksmith" in the U.E. List for the East District in 1785.

²⁴Parscall (Pascal, or Parshall) Terry of Kingston, formerly of Butler's Rangers, later a member of the Legislative Assembly and J.P. for the Home District. He built a sawmill on the Don River in 1794.

²⁵Charles McCulloch (McCullock, or McCollock), an artificer, was buried in Kingston Sept. 9, 1795.

²⁶Wife of Lt. John Howard.

²⁷Wife of Sgt. Maj. John Howell.

Children

		Names	Age		N ^o of rations per Day
			Years	Months	
2 nd Battalion Kings Royal Regiment New York	Unincor- porated	Mary Terry	3	4	1 4 3
		Pascall Terry	6	3	1 4 3
		Matha Terry		8	1 4 3
		Marg ^t Ritchie	12		1 4 3
		John Murdoff	11	6	1 4 3
		Thomas Murdoff	8		1 4 3
		Margarett Murdoff	6	6	1 4 3
		Agnes Murdoff	5	9	1 4 3
		Eliz th Clark	2	2	1 4 3
		Alex ^r Shaw	7	1	1 4 3
		Eliz th Shaw	10		1 4 3
		Jane Shaw	5		1 4 3
		Rich ^d Howell	2	4	1 4 3
		Griff th Howell		5	1 4 3
		Lucretia Morden ³⁴	12	3	1 4 3
		Eliza th Church		5	1 4 3
		Hanah M ^c Graw	8	1	1 4 3
		Rachel M ^c Graw	4	6	1 4 3
		Jane M ^c Graw	1	6	1 4 3
		Catherine Deal	8		1 4 3
		John Pember		6	1 4 3
		Eliz th Howard	16		1 4 3
Mary Howard	14		1 4 3		
Jane Howard	11		1 4 3		
Sarah Howard		7	1 4 3		
84 th Reg ^t	Agnes M ^c Donell	4	3	1 4 3	
	Flora McDonell ³⁵	1	2	1 4 3	

10

10

²⁸Wife of Corp. William Shaw, who settled in Fredericksburg.

²⁹Wife of George Murdoff, Sr., a tenant of Sir John Johnson, and a sergeant in the K.R.R.N.Y. He settled in Fredericksburg.

³⁰Probably the wife of Philip Pember (Pimber, or Pemper).

³¹McGrass (McGraw, or McGrawth). Probably the wife of Owen McGrawth of Fredericksburg, an American-born soldier in the K.R.R.N.Y., who lived at Tryon and joined the regiment in 1780 serving at Oswego until 1783.

³²Jemimah was the wife of Oliver Church and the daughter of Lt. John Richards of the Indian Department.

³³Mary was possibly the wife of John Macdonell (1750–1810) of the 84th, and a captain in Butler's Rangers, 1778–84. He settled in Glengarry where he built Glengarry House. He was Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1792–6), a judge of the Court of Common Pleas, the County Lieutenant for Glengarry (1791–1808), and the Paymaster of the 10th Royal Veterans', 1801–10.

³⁴In 1794 Lucretia Morden, sister of Richard Morden, twice acted as a baptismal sponsor at St. George's.

³⁵Flora McDonell acted as sponsor at a baptism at St. George's, Nov. 22, 1801.

C 3 "POWER OF ATTORNEY, SIGNED BY MICHAEL GRASS, FOR THE
RECOVERY OF LOSSES DURING THE WAR"

[*Kingston, MS of Mrs. A. M. Grass*]

Sorel, December 29, 1783

POWER OF ATTORNEY (Duplicate)

Know all men by these presents that I Michael Grass of Late [*sic*] Tryon County Sadler in the District of Conajohary and province of New York but now at Sorel in the province of Canada for divers good causes and Considerations me hereunto noving [*sic*] have made ordained, Constituted and appointed and by these presents do make ordain constitute and appoint my Trusty Friends Mess^{rs}. Phyn & Ellice³⁶ of London Merchants my True and Lawful Attorneys, for me in my name and to my use to ask Demand recover and receive of and from John Wilmot, Esquire Daniel Parker Cooke Esq^r. Colonel Robert Kingston, Colonel Thomas Dundas and John Marsh Esq^r. Commissioners for Enquiring into the respective Losses and Services of all such Person and Persons who have suffered in their Rights properties or professions during the late unhappy Dissentions in America in Consequence of their unfeigned Loyalty to His Majesty and attachment to the British Government full compensation (or the amount in Money) for all my Losses as aforesaid, agreeable to the account herewith sent and to be delivered to the Kings Commissioners aforesaid, Giving and by these presents granting unto my said Attorneys full power and authority to take pursue and follow such Legal Courses for the recovery receiving and obtaining of the same as I myself might or could do were I personally present, and upon the receipt of the same, acquittances or other Sufficient discharges for me and in my name to make Sign Seal and deliver, as also one or more Attorney or Attorneys under them to Substitute and appoint, and again at their pleasure to revoke and further to do perform and finish for me and in my name all and singular thing or things which shall or may be necessary touching and concerning the premises as fully thoroughly and

³⁶James Phyn (1742–1821), merchant, born in Scotland, an uncle of the Hon. John Forsyth and the Hon. John Richardson, partner of John Duncan, an Indian trader of Schenectady, before 1763. Phyn and Ellice owned a mill on the Mohawk which was destroyed by the King's troops. Both partners were in England during the war. Robert Ellice (d. 1790) became a partner of Phyn again in 1787 and was in charge of the Montreal office of Phyn, Ellice & Co., from 1779. Phyn, Ellice & Co. were a party to the formation of the XY Company in 1798, and after that company joined with the North West Company they became a regular supply house for the company. James Phyn retired in 1805.

Michael Grass's claim for losses was carried "home" by Mr. Cuyler and Capt. Gomersal. As he later recovered his land and house in Tryon County, Grass subsequently amended his claim, asking for the value of a house he had built in New York in 1780 and for furniture lost in Tryon County (*Ontario Archives Report*, 1904, pp. 1258–9).

entirely as I the said Michael Grass in my own person might or could do in or about the same Ratifying allowing and Confirming whatsoever my said attorneys shall Lawfully do, or cause to be done, in and about the Execution of the Premises by virtue of these presents. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and Seal this 29th day of December in the [blank in copy] Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the third by the Grace of God King of Great Britain &c&c&c and in the year of our Lord God 1783.....

Michael Grass

Witness present

John Everitt

Jno Monier³⁷

Jay Notaire Public en La Province de Quebec Certifié
a que'il appartiendra que Le Sieur Michael Grass qui
a Signé cy-dessus L¹a Signé Devant moy et qui était La
Reelle Signature en Témoin de quoy Jay Signé ces
Presentes à Sorel ce 28^e. X^{bre} 1783

C Robin N.P.

C 4 MEMORIAL: JOHN STUART³⁸ TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 215, pp. 96–7]

Montreal, Decem^r 31, 1783

To His Excellency Frederick Haldimand Esq^r Governor & Commander in Chief in & over the Province of Quebec & Territories thereunto belonging &c &c &c

The Memorial of the Rev^d John Stuart Chapⁿ to the 2^d Battalion of the King's Royal Regiment of N. York

Sheweth,

That your Memorialist having been appointed Missionary to the Mohawks, in the Province of New York, was obliged by the late rebellion after the Loss of a considerable Part of his Property, to take Refuge in this Province; having previously sent his loyal Congregation of

³⁷Lt. John Monier (Monair), late Commissary and Paymaster, K.R.R.N.Y., petitioned on Jan. 26, 1784, to be sent to Fort Frontenac as Commissary (Haldimand MSS, B 215, p. 119).

³⁸Rev. John Stuart (1740–1811), son of Andrew Stuart of Omagh, County Tyrone, and Paxton, Pa. He was educated at the College of Philadelphia (B.A. 1763, M.A. 1770), and taught school in Lancaster, 1763–70. Ordained by the Bishop of London in 1770, in 1777 he was an Indian missionary for the S.P.G. at Fort Hunter, N.Y., where he came in touch with Sir William Johnson and the Brants. From 1777 to 1781 he was under surveillance at Schenectady and in 1781 he went to St. John's, Canada, with his wife and three sons. In Montreal he acted as schoolmaster, chaplain to the K.R.R.N.Y., and evening lecturer. He visited Upper Canada in 1784 but returned to teach his school in Montreal, 1784–5, before settling permanently at Kingston. He was Rector of St. George's, Kingston, and Bishop's Official or Commissary for Upper Canada.

Mohawks to join the King's Standard, under the Command of General Burgoyne.

Your Memorialist gratefully acknowledges That on his arrival here, your Excellency was pleased to confer on him such Appointments as enabled him to support his Family in a decent & comfortable Manner; For which he begs leave to return Your Excellency his most sincere Thanks.

But as the Reduction of the Battalion which your Memorialist has the Honour to serve as Chaplain will soon take Place; & his earnest Desire is to procure a Settlement, in the Line of his Profession in this Province; Your Memorialist flatters himself that he has not forfeited his Claim to your Excellency's future Indulgence.—And

As your Memorialist has been informed that a Garrison is established & a Colony of Loyalists intended to be settled at Cataraqui; He humbly presumes that from his Knowledge of & former Connections with, many of the Loyalists that will form that settlement, he will be thought a proper Person to reside there as a Clergyman and the more Especially as he is informed that the Mohawks will be placed in that Neighbourhood to whom he wou'd still wish to officiate in his former Capacity of Missionary; at least until a more proper Person can be procured for that Station

Your Memorialist therefore humbly begs (if Your Excellency has such An Appointment in Contemplation) That he may be appointed Chaplain to the Garrison of Cataraqui, with the same Allowances & priviledges as are enjoyed by the Chaplains of the Garrisons of Quebec & Montreal. And that your Memorialist may have his Proportion of Land assigned to him contiguous to that Garrison; And your Memorialist will as in Duty bound ever pray &c

C 5 MEMORIAL: MR MICHAEL GRASS AND LOYALISTS FROM
NEW YORK

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 215, p. 133-4*]

Sorel the [] January 1784

His Excellency

Lieutenant General Frederick Haldimand Governor & Commander in Chief &c &c

The Petition of the subscribers Loyalists from New York on Behalf of themselves & others

Most Humbly Sheweth

That the Petitioners with a Number of others under their direction did sail from New York for this Place with a full Intention of Forming a settlement at Cataraque, under the direction & Auspices of your Excellency where they might Enjoy the Blessings of Freedom & the British Constitution.—

That the Petitioners on their arrival here did apply to your Excellency requesting to have the Lands at & a round Cataroque Purchased of the Indians for their use with which your Excellency was Pleased to Comply.

That the Petitioners Anxious to forward as much as in them lays everything Preparatory to their going to their Intended Settlement thought best to lay before your Excellency for Consideration, such things as they Humbly Conceive will most Conduce to forward that Business & best suit their Present Indigent Circumstances.

The Petitioners therefore Humbly begs leave to Present to your Excellency the Inclosed requisition praying to Grant them such relief therein as to your Excellency May seem Meet & the Petitioners as In duty bound will ever pray

Michael Grass
Danl McGuin³⁹
John Everitt
Peter Rutton
Abraham Maybe⁴⁰
Jam^s Gale⁴¹

[Endorsed] . . . Rec^d 2^d March 1784

C 6 "PETITION OF THE ASSOCIATED LOYALISTS TO HIS EXCELLENCY
LIEUTENANT GENERAL FREDRICK HALDIMAND GOVERNOR & COM-
MANDER IN CHIEF & C"

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 215, pp. 129-32*]

Sorel, the [] January, 1784

The request of the Companies of Associated Loyalists going to form a Settlement at Cataroque.

That Boards, Nails & Hinges be found Each Family for Compleating such Buildings as they shall see Cause to Errect for their Convenience at any time, for the space of Two Years from & after their first Arrival at Cataroque with Eighty Squares of Window Glass to be delivered shortly after their arrival there.

³⁹Daniel McGuin (McGwin, McGuinn, or McQuinn) had been a farmer, store-keeper, and potash manufacturer near Newboro, in Ulster County, N.Y. He was commissioned in Col. Edmund Fanning's Associated Refugees or King's American Regiment. A man of this name was a captain in the K.R.R.N.Y. McGuin was afterwards appointed a captain of Associated Loyalists. On Nov. 3, 1783, he was at Sorel and petitioned for relief or employment (Haldimand MSS, B 215, p. 77). McGuin was one of the first innkeepers in Kingston. He was a land commissioner in 1788.

⁴⁰Abraham Maybe (or Mabee, or Mabey), a captain of Associated Loyalists, was a fence-viewer in Adolphustown in 1792.

⁴¹James Gale of Kingston, "gentleman," a New York Loyalist, possibly the same as Capt. Gahle.

That Arms & Ammunition with one Felling Ax be allowed to Each Male Inhabitant of the Age of fourteen years.

One Plough Shear & Coulter	} Be allowed Each Family
Leather for Horse Collars	
Two Spades	
Three Iron Wedges	
Fifteen Iron Harrow Teeth	
Three Hoes	
One Inch & half Inch Auger	
Three Chizels (sorted)	
One Gouge	
Three Gimblets	
One Hand Saw & Files	
One Nail Hammer	
One Drawing Knife	
One Iron for Splitting Shingles	
Two Scythes & One Sickle	
One Broad Ax	

One Grind Stone [be] allowed for every Three Families

One Years Clothing to be Issued to Each Family in Proportion to their Number, in the different species of Articles Issued to those gone to Nova Scotia. Two Years Provisions to be found to Each Family in Proportion to their [Number] & Age.—

Two Horses Two Cows & Six Sheep to be delivered at Cataroque to Each Family at Government's Expende. The Cost of which to be made known at delivery To the End that the same may by a Moderate Tax; be again repaid to Government at the End of Ten Years if required.— Our present Poverty & Inability to Purchase these Articles, as well as our remote situations when there from Wealthy Inhabitants, will we hope plead our Excuse in this request.

That seeds of different kinds such as Wheat, Indian Corn, Pease, Oats, Potatoes & Flax seed be given to Each Family in quantity as His Excellency may think Proper.

That one Black smith be Established in Each Township & found with Tools & Iron for Two years at Government's Expende for the use of the Inhabitants of Each Town.

That a Grant under the Great Seal of the Province of Quebec be made to the said Associated Companies, for so much of said Lands at Cataroque as they may settle, so as to insure them from & against any Prior Location of such Lands.

That when said Lands are so Granted a Charter be also Granted in the Name of the Associated Companies, Permitting to Errect or Build a Borough Town or City Corporate on Cataroque side, which Borough, Town or City Corporate, shall be called & known by the name of As His Excellency shall Please to Order; To which Borough, Town or City Corporate & the Citizens thereof shall be

Granted such Rights and Immunities To all Intents & Purposes as were Granted to & Enjoyed by the Citizens of New York when under His Majesty's Government.—

That the vacant Lands fronting the Lake & not Included in the survey of the first Township be surveyed & Granted for the Benefit of said Township; As An assistance in supporting a Minister and School Master.—

That Batteaux & Canadians who understand Navigating the same, be allowed at Government's Expence for the Purpose of Transporting their respective Families and Bagage to the Place of their destination—

And in as much as the said Associated Companies have for years past Nobly Contended for the support of that Constitution or Form of Government, under which they long have Enjoyed Happiness, & for which they have at last sacrificed their All. Tis Therefore their Earnest Wish & desire that His Excellency for their Better Government & Good order when they arrive at the Place destined for their Settlement would be Pleased to Establish among them a Form of Government As nearly similier to that which they Enjoyed in the Province of New York in the year of 1763 As the Remote situation of their new settlement from the seat of Government here will at Present Admitt of. And that Persons Chosen out of their own Body be Appointed & vested with Power before their departure from hence to Carry the same into Execution when there

C 7 EDWARD JESSUP TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, p. 171*]

Montreal Jan^y 29th 1784

I hope by this time Cap^t Sherwood is at Quebec, to whom I gave a short memorandum to be explained to the Commander in Chief, and wrote him a letter relative to allowing such part of the Loyal Rangers as chose to settle between M^r Longules seniory⁴² and Oswagatie,⁴³ & tho' I believe a great number will without doubt of choice go to Cateraque, though many have been unfairly prejudiced against that place; I am every day more convinced that it would be to the advantage of the Gen^l Settlement to allow them their choice; provided they settle in Comp[anies]. and a proportionable number of officers & men together, with whom I would like to take a part of my portion of Lands, & make a

⁴²Joseph Dominique Emmanuel, baron de Longueuil (1737–1807), a seigneur on the south bank of the St. Lawrence, near Montreal, fought under Montcalm. After the Conquest he took part in the defence of Canada 1775–6 and was taken prisoner by the Americans in 1778. In 1791 he was a member of the Legislative Council of Quebec and from 1791 to 1807 of Lower Canada. He died at Montreal on Jan. 19, 1807.

⁴³I.e., Oswegatchie, either Ogdensburg or New Oswegatchie on the opposite bank of the river.

beginning immediately; but would goe to Cateraque my self in the spring, as I think I can be more usefull, at that place.

However I shall be at Quebec as soon as I can possibly get the returns of those who will settle on Lands and will always be ready to give every information & assistance in my Power to forward the Views of Government & the well-fare of the Loyalists in General.

C 8 "REV^d MR STEWART TO THE REV^d WILLIAM WHITE,⁴⁴ PHILAD^a"
[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Montreal, Feb. 1, 1784

. . . I have been endeavouring to obtain an Establishment in this Province in the Line of my Profession—I have good hopes of Success:—The Place is distant from hence 60 Leagues, & called Cadaraqui, a new erected Garrison, and a Tory Settlement,—the Climate much the same as at Fort Hunter. If I obtain the Chaplaincy of this Garrison (200 £ ster pr Ann: &c) I can presume the indian mission in its Neighbourhood, which with other Advantages will afford comfortable Subsistance—Altho, I cou'd wish it laid in Maryland. . . .

C 9 STUART TO MATHEWS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, p. 173*]

Montreal 8th Feb^r 1784

I had the Honour, some time ago, to present a memorial to his Excellency the Commander-in Chief requesting that I might be appointed Chaplain to the Garrison of Cadaraque.

His Excellency was pleased to approve of my Pretensions, and desired Sir John Johnson to signify his approbation; and altho he did not think proper to make the appointment, yet he was kind enough to give me Hopes that he wou'd endeavour to procure it for me.

And as it is probable, in the Multiplicity of more important Business, it may be necessary to remind his Excell[enc]y of my Expectations; I shall esteem it a great Favour, if you will, at some favourable Moment, interpose your good offices.

It wou[ld] make me perfectly easy on that Head, if I was certain that the Governor had recommended me for that Post,—or, that he wou'd do it by the first opportunity. For, it is my wish to repair thither as soon as I have any Certainty of obtaining the appointment.—I am sorry to give you so much Trouble upon different Occasions; But as the

⁴⁴The Rt. Rev. Dr. William White (1748–1836), an Episcopal clergyman in Philadelphia, was elected the first Bishop of Pennsylvania in 1786.

Happiness of myself & Family, in some measure, depends on the event of this application, I hope it will sufficiently apologize for my present Importunity.—

C 10 STUART TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, pp. 175-8*]

Montreal, 16 Febr'y, 1784

I received your Favour of the 12th Ins^t & am much obliged to you for laying my Request before His Excellency. And as he is pleased to promise me his recommendation, on Condition that I make Cadaraqui my sole Residence, I must beg Leave to explain myself on that Head, that the Commander in Chief may be convinced that I applied for that Post, with no other view than that of making it my constant & sole Place of Residence.

Being desirous of procuring a permanent Settlement in Canada; Cadaraqui presented itself to me as the most probable Place where such Establishment cou'd be expected. But, considering the Distance and Newness of the Settlement I apprehended that Chaplaincy wou'd scarcely support my Family, so circumstanced:—And, as the Mohawks earnestly wished me to go with them to their new Settlement, I thought it wou'd in some measure gratify them, if I was so near as to officiate at their Village occasionally; and in the mean time, the Societys Bounty (£70 p^r Ann:) together with the Chaplaincy of the Garrison wou'd afford me a competent Subsistence.—And, I presume my Expectations will not be deemed extravagant, when it is remembered that the Protestant Clergymen already established in this Province have each an annual Salary of £200 Sterling, exclusive of their Emoluments. These were my motives & Intentions when I presented my Memorial And I expected to remove to Cadaraqui with my Family (as soon as I cou'd obtain that Appointment) and from thence Visit the Mohawks occasionally at least until a Missionary shou'd be procured to succeed me in that Charge.

And, I presume, his Excellency will not expect me to resign my School here (which is a principal Part of my present Income) before I have some Certainty elsewhere.

I have not, at present neither have had, any other Speculation in View since my memorial was presented.—It is true I wish to have a Part of my Lands assigned to me in Sir John Johnson's Settlement, on a Supposition that they may be more advantageous to my Children than those Lands that are more distant.

I am fully determined to wait patiently the Event of His Excellency's Recommendation, not doubting but that it will be effectual.—And I hope, His Excellency, (when he reflects that on the Success of this

application, I shall be disqualified to receive Half-Pay) will be pleased at the same time to procure for me the Rectorage of the Parish in which the Garrison will be situated; by which, I shall be on a footing with my Brethern of the Clergy; and intitled to my Indulgences that Government may think proper to bestow, in future.

My Design is, if it meets with the Commander in Chief's approbation to take the earliest opportunity of visiting Cadaraqui, in order to perform any clerical Duty that may be necessary; and at the same time, to take the necessary Steps for procuring a Lodging for my Family. I presume a convenient Town Lot will be granted to me to build a House upon; and also a competent Portion of Land in the Vicinity to improve as a Farm. Both of which I wou'd wish to have in some Readiness before my Family is removed thither.—I hope you will excuse my Prolixity; as I thought it necessary to explain my Intentions as fully as possible; in order to convince his Excellency that I had no Design to obtain a Sinecure;—and also to obviate the Misrepresentations of others.

I request therefore the favour of you, to lay the Substance of this before His Excellency; and present my Thanks for this additional Instance of his Patronage and Indulgence—and, I shall be extremely obliged to you, if you will represent to him the Propriety and Expediency of my being *Rector* as well as Chaplain even altho' it may not (at present) make any Difference in Point of Income.

P.S. If I obtain His Excell^y's Permission I mean to go to Cadaraqui, with the first Boats in the spring, and remain there a Fortnight or more if necessary.

C 11 JOSIAH CASS⁴⁵ TO CAPT. SHERWOOD AT ST. JOHNS
[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 162, pp. 180–1]

Machiche⁴⁶ 23^d Feb^r 1784

Agreeable to your Instruction I have communicated to The People of Machiche your Proposals for settleing No 2 & 3 at Cadaroque & find as yet but about 12 or 15 Families that seem any ways inclin[e]d that Way & those who are, think the Proposals unequal to the design. In the first Place they look upon it will be very detrimental to settlers to transport their Provisions such a Distance, that it will consume the most convenient season for Labour on their Plantations & consequently greatly

⁴⁵Josiah Cass (or Case). Born in Connecticut, a farmer in Charlotte County, N.Y., in 1775, he joined Burgoyne in 1777 and served in Col. John Peter's Loyalist Regiment until the Convention of Saratoga when he fled to Canada. He had been employed by the government since 1778 as a schoolmaster for the children of the Loyalists living in Machiche. He was alleged to be one of the malcontents at "Machiche" in 1784. He afterwards settled at New Carlisle, Gaspé, and later at Hawkesbury.

⁴⁶Machiche is Yamachiche, a seigniory 15 miles west of Trois-Rivières.

retard their Progress in procuring an independent Support for their Families, that One Years Provisions delivered at Cadaroque will be almost as good as two at Montreal & the People are generally unacquainted with conducting Boats through the bad Passes—The People seem willing to take up one Load of Provisions, but think it not possible to take a Load with their Families & Baggage—Another objection is that His Excellency has not been pleas[e]d to hold out to them any Incouragement but Lands and Provision to a People who have lost their all destitute of Cattle, of Farming Tools, or Money to purchase them, which Consideration causes them almost daily to take Lands on Seigniories, Farms on Shares for particular Farms or to the more disagreeable Method of seeking to the Colonies & try to gather some Fragments of their former Estates. If People had any Recompence for their real Losses by the War, they would be able to form a remote settlement immediately but that is yet doubtful—People seem very anxious for settleing & I am very confident that a considerable Number of good People here would agree to go to Cadaroque if there was Incouragement held out to them equal to the Undertakeing but if not they seem universally to decline going there.

Sir if you think proper the people would wish to have the Substance of this Letter communicated to His Excellency & His Advice accordingly transmited to us as soon as may be conveniently—

C 12 SHERWOOD TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 162, p. 190]

St. John's, March 1, 1784

. . . I enclose a letter from a Mr. Case [Cass] in behalf of the unincorporated Loyalists, at Mashicsh, and shall not give him any answer 'till I hear from you on the subject.—the people at this place seem well inclin[e]d for Cataraiqui except a number who are dictated by Captains Myers & Pritchard L^t Ruyter L^t Wehr and Ensⁿ Coonrod Best,⁴⁷ these

⁴⁷Capt. John Walden (or Walten) Myers (Meyers, Mayers, Miers, or John Waltermeyer). A farmer near Albany or Poughkeepsie, of Dutch origin, he was suspected of espionage by the rebels and fled to Canada. He served with Burgoyne at Saratoga and carried despatches to Clinton in New York. A noted partisan leader, in 1781 he raised a company at St. John's and tried to capture Gen. Schuyler in his house near Albany. He was in Montreal in 1783 and settled in Thurlow in 1787 and a year later in Sidney. He built mills on the Trent River in 1790 and the first mill on the Moira River, known as Meyer's Creek, on the site of the city of Belleville in 1802. In 1794 he built the first brick house in Belleville. He built and sailed the first bateau on the upper reach of the Bay of Quinte and later put a schooner on the bay. A J.P., he was fined £5 in July, 1799, for assault and battery. He was a captain in the Hastings militia.

Capt. Azariah Pritchard lived in Derby, Conn., from 1775 to 1777. He claimed that he was active in the King's cause but received many favours from the

have began a Settlement at Missisqui bay, and (I shudder to inform you) declare that nothing but Superior force shall drive them off that land. My informer is Docter Smyth,⁴⁸ who I suppose will write you on the subject—M^{rs} Sherwood is, I hope, out of danger but very weak & low, I have not yet been able to leave her one hour.

C 13 MATHEWS TO STEPHEN DE LANCEY
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 63, pp. 109-10*]

Quebec the 2nd March 1784

I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to Acquaint you in answer to the memorial and Requisition you this day laid before him Signed by Mr. Grass and others, Refugee Loyalists from New York, that the substance of their Request is so different from the Instructions which His Excellency has received from the King (and which were immediately thro' you, communicated to all the Loyalists in this Province) that He cannot think of complying with it.

rebels because his father and brother were patriots. In 1777 he was tried by court martial at New Haven for carrying intelligence into New York but was acquitted as a result of bribing the prosecutor. He then escaped to Canada and for three years acted as guide on the eastern part of Lake Champlain. He raised a company of King's Rangers and was commissioned a captain. In 1782 he had been involved in trading with the enemy in beef in Lake Champlain area but, because of his past services and possible future value in the secret service, Haldimand did not have him tried. He was also involved in counterfeit money transactions (Haldimand MSS, B 137, pp. 415, 434; *ibid.*, B 139, pp. 240, 258; *ibid.*, B 171-2, p. 614) and with issuing forged passes for American vessels (P.A.C., Q 45-2, p. 405; Q 49, pp. 52, 56, 70, 72, 79).

Capt. Henry Ruyter (or Ruiter) of Pittstown, N.Y., was compelled to flee to the woods to join Burgoyne in 1777. He served under Cols. Foster and McKay and then under Maj. Rogers. Capt. Henry Ruyter and Lt. John Ruyter both settled at Missisquoi Bay on Lake Champlain, on Caldwell's Manor. Capt. Henry became the C.O. of the Missisquoi Bay militia under the patronage of Sir John Johnson.

Lt. Christian Wehr, a "foreign" officer in the K.R.R.N.Y. Formerly a farmer, he served 7 years during the war and then settled at Missisquoi Bay where he was a militia officer under Sir John Johnson in the War of 1812.

Coonrod (Conrad?) Best of Hoseck, Albany County, N.Y., had joined Burgoyne in 1777 and escaped to Canada. He was commissioned in Jessup's Rangers and settled at Missisquoi Bay where he died in 1785.

⁴⁸Dr. George Smyth, born in Ireland, came to America in 1770 and lived at Fort Edward until 1775. Confined near Albany for 18 months and frequently gaoled, he served for the British under the cover name "Hudibras" and was the means of correspondence between Canada and New York until he found himself under suspicion, when he fled to Bennington, Vt., in 1780. There he was arrested and taken to Albany but escaped and was appointed surgeon to the Loyal Rangers. He was at the same time acting intelligence officer in the secret service. He died at Sorel. His sons Terence and Thomas received grants on the Rideau River; his brother Patrick became a prominent citizen of Kingston.

His Excellency's intention is to accomodate the Loyalists in general as far as he can with propriety; but to attempt it upon the large scale proposed by Mr. Grass (no less than stocking farms) without instructions for that purpose, is utterly impossible.

It is unnecessary to Remark to you, upon that part of the Requisition respecting the proposed form of Government, those Gentlemen ought to know that no change can be made in the Government of this Province except by an Act of the Legislature.

If His Excellency's endeavours for the happy settlement of the Loyalists in this Province, consistently with His Majesty's instructions, do not suit the views of Mr. Grass and the other Loyalists in Question, He is pleased to desire Sir, that you will acquaint them, that a passage will be provided for them to Nova Scotia, as early as the season will permit, should they prefer that situation.

C 14 MATHEWS TO SHERWOOD

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 63, p. 119*]

Head Quarters, Quebec the 8th March, 1784

I have Received & communicated Your Letter, with that of M^r Cases, to His Excellency the commander in chief, who refers him to you, who have been upon the Spot, for an answer respecting the advantages you think will attend the proposed settlement at Cataraqué. The objections to it that are contained in His letter, proceed from ignorance of circumstances, or intentional misinformation—The Journey and conveyance, you can inform him, is by no means so tedious or difficult as he conceives them to be, nor will they, in any respect, interfere with the Season for labour when undertaken so early as His Excellency intends a sufficient number of Batteaux and Pilots will be provided at Government Expences to convey them, their Families, & Baggage to their Lands, where they will find provisions provided for them—This information obviates that Objection. The next is “that His Excellency does not hold out any encouragement except Lands & provisions, that Cattle and farming Utensils, or Money, to purchase them, will be wanted which consideration causes the Loyalists dayly to take Lands on Seigneuries, Farms &ca, or to Return to the Colonies.”—As Government cannot have any other view in the Settlement of Loyalists than their own happiness, it will give his Excellency much satisfaction to find that they obtain these Douceurs from private Seigneuries, which he has not the Power to grant them—but he is very doubtfull of the fact, and is of opinion that provisions and the small quantities of seed & settling implements, which he will take upon himself to allow them, will far Exceed the Encouragement they will experience from Private Seigneuries. His Excellency can have no view, or predilection for Cataraqi but from his wish to establish

permanent & happy settlements, where the advantages of climate, situation and soil; from his own knowledge and information of good Judges, give it the preference of any settlement (for the Object of cultivation) of any that can be formed in the Lower Parts of the Province. The difficulties of coming to market, so much dwelt upon by the Advocates for Missisqui Bay, is by no means equal to what they would experience there, in so much that some Loyalists, who are well acquainted with both, Affirm that three trips, for one, can be made from Cataraqui, and with more ease and certainty—but prejudices are more easily acquired than removed and things must take their course.

Your account of the Missisque Assossiation exceeds anything that could be conceived. . . .

C 15 HALDIMAND TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 63, pp. 154–6*]

Head Quarters Quebec 29th March 1784

By this opportunity you will receive copies of His Majesty's Orders for the Reduction of the Staff of the Army of the Regiments in the Province and for disbanding the 84th Regim[en]t and provincial Corps. They arrived too late last fall to admit of their being put in Execution in the Upper Country for the Information of the Officers commanding the several Posts there, I embrace the earliest opportunity of forwarding them respectively that they may not wait to receive them thro' the Officers commanding in the Upper Country[.] Anxious as I am for the execution of these Orders, not having yet received any Instructions in consequence of the definitive Treaty (nor official communication of the Treaty being signed) respecting the Evacuation of the Posts in the Upper Country, I shall not risk the consequences with the Indians of disbanding and reducing the Troops until I receive dispatches which have long since expected—you will nevertheless be in readiness to disband the Corps under your command upon the shortest Notice. I herewith inclose, for your Information and for the purpose of being communicated to the Battalion of the R R^t of N'york under your command, Extracts of Instructions and Letters intimating the provision His Majesty has been pleased to make for the provincial Troops and Loyalists in this Province, who are inclined to settle in it—I think it fortunate for the 84th Regiment & your Battalion that they are so much in the way from their local situation of immediately profiting of this Bounty & it is my wish that as many Officers and Men of both, as are desirous to settle at Cataraqui, should go to work immediately before they are disbanded. It is impossible to assign to them at present their respective Lotts, but a surveyor will be sent up for that Purpose as soon as the Navigation will permit.

In the mean Time by a Judicious Distribution of the Men in such Works as are the most necessary to form a beginning much Benefit may result to the whole—Axes & Hoes are making for the Loyalists in General & a proportion will be sent to Cataraqui in the mean Time you will give every Assistance of that sort in your power to such as shall begin their work—provisions will be allowed in the following proportions.

To every Man & Woman in Family one Treasury Ration

To every Child above Ten Years Old one do.

To every Child under Ten Years one half do.

Proportions of Autumn seed—Wheat, Indian Corn, and (if they can be got) Potatoes will also be allowed. I have desired the commanding Officer at Niagara to send to Cataraqui such Quantities of the two latter as can be spared, for the use of the settlers there, and down the River, which you will receive & distribute at the proper time. In order to have your Battalion together as soon as possible, you will recall from Oswego all Officers & Men belonging to it compleating a small detachment to garrison that Post from the 34th Regim^t under an intelligent, vigilant Officer, you will please to transmit to me as soon as possible the names of the Officers & Men who chuse to settle upon Lands at Cataraqui specifying their Desire, signed by themselves, together with a Return of the names and strength of each family, in order to regulate the quantity of Provisions that will be wanted for them.

C 16 STUART TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, pp. 238–9*]

Montreal, April 12th, 1784

The season is now so far advanced that I must expect to put my Design of visiting Cataraqui in Execution and I am so ignorant as not to know whether a particular Pass from the Commander in Chief be necessary, or not. I must therefor[e] beg the Favour of you (if necessary) to procure one for me as I hope to set out from hence early in May. I have already taken the Precaution to engage a capable Person to continue the School during my Absence. I have it in Contemplation to go as far as Niagara for the double Purpose of visiting the Mohawks there and the 34 Regt to which I am Dep^y Chapⁿ. Agreeable to my petition some Time ago His Excellency was pleased to promise me a Town Lot and a Portion of Land in the Vicinity of Cataraqui, for the Purpose of a Farm. I hope he will indulge me so far as to furnish me with sufficient Authority to fix upon them when I arrive there; For, I wish to make some Improvements on the Farm during the Summer and, if possible have Wheat sown next Fall. I wou[ld] willingly be informed, whether (if I succeed in obtaining the Chaplain^{cy} of the

Garrison) I may expect a House provided by Government, or must build one myself.

His Excellency was also pleased to allow me a part of my Lands in Sr John Johnson's district, I wou'd wish to have my Allowance as Chapⁿ with the 1st Battⁿ and the Remainder, viz the quota for Mrs Stuart and four sons with one hundred acres for a negro of mine who is a soldier in ye 2^d Battⁿ I wou'd wish to have assigned to me in the neighbourhood of Cataraqui. However this I only mention, if you think my expectations respecting the Lands unreasonable, or that they will not coincide with the General's Plan, I wou'd not have them mentioned to him except the Lot & Farm at Cataraqui. For I am fond of farming, and promise myself much Pleasure in the Improvements I intend to make in that new world.

I am sorry to find the Mohawks divided in sentiments concerning their settlement.⁴⁹ I am neutral in the case, not desiring to offend either Party: but my private opinion is that, in the end the lower Village will prevail, on account of the Church & School, etc, etc.

I expect to go with, or soon after, the Mohawks, if his Excellency has no Objection. I hope you'll excuse this trouble, and believe me to be, with great respect. . . .

C 17 MATHEWS TO STUART

[*P.A.C.*, *Haldimand MSS*, B 63, pp. 230-1]

Quebec 19th April 1784

I have communicated Your favor of the 12th Instant to His Excellency The Commander in Chief, And I am directed to Acquaint you that the Town of Cataraqui is not yet laid out, no particular Lott in it, or Farm Lott, can be assigned to you. The distribution of Lands there will be made as soon as The Season will permit, when your convenience will be considered As much as possible, in the mean time, As you wish to make an early visit to that Quarter, Major Ross will Accomodate you with a Lodging in the Fort.

Uninformed As His Excellency is respecting the Establishment of posts in the Upper Country. He cannot enter into any promise whatever respecting Houses that may be allowed for particular Officers, but He recommends to you, not to depend upon having one Built by Government should you be Appointed Chaplain to the Garrison, but to proceed immediately to Build As soon As your Lott shall be fixed upon.

The enclosed letter to Major Ross signifies His Excellency's Pleasure respecting your being lodged in the Fort The other will Serve as a pass port at whatever post you may call at, should you proceed to Niagara.

⁴⁹I.e., between settling on the Bay of Quinte or the Grand River.

C 18 CAPT. AZARIAH PRITCHARD TO MATHEWS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, pp. 270-1*]

St. Johns 29th April 1784

Last evening I arrived at this place But out of health—and I would wish to informe you that when I came to mishish [Yamachiche] I saw an advrtisement for signers to settle at Catarorkaway & the bay of Shelon⁵⁰ and for Missisque Bay—the incoureger for the Later theay wood not informe of—and at the same time thair was the Heads of a Potision to His Excellency Setting Forth the unreasonableness of taking Land on the futting they are to be given on—and that thair is a number of gentleman now in the Provance whooo offers to give Provision to any that Refuses to settle on the Land Either at Catarorkaway or the Bay of Shelon—and that they shall be suported till they can help them selves—and in the Potision it Further sais that they was Disarmd By His Excellency and som other throos that I do not remember—but for feair that I should be Sensured I kept clean of the Decorce [*sic*] but Recolecting since that I shoud Procuard a Coppey and sent it to Head Quaters—which I will as soon as Possable and do my best to fiend out the Promoter which by a Little Courtship I think will be in my Power to fiend—I fiend it has Put a Stop to som that was goine with me to the bay—whirther I am Rite or Rong in Giving you the troble with this Letter.

I am not serring but wood wish to be Rite.

C 19 DISTRIBUTION OF CLOTHING TO THE REFUGEE LOYALISTS AS
APPROVED BY GENERAL HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., R.G. 4, S 28, p. 116*]

Sorel 22nd May 1784

Each Man and Boy above Ten Years of Age	Coats	1
	Waistcoats	1
	Breeches	Pairs 1
	Hat	1
	Shirts (or 3½ Yards Linen)	1
	Blankets	1
	Shoe Soles	Pairs. 1
	Leggings	Ditto. 1
	Stockings	Ditto. 1

⁵⁰The Bay of Chaleurs.

Women or Girls above Ten Years of Age	{	Woolen Cloth	Yards . .	2
		Linen . . D ^o	D ^o . .	4
		Stockings	Pairs . .	1
		Blanket	D ^o . . .	1
		Shoe Soles	D ^o . . .	1
Children Under Ten Years of Age	{	Woolen Cloth	Yards . .	1
		Linen . . D ^o	D ^o . . .	2
		Blanket (between two)		1
		Stockings	Pair . . .	1
		Shoe Soles	D ^o	1

NB. Camp Equipage Issued a Tent for every Five Persons with a Camp Kettle for each Tent.

Jno. Barnes
Dy. QM Gen^l

C 20 SHERWOOD TO MATHEWS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, p. 295*]

Sorrell, 23^d May, 1784

I have just a moment to acknowledge your favour of the 20th Inst which I have shown to Capt. Pritchard, in the presence of Doct^r Smyth; but he is not, I believe, able to Communicate anything more than he has, which I hope you have rec^d this in a letter from the Docter, and me,—

I arriv[e]d here this morning with 76 souls of Jessups Corps, with whom I shall proceed this day for Cataraqui—since my arrival I have been inform[e]d that there is a Settlement on foot at this place, and I should be very glad to have the privelage of drawing a town lot, and a 60 acre lot, as it may be a velluable object for me in a short time, and I will Endeavour to have some Labour done on it in the Course of a year, tho' I should not be able to settle on it so soon if ever; the Doctor requests to be a propriator in the premises, and probably will settle on his lot immediately.—I hope to hear from you as frequently as Convenient at Cataraqui.

C 21 "STATE OF CLOTHING ISSUED AT SUNDRY TIMES TO LOYALISTS OUT OF THE DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S STORES AT SOREL FROM WHAT REMAINED OF THE MILITARY STORES AT THE CLOSE OF THE LATE WAR"

[P.A.C., R.G. 4, Lower Canada, S 28, p. 115]

<i>To Whom Issued</i> —To Captain Grass for the Loyalists previous to their departure for their Settlement 24th May, 1784.							
<i>Provincial Clothing</i>	{	Coats	70		Moacasins Pairs	—	
		Waistcoats	70		Shoe Soles Pairs	127	
		Breeches Pairs	70		Mittens Pairs	—	
		Hats	70		Blanket Coats	—	
<i>Linen</i>	{	Pieces	—	<i>Thread</i>	{	White lbs.	—
		Yards	460			Coloured do.	—
		Woolen Cloth Yds	103			Russian Drill Yds	—
		Shirts	—			Silk Handkerchiefs	—
		Blankets	127	<i>Buttons</i>	{	Red Caps	—
		Short Leggins	70			Shirt Gross	—
		Stockings Pairs	127			Metal Gross	—
<i>Shoes</i>	{	English Pairs	—			Horn Gross	—
		Canadian do	—				

C 22 HALDIMAND TO MAJ. HARRIS AT CARLETON ISLAND

[P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 63, pp. 328-9]

Head Quarters, Quebec 24th May '84

In pursuance of His Majesty's Orders for disbanding the 1st Battalion of the 84th Regiment, under your Command, transmitted in my letter to you of the 29th March last, together with Instructions for holding yourself in readiness for that Event, upon the shortest notice. I have now to direct that the Accounte of the Regiment be made up to the 24th of June next inclusive, and that you will, on that day, disband the said Battalion, strictly attending to the Tenor of the King's Order.

A Detachment of the 34th Regiment will be sent from Cataraqui to Garrison Carleton Island, and I have to desire that you will be very particular in delivering over to the Officer who shall succeed you in the command of that Post, the King's Stores, of every denomination, at present/ under your orders, with Authenticated States of the same, together with all standing orders, and Instructions which have been, from time to time, received, and every information in your Power to give relating to that Command.

The Arms of the Regiment to be deposited in the Ordnance Store[s], reserving *Fire-locks* in the proportion of one for every five Men who shall actually settle upon the King's Land, they are intended for the use of the Messes in the Pigeon and Wild fowle Seasons, more would divert the men from their Labour, but when Their Settlements shall be

established, it is my Intention that the whole shall be armed. You will give timely order that two pounds of Gun-powder and four of Ball be issued from the Store for each Firelock with a Proportion of Flints.

My last letter to you was so full upon the Subject of Settling upon the King's Lands in the Neighbourhood of Cataragui, such men of the 84th Regiment as chuse to accept of the Kings Bounty that I have only at present to refer you to it, and to acquaint you that Sir John Johnson who has the direction of settling the disbanded Troops and Refugee Loyalists in this Province, will, I hope, be at Cataragui[e] with the Surveyor and Deputy Surveyor General, or one of them, before the 24th of June, when the Lots of Land will be drawn for, and the Settlers be put in immediate possession of Them.

A very material mistake having been made in my Letter of the 29th March, from comprehending the Officers of the 84th Regiment with the other disbanded Corps for portions of Land, I now refer you to the Kings Additional Instructions of [blank in original] by which you will find that, as an Established Corps the Non-Commissioned officers and Privates only are entitled to Land. You are not therefore to pay any attention to that part of my Letter directing *that the Names of such Officers as chuse to settle at Cataragui be transmitted to me with those of the men*; But you will arrange matters for the conveyance of the Officers to Montreal immediately after the Regiment shall be disbanded, and also of such men who shall decline settling at Cataragui.

C 23 MATHEWS TO ROSS

[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS, B 63, p. 338*]

Head Quarters, Quebec 24th May 1784

By the last Post, I had the honor of your letter of the 7th Instant which, with its Inclosures, I have laid before His Excellency the Commander in Chief, and I am directed to acquaint you that it gives His Excellency much satisfaction to find that so many of the Officers and Men of the Battalion under your Command are inclined to settle at Cataragui, persuaded that it will be attended with happy consequences to them. The delay in the Surveyors has been unavoidable, from a late Spring and from other Circumstances, but His Excellency hopes the Settlers will get upon their Lands time enough to cultivate Indian Corn and some Roots, and to prepare ground for Wheat.

His Excellency writes to you so fully by this Opportunity, that he has only left me to signify to you his Approbation of Your sending a Captain to Command the Post of Oswego, and His Garrison to consist of a Company, since you think it necessary; Carleton Island is no doubt of less consequence, being immediately under your observation.

C 24 CAPT. JOHN BARNES TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 138, pp. 360-3*]

Sorel, 24th May, 1784

I have the honor to acknowledge your Excellencys letter of the 17th inst. which by mistake of the Post Office went by to Montreal and I did not receive it untill Friday the 21st or I would have answered it by last Post.

Major Holland and Mr. Collins arrived here on Saturday and yesterday mustered the familys associated under Mess^{rs} Vanalstine⁵¹ and Grass for Catarque, & I hope to be able to set them forward this evening for Montreal I have delivered them clothing agreeable to your Excellencys orders communicated to me by Major Matthews letter of the 20th inst., I found it imposible to ascertain by my own inspection those most in want, and that there was no other mode of doing it but by a return from the Heads of the Partys, who includ'd the whole saying it was impossible for them to make a Partial Return without leaving behind all those they excluded and as for themselves they were in as great want & Distress as any of the whole Party, I consulted Major Holland & Mr. Collins on this subject and they were of opinion, with me that it was better to furnish them with what the store could afford than cause any delay, not having any Direction as what Proportion the Clothing was to be issued or what Articles, I issued it in the Proportion and Articles as I thought would be most usefull & the store could furnish the largest supply off, a copy of which I sent to Capt. Maurer⁵² with a proportion of clothing. I have also sent by this Post Capt Wood⁵³ a copy of the Distribution of clothing to lay before your Excellency, whose approbation I hope it will meet with.

I proposed issuing the Tents in the same proportion as to the troops, but they represented the great inconveniency there would be of put[t]ing more than five into a Tent with their Provisions and Baggage, which if left out would be spoiled induced me on their Promess to return the Tents in to store when their huts or houses are built to comply with their request knowing at the same time its your Excellency's Desire to have them accomodated with every necessary convenience. . . .

⁵¹Peter Van Alstyne (1747-1811) of Dutch descent, born at Kinderhook, N.Y., a blacksmith, who had made money by his trade and owned much land. He had joined Burgoyne with 30 men in 1777 and the next year fled to Canada where he was made a captain of bateauxmen and later a major of Cuyler's Corps and of the Associated Loyalists. He was leader of the party which landed at Adolphus-town in 1784 where he built a house on the peninsula, west of the village. He was an M.L.A., 1793-6, and a J.P. He built the first gristmill in Prince Edward County at Glenora.

⁵²Capt. Jacob Maurer, 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y., a "foreigner." A veteran with 28 years' service, he served in the 60th from 1756 to 1763 and afterwards in the Q.M.G.'s Department. From 1780 to 1784 he was Inspector of Bateaux at Montreal.

⁵³Capt. William Wood, of the 34th, an officer in the Q.M.G.'s Department.

D. NO. 1 TOWNSHIP, CATARAQUI

D 1 MICHAEL GRASS, A FAMILY TRADITION

[*Queen's University, Douglas Library, Reminiscences of the Reverend James Richardson, D.D.*¹]

[1783-4]

The following narrative relates to some of the pioneers of Upper Canada who settled in the townships of Kingston, Ernestown, Fredericksburg, Adolphustown and Marysburg, at the entrance to Bay Quinte. I had it a few years ago from John Grass,² an old and well-known inhabitant of the Township of Kingston, near Collins Bay. He was eleven years old when his father settled there:—

His statement was as follows, (as near as I can recollect). My father, Michael Grass, lived, at the breaking out of the Revolutionary War, on a farm about 30 miles above New York. He was a native of Germany, but had lived most of his time in America. When the Revolution commenced General Herkimer³ sent my father an invitation to join the Americans and offered him a Captain's Commission. My father replied:—"I have sworn allegiance to one King and I cannot serve any other." For this saying he was driven from his home and family and was obliged to take refuge within the British lines at New York. His family followed shortly afterwards. He lost his farm and property and was obliged to maintain his family at New York by working as a harness maker. At the close of the War the British General commanding at New York,⁴ having heard that my father had been a prisoner of the French at Frontenac, in the time of the old French War, sent for him to enquire about the place and said:—"Mr. Grass, I understand that you have been at Frontenac in Canada. What sort of a country is it? Can people live

¹James Richardson (1791-1875), Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada from 1858. He was a lieutenant in the Provincial Marine and was retained as a master when the Royal Navy took over the fleet on Lake Ontario in 1813. He lost an arm in the attack on Oswego in 1814. A copy of his "Reminiscences," written in July, 1862, is in the Douglas Library.

²John Grass, probably Michael's third son, was born in 1773. He became a Methodist and was buried in the Methodist cemetery at Cataraqui.

³Gen. Nicholas Herkimer (1728-77) was born near Herkimer, N.Y., the brother of Johan Jost, the Loyalist. Nicholas was chairman of the Committee of Safety of Tryon County. In 1776 he led a force against Sir John Johnson. He was fatally wounded at Oriskany in 1777 in a battle with Butler's Rangers.

⁴Guy Carleton (1724-1808), Governor-in-Chief of British North America, 1782-3 and 1786-96.

there?"⁵ My father replied: "What I saw of it, I think it a fine country, and if people were settled there, I think they would do very well". The Governor replied: "Oh Mr. Grass, I am delighted to hear you say so, for we don't know what to do with the poor Loyalists. The city is full of them and we cannot send them all to Nova Scotia. Would you be willing Mr. Grass to take charge of such as would be willing to go with you to Frontenac? If so I can furnish you a conveyance by ship to Quebec, and rations for you all until such time as you may have means to provide for yourselves."

My father asked for three days in which to make up his mind. At the end of the three days he accepted. Notices were then posted throughout the City calling upon all those who would go to Frontenac to enroll their names with Mr. Grass.

The Company of men women and children having been completed, a ship was provided and furnished, and they started for the unknown and distant region, leaving behind them homes and friends of their youth, never probably to see them again; the fruits of all their former toils and sufferings being thus sacrificed on the altar of their loyalty.

The first season they got no further than Sorel in lower Canada where they were obliged to erect log huts for shelter during the winter. The next spring they took boats and proceeded up the St. Lawrence, at last reached Frontenac and pitched their tents on Indian Point where the Marine Docks at Kingston now stand.⁶ Here they awaited the survey of the townships which was not accomplished so as to have the lots ready for location before July.

In the meantime several other companies had arrived under their respective leaders, some of which had come across the country by way of Lake Champlain.

In the meantime the Governor who had removed to Quebec, paid them a visit, and riding along the Lake shore on a fine day exclaimed to my father: "Why Mr. Grass, you have indeed a fine country and I am really glad to find it so."

While the several companies were waiting for the completion of the survey, some would say to my father: "The Governor will not give you the first choice of the land, but will prefer Sir John Johnson with his Company, because he is a great man." But my father declared that he did not believe that, and if the Governor did so he would feel himself injured and would leave. At length the time came, in July, for the

⁵The improbability of this story is demonstrated by Kingsford who points out that Mathews reminded De Lancey on April 15, 1784, that Cataraqui was at first intended for the reception of Loyalists who had served in Canada during the war (P.A.C., B 63, p. 212, quoted in Kingsford, *History of Canada*, VII, 218 n.). For a contrary opinion see Herrington, *History of Lennox and Addington*, p. 27 n.

⁶Mississauga Point where the Kingston shipyard is located.

townships to be given out, and the Governor, assembling the leaders around him, called for Mr. Grass and said:—"Now you were the first person to mention this fine country and have been here formerly as a prisoner of war, you must have the first choice."⁷ "The townships are numbered 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th. Which do you choose for your Company?" My father says "The first" (Kingston). Then the Governor said to Sir John Johnson: "Which do you choose?" "The Second" (Ernestown) was the reply.

Colonel Rogers⁸ took the third (Fredericksburg), Major Vanalstine⁹ the 4th (Adolphustown) and Colonel MacDonell¹⁰ the 5th (Marysburg).

So the first settlement of Loyalists Immigrants was formed in Upper Canada.

Before leaving the Governor very considerably remarked to my father: "Now Mr. Grass it is too late in the season to put in any crops, what can you do?" My father replied that if they were furnished with some turnip seed they might raise some turnips, (which he pronounced durnips). The Governor said "You shall have them". Accordingly he sent some seed from Montreal, and each man taking a handful, cleared a spot of ground, about the centre of what is now the town of Kingston, sowed the seed, and raised a fine crop of turnips, which partly served for their feed during the ensuing winter.

Among the parties which composed this state of U.E. Loyalists, I may mention the following whom I have known in the township of Kingston.

The Pardees, of whom there were several brothers and sisters.

Micha, Job, Samuel, Davis, Gilbert,

The Days, father and three sons.

The Orsons, the Knights, the Fervises, the Wartmans, and Herkimers, the Everetts, the Bennets, the Powleys, the Knapps,

⁷John Grass is in error in suggesting that the Governor was present at Cataraqui when the land was distributed and that Johnson chose the second township. The townships at Cataraqui were settled as follows: "No 1 Capt. Grass's party; No 2 Maj. Jessop's; No 3 Maj. Rogers's; No 4 Maj. Van Alstine's; No 5 British and German soldiers; No 6 Mohawk Indians" (P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 168, p. 42).

⁸Maj. James Rogers (1726?-90) of the King's Rangers, brother of Robert. He served as a captain in Rogers' Rangers in the Seven Years' War and commanded the King's Rangers at the end of the Revolutionary War. He was the leader of settlement at Fredericksburg, and was buried there on Sept. 25, 1790 (Langhorn Parish Register, p. 60).

⁹Peter Van Alstyne.

¹⁰Archibald McDonell, a merchant before the Revolution, who was a lieutenant in the 1st Battalion of the 84th (Irving, *Officers of the War of 1812*, pp. 58, 59). He became a member of the Land Board, a magistrate, and by 1812 was colonel of the 1st Battalion, Prince Edward militia. After the war he was a member of the Permanent Board for Militia Pensions. John Stuart preached in his house at Marysburg, before a church was built. He died in June, 1830, aged 87.

the Ainsleys, the Beasses, the Riders, the Bucks, the McGuinns and others whose names have escaped my memory.¹¹

Mr. Grass who may be safely styled the patriarch of the settlement received a park lot of about 70 acres adjoining the town plot on the

¹¹The Pardees' name was more commonly written Purdy. Gilbert Purdy was from Ulster County, N.Y. He joined the British Army in 1777 at New York, enlisting in the Guides and Pioneers. He died the same year when with Gen. Howe at the Chesapeake on the way to Philadelphia. He left a widow and several sons. David, the eldest, is in one account described as a sergeant of the 19th, but by his own statement served with the Guides 1776-7 and then worked for his subsistence for the rest of the war. He drew a town lot in Kingston and was Township Treasurer. Later he was described as "of Ernestown." Micajah Purdy was a roadmaster. Another son, Samuel, established a stage-line from Kingston to Ernestown in 1816.

The Orson's name was also spelled Orser, Oser, Auser, and Osser. They lived on Philips' Manor in New York. Jos. Orser had died on his way to Quebec in 1783. His eldest son remained in the U.S. but his widow and 5 younger sons served under De Lancey and came to Kingston township. The sons were named Arthur, Isaac, Solomon, Gilbert, and Gabriel.

Mahlon (or Mellin or Malin) Knight settled with his wife and 3 sick children in Kingston township in 1784. His wife Rachel bore him a son, Mahlon, in 1795. He was one of the earliest members of St. George's Church and the family had several lots in Kingston township and also drew land at Sidney where the sons settled.

John Ferris (Fernies, or Fervis, etc.) of Kingston was a volunteer from New York. He was a roadmaster in 1794-5.

Abraham Wartman emigrated when young from Germany to the Susquehanna district in Pennsylvania. He served in the British army 1777-80 and was discharged on account of age. He then came to Canada and was employed by the government as a carpenter. He settled in Cataraqui and died in 1787. His eldest son was killed in service in 1778. The next, Peter, who had been a sergeant in Capt. Herkimer's Company, and a carpenter in the King's service, farmed at Coteau du Lac in 1783, came to Cataraqui in 1784, was a "yeoman" in Kingston in 1789, served on the grand jury, and drew land in the sixth concession in 1797. Another son, John, also drew land and another was named Barnabas.

Johan Jost (or Hanzoost) Herkimer (1732-95) (also spelled Hirkimer, Herchmer, Herkmer, Herkemer, Haukimer, and Harkmann) was born about 1733 on the Mohawk River and was a Lt.-colonel in the 4th Bn., Tryon County militia and served as a captain in Butler's Rangers. He fled overland to Niagara in 1777 and was given a captaincy in the Indian Department. He settled on the Bay of Quinte and was a benefactor of St. George's, 1792-5. He was recommended for a commission in Simcoe's proposed Canada Regiment. He died in August, 1795.

The Bennets were probably the families of Thomas and Mathew Burnett (Burnet, Burnett, Bonett, or Boneth) of Captain Grass's Company of Incorporated Loyalists.

Francis Powley (Powey or Towley) and his son Jacob.

A John Knapp married Mary Knight in Kingston in 1807 and a Mary Knapp married John Knight in 1809. John Nappen (or Napping) of Kingston, a soldier in the King's Rangers, may be the same man.

There was an Amos Ansley (Ainsley, Ainslie, or Aensley) a carpenter of Kingston, and another man of the same name of "Cataraqui Township." Amos Ansley died Sept. 27, 1830, aged 74 years, "one of the first settlers in this Province" and "one of the first agents to Lower Canada on behalf of this Province" (*Kingston Chronicle*, Oct. 2, 1830). Samuel Ainslie, a former sergeant

S.W. extending from the point, now called Murray's Point,¹² (then called and known for many years as Grass Point) in a narrow strip to the N.W. upon which the new court house and handsome park now stand.

He was respected by all who knew him, for the honesty and integrity of his character. He was somewhat hasty and irritable in temper, but was always to be relied upon as a friend and neighbor. In his old age, he, like most aged people, loved to recite in minute detail the adventures of his youth, and having served as a Provincial in the war with the French and Indians, and having been a captive among them, he had something to tell that was worth hearing relative to the campaigns of that cruel border war, of hair-breadth escapes in the woods, subsisting for days on roots and herbs, and such things, both animal and vegetable, which the stomach would reject.

He lived to a very advanced age and died a victim of cancer. All his children have followed him except, maybe, his youngest daughter, Catharine, who married Thomas Graham,¹³ a farmer living at Little Cataraque Creek. . . .

Next to Mr. Grass was the part [park] lot and residence of the Rev. John Stuart, father of the Rev. George O'Kill Stuart,¹⁴ Archdeacon of

in the K.R.R.N.Y., had a lot in Kingston and land in Marysburg. Other Ainslies of this time were James and "Rab."

The Beasses are probably the Beasleys, cousins of Richard Cartwright. Richard Beasley was a merchant and public figure in Flamboro township at the head of the lake. His brother Thomas lived in Kingston and was named as a benefactor of St. George's, 1795.

Samuel Ryder was a land surveyor who was granted land in Kingston township. The family plot in which he was buried was later absorbed by the Cataraque cemetery.

George Buck emigrated from Germany to Tryon County when a child. He had been employed during the war in "assisting and directing persons on secret service," but being a cripple could not serve in the army. He settled at Kingston.

¹²Now called Murney Point after the settler Capt. Murney who bought the land from Michael Grass. The name Murray, from the name of the Master General of the Ordnance, Sir George Murray, was given to the Martello Tower redoubt which still stands there; but it was rejected by popular practice in favour of the well-established name Murney. The tower still bears an inscription with the peculiar hybrid spelling "Murnay" in which the second "R" in Murray has clearly been altered to "N".

¹³Thomas Graham married Catherine Grass, June 22, 1809. A daughter, Mary Margaret, was baptized at St. George's, June 24, 1810. A Scotsman of this name who came to Tryon County in 1773 and served in the 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y., settled at New Johnstown and appears in the U.E. List for the East District.

¹⁴George Okill Stuart, eldest son of John, born at Fort Hunter, N.Y., 1776, educated at King's College, Windsor, and Union College, Schenectady. Having had some teaching experience as an "usher" in Montreal, in the absence of a better qualified teacher he was appointed schoolmaster in Kingston at £100 per annum and so earned £370 to pay for further education at Harvard in 1798. He took the B.A. there in 1801. He was Rector of York 1801-11, and of Kingston, 1811-62. He was appointed Acting Chaplain to the Kingston garrison, Dec., 1811,

Kingston, whose memoirs being extant, it is not necessary for me to enlarge further than remark that no man in his place and day was more respected by all who had the pleasure of his acquaintance. Stately and graceful in his person, dignified yet affable in manner, circumspect in his deportment, impressive and diligent in his ministerial duties, he maintained to the last the position of Patriarch, counsellor and instructor to the settlers in their times of privations and hardship.

A few years ago I paid a passing visit to my own dear native town and strolled about lonely and pensive, calling to memory by gone days and my early playmates, now tenants of the churchyard, the scenes of my childhood and youth filling my mind. I came to Stuart's Point¹⁵ and observing the remnants of the foundations of the once venerated parsonage which stood so many years among the lofty pines, I did homage to its memory as the home of its former venerated inmate. . . .

"The memory of the Just is blessed"

D 2 ROSS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 104*]

Cataraqui, June 14, 1784

I had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of the 24th of May, & agreeable to your Excellency's directions the 2nd Battalion of the King's Royal Regiment of New York shall be disbanded on the day appointed.

An officer with twenty men of the 34th Regt. shall be sent to Carleton Island to receive & give Receipts for the Stores in due time, & ev'ry encouragement in my power, shall be given to such of the noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the 84th Regt. as choose to settle on lands at Cataraqui, but by what I can learn there are but a few inclineable.

Sir John Johnson & Major Holland are not yet arrived, I wish it may be soon, as the men are changeable in their opinions since They have heard that the Americans persecute the Loyalists not so violently as formerly. Mr. Colins is here and will begin tomorrow to do what he can, anxiously waiting for further instructions.

Inclosed I have the Honor to send your Excellency a sketch of the Wharf, and a return of the work done by your Excellency's directions, since my last report: I am sorry that so little has been done, which might have been otherwise, had the artificers exerted themselves as

and Brigade Chaplain June 3, 1813. In 1821 he was made Archdeacon of Upper Canada and in 1827 Archdeacon of Kingston. In 1862, the year of his death, he became Dean of Ontario.

¹⁵John Stuart's parsonage stood near the present Murney Point.

usuall, it has been a difficult matter to make them work as the[y] ought to have done since they thought themselves intitled to their Discharges.

The Saw Mill is a very good one, but an expensive job, and taken much longer time building that what Mr. Brass of the Rangers told me was necessary. I believe the man employed on the occasion to be a very good artificer himself, but perhaps has not that influence or command over the workmen as Mr. Brass is said to have, he says he only agreed with Captain Twiss to build one Saw mill & one Grist Mill, wherefore I have sent for Mr. Brass (agreeable to your Excellencys directions in a former letter) and if he comes his Expeditious method in building mills will I hope not only be a great saving to Government, but very beneficial to the new settlement.

I should be glad to have the Honor to know your Excellencys pleasure concerning the Regulations of the Saw mills, and what priviledges the Settlers are to derive from them.

D 3 MAJ. JOHN ROSS'S "REPORT OF THE SEVERAL WORKS THAT HAS BEEN COMPLETED AND IN HAND DURING THE WINTER"

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 109*]

Cataraqui, 14th June, 1784

Wharf sunk and filled with Stone to the level of the Water.

Saw Mill Complete.

Grist Mill now in hand and somewhat advanced.

Captain Brants House 40 foot in front by 30 in depth and one Story and a half Complete.

Miss Molly Brants House nearly Complete.

Navy Store 50 foot by 25, Built but not Finished.

Timber Squared 9,000, Feet Cubic.

Round Logs, 1000

Building Timber, 50 Pieces.

D 4 ROSS TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 107*]

Cataraqui, 14 June, 1784

I had the honour to receive your letter of the 24th May, and am Equally Hopefull that the Settlers will get to their ground time enough to cultivate some turnips & prepare ground for Wheat, but the season for Indian corn is now intirely over. Captain John, with his Mohawk Company, has been attempting to destroy all my Indian Oeconomy, he is not only craving on his own account but strenuous in behalf of the Missisagoes for provisions. I have as yet yielded very little to his entreaties. . . .

Some applications have been made for leave to bring in Cattle for this settlement by Oswego. I can give no answer until I am authorized by his Excellency. I much dread desertion at that Post.

D 5 "GEO SMYTH TO MAJOR CAMPBELL, COMMANDG FORT ST JOHNS"
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, p. 312*]

St. Johns 15th June 1784

[Information from]

David Powers }	Masters of a Small Slope which carry'd the
Giles Corey }	families from Tyconderaga.

Families

Frederick Fell; wife & six Children from Noble Town¹⁶ in the County of Albany State of New York. He is a Taylor by Trade, he declares that his Reasons for Leaving the Colonies was that he could not live there on Account of the ill Usage he had from time to time for his Loyalty to His Sovereign & that he and several of his family suffered much by Imprisonment &c. during the Late War. This is well Authenticated by Lt Wehr & others now at St Johns with whom he took the oath of Allegiance soon after the War Commenced; He is now come in to take protection under the British Government and he wishes to join the Settlement at Cataraqui & prays for Assistance to forward him there as he is raily distress'd.

Nicholus Rakeup a Taylor from the same place. He is a poor old man and wishes to go with his Children (now on their way to this Province) to the Settlement of Cataraqui. He is also well Recommended for his Loyalty.

Phillip Fell & William Rude with their wives from the same place. These two are also recommended to be Loyal & wishes to join with their friends at the Settlement at Cataraqui.

Jn^o Lupe, wife & seven children from the same place, Farmer. He is also a worthy Loyalist as appears by his Character and is desirous to go with his Neighbours to settle at Cataraqui.

N.B. The above mention[e]d men are all from Hanover in Germany except Wm Rude who is an English-man.

I am sensible of the sufferings of Fredrick Fel & son as they were long confin'd in the Goal at Albany.

D 6 ROSS TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 113*]

Cataraqui, the 5th of July, 1784

Sir John Johnson leaves this place fo[r] Canada this day. The Surveys go on but slow, the Loyalists are still arriving and none of them as yet settled on their lots. Some have removed to their Townships.

¹⁶Not one of these would-be settlers from Noble Town, N.Y., appears to have reached Cataraqui. Noble Town was in Albany County.

I took the liberty to request the favor of your Excellency some days ago for leave of absence to settle some private affairs in England, yet in the situation of things at present, I hope your Excellency will do me the honor to think that if I can contribute in the smallest degree to the Publick good here, I would most cheerfully give up ev'ry private Concern, even were it otherwise in my Power, and altho' my private business is pressing, yet it is on these dutifull conditions I humbly beg leave to ask your Excellency.

D 7 ROSS TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 114*]

Cataraqui the 7th of July, 1784

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 24th June and Communicated the Contents relative to the Setlers here in the most flattering manner I Could. The Present Situation of these people induces me to mention Some circumstances relative to them. The Reduction of the Ration without any resources this year, creates a general despair, it will be Some time yet before they can get upon their Lands; there is scarce any turnip seed, if it was Sent, it was embezzled on the road, they have no Seed wheat, and many not So much as a blanket to Cover them in Winter, the wish of a great part is to return at all hazzard, in Short Axes and Hoes have not yet come up for half of them, it is said Ct. Sherwood Stopp'd more than his proportion at Oswegatchie. I do all that I can to Content them, but never having any Charge of these articles, nor even so much as the Smallest Information of them, cannot Say where the failure lies

Disputes amongst the Loyalists frequently arise, the most material as yet, are between The Master & Servant where Severe Correction Seems to take place, an Evil which requires a Speedy remedy and what I do not think myself at liberty to pronounce judgment upon; many more may be expected to ensue; Strange is the Collection of people here. Major Holland would have wrote concerning the particulars of the first part of my letter, but Mr. Kotté being taken ill, his duty called him suddenly to the woods, and he requested me to do it.

After Lt. Tinling's departure the Command of the Engineer department was Claimed by Mr. Holland¹⁷ who is a very young man for that charge, please let me know if His Excellency thinks proper to Continue him (according to his opinion) responsible for the accompts of that Department, or if it his pleasure that I should inspect them.

Lt. Brass has been here, but returned for his Family to Niagara, he on his return here will expedite the Saw mills and from whose assiduity great Success may be expected.

¹⁷Lt. John Frederick Holland who had made the first plan of the town.

D 8 STUART TO MATHEWS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, pp. 333-4*]Montreal, 14th July, 1784

Having ever since my arrival in this Province Experienced his Excellency the Commander in Chief's Patronage & peculiar Indulgence, I consider myself accountable to him for my Conduct & the Disposition of my Time;—impressed with this Idea, I think it my Duty to acquaint his Excellency that, agreeable to my Intention mentioned in a former Letter I have visited Niagara, the Mohawk Village Butler's-bury, the Bay of Quintie, Cataraqui, and every Encampment of Loyalists down to Coteau Du Lac, and baptized the children presented in each Place, the whole Number amounting to near 150.

I arrived at Cataraqui Time enough to see the Lots drawn, and M^r Grass's Corps indulged me with the Choice of a lot within a mile of the Barracks with which I am well satisfied.—I have ordered some Improvement to be made immediately & mean to remove my Family thither early next Spring.—I beg Leave to observe that I have lately received a Letter from the Society notifying to me that my Salary of £70 pr Ann: for the Mohawks is reduced to £50; and the Society are pleased to place so much Confidence in me as to leave the Place of my future Residence in Canada, to my own Choice. I intend to inform them that I am determind to fix at Cataraqui; But as I have nothing more than £50 to expect from the Society, I hope his Excellency will not consider it as a matter of idle Curiosity, if I wish to know whether he has had a proper opportunity of recommending me for the Chaplaincy. For that once ascertained I shall rest perfectly contented, being as certain of Success, as if I were already possessed of the appointment. However if you think my Request improper I must beg the Favour of you not to communicate the contents of this Letter, and you will confer an additional Obligation on him who is already [etc.]. . . .

D 9 MATHEWS TO ROSS

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 64, pp. 69-71*]

Head Quarters, Quebec, 20th July [17]84

I have had the Honor to receive and lay before His Excellency the Commander in Chief your Letter of the 7th Instant and am directed to Signify to you His concern and surprise that the Tools and other Articles intended for the Settlers at Cataraqui had not been received, the delay is the more Extraordinary as every precaution possible was taken by His Excellency to expedite the Transport of these Articles and for an impartial Distribution of them, the General can therefore only attribute it to some accident or unavoidable delay in the Transport, probably from

a want of Batteaux, for notwithstanding the number employed in that Service and the infinite pains taken by Captain Maurer, to procure a speedy return of the Boats sent off from time to time with the Loyalists, He made heavy and frequent complaints of their being very improperly detained, and many of them not sent back at all. His Excellency has written upon that Subject both to Sir John Johnson and to Captain Maurer, directing that immediate enquiry be made into it, and that the Evil be remedied. At the same time the General desires that whatever deficiencies may remain in Axes and Hoes, or other Articles indispensibly necessary, You will make application for to Sir John Johnson, who will direct that they be forwarded without loss of time.

Seed Wheat is bespoke, so that you may encourage every preparation for the reception of it, and assure the Settlers that it will be forwarded in time.

The Article of Provisions which has caused such general Apprehension has been considered of by His Excellency, And on Account of the Season having been so far advanced before they got to their Ground, He has taken upon himself, contrary to the Instructions of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury (a Copy of which is enclosed) to order that a full ration be issued, until His Majesty's further pleasure can be known.

For the immediate preservation of good Order, and adjusting Disputes until a regular Police can be established in the New Settlements, His Excellency sends herewith two Commissions of Justice of the Peace, one for yourself and the other for Mr. Maclean, with the usual Oaths, and a *dedimus Potestatem* to Mr. Collins to administer the same.

In answer to that part of your Letter concerning the Accounts of the Engineer Department, His Excellency is pleased to desire that you will be so good, in the absence of Lieut. Tingling to take upon you the entire management and inspection of them and as he wishes that nothing should be carried on, at present, in that Department except the Store Houses &c that are absolutely necessary, He thinks that Mr. Holland may be more usefully employed in laying out the New Settlements.

There are 24 Pieces of good Iron Cannon and Six Damaged, remaining at Fort Levy below Oswegatchie—His Excellency desires You will embrace the first good Opportunity to remove them to our Side of the River, sending a proper Person of the Royal Artillery to see that they are properly laid upon Logs for that purpose.

P.S. Sir John Johnson having made application to His Excellency for Mr. Commissary Maclean,¹⁸ and some Officers of his Regiment who have prepared Frame Houses, and wish to erect them on the Gore [Shore?] between the 1st Township, the Bay, & the Mills, His Excellency is pleased to consent thereto.

¹⁸Neil McLean (or MacLean) d. 1795, formerly a lieutenant in the 7th and an officer in the 84th Royal Highland Emigrants. He was posted to Carleton Island on June 10, 1779, and became Deputy Inspector of Loyalists there and later at

D 10 R. M[ATHEWS] TO STUART
[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 64, p. 82]

Quebec, July 22, 1784

I have been favoured with & communicated to His Excellency the Commander in Chief your letter of the 14th Instant in answer to which I have to acquaint you that, His Excellency has thought fit to defer recommending a Chaplain for Cataraqui until he can, with Certainty, report upon the Success of that New Settlement; a delay which from appearance will be favorable to his recommendation & afford him [Haldimand] an Opportunity of fulfilling his wish to serve you, & yours to reside at Cataraqui where the Gen^l is pleased to find you have obtained a lot of Land satisfactory to you, on which he wishes you success.

D 11 PETER GRASS'S ACCOUNT OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF LOTS
[*Ontario, Lands & Forests, Survey Records, Surveyor's Letters, Kingston, I, 31*]

[1784]

Peter Grass of Kingston,¹⁹ Yeoman, being sworn deposeth and saith that he was at the first survey of Kingston made by John Collins in 1783 [sic].

The front of the first concession was made before deponent returned to Sorel. His father was allowed to take lot No 25 in the first concession and Mr Stuart, the Minister was allowed No 24. The rest of the Township was drawn for.

Deponent is now seventy-five years of age and has resided in the Township of Kingston ever since 1784. His father supposed at first that his lot contained 200 acres and got Kotte a Deputy Surveyor, to examine the course of the Easterly Line of No 25 as run by Collins and found it to be 22 degrees west of north.

Cataraqui. He was a commissary for 34 years and served as Commissary and Storekeeper at Cataraqui after his regiment was reduced. He was appointed a magistrate, a justice of the Mecklenburg Court of Common Pleas, and a member of the Land Board. He was also a benefactor of St. George's. He was buried on Sept. 1, 1795; and his name was removed from the official list of U.E.L.'s in 1796. He had received 1,200 acres of land in his own name and 800 in that of his wife Mary Herkimer. He also obtained much land by purchase from other grantees.

¹⁹Peter Grass was probably Michael's second son, born 1770, at either Canajoharie or New York. He was buried in the Cataraqui Methodist Cemetery.

Peter Grass had made an earlier statement on this subject on March 18, 1840, which commenced in the same way as this one but went into more detail. See this with many other documents on the question in *Mentoriana*.

There was a difficulty about the course of this line and Major Holland, the Surveyor General, came to Kingston to settle the questions on the subject.

....

Deponent assisted in making the original fence on Collins line which he has visited and shown to William H Kilborn, Deputy Provincial Surveyor.

This fence was made with pine logs.

....

Signed "Peter Grass

Sworn before me the 23^d September, 1845, at Kingston.

(sigd) A. Wells D.P.S.

D 12 JOHN COLLINS TO HALDIMAND

[*Ont., Lands and Forests, Survey Records, I, 2*]

Cataraqui, 12th Aug^t, 1784

I had the honor to receive your Excellency's Letter of the 20th of July inclosing a Didimus Potestatem authorizing me to administer the several Oaths therein mentioned to Major Ross and Mr. Neil McLean, which I have accordingly done, and inclose the same herewith, together with the Didimus Potestatem.

I have likewise the honor to report to your Excellency that I have completed the Survey and Settlements of the 5th Township, situate on the peninsula between Lake Ontario and the Bay of Quinti, the whole of the disbanded British Troops, and Germans have drawn their Lots, each man has taken the Oaths agreeable to the Kings Instructions, sign'd the Books, received his Certificate, and is now in possession of his land, with which I am persuaded they will be well pleased, as the lands in general appear to be of a good Quality.

I am sorry to acquaint your Excellency that the business with respect to completing the Survey and Settlement of the Townships laid out last Autumn is not so forward as could be wished, or from the length of time your Excellency have reason to expect; the poor people have set themselves down half a dozen together in different parts of the Townships, not knowing where to find their Lots, except those in the front, nor can it be expected until the several lines between the different Concessions be drawn, and Boundaries fixed which has not yet been done. I should have set out on the business this Day but find myself too weak, having just got quit of a fever, which I have had for some Days past—however, I

have employed Mr. Tuffe,²⁰ and Mr. Henry Holland,²¹ with each a good Party in drawing the lines of the second and third Concessions of the first Township, on their return I shall proceed up the Lake and complete the Survey of the second and third Townships in like manner. with respect to the fourth Township, nothing can be done, until your Excellency determines to whom it belongs, no doubt the party who is obliged to quit their Claim will expect their land in some other place. I shall therefore without loss of time, when the business above mentioned is completed, go in search of another Township, and by that first conveyance send your Excellency a Plan of the Settlement lately made with an account of my success.

I find great difficulty to get men and am obliged to pay high, I have taken the liberty to draw on Cap^t Maurer for £100 Currency to carry on the Service which I hope your Excellency will approve of, your Excellency may faithfully rely on my bringing this troublesome business to as speedy a conclusion as possible.

D 13 "MEMORANDUMS RESPECTING A POT ASH WORK &C
FOR CAPT MCQUIN"²²

[*D.L., McGuinn MSS*]

Cataraqui 24th August 1784

Mr. McQuin may either take the Kettles²³ on his own Acc^t & Risque, or they shall be at our Joint Risque allowing 1 Barrel out of every eight for the Use of them.

To enable Mr McQuin to carry on this Business to Advantage we will give him Goods &c at the following Prices, viz.

²⁰Either Ludwig Tuffey (or Tuffe) who drew a town lot in Kingston in 1785, or Q.M. John Tuffie of the 44th Foot. The latter was a Methodist preacher. The other man on this survey, Henry Holland, transferred to the 44th in 1785. If this was Q.M. Tuffie, Methodist preaching in Upper Canada probably occurred earlier than is usually believed.

²¹Henry Holland, second son of Maj. Samuel Holland, worked in his father's office. In 1779 he was an ensign in the 70th Foot and in 1785 transferred to the 44th. He was promoted to captain in 1794 and was drowned at sea in 1798.

²²Daniel McGuin.

²³Potash kettles, large iron cauldrons capable of holding 4 or more barrels of water, which were used to boil down the lye obtained from hardwood ashes. The kettle was built into a stone structure over a fire. The residue after boiling, potassium carbonate, was used in dyeing and was one of the earliest export products of Upper Canada.

West India Rum	6/ p Gall
Bohea Tea	3/3
Carrot Tobacco	3/3

and dry Goods at 10 p- Cent above the Curr^t Advance in Montreal.

It is expected that Mr. McQuin in return do give us all his Potash which we will ship for England, & account to him for the neat Proceeds.

The Goods will be at a Twelvemonth Credit, Liquor excepted which is always a Cash Article.—Potash will of course be regarded in Payment as Cash.

H[amilton] & C[artwright]

D 14 STEPHEN DE LANCEY TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 165, pp. 252-3*]

La Chine, Aug^t 26th 1784

I have received your Excellency's Letter of the 23^d Inst I am hartily sorry that there has been so much uneasiness and disturbances at Cataraquie; I shall chearfully obey your Excellencys Commands to repair there without loss of time I shall use my best endeavours to settl[e] those unhappy disputes Your Excellency mentions I shall call on Sir John Johnson for his instructions which I shall obey.

If any difficulties should arise to impede my earnest endeavours to fulfill your desires I will apply to Maj[o]r Ross for his advice and assistance;

Your Excellency will be pleas[e]d to allow me to reprenent to you that my leaving my farm which I have hierd at a very high rent, in hopes of makeing something for myself and familys support; at this present times will be attended with so great Expence & loss that I must pray your Excellency will be pleas[e]d to make some addition to my small pay without which I must really suffer I am with great Respect. . . .

D 15 MATHEWS TO ROSS
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 64, pp. 189-90*]

Head Quarters, Quebec, 26th Aug^t 1784

I have had the honor to receive and lay before His Excellency the Commander in Chief your Letter of the 18th Instant. He is concerned to find that you had not then received a sufficiency of Hoes for the Loyalists settling in your Neighbourhood, but hopes that your applica-

tion to Sir John Johnson, and his directions to the same Effect will ere this Time have been fulfilled.

His Excellency has a perfect Conception of the difficulties you experience with the Medley of People you have to deal with. He applauds you having adopted moderate rather than rigorous measures and hopes from thence that the deserving and thinking part of them will influence the others to follow their Example, and that in Time, they will from the Motive of Interest, conduct themselves properly. At the same time His Excellency desires that, in cases where Examples must be made (as in a recent one) or where there is the least risque of the peace of any Part of the Settlement being disturbed by refractory, ill disposed persons, You will, together with some of the Commissioners of the Peace, and in the presence of some of their principal People examine into such Conduct as shall give offence, and if necessary, order the delinquents down the Country, reporting at the same time to His Excellency thereon.

The General is well satisfied with the Agreement you have made for the Boards, as it will answer the present wants of the Post, and He approves of your completing the Stores wanted, and the other Building in hand there resting until something further shall be directed relative to the Upper Country.

Your assurances to the Settlers of being supplied with Seed Wheat will be accomplished, His Excellency having secured a certain Quantity, but as it must be at a very high price, and perhaps Transported from Vermont, the General has requested of Sir John Johnson to endeavor to introdu[c]e some from the Mohawk River, by the way of Oswego. His Excellency approves much your encouraging the bringing of Cattle by that Route, and all Sorts of Stock and Provisions, but every other species of Traffic He desires You will rigidly prevent. . . .

D 16 ROSS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, pp. 121-3*]

Cataraqui 10th Sepr. 1784

I have the Honor to receive your Excellency's Letter of the 23rd August and implicitly observed the Orders therein Contained.

I am greatly Concerned that your Excellency shou'd have had so much trouble on this Occasion, particularly from the Vicinity of the Post which I have the Honor to Command, well knowing your Excellency's dislike to all sorts of Disputes, I have from that Circumstance as

well as from my own inclination, been ever Studious to avoid awakening your Excellency's displeasure, and altho' I believe it is allowed to be more difficult to avoid Trouble in establishing new posts, especially when there were so many Officers often destitute of the Comforts of life and lying cold in Canvas, yet I am happy to have the happiness to think, that I hope I have managed matters without prejudice to the Service, and without any material Complaint—

I am exceedingly sorry that Major Holland has not only been insulted, but Obstructed in carrying on the Service, when Mr. De Lancey arrives I shall give him every assistance in my power; I wish I had been present at the arrangement made by Sir John Johnson, and that I could have been any ways instrumental in averting what has happened but the affair had its disagreeable Consequences before I even knew anything of that arrangement nor have I at this moment ever seen the instructions he left behind him.

According to your Excellency's directions every thing regarding the Settlers shall be, and indeed has been, transacted under the Sanction of the Civil power, no disputes of Consequence have as yet Happened, when they do I presume they will be managed with General Satisfaction and the moderation which a new Settlement requires; some daring plunderers infest this place, the Gardens and all the little agriculture which was made at Your Excellency's recommendation in the Spring are totally destroyed Shingles, boards, and other materials are frequently stolen, without the smallest discovery of the Guilty persons. The Settlers have not as yet been Compleated with Hoes, Seed Wheat they are told to expect; I hope before the Winter sets in; if Mr. Collins is well supported in surveying, that each person will know his Lot, but it is more distant than I once imagined altho' I hope it will yet happen in good time.

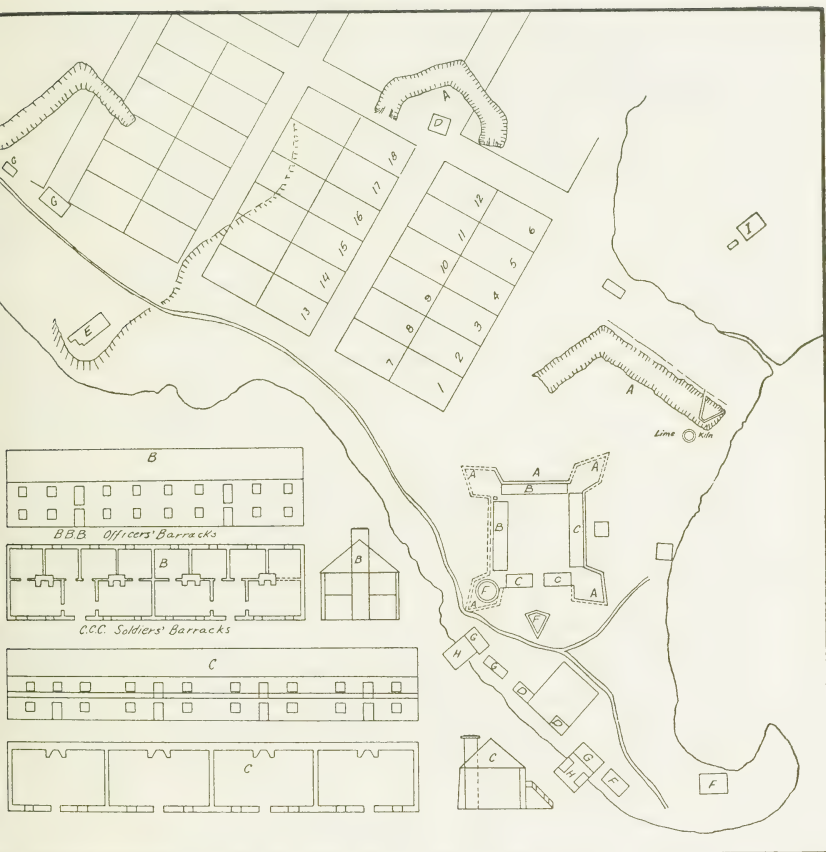
D 17 ROSS'S "REPORT OF THE SEVERAL WORKS, THAT HAVE BEEN BEGUN AND COMPLETED AT THIS POST DURING THE MONTHS OF AUGUST & SEPTEMBER, 1784"

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 142*]

Cataraqui 28th September 1784

A Magazine Completed

A Store House finished, 50 feet by 25, Two Story high Complete,



PLAN OF OLD FORT FRONTENAC AND TOWN PLOT OF KINGSTON, 1784. [Reproduction of a copy from an original by Lieutenant John Frederick Holland, Royal Regiment of New York. Public Archives of Canada. A note signed "Fred^k Haldimand" and dated October 15, 1784, appears on the plan: "The first Town Lots and Streets are to be laid down as expressed upon the Plan and according to their Numbers each lot being one Chain or 66 feet in front by 2 Chains or 132 Feet in Depth. The remaining Ground to be laid out in the same Manner according as the Shape of the Ground will admit of, and to be drawn for together."]

KEY: A, ruins of old French works; B, C, barracks; D, King's houses; E, hospital; F, King's storehouses; G, Inhabitants' houses; H, wharfs; I, King's stables.

A Store House begun and finished, 62 feet by 25, Two Story High, D^o
A Grist Mill finished
A Saw Mill in hand at the middle of the Bay of Quinty well advanced
Miss Molley Brants House in hands.

D 18 ROSS TO HALDIMAND

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 126, p. 143*]

Cataraqui the 29th of September 1784

I have the honor to send your Excellency the report herewith inclos'd, the Storehouses are spacious and capable of containing any transport that will be forwarded this Season—Except what is now in hands, I know of nothing more tha[t] I can take the liberty to recommend to be done the buildings of Ev'ry kind seem amply sufficient, the Weather has been very bad of late which has somewhat hindred the progress of the Sawmill of the Bay of Quinty,²⁴ and the best of the workmen would not qu[i]t their land, however it will soon be done that Mill is most Commodiously situated and easily supply'd with timber down the very Stream that turns it. As the Work will soon be over and the Department nearly reduced to the Overseers, and the Winter approaches fast if any reduction is to take place amongst them I should be glad to be honored with your Excellency's Commands. . . .

²⁴At Millhaven.

D 19 "RETURN OF DISBANDED TROOPS AND LOYALISTS SETTLED IN TOWNSHIP No 1 CATARAQUI, MUSTERED 9th DAY OF OCT^{ber} 1784"
[P.A.C., *Haldimand MSS*, B 168, pp. 81-3]

Description	Names	Men	Children				Women	Servants	Total	Rations per Day	Date of Certificate	Acres Cleared	Remarks
			Male		Female								
			Above 10	Under 10	Above 10	Under 10							
Loyalists	Michael Grass	1	1	3	1	3	1	9	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	10			Family in the States
	Eman ¹ Ellerbeck	1	1					4	3	4			Woman on the Lands
	Will ^m Atherson ²⁵	1	1					2	2	2			
	Simon Swart ²⁶	1	1					1	1	1			
	Michael Taylor ²⁷	1	1					2	2	2			Woman on the Land
	Aron Brouer ²⁸	1	1					2	2	2			
	Elijah Grooms ²⁹	1	1					1	1	1			
	Chris ^o Danby ³⁰	1	1					1	1	1			
	Math ^w Vancoure	1	1					2	2	2			
	Benja ⁿ Vancoure	1	1					2	2	2			
Widow [W]right ³¹	1						1	1	1			1 $\frac{1}{2}$ On their Land in the Back of the Concession	
Loyalists	John Holm[e]s ³²	1		2	3	3		6	5	1 $\frac{1}{2}$			Woman on the Land
	Tsich Orser ³³	1						1	1	1			Woman on the Land back Concession
	Solloman Orser	1						1	1	1			
	Arthur Orser	1		1		1		3	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2			
	Gilbert Orser	1						2	2	1			
	John Fäde	1						1	1	1			
	Anos Anseley	1		1	1	1		5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4			Family on their Land
	Widow Orser	1		1	1	1		5	4	4			
	Silas Palmer ³⁴	1						1	1	1			
	George Wetlow	1						1	1	1			
Disb ^d Soldiers	Dan ¹ McGuin	1	1	1				1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4			Family on their Land
	D[av] ^{ia} Whiteman ³⁵	1	1	1				2	2	4			Woman on the Land Back [Concession]
Loyalists	Geo Gallaway ³⁶	1	1	1	1	1		2	2	2			Woman on the Land Back [Concession]
	John Cannon ³⁷	1	1	1	1	1		5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	1			Gone to Oswegatchie for Cattle
	Ioshea Bosh ³⁸	1						1	1	1			D ^o
	Tessy Booth	1						1	1	1			
	John Edger ³⁹	1	1	1	1	1		3	3	1			

D 19 (cont'd.)

Children

Descript ^a	Names	Men		Women		Male		Female		Servants	Total	Rations per Day	Date of Certificate	Acres Cleared	Remarks
		Above 10	Under 10	Above 10	Under 10	Above 10	Under 10								
Loyalists	John Eserett ⁴⁰	1	1	1							3	2½		4	Woman & Child on the Land
	Robert Grahams ⁴¹	1	1	1							4	3½		4	Family on the Land Back [Concession]
	Will ^m How ⁴²	1	1	2		1					5	5		2	Family D ^o
	David Purdy	1									1	1		1½	D ^o
	John Ferres	1									1	1		2	Gone to Canada expected back this Fall
	Mich ^l Money	1									1	1		2	Gone to the States for Cattle
	Thomas Burnet	1		2							3	3			Gone to Carleton Island
Loyalists	James Gale	1									2	2		1	Gone to Oswegatchie for Cattle
	Math Burnett	1									1	1		1½	
	John Burnett	1									1	1		1½	
	John Mosher ⁴³	1									1	1		2	
	Rich ^d Hall	1									1	1			
	Joseph Grooms	1									1	1			
	Jos Watley	1									1	1			
	Jas Brady ⁴⁴	1									1	1			
	Bar ^{bus} Day	1									1	1			
	Bar ^{bus} Wamp	1									2	2			Man gone into the States Expected back this Fall
Loyalists	Tho ^s Moore	1	1								2	2			Gone to Canada Expected back this Fall
	Geo. Harpil [Harpell]	1									1	1			Land not run out
	Rich ^d Morden	1		1				1			4	4			Family in 3 ^d Township
	John Monair	1						1			4	4		3	Woman Sick
	W ^m Bell	1									1	1			Gone into the States Expected back this Fall
	W ^m Wills	1									1	1		4	

Descript ^a	Names	Men	Children				Women	Servants	Total	Rations per Day	Date of Certificate	Acres Cleared	Remarks
			Children										
			Above 10	Under 10	Above 10	Under 10							
Disb ^d Soldiers	John Warner ⁴⁶	1							1	1			Emp ^d at the Kings Saw mills
	Rob ^s Findle	1							1	1			D ^o Engineers work
	J. Conrad Orbid ⁴⁸	1							2	2			
Loyalists	John Stringer ⁴⁷	1							3[sic] 2½				Quitted his Land & gone off
	John Moorland	1	1	1					3	2½			D ^o
	Will ^m Boone	1							1	1			Gone into the States for seed Wheat
	Malin Knight	1	1	2	1				5	4½		½	Woman & Sick Family on their Land
	John Napen	1	1	1		1			4	4		2	Family on the Land Back Concession
	Martin Snukes [Snook]	1							1	1		1	Gone into the States for his family
Dis[b] ^d German Loyalist	Chris. Crouthour	1							1	1		1	
Dis[b] ^d Soldier	Mich ^l Dederick ⁴⁸	1							1	1		2	
	Fred Baker ⁴⁹	1	1	2			1		4	4		1	Gone to Montreal for his Family
	Rich ^d Prentice	1							1	1		1	On his Land back [Concession]
	Char ^{ls} McCollock	1							1	1			Employ ^d at the Kings Saw Mills
	John Harley	1							1	1			D ^o Engineers Work
	Jacob Bestiedo ⁵⁰	1	1	3	1				6	5½		3	Family on their Land one Child dead since last muster
	Cha[rl] ^s Grass ⁵¹	1							1	1			Gone into Canada
Dis[b] ^d Soldier	Hugh Allen ⁵²	1							1	1			
31 st Reg ^t	Britain Guinness [Guinop ⁵³]	1							1	1		1	This Land in doubt
84 ^d d ^o	Mich ^l Coulter	1							1	1			Empy ^d at the Saw Mills -
K R R NY													

D 19 (cont'd.)

Description ^a	Names	Men	Women	Children				Servants	Total	Rations per Day	Date of Certificate	Acres Cleared	Remarks
				Male		Female							
				Above 10	Under 10	Above 10	Under 10						
Disch ^a ed Soldiers Loyalists	William S John	1							1	1			
	John Spires	1							1	1			
	Alex Simpson	1							1	1			
	Terence Dunn ⁶⁴	1							1	2			
Disch ^d Soldiers	John Most ⁶⁵	1	1		1				3	2½		1½	Family on their Land back [Concession]
	Jos. Anderson ⁶⁶	1	1	1	1				4	3½		2	Not yet come to their land
Dis ^d Navy	John Graves	1	1	2		1			5	5			D ^o
	M ^{rs} . Gibson ⁶⁷	1	1		1				2	2			D ^o
Loyalists	George Buck	1	1	2	4				13	10½			Family on their Lands
	John Hohning ⁶⁸	1	1	2	2				4	3			Family Sick
	Nos. Swart	1	1						1	1			
KRR NY	John Greng ⁶⁹	1	1	2	1				6	5½		1	At Carleton Island
	James Brown	1							1	1			Not Entitled to Land
	Louis Taylor	1							1	1			Gone to Canada or Niagara
Dis(ch) ^d Navy	John Watson ⁶⁰	1							1	1			gara
	Jone McFarlane	1	1					1	3	2½		1	Lands not run out
	Joast Harkerman	1	1			2		2	6	6		6	
Loyalists	Mich ^l Harkerman	1							1	1			
	Jac ^b Harkerman	1							1	1			
	Ab ^m Wartman	1	1	1					3	3		1	Family on the Land
	Peter Wartman	1							1	1			Gone to Coteau du Lac for his Crop
Disch ^a ed Soldiers Loyalists	John Wartman	1							1	1			D ^o
	Law ^{ee} Hilton	1							1	1			
	Mich ^l Whiteser ⁶¹	1	1		2				4	4		1	Family on their Lands
	Zach ^b Booth	1							1	1			
	Lieut. Cotter ⁶²	1							1	1			
Total		93	42	27	16	28	9	5	220	207½			

²⁵Probably William Atkinson (see p. 25, n. 27).

²⁶Simon Swart or Swartz also had a town lot in Kingston but is described as a U.E.L. "of Ernestown." He was a soldier from the K.R.R.N.Y. He was born in America and lived in Tryon County. He joined Sir John Johnson in 1776 and served through the war. His sister, Margaret, was the wife of Michael Grass.

²⁷Michael Taylor, a shoemaker of Kingston, an Associated Loyalist.

²⁸Aaron Brewer (or Brauer, Brouer), "an emigrant settler from Monmouth, New Jersey," an Associated Loyalist of Kingston, was roadmaster from the 3rd concession to the new township in 1794, and was the founder of Brewer's Mills on the Cataraqui River.

²⁹Elijah Grooms, a soldier in the New Jersey volunteers, late of Middlesex County, East Jersey, and also of Monmouth County. He joined the British army in 1776 and served 6 years with Gen. Skinner's Brigade. He was "in the privateer way" and also claimed to have served as a spy.

³⁰Christopher Danby of Kingston, listed as a Loyalist in 1796 (I 6) was later listed "not U.E. Treasury Loyalist" (*Centennial of the Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 162).

³¹Widow Mary Wright of Kingston, a Loyalist from New York.

³²John Holmes of Kingston, a Loyalist from New York.

³³Probably Isaac Orser.

³⁴Silas Palmer of Kingston, a Loyalist from New York.

³⁵Also spelled Wightmann and Whitman.

³⁶George Galloway, a lieutenant of Associated Loyalists, a foreman of jury in 1789.

³⁷For John Cannon, see p. 171.

³⁸Joshua Bosh of Ernestown, a sergeant, was from New York.

³⁹John Edgar, or Edger, of Kingston, a sergeant of Col. Connor's Corps. The U.E. List is endorsed "one of his name was wounded in defence of the blockhouse." In 1792 a man of this name was listed as one of the chief proprietors of land from Oswego to St. Regis (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 155).

⁴⁰Alias John Everet.

⁴¹Robert Graham or Grahams, of Kingston, a sergeant from New York, was a juror in 1789 and had a pew in St. George's in 1794 and 1795.

⁴²William Howe, a "State Loyalist from New York." He was one of the defenders of Ward's blockhouse in New Jersey.

⁴³Also spelled Mosier, Mozier and perhaps Mosun and Monsure. John Monsure was a Loyalist who came with Capt. Grass from New York.

⁴⁴Alias James Braidy, or Bready, an Incorporated Loyalist from New York.

⁴⁵John Warner of Kingston, an Associated Loyalist and soldier of the King's Rangers.

⁴⁶Conrad Orbid (Orbit, Ornal, or Orbel) of Kingston, a "German soldier."

⁴⁷In 1791 John Stringer was described in the Upper Canada Court Records as "late of Ernestown" (Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," p. 249).

⁴⁸Alias Michael Diederick (or Dereruh), a soldier of the Associated Loyalists. He was sworn as constable to attend the grand jury at the Kingston Quarter Sessions, April 25, 1797.

⁴⁹Fred Baker, a soldier of the Loyal Rangers, "of Ernestown."

⁵⁰Alias Bastedo, Bestieds, Batiste, Bistedo, etc. He was descended from a Spanish family named De La Bastida which had become Protestant and sought refuge in Holland whence they emigrated to America. From Schenectady he went first to Cataraqui in 1784 where he received 800 acres and then to Stamford County, Welland, in 1790. He married Clarissa-Jean Van Slyke, an aunt of President Martin Van Buren.

⁵¹A disbanded soldier, not one of Michael's sons.

⁵²A soldier of the 31st Regiment.

D 20 STEPHEN DE LANCY TO HALDIMAND
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 162, p. 379*]

Lachine Octo' 16th 1784

Since my letters to your Excellency of the 26th of September & 2^d Inst I have made the strictest inquiry respecting the situation of the Loyalists and I find that there is a number whose lands were first laid out that have Suffitiant hutts to keep them warm during the winter. Others whose lands could not be Surveyed so Early may by being very industrious build suffitiant to protect them from the severity of the weather, but there is still a large number whose lands have been but very lately Surveyed that cannot possibly build before the Winter setts in. Such as these if your Excellency thinks proper to allow it might be kept very comfortably during the Winter in the Empty Barracks at the differant Garrisons. I also find that there is not nigh a Sufficent Quantity of Provision at Cataraque for the Settlers in that Vicinity and Bay Quinte and from what I can learn unless some other means are immediately taken to Expedite the transporting of it to those places there will not be by any means a Sufficiency to support them during the time the navigation is shut up.

Great Numbers of the Loyalists are much distressd for want of Cloathing which I begg your Excellency will be pleas[e] to allow me to order for them.

D 21 "ORDERS CONCERNING CAPT JOSEPH BRANT'S
BUILDING HOUSES AT CATARAQUI"
[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 64, p. 382*]

Quebec, the 1st Nov^r '84

Having in Consideration of the early part taken by Capt Joseph Brant

⁵³Briton Guinop (also Gurnop, Greenop, or Guinness) was John Ferguson's handyman.

⁵⁴A discharged artificer, was buried at Kingston, March 27, 1797.

⁵⁵John Most was either from the 53rd or a German regiment. He was appointed Constable in 1796.

⁵⁶Joseph Anderson, a lieutenant in the K.R.R.N.Y., drew half pay for about 70 years and was one of the last surviving U.E.L.'s, dying in 1853 at the age of 90, in Kingston. He married Jane Herkimer, daughter of Jos. Herkimer.

⁵⁷Mary Gibson, or Gibbons, linked in the U.E. List with John Gibson or Gipson of the East District, a soldier of the King's Rangers.

⁵⁸Was a pew holder at St. George's in 1803.

⁵⁹This may be John Grant of Pittsburg, a volunteer in the King's Rangers. But there were many John Grants among the Loyalists.

⁶⁰John and Orphy Watson appear as sponsors in the Parish Register, 1808, 1810.

⁶¹Alias Nicholas Whiteser, Whitele, Witzel, Whitesell, Wisdell, a Hessian soldier appointed a roadmaster in 1795.

⁶²James Cotter (or Cottier) an Irishman who came to America about 1741 and lived at Johnstown. He served under Sir John Johnson, probably in the 1st Bn. K.R.R.N.Y. and settled at Fredericksburg. He was a grand juror at Ernestown in 1796. He later moved to Prince Edward County.

the Mohawk Chief, in the Royal Cause and of the uniform Zeal, activity & Fidelity which he has manifested throughout the Rebellion directed that a House should be built for Him, and another for his Sister Mrs Mary Brant at Cataraqui, all officers who shall Command at that Post are hereby directed to Consider the said Houses entirely the Property of the said Capt Joseph Brant and Mary Brant, and upon no Account whatever (the event of a Siege excepted) are they to be occupied or employed for the use of Government or any other purpose, but as herein Specified, and this Order is to be handed, together with all other Standing Orders of the Post from one Commanding Officer to another.

D 22 MATHEWS TO SIR EVAN NEPEAN⁶³

[*P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 58, p. 53*]

Curzon Street 8th April 1785

In answer to yours which I have just received, I have to acquaint you that the school masters in Canada are as follows: . . .

The Rev^d John Stewart at Montreal [£] 50. . . .

The Reverend M^r Stuart enjoyed £100 p[er] annum at Montreal until about two years ago when half of it was divided between M^r Fisher and a M^r Christie upon a representation that the youth of the Town were too numerous for M^r Stuart to attend to, the latter turning profligate and having absconded the Governor took that opportunity of gratifying Joseph's request ([footnote in text] "a schoolmaster for the New Indian Settlement upon the Grand River") without increasing the expence.

M^r Stuart has strenuously supported the cause of Government from the commencement of the Rebellion, had been for some years previous to it settled as a Missionary with the Mohawk Indians and was obliged to take refuge in the province of Quebec—he is a man of exemplary character good understanding and education and has great influence with the Loyalists as well as the Indians—, for these reasons Gen^l Haldimand intends recommending him to Lord Sydney⁶⁴ to be appointed Chaplain of the Garrison and rector of the parish of Cataraqui, where he may prove very useful to the King's service and to the new Settlements should this take place some proper person will be wanted at Montreal to replace M^r Stuart as Schoolmaster.

⁶³Sir Evan Nepean (1751–1822), Commissioner of the Privy Seal.

⁶⁴Thomas Townshend, first Viscount Sydney (1733–1800), then Secretary of State for the Home Department.

PROPRIETORS

<i>Names</i>	<i>No. of Lots</i>	<i>Names</i>	<i>No. of Lots</i>	<i>Names</i>	<i>No. of Lots</i>	<i>Names</i>	<i>No. of Lots</i>
	<i>1st</i>		<i>1st</i>		<i>2nd</i>		<i>3rd</i>
Capt. Harkman	<i>Concession</i>		<i>Concession</i>		<i>Concession</i>		<i>Concession</i>
Capt. Grass	No. 1	Reve, Mr. Steward	No. 24	Mr. McCauley	No. 17	Lieut. Ellibeck	No. 9
John Holmes	do. 2	Capt. Grass	do. 25	Jacob Harkman		Jess Booth	do. 10
William Bell	do. 3			John Cannon	do. 18	Georg Buck	
M. Monier	do. 4			Amos Anesley	do. 19	Richd. Auser	do. 11
Alexand Simpson	do. 5			Serjt. Davd. Purdy		Widow Auser	
Barnabas Day	do. 6	Mr. McConier	<i>Concession</i>	Serjt. Davd. Wartman		Mannan Wright	do. 12
Lieut. Atkinson	do. 7	Capt. Grass	No. 1	Benjn. Vancurah	do. 20	Willm. Bowen	
Lieut. Ellerbeek	do. 8	Serjt. Robt. Graham	do. 2	[Van Order?]		Widow Wright	do. 13
Gilbert Auser	do. 9	Serjt. Richd. Hall	do. 3	Mathw. Vancurah		John Moost	do. 14
Solomon Auser	do. 10	Michl. Harkman	do. 4	[Van Order?]	do. 21	Anson Brewer	do. 15
Capt. Everett	do. 11	Capt. Everett	do. 5	Capt. Harkman	do. 22	Willm. Wells	do. 16
Thomas Burnett	do. 12	Capt. Gale	do. 6	Capt. Harkman	do. 23	John Ferris	do. 17
Willm. Howell	do. 13	Capt. McGuin	do. 7	Richd. Prentice	do. 24	John Nepinn	do. 18
Nicholas Watsell	do. 14	Capt. Gale		Barnd. Namp		Michl. Taylor	do. 19
Peter Wartman	do. 15	Capt. McGuin		John Spiers	do. 25	Siles Palmer	do. 20
Capt. Grass	do. 16	Capt. Everett		Willm. St. John		Capt. Gale	do. 21
Lieut. Kott, Provincial	do. 17	Elizah Grooms		James Hawley		Capt. McGuin	do. 22
surveyor	do. 18	[Grooms]		Charles McCulloch		Lieut. Galloway	do. 23
	do. 19	Joseph Grooms				Capt. Gale	do. 24
	do. 20	[Grooms]				Capt. McGuin	do. 25
	do. 21	Mathew Burnett	do. 8	Robert Tindell	<i>Concession</i>	Frae. Auser	do. 26
Richard Moore	do. 22	John Burnett	do. 9	John Warner	No. 1	Artthur Auser	do. 27
John Faddle	do. 23	Lieut. Galloway	do. 10	David Purdy	do. 2	Britn. Egewincok	do. 28
Jacob Vantruder	do. 24	Lieut. Atkinson	do. 11	Terence Dunn	do. 3	Mich. oConlon	do. 29
[Van Order?]	do. 25	George Watson	do. 12	Jno. McRoreland	do. 4	Capt. Everett	do. 30
Robert Vanalstine	do. 26	James Braidy	do. 13	Jno. Conrd. Orbart	do. 5	Lieut. Wm. Evore	do. 31
Lieut. Atkinson	do. 27	Serjt. Robt. Graham	do. 14	Mr. Monier	do. 6	Serjt. Simn. Steward	do. 32
Capt. McGuin	do. 28	Serjt. Richd. Hall	do. 15	Capt. Grass	do. 7	Serjt. T. Westly	do. 33
Charles Grass	do. 29	John Edger	do. 16	Capt. Gale	do. 8	Lieut. Moore	do. 34
Michel Dedrick	do. 30	David Whitman	do. 17	Capt. McGuin			
Lieut. Galloway	do. 31	John Wartman	do. 18	Georg Weston	do. 9		
Lieut. Moore	do. 32	Abrahm. Wartman	do. 19	Hugh Allen	do. 10		
Lieut. Ellerbeck	do. 33	Chris. Miers	do. 20	Serjt. Josh. Booth	do. 11	Georg Hurnhell	do. 35
James Brown	do. 34	Fredk. Snook	do. 21	Capt. Gale	do. 12	Richd. Morden	do. 36
John Mosher	do. 35	Fredk. Baker	do. 22	Capt. McGuin		Serjt. Jim Steward	do. 37
Leaurnee, Holson	do. 36	Chrisn. Rosharn	do. 23			Serjt. Josh. Westly	do. 38
Capt. Josh. Harkman	do. 37						

4th

Concession

No. 1

do. 2

D 23 HALDIMAND TO SIR GEORGE YONGE⁶⁵
[P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 67, pp. 198–200]

Curzon Street May 10th 1785

I have been honored with your letter of the 6th Instant covering a Copy of a return of the Officers commanding the upper parts of the Province of Quebec transmitted to you by Brig. Gen^l. St. Leger and referring me to your letter of the 3^r of Nov^r last upon that Subject my having sailed from Quebec on the 16th of that Month prevented me the Honour of receiving your Letter, but as the purport of it was to desire my opinion what Garrison Officers might be wanted in future in Canada—exclusive of those on the Establishment of Quebec & Montreal and how far any permanent Establishment of Commandants & Barrack Masters may be necessary after this year specifying the lowest rate at which the allowances of those whom it may still be requisite to continue can with propriety be fixed—I have the Honour in answer thereto to represent to you as my opinion that, no change can with Propriety & a view to Permanency be made, until an arrangement respecting the Posts in the Upper or Indian Country shall be ultimately determined upon—If they are to be evacuated without substituting others in their room the allowance will of course cease—but if Posts are to be occupied for the protection of the Fur trade on the opposite side of the River, the same reasons which induced the granting of allowances to the Officers commanding them will I suppose operate for their continuance[.] Carleton Island, Niagara, Detroit, & Michilimackinac are the Posts, for which Provision is made by Parliament. To explain the Circumstances of the Post of Catarqui mentioned in your letter & Brig Genl St Legers' return it is necessary to acquaint you that for many years past (perhaps since the conquest of Canada) an allowance of 5/6 was made for a *Commandant of Oswego* & paid out of the Contingencies of the Army tho the Post was occupied only by a Non Commissioned Officers Party, and entirely abandoned in the year 1776 until I found it necessary for the security of the Province in the Autumn 1781 suddenly to take Possession and establish a Post of Force there, Major Ross a captain in the 34th Regt then Commanding the 2nd Battalion of Sir John Johnson's Regt to whose active service as I have before been indebted, effected that Business with infinite celerity & good Conduct, I appointed Him Commandant of the Post where he remained until the Peace when finding That by the Treaty Oswego together with all the Posts on that communication fell within the Territories of the American States, and that it was necessary without delay to establish a Post of consequence within the Line as well for the preservation of our shipping & reception

⁶⁵Sir George Yonge, Bart., Secretary of State for War.

of the Stores & Provisions dispersed thro'out that Extensive Country as to form and protect a settlement for the disbanded Corps & other loyalists who took refuge in Canada Cataraqui was, from situation and other advantages the place I made choice of, and I removed Major Ross from Oswego to that Place where by His usual active Exertions, a considerable Post was soon formed & I naturally transferred with Him the allowance as Commandant of Oswego to that of Cataraqui as this Post is near to Carleton Island I intended to answer every purpose of it when it shall be evacuated, I would propose that in order to make the Command of a Post of such consequence worth the acceptance of an officer of approved abilities to reside there constantly, that, the allowance for both those Posts be united in the former and that Major Ross who established both the Post of Oswego & Cataraqui who formed a Battalion of a very [words omitted?] Provincials & who distinguished himself upon different occasions in the Field be as a reward for these services appointed Commandant of Cataraqui. . . .

D 24 JOHN COLLINS TO LT.-GOV. HENRY HAMILTON

[*Ont., Lands and Forests, Survey Records, I, 3*]

Cataraqui, 18th June, 1785

I arrived here yesterday having called up on all the principal persons in the several Townships from Point au Dubuit to this place, they appear in General to be extremely well satisfied with their present Situation, and have made much greater Improvements than could be expected in so short a time, they have all Comfortable Houses, and their cleared Lands sown, with different Kinds of Grain all those that received more grain than they could make use of on their own Lands have lent the overplus to their Neighbours, and are to be paid in the Fall of the year, the only complaint at present is the want of Grist Mills, which shall be provided for against the Spring, when they will be much wanted. I have examined each Township and inclose you an account of the places proper for Erecting them. I likewise enclose an account of the business necessary to be done in the Lower Townships, and have given Orders to Mess^{rs} McNiff⁶⁶ and Jessup to compleat the same without loss of time. By this conveyance I transmit You a plan of the Second Township which is the only one below Cataraqui that has been regularly Surveyed, all the others have nothing more than the front line run with a single picket

⁶⁶Patrick McNiff (or McNeff) of the Engineers' Department, Deputy Surveyor General. He was dismissed for incompetence and unreliability, being described as "that infamous fellow" and "that worthless fellow." He removed to the U.S. where he was involved in a large purchase of land from the Indians, on the south shore of Lake Erie.

set up on each side of the Lot, which is by no means sufficient, to direct the division of the Lots. I beg leave to observe that Several Persons, having drawn their Lots, were obliged to go to the Colonies, or other places on their lawful Occasions during the course of the Winter, that others have taken the do[ubt] of their absence, and taken possession of the[ir lots] and on the return of the Proprietor, refuse to g[ive] them up, and insist upon holding them. Th[is] grievance is much Complained of. In order to [put a] stop to it I shall Advetise, the several Townships, that no titles will be Given to any Lands that have been obtained in this Illegal Manner. Joseph Brant is above at the Grand River, where I am informed He intends to Settle, when he arrives I shall give him the Lands he desired to have. I have had several trifling Complaints, from the First Township, but imagine they will all be settled in two or three days, when this is done I shall proceed up the Bay of Quinte and not return until the whole business respecting the Townships is Completed. I have this Day wrote Lieut Governor Hay,⁶⁷ and sent the Garden seeds as you desired, puting them in the care of Captain Dies, who has promised to forward them to Detroit. Captain Beaton has spoke to me concerning a Dock Yard, which he wishes to have laid out, and has wrote fully to Colonel Hope⁶⁸ respecting it, the Colonel no doubt will explain to you what he desires. Should you approve of it please let me know. I consulted the Principal Merchants in Montreal respecting the communication between the Bay of Quinte and Lake Huron, they are of Opinion if it can be done it will save one third of the Expençe they now are at, and desired me to ashure Your Honor, that they will Chearfully Contribute, all in their power to carry into Execution so Desirable on Object.⁶⁹ [Encloses] Surveys Requisite to be made in the following Township from Point au budit to the End of the fifth Township [but actually includes up to Township No. 8]

⁶⁷Lt.-Gov. John (or Jehu) Hay, the last British Governor of Detroit, a native of Chester, Pa., who in 1758 joined the 60th (Royal American) Regiment. He served as a lieutenant at Detroit from 1762-3 and was present during the siege. He was later appointed a commissary of the Indian Department. In 1776 he was a major of the Detroit militia. In 1784 he took office as Lt.-Governor of Detroit but died on Aug. 2, 1785, and was buried in the Governor's gardens (Quaife, *John Askin Papers*, I, 67 n.).

⁶⁸Henry Hope, fifth son of the Hon. Charles Hope of Craigiehall, Linlithgowshire, Scotland, Commissary General of troops in Canada, 1785, appointed to succeed Henry Hamilton as Lt.-Governor of Quebec, administered the province until the arrival of Dorchester in 1786. He continued in this office until his death in Quebec, April 13, 1789.

⁶⁹Cartwright wrote to Peter Smith on Jan. 21, 1786: "I have heard nothing respecting the communication by Toronto or the Bay of Kenty to Lake Huron; and however well it may appear on Paper, it will, I fancy be attended with such real Difficulties that you will have little to fear for some years to come" (Queen's University, Douglas Library, Cartwright Letter Books). See also Guillet, *The Valley of the Trent*, p. 131.

D 25 STUART [TO THE REV^d WM WHITE][*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Montreal, June 27, 1785

Your Favour by Mr Henry came safe, and I am much obliged to you for the Information it contains,—and as the Rev^d Mr Doty⁷⁰ goes from hence on a Visit to his Relations in N. York, I avail myself of so good an opportunity to write. . . . I must here acknowledge the Sense I have of Mr Griffith's friendly Remembrance of me, altho, I despair of being able to accept of his kind Proposal. The Time has been, when a Chance of obtaining a Settlement in that Part of Virginia wou'd have gratified my utmost ambition. But, at my time of Life, and with such rivetted Prejudices in Favour of a Government totally different from that of the United States, I am resolved not to look back, having once put my Hand to the Plow. At the same time, Mr Griffith's kind Intentions in my Favour, and your Friendship in communicating them, desire, and shall ever have my most grateful acknowledgement.

I am just returned from a Visit I made to my new Parish at Cataraqui; I found every thing agreeable to, & even beyond my Expectation, the Situation pleasant, the Climate wholesome, and what was still more flattering, the People expressing, unanimously, their wishes that I wou'd settle among them. Cataraqui has at present a Garrison of three Companies, and about thirty good Houses, the most of them lately built. But as it is now made the Place of Transport, and the Harbour for the Vessels (in room of Carlton Island, ceded to you by Treaty) it must increase rapidly: Besides, if the frontier Posts are delivered to the States, it must necessarily become our principal garrison. With all these chances, and a Settlement (every day receiving new accessions of Strength) of more than 2000 Souls in its Rear, extending already upwards of 50 miles, it will certainly be an eligible Situation. I am promised the Chaplaincy of the Garrison, and have £50 from the Society, with a Deputy Chaplaincy in the 34th Reg^t—and have obtained half Pay as a Chapⁿ of the Royal Yorkers.—with this Dependence, and a Farm of 200 Acres (Part of which I have already cleared) I am preparing to remove my Family thither, which I hope to effect within the Space of three Weeks.—And as the Communication between Cataraqui and this place is easy & frequent, I must request, that when you favour me with a Line, you will direct it to the care of Mr Ellice & Co at Montreal. . . .

⁷⁰Rev. John Doty (1745–1841) of New York, a descendant of one of the Pilgrim Fathers, Rector of St. George's Church, Schenectady, in 1775, and Loyalist Chaplain of the 60th, became Rector of Sorel in 1784. He visited his relatives in Albany in 1785.

D 26 CONCESSIONS CATARAQUI—CONTINUATION OF THE 4TH AND 5TH CONCESSIONS

[*P.A.O., Surveyors' Letters, 1788-91, pp. 113 and 131v.*]

4th July, 1785

Names	Family	Lotts	No.	In What Concession
Captn Grass & Lieut. Ellibache	9 } 3 }	3	22 } 24 }	4th Concession
Widow Wright & John Holmes	6 } 2 }	2	1 } 4 }	5th Ditto
Amos Anesley	4 }	1	3	4th Ditto
Captn McGuinn	3 }	1	8	5th Ditto
David Whitman	1 }			
John Edgar	2 }	1	17	4th Ditto
Captn Everett	2 }	1	3	5th Ditto
Mellen Knight	4 }	1	15	4th Ditto
Jacob Batisto	6 }	2	21 }	4th Ditto
John Most	2 }		18	do. do.
George Buck	12 }	3	5	4th
.....			10	5th
Captn Anderson	4 }	1	8	4th
Aron Brewer				
Elijh Broomes	1 }	..	10	Do
[Groomes]				
Tho ^a Moore	3 }			
Arthur Auser	1 }	1	11	4th
Jno. Monier	1 }			
John Warner	1 }	1	20	Do
John Herring	3 }			
Gilbert Auser	2 }			
John Nappen	3 }	2	25	4th
Willm Taylor	3 }		26	5th
Judah Johnston		1	16	4th
Abraham Collier				
John Cameron ⁷¹	4 }		7	4th
Willm Howe	4 }		5	5th
Robert Graham	3 }		2	5th Concession
Widow Auser [Orser]	5 }	2	10	4th Do
Nich ^a Wisdell	7 }		9	5th Do
		3	6	4th Do
Captn Herkerman	5 }		23	4th Do
Thomas Burnett	1 }			
Tinbrook ⁷²	1 }			
Captn Grass	1 }	1	9	4th Ditto
Mr. Monier	1 }			
Mr. Wartman	2 }	1	11	5th Ditto
Solomon Auser	2 }			

⁷¹John Cameron, of Kingston, the son of Ensign Duncan Cameron of the Royal Yorkers. Born in Scotland, he came to America in 1773. He had been a tenant on Richard Cartwright's land in Tryon County. He also served with the K.R.R.N.Y.

⁷²Peter Ten Broeck, a captain of Butler's Rangers, who settled in the Niagara District.

Lieut. L. Kotte	.....	300 acres 24½-25	5th Concession
Mr. Philips ⁷³	.....	1	6th Concession
[Jno] McLaughlan Sen ^r	.....	1	18
[Jno] McLaughlan Jun ^r	.....	1	18
[William] Woursier	.....	1	15
Will[am] Baker	.....	1	13
[Terence] Dunn	.....	1	16
[John] Watson	.....	1	12
Christ Gorgon ⁷⁴	.....	1	22
John Warner	.....	1	20
Wm. Taylor	.....	1	20
David Leming	.....	1	21
Jno McFarlane	.....	1	21
Edw Gross half of	.....	20	20
Lion ^e L Vanaller other	.....	20	20
part	.....	21	20
Jchn Gullay the half	.....	21	20
Wm Caldwell ⁷⁵ half of	.....	19	20
Hugh Simpson	.....	23	20
John Cook ⁷⁶	half of	1	23
Jacob Powley	.....	2	23

not Drawn, 20th July
Reserve half of that for
him Absent.
5th Concession
3 Concession given up to
him by Terence Dunn
and David Purdy

D 27 "NAMES OF THE SETTLERS AND THOSE WHO HAVE DRAWN TOWN
LOTS AT CATARAQUI"

[P.A.O., *Surveyors' Letters*, 1788-91, pp. 130, 130v.]

[1785]

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Lt. Arch. McDonnel x | 8. King |
| 2. Major Ross | 9. Miss Gibson x |
| 3. Georg Grant Peter Clark. ⁷⁷ | 10. Torenne Dunn Peter Clark |
| 4. Jno. Grant x | 11. Comisy. McLean x |
| 5. Thomas Markland x | 12. Lt. Church |
| 6. King | 13. Mr. Greenshmidt ⁷⁸ } Arch. McDonnel |
| 7. John Taylor x | 14. Comisy. McLean x |

⁷³A John Philips was buried in Kingston on July 5, 1795, a Thomas Philips on Nov. 26, 1805, and another Thomas, described as a veteran, on Jan. 1, 1810.

⁷⁴Alias Christopher Georgen, Georgon, Gorgen. He had been a sergeant in the 84th. In 1792 he was refused permission to build a shop near the hospital. He was a general contractor, providing a lock for the graveyard, a stove and window in the church, and altering the Rector's surplice.

⁷⁵Probably William Caldwell of Butler's Corps, 1775, who went on foot to Niagara and was a captain in Butler's Rangers May, 1776, to July 24, 1784. He was Assistant Quartermaster-General and, in the War of 1812, Deputy Quartermaster-General. He commanded the Western Rangers, 1813-14, and was appointed Deputy Superintendent of the Indian Department, May 8, 1814.

⁷⁶John Cook, Sr., a native of Germany who came to America in 1754, was living at Johnstown when the war broke out. He had two sons in the British Army and in 1781 he was given 10 days to clear out "on pain of death." He settled at New Johnstown.

⁷⁷Names to the right are added in a different hand. This list is printed in *Ontario Archives Report*, 1905, pp. 472-3.

⁷⁸Mr. and Mrs. John Greensmith were sponsors at a baptism in Kingston, in 1788.

15. Thomas Moore	Mr. Steward	27. Amos Ansley	x
	[Stuart?]	28. Sam. Ansley	Joh Duncan ⁸⁶
16. Willm. McDonnel	Mr. Farlany	29. Peter Clark	x
17. Babt. Russau ⁷⁹	x	30. Mich. Diederick	Sam. Ansley
18. Mr. Russel ⁸⁰	John Grant	31. Christ. Raschorn ⁸⁷	
19. Lt. Connelly ⁸¹	NB.	32. Willm. Howe	
20. York Thomas	x John Prahmann	33. Colin McKensie ⁸⁸	
21. Comodor Baiton	Mrs. O'Neil ⁸²	34. Willm. Bower	
22. Willm. Thomas	Mr. Cramoin	35. Widow Wright	
23. John Watson	Van Duson	36. Jacob Hofmann ⁸⁹	
24. Jacob Harkmann ⁸³	Cpt. Allan ⁸⁴	37. Willm. Well	
25. Cp ^t . Harkmann	x	38. Mahl. Knight	x
26. Comisy. Farquerson ⁸⁵	x	39. James Clark, Sen. ⁹⁰	

⁷⁹St. Jean-Baptiste Rousseau (1758–1812), “the last citizen of old French Toronto and the first of the new English York,” had served as an Indian interpreter during the war. He had a fur-trading post on Baby Point at the mouth of the Humber River. In 1795 he moved to Ancaster where he built a gristmill, and became a lt.-colonel in the 2nd York militia. On Oct. 25, 1812, he was appointed captain and resident at Niagara, by the Indian Department. He died Nov. 15, 1812.

⁸⁰Probably James Russell Sr., churchwarden at St. George's. Either he, or his son of the same name, was a master carpenter in the dockyard.

⁸¹Lt. John Connolly, in the K.R.R.N.Y., who served 2 years. He was described as “formerly a private gentleman.”

⁸²Widow Eliza O'Neil or O'Neale of Kingston, whose husband had been a lieutenant in either Jessup's or Roger's Corps.

⁸³Alias Herkimer. Jacob was a son of Johan Jost Herkimer. He was a fur-trader at Rice Lake and had several children by a squaw, one of whom, William, became a Methodist missionary to the Indians. Jacob married Margaret, daughter of Capt. Poole England. He was drowned in the *Speedy* and was buried on Aug. 14, 1805.

⁸⁴Possibly Capt. Joseph Allen of New Jersey, who had owned extensive mill property before the Revolution and who served in No. 1 Marine Regiment and settled at Catarauqui, or Adolphustown.

⁸⁵This might be either John or James. For John Ferguson (or Farquerson) see p. 241, n. 19. James Farquerson was Assistant Commissary at Niagara. In 1793 he was authorized to allow payment of rents in flour. In 1796 he was summoned to Quebec for court martial for embezzlement because he had given certificates for flour and peas which he had not received in his store. In 1796 and 1797 he was referred to as “the late Commissary at Niagara.”

⁸⁶There were two Kingston Loyalists named John Duncan, one a discharged artificer and the other a discharged fifer.

⁸⁷The name may be Raushorn. A John Raushorn supplied lime to build St. George's in 1792.

⁸⁸Colin McKenzie, a native of Scotland, came to America in 1767 as a soldier in the R.A. In 1775 he lived at Crown Point, N.Y. He joined Burgoyne at St. John's and acted as guide to the army. After the Convention of Saratoga in May, 1777, he returned to Canada, enlisted in Jessup's Corps, and served through the war as a sergeant. His son, of the same name, was a drummer in the same corps, and became a militia lieutenant in the 1st Addington Battalion by 1812.

⁸⁹Alias Hoffman, Huffman, Haufman. There were two men of this name at Ernestown, one a German soldier and the other from the K.R.R.N.Y. A third man of this name is mentioned in Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence* (IV, 231) as having been a member of Jessup's Rangers.

⁹⁰James Clark, Sr., the son of a sergeant-major of the 8th Regiment and brother of Peter Clark, was a merchant at Carleton Island and Kingston. He was a judge in the Mecklenburg Court of Common Pleas and a member of the Land Board in 1788. He succeeded his brother as Clerk of the Legislative Council in 1793 and died in 1807.

40. Robt. McCawly x	65. Wm. Melver
41. Alex. Farquerson ⁹¹ x	66. Phil. Pemper
42. Capt. Everett Mr. Aitkins ⁹²	67. Lorens Ildel
43. Willm. Rangiere ⁹³	68. Alex. McDonnell ⁹⁸
44. James Warrick ⁹⁴	John Farquarson ⁹⁹
45. Richd. Haw Phillips	69. Willm. Farquerson Robt. McCawly
46. Cpt. Johnston	70. Burng. Wimp
47. Owen Conner } King	71. Robert Tindal ¹⁰⁰ Mah. Knight
48. Adj. Fraser ⁹⁶	72. Benj. Vancure
49. Cluness x	73. Willm. Moore ¹⁰¹
50. James Hawley x Mr. Cook	74. John Burnet
51. Lt. Brass	75. James Braidy
52. Cpt. Grass Mr. Steward [Stuart?]	76. Capt. McGuin
53. Willm. Arkenson x [Atkinson?]	77. Loring Harkmann
54. Ludw. Tuffy Mr. Gordon	78. Aron Brever
55. Cpt. Singleton ⁹⁶	79. Georg Hahle ¹⁰²
56. Rich. Green	80. Carl Mahany
57. Robins ⁹⁷ x	81. David Emburry ¹⁰³
58. Thomas Redford Roch. Camot	82. John Horning Am. Ansley
59. Hugh Simpson John Dunken	83. Cpt. Gahle John Farquerson
60. Cluness	84. Solom. Orson
61. Robt. Ellice } King	85. Abig. Crist ¹⁰⁴
62. Joseph Westley } King	86. David Wightmann
63. Hugh Allan x John Gilbarey	87. Mr. Wills
64. Georg Murdoff	88. John Parlow ¹⁰⁶

⁹¹Alexander Farquerson was a sponsor at St. George's in 1788.

⁹²Alexander Aitkin, or Aickin, Deputy Surveyor for Mecklenburg and the Midland District. He surveyed York Harbour, Penetanguishene Harbour, and Lake Simcoe. He had much to do with placing settlers on their land in Mecklenburg. His funeral is recorded in the Parish Register on Jan. 1, 1800.

⁹³Alias Rancier, Ransier, and Ransler, from the K.R.R.N.Y., settled in Kingston Township.

⁹⁴Warrick was a Negro.

⁹⁵Adjutant William Fraser of Fredericksburg, of the 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y., born in Scotland, 7 years a soldier and N.C.O. in the 34th, 10 years' service altogether. His wife was a sister of John Ferguson, the Kingston Commissary. He died in Montreal in 1788.

⁹⁶Capt. Geo. Singleton of the 2nd K.R.R.N.Y., formerly a merchant. He was wounded at Fort Stanwix in 1777. He settled first at Fredericksburg and then moved to Thurlow in 1791, dying the same year.

⁹⁷James Robins, a lieutenant of the Loyal Rangers, captured during Burgoyne's campaign, settled in Kingston. He had an export business and a brewery.

⁹⁸An Alexander McDonnell, aged 16, was at Carleton Island with his mother, Mrs. Donald McDonnell, in 1783.

⁹⁹John Farquarson was probably John Ferguson (see below, p. 241, n. 19, and Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 59).

¹⁰⁰Robert Tendal of Kingston is listed in the U.E. List as "Discharged soldier from Regt., not U.E."

¹⁰¹William Moore of Adolphustown had been a foreman or overseer in the Engineer's Department.

¹⁰²George B. Hall married Angelica Fortier on Feb. 1, 1806.

¹⁰³The U.E. List shows David Emburry (or Embury) of Marysburg, and David J. of Fredericksburg, who was a soldier in the K.R.R.N.Y. David Embury was a brother of Philip Embury, one of the founders of Methodism in the Thirteen Colonies (see n. 115 below). He settled on Hay Bay.

¹⁰⁴Abijah Christie, late of Tryon County.

¹⁰⁵The U.E. List has a John Parlow at Matilda whose father was a pensioner, having been an artificer at Carleton Island.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 89. Lt. McGuin ¹⁰⁶ | 103. John Palmer ¹¹⁰ | Phil Pember ¹¹¹ |
| 90. Lt. Hector McLean ¹⁰⁷ | 104. Clany | N. McLean Esqr. |
| 91. ——— Major Muntych) | 105. Pet. Philips | |
| 92. } King | 106. Henry Holland | |
| 93. } | 107. Vacant | |
| 94. King | 108. Cpt. Crawford | |
| 95. Richd. Cammel | 109. John Robertson ¹¹² | |
| 96. Georg Book ¹⁰⁸ | 110. Thomas Burnet | |
| 97. Bryan Crawford | 111. Widow Oneil | |
| 98. Robt. Grehan | 112. Peter Grass | |
| 99. Pet. Wartmann | 113. Major Ross | Neil McLean Esqr. |
| 100. } King | 114. Lt. Lansing ¹¹³ | Phil Pember |
| 101. } | 115. Allan McDonnell ¹¹⁴ | Phil Pember |
| 102. Doctor Karr ¹⁰⁹ | 116. Lt. Peppiat | Neil McLean Esqr. |
| | | Major Muntych |

¹⁰⁶Lt. George McGinn (McGinness) son of Capt. Teady and Sarah McGinn. He was crippled at Fort George, 1755. He settled first at Ernestown and later on Amherst Island.

¹⁰⁷Lt. Hector McLean (or MacLean) of the 84th (Royal Highland Emigrants), 1775–84, settled at Kingston. He was on the Land Board for Mecklenburg 1791–3, and then for County Frontenac, Midland District, until its dissolution in 1794. He was a captain in the Royal Canadian Volunteers from the time the regiment was raised in 1796 until its disbandment in 1802, when he returned to settle in Kingston. A letter dated Oct. 24, 1799, in the Cartwright Letter Books speaks of his "domestic distress" and of the fact that his farm was mortgaged. His name was expunged from the U.E. List from the Midland District in 1798 on the grounds that it had been improperly introduced. He had a son John Jenkins in 1797. He married a second time in 1810, his wife being Maria Roberts and another son, George McLean, was baptized on April 28, 1811. He is said to have been arbitrary and overbearing in his dealings in the Indian Department.

¹⁰⁸George Buck.

¹⁰⁹Dr. Robert Karr or Kerr (1755–1825), born in Scotland, a hospital mate at Quebec, Sept. 13, 1776, served with Burgoyne, was taken prisoner at Saratoga, 1777, was released and went to Halifax in 1778. He was appointed surgeon to the Indian Department at Fort George, Niagara, April 27, 1778. He served as surgeon with the K.R.R.N.Y., 1779–84, being the assistant surgeon in the general hospital. On Oct. 24, 1784, he was appointed surgeon to the Loyalists in the upper country. He married Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Molly Brant, and had 5 children. He was a magistrate at Niagara in 1794, and was recommended for the Executive Council of Upper Canada. He moved to Albany, N.Y., in 1823 and died there in April, 1824, aged 69 years.

¹¹⁰John Palmer was a sergeant in the 34th Regiment.

¹¹¹Philip Pember, formerly a corporal of the 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y., petitioned for land near Mr. Markland's in 1792. In 1796 he was given a certificate of fitness to hold a licence for the sale of liquor. In 1790 he was constable for the township of Kingston. He appears to have been a carpenter and undertaker.

¹¹²Corp. John Robertson, or Robertson, of the R.A. was stationed in Kingston in 1790.

¹¹³Lt. Philip Lansing of the 2nd Bn., K.R.R.N.Y., had been High Sheriff in Charlotte County, N.Y. He was later a J.P., a member of the Land Board, a major in the Royal Canadian Volunteers, a colonel of militia, and the County Lieutenant for Lennox.

¹¹⁴Allan McDonnell (d. 1788) drew pay as a subaltern during the war "but without being attached to any corps" (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 240). He drew 500 acres. Another man of the same name was a lieutenant and captain in the K.R.R.N.Y. This man was a Scot who had come to America many years before and had settled at Johnstown.

117.	146. Redf. Crawford
118. Simon Swartz	147. Rob. Simpson
119. Willm. Gibb	148. Thimo. Porter ¹²⁰
120. John Melvin	149. Mich. Conlon
121. John Emburry ¹¹⁵	150. Ludw. McKay
122. John Edgar	151.
123. Alex. Simpson	152. John Galloway ¹²¹
124. Andrew Emburry ¹¹⁶	153. David Purdy
125. John Fadde	154. Dan. McMollen
126. James Clark jun ¹¹⁷	155. Andrew Laus
127. John Holm x	156. Baron Reitzenstein ¹²²
128. John Forseit ¹¹⁸	157. Louis Crawford
129.	158. Georg McDougal
130. John Monier	159. John Dryer
131. Major Vanalstein	160. Barth. Heaffy
132. Dan. Fisher ¹¹⁹	161. John Warner
133. Jos. Groom	162. Gibert Orson
134. Charl. McCulloch	163. Willm. Johns
135. Briton Gurnop	164. Ludw. Holland
136. Colin McKinsey	165. Lt. Tinling
137. Cpt. Monpleasant	166. Georg Galloway
138. Cpt. James McDonnel	167. Lt. Shelhan
139. Conrad Orbit	168. Grooms
140. Abrah. Wortmann	169. Lt. Sharp ¹²³
141. Rich. Wingate	170. Rab. Ansley
142. Miss Page	171. Robert Clark
143. John McFarlane	172. Mr. Dies ¹²⁴
144. Nievl. Wietzel	173. Georg Faddle
145. James Brown	174. Math. Burnet

¹¹⁵John Embury, or Embrie, of Hay Bay, a sergeant of the K.R.R.N.Y. He was born in Ireland, possibly of German descent, came to America when young, and lived in Camden District. He was in the army in 1776-7 and afterwards in the Engineer's Department. He received lands "as a magistrate." His brother, Philip, was the first Methodist preacher in America. Philip and John Embury had helped to organize the first American Methodist church in New York City.

¹¹⁶Andrew Embury, also a sergeant of the K.R.R.N.Y. and a Methodist, settled at Fredericksburg and married a daughter of William Bell.

¹¹⁷James Clark, Jr., was called to the bar July 7, 1794. In 1791 he represented his father, James Sr., in court (Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," p. 236).

¹¹⁸John Forsyth, head of the firm of Forsyth, Richardson & Co. of Montreal and of the XY Company which acquired an interest in the North West Company in 1804. He lived in Montreal where he was a captain in the Incorporated Volunteers. He was a member of the Legislative Council of Lower Canada in 1827 and Lt.-colonel of the Montreal Cavalry in 1828. He died Dec. 27, 1837.

¹¹⁹Daniel Fisher was recommended in 1796 for a grant of 2,000 acres "when he quits the sea." He was buried in Kingston on Feb. 12, 1805.

¹²⁰Timothy Porter, a soldier of the Loyal Rangers, settled at Marysburg and Sophiasburg.

¹²¹John Galloway had raised a Philadelphia troop of horse. He was a juror in 1789.

¹²²Baron G. Reitzenstein, an officer from the Brunswick troops, was discharged on May 21, 1784, to settle at Cataraqui. He arrived there by June 26, 1784, and his party drew lots for land in Marysburg. He himself lived in Kingston.

¹²³Lt. Guysbert Sharpe, born in America, lived at Kinderhook in 1775, joined Burgoyne at Saratoga in 1777, and was commissioned in Jessup's Corps. After the war he settled "above Cataraqui."

¹²⁴Mathew Dies, Quartermaster of the K.R.R.N.Y., formerly a farmer who served 7 years during the war and settled at Fredericksburg with his sons Mathew, Jr., and John.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 175. John Anderson | 191. Russell Pittmann ¹³¹ |
| 176. John Bartholomew | 192. Peter Clark Sen. |
| 177. John File ¹²⁵ | 193. Willm. Burn |
| 178. John Ferries | 194. Emanuel Ellerbeck |
| 179. Alex. Fisher | 195. Mich. Taylor |
| 180. Daniel Rose ¹²⁶ | 196. James Gardenier |
| 181. Richd. Prenties | 197. John Most |
| 182. Lt. Simons ¹²⁷ | 198. Donnel McDonnel |
| 183. Thom. Forseyth ¹²⁸ | 199. Ensign Thomson |
| 184. Math. Forrest | 200. Georg Weston ¹³² |
| 185. Lt. Howard ¹²⁹ | 201. Math. Harkmann |
| 186. | 202. Martin Snook |
| 187. John Duncan | 203. John Thompson |
| 188. Dav. Hogan ¹³⁰ | 204. Ensign Crawford |
| 189. Lt. Cloves | 205. Cpt. Mayers |
| 190. Ludw. Spenser | 206. Lt. Arch. Grant ¹³³ |

D 28 JOHN STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL

[P.A.C., Microfilm, S.P.G.A. Journals, XXIV, 190-5]

[Cataraqui], October 1, 1785

He acquaints the Society, that in July he left Montreal, with his Family. On his arrival at Cataraqui, the Commanding Officer of the Garrison was so kind as to allow him a large room in the Garrison, for the purpose of a Church, in which Divine Service is performed every Sunday. The inhabitants give regular attendance; and he has sanguine hopes, that in a short time a large Congregation will be collected. They

¹²⁵John File of Williamsburgh, a corporal of the Royal Yorkers.

¹²⁶Daniel Rose of Saratoga, N.Y., had served in Jessup's Corps and under Captain Brant, and settled in Ernestown.

¹²⁷Lt. Henry Simmonds, leader of that portion of the Loyal Rangers who settled at Ernestown, was sworn Deputy Lieutenant of the County of Addington in 1796.

¹²⁸Possibly Thomas Forsyth, one of 4 brothers who lived at Detroit and whose father was William Forsyth of the 60th (See Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 246). Or, more probably, Thomas Forsyth (1761-1832) a brother of the Forsyths of Montreal and Kingston who worked in Montreal but returned to Britain in 1804.

¹²⁹Lt. John Howard of the K.R.R.N.Y., an Irishman with 13 years' service. He was a soldier and N.C.O. in the 28th from 1755 to 1760. He built a house at Cataraqui in 1783 and later settled at Ernestown. His son John Howard, Jr., was a soldier of the 65th. Mary Howard, who drew rations with her family at Carleton Island in 1783 (C 2) was his wife. Howard settled first in Fredericksburg and later on Amherst Island.

¹³⁰A sergeant D. Hogan of the 5th Foot was at Niagara in 1793 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, II 45).

¹³¹Russell Pitman, or Pilman, of Fredericksburg, a soldier of the Loyal Rangers.

¹³²George Weston or Wenston of Kingston a "Currier."

¹³³Lt. Archibald Grant. A British soldier of this name was on the 1786 pay list of Loyalists but in 1798 his name was expunged from the U.E. List of the Midland District having been improperly introduced (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 158).

seem pleased to have the first Clergyman; and promise, when it is in their power, to make him some allowance. At present, however, nothing of this sort is to be looked for. Common Prayer Books are much wanted; and he has ventured to give them hopes of a small supply from the Society. . . .

He has visited his former Flock, the Mohawks, now settled at the Bay of Quinte. . . . On his way to the Mohawk Village, he caused the Inhabitants of the different Townships to collect their Children at convenient places; and he baptized those who were presented to him. And he was pleased to find, in the second Township (sixteen miles distant from Cataraqui) a number of Families of the Church of England, who assemble regularly on Sundays, and read the Liturgy and a Sermon.

He thanks the Society for their kind interposition in his favour, respecting the Chaplaincy of the Garrison of Cataraqui. He is unwilling to complain: yet necessity compells him to observe, that unless some addition be made to his income, it will be extremely difficult, if not absolutely impossible for him to support his family. For, notwithstanding the fertility of the soil, and the flattering prospects they have of a plentiful country, and cheap markets, some time hence, at present, wheat is sold at half a guinea a bushel, and other things in proportion. . . .

Soon after Mr. Stuart's arrival at Cataraqui, finding a School much wanted, he solicited the aid of government, and offered to take the care of the School, until a proper person could be found. The Lieut. Governor professed great readiness to promote the undertaking, and promised boards, nails, etc for the School-house. But as no salary was provided for the Master, the matter rests. Mr. Stuart flattered himself, that either the Bounty for Montreal would be divided, or a provision from some other Fund assigned for that purpose; especially as Cataraqui will certainly be the Capital of all the new Settlements, and is very conveniently situated, in a wholesome climate, where, within a very few years, provisions must be exceedingly cheap. However, he is not discouraged at the failure of his first attempt, but shall continue to exert his best endeavours to establish a Seminary for the education of youth in Cataraqui; being persuaded, that the necessity and utility of such an institution will procure a fund for its support, from some quarter or other. . . .

D 29 STUART TO DR. WHITE, PHILADELPHIA
[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Cataraqui, Nov 2, 1785

. . . I came here with my Family, in the Beginning of Aug^t last, and have been busily employed ever since in building, plowing, sowing &c.—I have two hundred Acres within half a mile of the Garrison, a beautiful

Situation, & tolerable good Land. The Town increases fast, there are already above fifty houses built in it, and some of them very elegant:—it is now the Post [*sic*] of Transport from Canada to Niagara, having a good Harbour to contain vessels of large Burden,—we have now, just at the Door, a Ship, a Snow, & a Sloop, besides a number of small Craft. And, if the Communication, lately discovered from this Place by water, to Lake Huron & Michilimakinac, proves as safe and short as we are taught to believe, this will shortly be a Place of considerable Trade, and consequently an eligible Situation. I have been fortunate in my Locations of Land, having 1400 Acres at different Places, in good Situations & of an excellent Quality, three Farms of which I am improving, and have sowed this Fall above thirty Bushells on them.—the Shore is occupied by Loyalists forty miles above this Town, and the Lands appropriated forty miles higher up,—the number of Souls to the westward of us is more than 5000, and we gain daily new Recruits from the States—we are a poor, happy People, and industrious beyond Example. —Our gracious King gives us Land gratis, and furnishes Provision & Clothing, farming utensils &c until next September; after which, the Generality of People will be able to live without his Bounty. So much for our new Settlements.

The greatest Inconvenience I feel here is the want of a School for my Boys, but we are now applying to the Legislature for Assistance to erect an Academy, & have great Reason to expect Success; if I succeed in this, I shall live and die here contented.—I have not heard from Mr Okill. . . .

Notwithstanding all my Philosophy & christian Resignation to my Fate, I must confess that even writing to a Friend in that Quarter of the world, recalls Ideas to my mind not the most pleasing. But I must banish them & make a virtue of Necessity, perhaps I could not live so happy, even in Philad^a as at Cataraque—I'll endeavour to persuade myself to it—

D 30 H[AMILTON] & C[ARTWRIGHT]¹³⁴ TO MESSRS TODD & MCGILL
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Cataraqui 3rd Feb^r 1786

. . . We join with you in anticipating the Pleasures of having a more liberal Plan of Government to live under; and we doubt not but very visible good Effects will soon follow it, from the natural Connection between Freedom & Industry in every civilized State. . . .

¹³⁴The Hon. Richard Cartwright, Jr. (1759–1815), was born in Albany, N.Y., son of Richard Cartwright, Sr., and Johanna Beasley. Originally destined for the church, the war sent him into Canada by way of St. John's, Quebec. He was secretary to Col. Butler of the Queen's Rangers. About 1780 he settled at Niagara. He became a merchant at Carleton Island in partnership with Robert Hamilton.

D 31 H[AMILTON] AND C[ARTWRIGHT] TO MESSRS TODD & MCGILL¹³⁵
 [D.L., Cartwright Letter Books]

Cataraqui, 28 April 1786

Your several Favours of 14th March & 10th & 14th April are come to Hand together with the Inclosures there mentioned which shall be duly attended to.—

If the Charge of Commission on Furs is a general Practice, and you mean to adopt it with the whole of your Correspondants we must of Course submit to it: with Regard to what was said on this Subject to our Mr Hamilton last Summer, it was supposed to relate merely to such Part as belonged to Beasley & Smith; whatever this may be we have no Objections to allowing the Commission on, as we shall charge them with it; but we really supposed our own Share would be exempt; and tho it is not an Object of Magnitude, Trifles of this Kind are not immaterial to us at least. . . .

We cannot but consider the Proceedings respecting the Freight, if meant to be persisted in, as exceedingly violent & arbitrary; and would suppose before a Prosecution is commenced, they would at least condescend to furnish a regular & proper Account.—If Claims for the Detention of Goods will be allowed in Abatement, we shall have large Deductions to make; but for the actual Damage that our Goods have sustained, we cannot we believe authenticate any thing considerable.—At all Events we need not say how very inconvenient it is for us at present to answer any Demand of this Kind & Magnitude. . . .

We are exceedingly surprised & disappointed at the Change of the Transport again to Carleton Island, the Inconveniency of which must be felt by every Body concerned in the upper Country Trade; for the

Having made the acquaintance of James McGill between 1777 and 1778 he acted as McGill's agent in Upper Canada. From Carleton Island he moved his business to Cataraqui, probably in 1784, and brought his parents to live with him there.

Many references in contemporary letters speak of his great ability which rapidly made him one of the leading citizens of the new province. He was appointed a J.P., a member of the Land Board, a judge of the Court of Common Pleas and a member of the Legislative Council of Upper Canada. He became colonel of the Frontenac militia and commanded the flank companies at Kingston during the War of 1812.

He was a contractor for the construction of the court house and gaol at Kingston. He operated the King's Mills at Napanee and was an exporter of flour, a contractor of supplies for the troops, and a forwarding agent. He also built and operated merchant vessels.

On Oct. 19, 1784 he married Miss Magdalen Secord of Niagara and many of their descendants have been prominent in local or national history.

Richard Cartwright died in Montreal on July 27, 1815, and was buried there. A memorial stone is in St. Paul's churchyard, Kingston.

¹³⁵The firm of Isaac Todd and James McGill of Montreal was represented in Kingston by Hamilton and Cartwright.

miserable Sheds they used to have there for Stores, are now gone intirely to Ruin, nor is there a single House for the entertainment of Passengers. Whereas here People here have been at considerable Expence in providing both; and if the Encouragement of the Settlements hereabouts is an Object, it is evident that it must have promoted it greatly to make this the Port for the Shipping.—The Reason to assigned for the Change is a palpable Mistake.—Mr Craigie¹³⁶ writes to Mr McLean that the frequent Delays attending the Transport from Cataraqui had induced the Lieut Governor to change it to Carleton Island.—Now it is well known that any Wind that will carry Vessels from Carleton Island, will also take them out of this Harbour, and I believe it requires no longer Time for Batteaux to reach this from La Chine, than it will to reach the Island. But it seems the Commander in Chief will have it so, & we must make the best of it.—

We would be glad to be informed of the Prices that Liquors, Groceries & dry Goods will be at this Summer, as also the Prices of Pelteries with you for our Guidance here. . . .

D 32 SAMUEL HOLLAND TO GEN. HOPE
[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 4*]

Quebec, 7 May 1786

. . . Mr Kotte has likewise reported to me that by the application of Capt Grass & other Settlers in Township No 1 [he] has examined the East boundary line of said Township, which he finds from 15 to 18 Degrees west of the Magnetical North, at which Course the Line should run, by this Capt Grass loses Half his Lot No 25 & those in the other Concessions behind him will be deprived of their whole lots No 25. Mr. Kotte has applied to me for my Instructions how to settle them.

It seems these People will take their equivalent on the unlocated Lands if the Surveying party is provided at the Kings Expence as formerly. I shall with your honors approbation write to Mr [Kotte erased] McLean to settle with them & Order Mr Kotte to Hire a Surveying party to Survey & Lay out those lands. . . .

D 33 H[AMILTON] AND C[ARTWRIGHT] TO MESSRS TODD & MCGILL
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Cataraqui 8th May 1786

. . . Do you judge it worth While from the Goods your House is likely to send this Year to Niagara & upwards, for us to keep a Clark at the

¹³⁶John Craigie, private secretary and Commissary General of General Hope, from 1784. He was recommended for the post of Clerk of the Executive Council of Lower Canada in 1793.

Island to receive & forward them provided we can procure the Use of a Store there?—From the little Experience we had of this Business last Summer, we have the fullest Evidence of the Unreasonableness & enormity of the Charges formerly made by the Gentlemen at Carleton-Island for this Business. . . .

D 34 GEN. HOPE TO SAMUEL HOLLAND
[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 5*]

Quebec, 10th May 1786

. . . . Regarding the Business which you state as remaining to be done in the settlements depending on Cataraqui I approve of Mr Kotte proceeding to rectify the consequences of the error in the East Boundary Line of Township No 1 by allotting the same quantity of unlocated Land elsewhere, as the settlers may have been thereby deprived of—and as the necessity of the Survey for this object proceeds from a mistake I approve that the Expence of the Surveying party should be defrayed by Government under Mr McLean's inspection. . . .

P.S. . . . I also beg leave to observe that it will be essential Mr Kotte should have precise instructions, in what *place* the lands for the settlers in Township No 1 should be located—and I should wish to know your intentions in this respect.

D 35 R[ICHARD] C[ARTWRIGHT] TO MR ROBT HAMILTON
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Cataraqui 11th May 1786

. . . The Inclosures in my Letter of 12 th Feby will inform you that I have done every Thing in my Power to forward your Plan for furnishing the Garrison with fresh Provisions in Concert with Mr Murry, and that we are promised the Refusal of any Contract that Government wishes to enter into for that Purpose.—With Regard to the Mill Business, I never saw it in a favourable Light, and must now disclaim all Concern in it, and so I think will you when you see the Ordonance of the Governor & Council respecting the Terms of Building Mills in the new Settlements.—This I inclosed some Time ago to Mr Murry, and I presume it will disappoint him much as I think he was rather too sanguine in the Affair.—This Ordonance sets forth that you are to build the Mill intirely at your own Expence, (except that a Batteau will be furnished by Government to take the Stores & Iron Work to this or the Island from La Chine); it is also to be kept in full Repair at your own Expence for the Space of fifteen Years, at the Expiration of which it is to be delivered up, and the Profits arising from it for that Period are deemed a full & sufficient

Compensation, for Principal, Interest, Labour, Risque &c. In this Opinion however I presume very few will be found to agree with our sage Legislators, particularly when the State of the Country in Question is duly considered. . . .

Our Winter here has certainly not equalled yours for Gaiety, but we have not been u[n]sociable altogether. . . .

D 36 R[ICHARD] C[ARTWRIGHT] TO MESSRS TODD & MCGILL
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Cataraqui, 19 July 1786

On my Return from Niagara I found Mr Smith¹³⁷ here who had brought us the last of their Winters Trade, Invoice of which I now inclose, and to this there will probably be some Addition before the Season for shipping Furrs arrives.—I did my Endeavour to arrange for these Peltries here, but they seem to insist on having them shipped for their Accounts, I have therefore to request that they may be kept in a distinct Parcel in order to avoid the Trouble and Jealousy that I foresee will arise in settling for those of last Year that were mixed with our own; and we will be glad of any Assistance you can give us in estimating the Nt Value at the Average of all the different Sorts of our Peltries sold last Year deducting the Duties &c, to enable us to make the Matter as clear & satisfactory as possible. . . .

D 37 NEIL MCLEAN TO MAJ. SAMUEL HOLLAND
[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 6*]

Cataraqui, 17th Aug^t 1786

Mr. Aitkin arrived here some time ago, and delivered me your favour. I have ever since been laid up by a sore leg, so that I have not been able to show him what I judged most necessary first to be done, but I have no doubt but he will do well enough when he comes to be a little acquainted with this country.

I very much approve of the method you have fixed with the Lieut Governor, for indemnifieing Capt Grass and others, who may fall short of their full Compliment of Lands by the Course of the Boundy line; Its certainly the only equitable way of doing it as others wou'd be much

¹³⁷Probably Peter Smith, who had been a sergeant in Butler's Rangers, a partner of Richard Beasley, Cartwright's cousin. Two men of this name had a grant near Port Hope and gave it its name, Smith's Creek. This Peter Smith (1752–1826) resided in Kingston where he was a partner of John Cumming.

greater loosers were the Line to be altered. When the hurry of Harvest is over I shall try to get a Surveying party, and ascertain each Ones deficiency, besides them, there are a great many people now in the settlement without Lands, could these lots be given that have been either deserted or thrown up it would be a great benifit to the Settlement and to those poor men too. The Original Drawers should they be considered deserving might take the others chance which would be equal to them as it plainly appears they don't at present mean to improve any. I once before mentioned this to the present Lt Governor, but he would not allow of it. If you think proper, you may mention it again, and acquaint me if he is still of the same opinion. Its a pity such a quantity of Lands should lay waste when so many are in want.

I acquainted Mr Craigie some time ago of the Inconveniency I was put to for want of the Maps of the 5, 6 & 7 Townships, the latter Mr Kotte Surveyed the 1st Concession off, but I find he is not inclined to give any information to his successor that he can withhold from him.

I am informed the Lots laid out on both sides of this Bay are all granted, but I am still ignorant to whom, when Mr Collins returns you may be able to furnish me with the Peoples names who have got them, its a pity they were given to any, but such as would Immediately improve them.

D 38 STUART TO THE REV^d. WM. WHITE
[P.A.O., *Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Cataraqui, August 19, [1786]

I have been much employed since my Removal to this Place. My House is just finished, and I am to inhabit it next week. I have been using my utmost Endeavours to establish an Academy here, and have so far succeeded, that I opened in May last with thirty Pupils. Government has built a convenient house for the Purpose and endowed the Seminary with an adequate Salary. And from the Countenance I have had from the Men in Power, and the Exertions of my personal Friends, on this Occasion, I have every Reason to think that this infant Seminary will be a general Blessing to the Inhabitants of this new world.

We live far removed from the great world, that you will not expect any news from this Quarter—every one here is busied in procuring the necessaries of Life, in cultivating Land, building Houses &c and indeed, never was the Farmer's labour more amply repaid than in the Crop we have had this season—the Produce is so much beyond what I ever saw before, that I don't chuse to mention it.

Mrs Stuart proposes (if possible) to accompany me to Philad^a next Spring, & in the mean Time joins me in Compliments to Mrs. White & Family.

D 39 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIV, 362-5*]

Cataraqui, September 26, 1786

Acknowledging the Secretary's Letter of March 4th and the books from the Society, and returning them his most grateful thanks for their endeavours (though unsuccessful) to obtain him some allowance from Government, and for their kindness in augmenting his salary to its former amount, with the gratuity of £30. . . .

That the circumstances of this new Settlement render it impossible for Mr. Stuart at present to ascertain to what particular persuasion the Inhabitants of the several Townships belong. He can only say, that in general they seem well disposed to attend divine Service, and show no aversion to the discipline and principles of the Church of England. . . .

That he applied to Gov^r Hamilton¹³⁸ for the aid of Government to establish a School, and his Successor General Hope has erected a convenient School-house (which is almost finished) allowing a salary for an Assistant, till something permanent may be fixed; and he has committed the sole direction of the School to Mr. Stuart, and likewise the choice of an Assistant. That he opened the School in May last, and the number of Pupils is more than 30 at present. The Poor are taught gratis, and those who are able pay a moderate sum for tuition. When the School is properly arranged and has acquired the necessary reputation, he proposes to resign it to a capable assistant. He hopes the Society will approve his conduct in this instance of establishing a School, which bids fair to be so useful to the Loyalist Settlements in general. He himself has four sons, who are old enough to show the benefits of it.

That he has preached occasionally in the second and third Townships, and was to set out the next day on a tour through all the Settlements to the Bay. That Captain Hawley¹³⁹ continues to read prayers every Sunday in his own house, where a number of people regularly assemble; and they are endeavouring to prevail on some one of the Society's former Missionaries in New England to undertake the charge of the Second Township; hoping if they succeed, that the Society will continue to him their former bounty, as soon as he is settled within the British Lines.

That the Inhabitants of the third Township have purchased a house for a School, and to serve as a temporary Church, and have appointed

¹³⁸Henry Hamilton had been Lt.-Governor of Detroit in 1775. In 1782 he was appointed Lt.-Governor of Quebec and on Haldimand's departure for England in 1784 he became Administrator of the province, but was succeeded by Hope in 1785. He was later the Governor of the Bermudas and of Dominica. He died at Antigua in 1796.

¹³⁹Probably Jephtha Hawley, a native of Connecticut, son of Josiah Hawley. In 1775 he lived in Arlington and in 1776 joined the British Army at Crown Point. He commanded 50 men on Burgoyne's campaign. He was a lieutenant of bateaux. He settled at Ernestown where he was a J.P.

a serious discreet man to read prayers in it on Sundays, till a Missionary can be obtained. That Mr. Stuart has furnished them with proper books, and will give them every other encouragement in his power. . . .

D 40 REPORT ON COMMISSARIAT, AUG. 3, 1786, TO JUNE 24, 1792

[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

....

RETURN OF PERSONS EMPLOYED IN THE COMMISSARY

Carleton Island	Commissary	— a Sergeant
	Barrack	— Thomas Sparham Jr. ¹⁴⁰
Kingston	Commissary	— Neil McLean Esq.
		a Sergeant
		Sussex Devry
	Storekeepers	— Allan McLean Esq.
		Neil McLean Esq.
		William McDonald
	Barrack	— Thomas Sparham Jr.

....

REMARKS ON THE MODE OF CONDUCTING THE SUPPLIES OF PROVISIONS
FOR OUT POSTS IN CANADA [QUEBEC, 5 NOV, 1786]

....

At Carleton Island there was during the war a General Depot for the Upper Posts and an assistant Commissary General stationed there to superintend the Distribution. The supply for the whole being now fixed and the quantity for each Post to be nearly ascertained from below, this arrangement is no longer necessary. But there must be at that place, *at least during the Transport season*, an intelligent and responsible person to take the Provisions from the Batteaux to grant receipts for & to store them and to see them properly loaded and accompanied with Invoices, on board the vessels which are to convey them to Niagara.

¹⁴⁰Thomas Sparham, Sr., was an Englishman who had been surgeon of the 27th and 60th Regiments. In 1775 he was practising surgery at Crown Point where he had an apothecary's shop. In 1776, after refusing offers by Gen. Arnold, he joined Carleton at Crown Point and received half pay until a vacancy occurred after which he served the war at Oswegatchie as surgeon's mate. On Aug. 12, 1784, he was appointed barrack-master at Cataraqui as a result of the resignation of John Ferguson and appears to have acted as hospital mate also (Haldimand MSS, B 64, 414). He settled at Matilda in the East District, but he and his wife, Anna, were sponsors in Kingston at the baptism of a grandchild in 1807. His son, Thomas Sparham, Jr., was barrack-master at Carleton Island and settled in Kingston where he was a lieutenant and quartermaster of the militia in 1812. He was promoted captain on Sept. 28, 1816. Thomas Sparham, Jr., married Rosamund Smyth.

D 41 GOODS HANDLED BY HAMILTON AND CARTWRIGHT AT CATARAQUI
OR CARLETON ISLAND[*Compiled from D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

1786

Up Tobacco, Tea, Paper, Sealing Wax, Flour, Indian goods, Rum, Black Strap, Russian Sheeting, Strouds, Blankets, Powder & Shott, White & green Molton [cloth?], Ratteen,¹⁴¹ Scarlet Cloth, Floured Gartering, Silver Works—Broaches, Arm Bands, Crosses, Cheese, Handkerchiefs, Sugar, Liquor, Salt, Quills, Black Mode, Sickles, Coarse Cloth.

Down Pearl Ash, Pot Ash, Deer Skins, Ginseng, Corn, Peas.

Peltries [Prices] Beaver plt 7/6, Otters, good 20/-, Fishers 4/6, Martins 3/4, Minks 2/-, Raccoons 1/9, Bears 16/-, Cubbs 8/-, Foxes 3/-, Loups Lavee¹⁴² 10/-, Careajoux¹⁴³ 12/-, Muskrats 6, Deer-skins 2/6, Castors 6/8.

D 42 JOHN STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE
GOSPEL[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXV, 24-7*]

[Cataraqui, June 20 and August 14, 1787]

Two letters from the Revd. Mr. Stuart, dated Cataraqui, June 20th and August 16th, 1787, in the first of which he expresses his satisfaction at the Society's approbation of his conduct, and his gratitude to the Secretary for the pains he has taken in soliciting his appointment from Government, the salary of which is £100. a year.

That although he had found it expedient to decline the immediate charge of the School, before he received the Secretary's Letter, he hopes the foundation of an useful Seminary is laid, and that he shall be able to promote it without personal attendance.

That in the year past, he has frequently travelled through the new Settlements, viz. the Townships, known by the names of No. 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. to the Westward and preached and baptized at different times and places. As to marriages he is seldom employed, it having been customary during the War for Officers and Magistrates to perform that ceremony and also to baptize; the latter, indeed, is discontinued since his arrival, but he has not been able to check the former practice. That the inhabitants are principally Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Dutch Calvinists, and New England Sectaries; And some time ago an itinerant Agent, a Scotch Presbyterian was sent through all the different Townships to

¹⁴¹Ratteen is a thick woollen cloth.

¹⁴²Loups Lavés, probably means washed wolf skins.

¹⁴³Carcajoux are American badgers.

procure subscriptions for the support of a dissenting Clergyman, and succeeded beyond expectation. Though Mr. Stuart is confident that they are neither able nor willing to pay what they have promised, yet they have been much encouraged by an allowance of £50 p^a annum, granted by the Governor to a Mr. Bethune, a Dissenting Clergyman, formerly Chaplain to the Scotch Emigrants, but now settled at New Johnstown.

That Mr. Stuart's congregation increases, and at Easter there were 15 communicants; some of whom were from the Second Township: at Whitsuntide 9. Several of the principal Inhabitants of Cataraqui, though educated Dissenters, constantly attend Divine Service, and in every respect concur in promoting the interest of the Church, though not actual Members, and he hopes the number of Communicants will soon be increased by some young persons, who are going through a course of instruction previous to their admission. . . .

In his second letter Mr. Stuart informs the Society of his arrival the day before at Cataraqui from New York and Philadelphia after an absence of six weeks.

D 43 CARTWRIGHT TO JOHN COLLINS AND WILLIAM DUMMER POWELL
[*P.A.C.*, *R.G.* 4, *S* 28, *p.* 74]

Cataraqui, 16 Augst, 1787

As you have been so obliging as to inform me, that my Negroe Man called Joe, has complained to you that he is illegally detained as a Slave, permit me in my own Vindication to represent to you what I know respecting him.—

The original Proprietor of him was one Jonas Vrooman,¹⁴⁴ of Schohary, in the State of New York.—In an Incursion of the Indians, during the late War, this Man was killed, and the Negroe brought to Niagara, he was there sold to a M^r Dunn at that Time belonging to the Indian Department, by him resold to a M^r Allen, and from M^r Allen I purchased him for an hundred & twenty five Pounds New York Cur^{cy}.—

I have every reason to believe that he was always legally a Slave, from the Testimony of People who knew him when in the Possession of Vrooman some of whom are still at Niagara, and particularly from his having been reclaimed last Year by the Heirs or Executors of the above mentioned Jonas Vrooman, who made Application on the Subject by

¹⁴⁴Vrooman, or Fromond, may have been a slave-dealer. A man of the same name shocked Simcoe by binding a negro girl with a rope and taking her screaming across the Niagara River (Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXVII, 513). (Slavery was abolished in Upper Canada in 1793, one of the first British colonies to take this step.)

Letter to the Rev^d Mr Stuart of this Place; supposing, I presume, that they were by Treaty intitled to have him restored.—

Whenever this Matter shall be made the Subject of Inquiry, I trust it will be investigated on the Spot; for you are well aware that my Attendance on the Courts below must be expensive, as well as materially detrimental to my Business here.

D 44 REPORT OF JOHN COLLINS AND WILLIAM DUMMER POWELL TO
LORD DORCHESTER ON LOYALISTS' GRIEVANCES
[*P.A.C.*, *R.G.* 4, S 28]

Kingston, 18th August, 1787

In Obedience to your Excellencys Instructions, We repaired to New Johnstown, now called Cornwall, and gave immediate Information to the Neighbourhood of the Object of our Mission. A few hours sufficed to convince us that a very dangerous Jealousy and want of Confidence mutually subsisted in that Settlement, between the Majority of the settlers, and their late Officers. . . .

. . . We plainly perceive that the People have been uniformly, and as if by System, kept ignorant of the exact extent of the bounty of Government to them—Secresy has been observed by the Officers and heads of Townships. We apprehend with a View only to sustain an appearance of Consequence and the Shadow of former power, but which with some Reason has excited the Jealousy of such among the people as were accustomed to reflection—This Jealousy has from various trifling Circumstances been gradually increasing untill the Certainty of some joint Communication with your Excellency and Ignorance of its purport inflamed their Suspicions into Rivalship and hatred. We are thoroughly convinced that if the Petition from the Heads of Townships to your Excellency had been communicated to the Inhabitants, before it was forwarded, your Lordship would not have heard a Murmur from these People on the Subject of a general Charge or Complaint against their Officers. . . .

. . . We are fully sensible that no task can be more difficult than properly to direct that premature puberty which may be said to characterise this Infant Settlement—Could we dare to hazard an opinion upon such a subject it would be that the Peace of this New and Extensive Colony is only to be preserved by an affected Confidence and Communicative Appearance from the Officers intrusted by Government to the People, by which means they may be led warmly to second every plan of Government, as the Child of their own Desires: This reflection leads us to that part of your Excellencys Instruction which requires us to avail ourselves of the opportunity of our progress, to point out proper Characters to carry into Execution your Lordships gracious Design of

organizing this District in Conformity to the Powers granted by the late Ordinance—It is with real regret that we acknowledge to your Excellency the extreme Difficulty We find in obeying this part of your Lordships Commands. The baneful Spirit of party has so effectually taken possession of this people, and the marked Gradation of Character from the recent Existence of military Subordination, is such, that We dare not point to any Member of either party for full Confidence, lest your Excellency should too late discover, that every sentiment of Gratitude and moral Justice may yield to party Prejudice.

We have however subjoined to this report a list of the most discreet of the Gentlemen in either Township, as far as our means of Information would admit distinguishing; and We have availed ourselves of every cautious means to acquire such a competent Knowledge of the Settlers.—In the course of our Enquiry We were led from public Rumour to expect much complaint in the 5th Township, New Oswegatchie, of the Conduct of Justus Sherwood Esquire in the 3rd Township of Cataraqui, against Jephtha Hawley Esq^r as tradeing Justices, but to our great Surprise not a Complaint was heard in either Township and from our personal Knowledge of the Parties we are apprehensive that Complaint has been suppressed by means however which we cannot account for.

Mr Stewart, the Episcopal Minister at Kingston, has informed us of one Instance of what we deem a gross abuse of the Authority confided to the latter, that of joining in in [*sic*] Matrimony Parties already united in the same ties, and justifying such an abuse by quoting the Mosaic Dispensation as the rule of Conduct when it militates with the positive Laws of the Empire. We think it a Duty to represent this fact to your Excellency as discovering a principle pernicious beyond all others in a legal View.

That anxious regard for the Welfare of these settlements which grows Stronger from the daily Contemplation of their wonderfull Improvements induces us, altho not immediately within the View of your Excellency's Instructions, to offer to your Lordship our earnest recommendation that the assistance of Government may be afforded to establish a Seminary in Kingston or Some central Part of the Settlements, where the Youth may receive Improvement and Information beyond the ordinary Progress of a Village School, which we are pleased to see already established in Earnest Town, without any aid; an Example we are flattered will soon be followed in the other Townships. After making provision for the first Elements of Education the object most obvious to promote a decency of Manners and consequent happiness among the People appears to us to be the establishment of some Minister for public Worship in each Town or in small Districts, and this We are led the more particularly to Observe by having remarked that a licentiousness of Manners and Conversation appears already to be no longer the Subject of shame or reproach, which in so young a Country we attribute to the want of a Standard and a marked example for sober Manners

only to be expected, in so mixed a body of People, from Characters set apart and looked up to for that purpose. Your Excellency having in our Instructions expressed your Intentions with respect to the Organisation of the settlements into a new District, We forbear to press upon your Lordship the distress of the people by the delay of such a Measure; the Summary Jurisdiction without appeal granted to young Magistrates in Quarters so remote from any Dread of Animadversion, has We fear been a Mean of Oppression, altho the Idea of a final Judgment and no legal provision having been made for a Revision, keeps back any special Complaint.—We learn from general observation that a reform in that Jurisdiction is become necessary. As its central situation with respect to the settlements and its being the point at which the Batteau Communication naturally stops, and that by larger Vessels Commences renders, Kingston the properest spot to form the Capital of these Settlements in a commercial View, so we apprehend in the first Establishm^t it may be considered the fittest Stationary residence of Courts of Judicature, and M^r Collins has marked on the plan of the Town, the most apt Scite for a Court House and a Prison.—We cannot close our report of our inquiry into the State of these Settlements without communicating to your Excellency the pleasing assurance that the Bounty of Governm^t so liberally bestowed upon its faithfull Subjects has not been lost either upon their minds or Improvements; We believe that this People are impressed with as just and grateful a Sense of the benevolent attention of the Parent Country as any People could profess, and if Insinuations to the contrary have been countenanced by their Meetings and Communications with your Excell^y or the late Commander in Chief, We believe they were rather grounded upon the resistance these people are inclined to make against any subjection to the Caprice and partiality of the Servants of Government than to any principle of ingratitude or resistance to Government itself.

We have mentioned this assurance of their merit as preparatory to a Humble request very generally urged by the Settlers, and which we cannot refuse to second; it is that your Excellency would advance to them in such manner as you may think fit Three Months Rations of Pork to enable them to go through the Fatigues of the aproaching Season, and to be returned in flour at your Excellencys requisition in any of his Majestys posts above the long Sault and below Niagara.

Finding it scarcely possible to preserve a narrative account of the Examination into the several Materials presented to us at Oswegatchie Kingston and Fredericksbough we have indorsed upon the back of each the result of our Information however obtained and beg leave to refer Your Excellency to such Indorsements making one general observation thro the parties complained of being chiefly commissarys now out of Employ there remains no plausible Means of redress in the Instances of provisions or Cloathing acknowledged or proved to be withheld but by an order for compensation from the public Stores.

D 45 STUART TO RIGHT REV. BISHOP WHITE
[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Cataraqui (now Kingston) 28th of August 1787

[Stuart acknowledges White's recent hospitality and tells of his return to Cataraqui]

. . . On my arrival here, I found Commissioners sent from Lord Dorchester to hear complaints & redress every grievance; with assurances that on their Report a liberal system of Laws & Government shou'd immediately be promulgated & established among us—this will be the Capital of the new Settlements, & must become a Place of Importance. I have employed an excellent Scholar as Schoolmaster here & expect a handsome Salary for him from the Government. When this matter is finally settled, I think all my reasonable wishes will be gratified. I set out, within four weeks, on a visit to my Mohawk parish above Niagara: from which, if I return safe, I promise myself some ease. . . .

D 46 JOHN COLLINS TO LORD DORCHESTER
[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 7*]

Quebec, 19th Decemb^r, 1787

In Obedience to Your Lordships Instructions bearing date the 2nd day of June 1787. I have the honor to report that I have distributed to every family of Loyalists from point au budit to the head of the bay of Quinty their proportions of lands agreeable to the Royal Instructions, and to the heads of each family, except Earnest town and Marysburgh, the additional two hund^d Acres agreeable to Your Lordships Order of the 2nd day of June 1787. In compleating this business I have been obliged to extend the depth of Several of the Townships beyond the limits first proposed.

I have with the assistance of Mr Kotté layed out their Townships on the North Side the bay of Quinty, and one below Kingston Surveyed by Mr Aitkin. I have settled all such familys as have arrived within two years past. I have administered the Oath of Alegiance and the declaration required by the act of parliament to the Several heads of familys lately arrived from North Britain and gave directions to Mr McDonnell one of the deputys to Survey and lot out to each person two hundred Acres which has been accordingly done, and they appear to be perfectly satisfied with their Situation—I have examined the town of Kingston [*sic*] and taken a list of the proprietors Names and marked out proper places for a Church, School, Court House, Prison, Hospital and Dock Yard—It will be necessary to make great regulations in Kingston many lots in the best part of the Town are monopolized and made use of as

Gardens. I conferred with Sir John Johnson respecting the Boundary to be fixed between the Mohawk Settlement and that of the Loyalists and called twice on Captain John as Chief of that Village to Inform him of the mode of Settlement we had agreed on, he being absent I acquainted his wife, and accordingly proceeded to fix the Boundary's leaving a tract of twelve miles fronting on the Bay of Quinty by fifteen miles in depth for the use of the Mohawk Settlement, this extensive tract it appears is by no means Satisfactory to Captain John who I am informed from good authority had Spoke in very threatening terms—I have published Your Excellency's Instructions in every township, and have made diligent enquiry respecting Persons of doubtful Characters of which class I find very few their names and Cases are marked A and annexed to this report, and likewise the Names of Such Persons as Government may repose a Confidence in to keep a watchful eye over all the Settlements are marked letter B—I divided the business of the lower townships between their deputys viz: Mess^{rs} McDonnell Chewett¹⁴⁵ and McCarthy each having three townships in Charge with proper Instructions, as soon as I receive their reports I shall loose no time in making out the Several plans with a General report in such manner as may be requisite for Issuing the grants in due form, and for the Speedy completion of the Same, I am to request your Lordship will be Pleased to allow me proper assistance in the Drawing Room and a Clerk to fill up Certificates as those I took up with me were not Sufficient by near two Thousand—The flourishing State of those Settlements is a proof of their honest Industry which Commands the Admiration of all Spectators and Justly entitles them to the bounty and benevolence of Government.

I have Amicably Settled all disputes occasioned by Erronious Surveys made in Several parts of the lower Settlements which in a Short time would have been the ruin of many worthy familys, all such Disputes as arose from other Causes have been Investigated and reported to Your Lordship which I am happy to Observe has been the means of restoring peace and harmony in General throughout the Settlements, a few Individuals Excepted.

¹⁴⁵William Chewett, Deputy Surveyor General, born in London about 1753 and trained as a hydrographical engineer in the service of the East India Company. He came to Canada in 1771 and was appointed to the surveyor's office of the Province of Quebec in 1774. During the siege of Quebec 1775-6 he served as an engineer. In 1791 he was appointed a deputy surveyor of Upper Canada and was employed under Simcoe to divide Canada into two provinces. He surveyed much of the province and his maps are our earliest source of exact information about its topography. He was a captain of the 1st Dundas Regiment in 1794 and the York Regiment in 1798. On the retirement of Surveyor General Smith in 1802 Chewett was appointed jointly with Ridout as Deputy Surveyor General. In 1812 Chewett was a lt.-colonel of militia and commanded at the time of the attack on Toronto. He was captured but freed on parole. He became colonel of the 1st York but retired in 1818. He resigned as Deputy Surveyor General in 1832 and died at Toronto in 1849.

D 47 LETTER FROM THE MAGISTRATES AT CATARAQUI TO
SIR JOHN JOHNSON[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Cataraqui 22nd December 1787

Your circular Letter directed to the Magistrates of the New Settlements dated the 27th Novemr reached this Place to Day, at a time when a Memorial was preparing to be laid before His Excellency Lord Dorchester in Council respecting some Matters deemed essential to the welfare of the Settlements in this District; and we are happy to find that His Lordships Disposition to serve us has rendered such a Step unnecessary; and it gives us an additional Pleasure that we are required to transmit our sentiments on such an important Subject to you Sir, of whose Exertions to procure us every advantage our Situation will admit of, we cannot entertain a doubt.

The Object that first presents itself as of the most importance is the Tenure of the Lands; the Conditions on which they have been granted to the Loyalists in this Province are so different from what they have been used to and so much more burthensome than those offered to our fellow Sufferers in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, that they are universally disagreeable. Nothing, in our Opinion would conduce so much to the prosperity of these Settlements as the putting the Grants of Lands on the Same Footing they are on in the rest of British America. This would at once give the most universal Satisfaction, enhance the Value of all the other Benefits that Government has bestowed on the Settlers, and prove the most powerful Spur to industry of all Kinds.

Next in Order is the due Execution of Justice and the Administration of the Laws. The Power lodged at present in the hands of the Magistrates is found by Experience very inadequate to the Regulation of a District so populous and extensive as this. Many Causes must occur that they are not authorised to determine, and many Crimes and Trespasses have and probably will be committed, that it is not in their power to punish. The Courts of the lower parts of the Province are so distant, and the expence and trouble of attending them, and bringing the necessary witnesses so far from their Homes, so great, that unless in Cases of great importance or Enormity, Offenders must always escape with impunity: the ruinous Consequences of which must be sufficiently obvious. To prevent these we would recommend the establishing at this place Courts of both Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction for the Settlements in its Vicinity; so that all Matters respecting either Persons or Property may be decided without any great Delay or Expence. And we think moreover that it will still be useful to the Settlements that the Justices of the Peace retain the power that they are invested with of deciding Causes not exceeding the Value of five Pounds; as the Suing for such

small sums at Court must generally be attended with more Expence than the first Demands amount to, and the Speedy Decision of such Causes is often of more Consequence to the Parties than the sum itself.

That the Proceedings of our Courts be regulated as far as possible by the Laws of England is a matter much to be wished; but whatever System is adopted in this Respect, we conceive it would be highly useful to have it compiled into a regular Form and printed.

The Election or Appointment of proper Officers in the Several Townships to see that the necessary Roads be opened and Kept in proper Repair, we conceive would be of great utility, by facilitating the Communication with all parts of the Settlement.

Humanity will not allow us to omit mentioning the Necessity of appointing Overseers of the poor, or the Making of some Kind of Provision for persons of that Description who from Age or Accident may be rendered helpless. And we conceive it would be proper that the Persons appointed to this Charge as well as the Road masters, should be directed to make regular Reports of the State of their Districts, to the Courts at their Meetings; and be in all Cases subject to their Controul. After providing for the Security of Persons and Property, the Object that next presents itself for Consideration is the Trade of the Settlement.

Its Exports, if we may use the Expression, will probably be confined to the following Articles, namely, Wheat and all Kinds of Grain, Hemp, Flax Seed, Pot Ash and Lumber; and in proportion to the Price and Demand for these Articles, will be the Ability of the Settlement to purchase the Manufactures of the Mother Country.

From the recent Establishment of this Settlement, it can not be expected that at present the Settlers should be able to do more than provide themselves Bread; but in the forming of Regulations for promoting their Prosperity we presume that Regard will be had to what their Situation is likely to be in a few years. And in this view it may be useful to appoint Inspectors at this place to examine all the different Articles of Produce that are intended to be sent for sale from this Settlement to the lower parts of the Province, that none but what are of the best Quality may be so Sent; and that it may not be in the Power of Individuals to bring the Produce of the Settlement into Disrepute, by offering for Sale Articles of indifferent Quality. We would also submit to the Legislature the Propriety of encouraging by a Bounty the Raising and Dressing of Hemp and Flax Seed, and the Manufacture of Pot Ash; these being Articles that Great Britain annually purchases from foreign States to a considerable Amount.

Whatever her own Settlements can supply is of Course a national Saving; and the Manufacture of Pot Ash in particular is so useful to a new Country in more than one Way, that it seems to merit peculiar Encouragement.

There are two other Things relative to this Subject that will be

productive of much Advantage to this Settlement; and these are that Government should take what Grain &c the Settlers may have to spare towards furnishing the necessary supplies for the Troops &c in the upper Posts; and make this Place instead of Carleton Island the Quarters of the Naval Department and the Depot of Stores &c intended for the Garrisons in the Upper Country. As these however are Matters that depend solely on His Lordship's good Pleasure you may perhaps think them on that Account, foreign to the Purport of your Letter. But they are Matters of such great Utility to the Settlement that we could not omit this Opportunity of mentioning them: And we trust that your Regard for its Welfare will induce you to represent them to His Lordship in the most favourable Manner.

As Government have already been graciously pleased to provide for the Establishment of a Clergyman and School at this Place, it is with the utmost Diffidence that we offer any Thing on this Head; but when it is considered that, from the Extent of this Settlement, it is impossible for the greater part of the Inhabitants to profit by these Establishments, we trust it will not be thought unreasonable to request some Assistance towards making Provision for Clergymen and Schoolmasters, at convenient Places through the Settlement; that the Inhabitants in general may participate of the Benefits of these useful Institutions.

It appears to us also as a Matter worthy of Consideration, whether Persons residing in the present American states, but who are of known Attachment to the British Government, might not be admitted as Inhabitants of these Settlements on producing Authentic Proofs of their Loyalty; and whether such persons might not be permitted to bring with them such Cattle or Farming Utensils as they may possess; and it may also be worthy of Consideration whether some Means might not be fallen upon for introducing such property into the Settlements as the present Inhabitants may have possessed and be able to recover in the American States. They may often be able to get Cattle or Farming Utensils for their Dues there, when Money is not to be had, but these, not being allowed to be brought in are of no Use. Could favourable Regulations be made respecting these Matters consistently with the more important Interests of the Province at large, and in such a Manner as to prevent Abuses, we believe it would soon make such an Addition to the Population and Property in these Settlements as would visibly increase their Importance.

We have now laid before you such Matters as occur to us as the most important for promoting the grand Objects mentioned in your Letter consistently with our Situation. For though the Establishment of the English Laws and Form of Government in their full Extent would unquestionably be the most effectual mode of promoting and establishing the welfare of the Settlement; yet these are advantages we dare not presume to hope for distinctly from the other Parts of the Province.

D 48 ALEXANDER AITKEN TO JOHN COLLINS: REPORT ON LAND IN
TOWNSHIPS NEAR CATARAQUI
[*P.A.C., R.G. 1, L 3, A, Misc. No. 24*]

Cataraqui 18th Feb^y 1788

I have the honor to inform you that after your departure from this place, I procured a party with all possible dispatch, and begun executing your Instructions. I have laid out two concessions¹⁴⁶ besides running the Boundary lines back for some considerable distance & placing the Posts in those formerly run.—

Since the beginning of December the weather has been so unfavorable that it was impossible to carry on any kind of business out of doors. The Snow was very deep nor was there any Crust upon it fit for Snow Shoeing untill last Week, when I set out to finish the remaining part of the Work pointed out in your instructions and when completed will transmit you my Plan & Report thereon—

I am sorry to inform you that the land appears to be very indifferent, so much so that there is not the least probability of its being soon settled. The 2nd & 3^d Concessions are rather worse than the front, hardly any thing but Rocks and Swamp the timber for the greatest part is Hemlock. In the 2nd Concesⁿ I have discovered a very beautiful fall, the greatest height I suppose to be about eighteen feet high. The Water runs under an Arch of Solid Rock, strong enough in my opinion to bear any weight.

I would take it as a particular favor would you be pleased to favor me with a few lines with any instructions you may think necessary respecting the new Township you was talking of having laid out adjoining to this one.—

Per the Bearer M^r Ferguson I transmit you a Plan of the Bay of Kentie, which you left at the Appanee Mills.¹⁴⁷ It was given to me by M^r Ferguson some time ago, but never could find a safe opportunity of sending it to you before this one.

D 49 "ABSTRACT OF SURVEYS NECESSARY TO BE MADE TO COMPLEAT
THE LOYALIST SETTLEMENTS FROM LANCASTER TO CAMPDEN,"
BY JOHN COLLINS

[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 8*]

Quebec, 15th May, 1788

... Pittsburg Is nine miles front by Seven Miles in depth it consists of five Concessions part of which was run before my departure last

¹⁴⁶Probably in Pittsburgh township. The location of the waterfall mentioned in the report has not been identified.

¹⁴⁷Napanee.

Autumn. Gave directions to Mr Alex Aitkin to compleat it in the Course of the winter.

Kingstown [*sic*] Is Six miles front by nine miles in depth it consists of Seven concessions five of which is compleated there remains to be run two concessions to give the proprietors the additional Bounty. The Boundary lines on the E^t & W^t are run Six Miles back, remained to be run three miles on each side, and the Boundary line on the North. . . .

E. KINGSTOWN TOWNSHIP IN THE DISTRICT OF MECKLENBURG

E 1 DRAFT OF INSTRUCTIONS TO CAPT. MANN, COMMANDING ENGINEER¹

[*P.A.C., C 318, p. 16*]

Head Quarters, Quebec, 29 May, 1788

Whereas it is expedient for the King's Service that the Fortifications at Ontario, Niagara, Erie, Detroit and Michillimakinac, [should]² be kept in a proper state of defence You are hereby ordered and directed to proceed without loss of time, to these several Posts, thoroughly to Survey [their condition and make your report thereof] and report their condition, estimating the probable expence that may attend such repairs, or, alterations as you shall recommend, and Whether the Garrisons which now occupy them are sufficient, or what number of men you [shall] think necessary for their defence.

Doubts being entertained, whether Carleton Island, or Kingstown [Cataraqui], is the most eligible [situation,] station for [the Station of] the King's Ships of war [having for object of protection,] to protect the Navigation of Lake Ontario, and the Upper Part of the River St: Lawrence; You will [inform yourself] make this particularly an object of your attention and Report how far it may be necessary to occupy either, or both, and what works You judge advisable for that purpose. . . .

E 2 THE INHABITANTS OF KINGSTON TO HIS EXCELLENCY, THE RIGHT HONOURABLE, GUY, LORD DORCHESTER, &CA.

[*D. L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 20th June 1788

The Memorial of the Inhabitants of Kingston and the Settlements Adjacent humbly sheweth,

That your Memorialists being, from your Lordships Conduct, fully sensible of your Inclination to promote the Welfare and Prosperity of these Settlements, beg leave to suggest the Removal of the Place of Depôt for the Upper Posts; from Carleton Island to Kingston, as a

¹Capt. Gother Mann (1747–1830), military engineer, born in Kent and educated at Woolwich R.M.A. He served on the island of Dominica in 1778 and was the Commanding Royal Engineer in Quebec, 1785–91, on the Netherlands expedition in 1793, and in Canada, 1794–1804. He was Inspector General of Fortifications in England from 1811 until his death. He was promoted Gen. in 1821. He died at Lewisham on Feb. 28, 1830.

²The words in brackets are struck out in the manuscript.

measure that will in the highest Degree conduce to this End. The Concourse of people that this would draw to Kingston would naturally tend to make that Village immediately more populous, and afford a ready Market for many Articles of our Produce from the Country that we cannot now dispose of. Nor would the Advantages be less on the Part of those whom Business or other Causes might induce to travel to and from the Upper Country, by affording them comfortable Accommodations & Supplies: Whereas at Carleton Island they often cannot find a House to lodge in, and must be destitute of even common Necessaries unless they bring them with them. We beg leave also to mention that there is not a Store at Carleton Island for the Reception of Merchandize or Pelteries. Even the one belonging to Government, which, previous to your Lordships Arrival, General Hope was so good as to order to be appropriated for this Purpose, is now in a State of Ruin. At Kingston there are Several that were erected for this Express Purpose in the year One thousand Seven hundred and Eighty Five, when the Transport was carried on from thence, on the Idea that it would be continued there.

Your Memorialists therefore humbly hope that your Lordship will take into Consideration a Measure that will be materially beneficial to these Settlements in particular, and of general Utility to every Description of Persons concerned in the trade to the Upper Country; and order the Removal prayed for, if it should appear consistent with the Good of His Majesty's Service; and this we trust it will as we are informed that the Commanding Officer of His Majesty's Vessels on Lake Ontario has declared that the relative Advantages of the two Harbours, and of the entering into or going out of them are nearly equal.

And your Lordships Memorialists as in Duty bound shall ever pray.
[copy ends thus]

E 3 STUART TO BISHOP INGLIS³ IN NOVA SCOTIA

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, July 6th, 1788

Your first circular Letter, dated Halifax Jany 8th 1788 did not reach this place before May 4th—and, an Expectation that I should have been

³Charles Inglis (1734–1816), born in Ireland, emigrated to America in 1754, and was a schoolmaster in Lancaster, Pa., before his ordination in England in 1758. He was a minister at Dover, Delaware, and at Trinity Church, N.Y., where, during the Revolution, 50 men with fixed bayonets, drums beating, and pipes playing, invaded his church and interrupted a service because he had prayed for the King of England. Inglis boldly continued to read the collects. In 1778 he received an honorary D.D. from Oxford and in 1787 was appointed the first colonial bishop, his diocese being Nova Scotia which included Quebec, New Brunswick, and Newfoundland. Until 1793 he had ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all British North America.

able to have concerted with my Brethren, the protestant Clergy of this Province, in presenting an Address to your Lordship, prevented me from complying with what was both my Duty & Inclination. But finding it impracticable (from Distance & other Circumstances) to act in Conjunction on this occasion; I embrace with Pleasure this Opportunity of congratulating you on your appointment to the high and important Station of Bishop of Quebec, Nova Scotia &c and I sincerely thank Almighty God for your safe Arrival in your Diocese, where, it is my earnest wish, that you may long live to promote Religion & virtue, to rescue the protestant Profession, in these Provinces, from the Contempt into which it is fallen. . . . And, in Compliance with your Directions, I shall now beg Leave to give the necessary Information respecting the present State of my Parish. But that you may more perfectly understand me, I must beg your Indulgence while I give a short historical Account of my Proceedings since my arrival in Canada. By this, I presume, the Propriety or Impropriety of my Conduct will be more clearly evinced; and a truer Judgment may be formed of the Characters & Principles of the Generality of the Peoples called Loyalists, the Inhabitants of the new Settlements in Canada. I shall not so much attend to accurate method in what follows, as to useful Information & real Facts.

When the war was ended & Lands assigned to the Loyalists in Canada, the Society was pleased to indulge me with a Choice of the different Settlements, still supposing that I would select the Place where there was the greatest Prospect of my being most useful in the Line of my Profession.—And notwithstanding I had the most flattering Invitations from the Inhabitants of New Johnstown (many of whom had been my former Parishioners at Fort Hunter) and of New Oswegatchie, to fix my Residence among them; yet in Compliance with the wish of Gen. Haldimand, and from the Consideration that I was in Duty bound to follow the Reg^t, to which I had been Chaplain during the war, & moreover, reflecting that Cataraqui, being a large & widely extended Settlement, would probably afford a larger Field for Usefulness; I therefore concluded to make it my Residence, & removed thither with my Family in Aug^t 1785.—On my Arrival the People expressed the greatest Satisfaction & Happiness at the Preference I had given them; and promised to be punctual in their Attendance on Divine Service, & ready to give me every Assistance in their Power and they even subscribed the annual Sum of £22 for my better Support.—A Room in the Barracks was allowed by the commanding Officer, where a temporary Reading Desk was erected; and Divine Service performed.—I still considered myself as a kind of itinerant Missionary, and accordingly visited the Mohawks at the Bay of Quintie, (about 40 miles distant)—the Episcopalians in the 2^d Township, (about 16 miles distant) and the 2^d Battⁿ of the Royal Yorkers, principally settled in the 3^d Township.—During the first year, no Attempts were made to build Churches, or to discriminate Episcopalians from Dissenters, every one professing his

Approbation of me as his Minister, & wishing that each Township might, in Time, be favoured with a Minister & School-master of their own.—But, when the Erection of Churches was proposed, & consequently a Subscription for the Support of a Minister mentioned; then we found that the real Members of the episcopal Church bore a very small Proportion to the numerous Sects of Dissenters; and the Union which had hitherto appeared was immediately dissolved.—But before this Division of Sentiment appeared publicly, at the Request of the 2^d & 3^d Townships, I mentioned their wishes to the Society; in Consequence of which, a certain Mr. Langhorn⁴ was appointed their Missionary—He has been a Curate, nineteen years, in Cheshire; and has so many Singularities in Manner & Dress, that the real Friends to the Interest of our Church have often wished him in England again: At the same Time, nothing can be objected to his moral Character, or his Attention to Church Rituals; in the latter of which he is scrupulous to the smallest Punctilio. But it is fair to add, that his Neighbours, being now accustomed to his Oddities & Absurdities & discovering Honesty & Simplicity at Bottom, are more and more reconciled to their Fate.

But to return to my own particular Charge.—I still continue to perform divine Service in a Barrack Room & preach one Sermon every Sunday, & Administer the Sacrament four Times a year. I have neither Surplice, Clerk, Pulpit nor Communion Table; neither do I see any prospect of these wants being soon supplied. My Parish consists chiefly of the New York, loyal Refugees, a description of Men not remarkable for either Religion, Industry or Honesty; which perhaps may be, in some measure, the Consequence of the Life they led at N. York during the war—The Town of Cataraqui has upwards of 40 Houses, and The Township (now Kingston) is six Miles in front, & nine deep;—the number of Inhabitants in both, 475—of which 19 Families are professed, and 7 actual Members of the Church of England.—I have experienced great Discouragements in the Discharge of my Duty; For altho I can venture to assert, that not a man in the Parish has any reasonable Objection to my Conduct; or, if asked, wou'd wish to have another in my Room: yet, they are careless in their Attendance on public worship,

⁴Rev. John Langhorn (or Langhorne) was born in Wales, educated at St. Bees College, and served as a curate at Hartwell in the Diocese of Chester. He came to Canada in 1787 under the auspices of the S.P.G. and was Rector of Ernestown. Within 5 years he had established 8 places of worship in the Bay of Quinte area which he called St. Oswald's, St. Cuthbert's, St. Warburg's, St. Thomas's, St. Paul's, St. John's, St. Peter's, and St. Luke's. Four-fifths of the residents of his vast parish were dissenters of many different denominations and Langhorn waged an unremitting war with their ministers. He tramped on foot all over his 40-miles-square parish with his surplice in a knapsack; and he bathed in Lake Ontario every morning even when the ice was two feet thick. In 1813, stricken by ill-health, he retired and returned to England, leaving his books to the Kingston Library. A local tradition holds that he was drowned at sea but in fact he died on May 15, 1817, near Kendal and is buried in Haversham Churchyard, Westmorland (Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXIII, 523–64; XXIX, 47–71).

dissolute in their morals, and in general, not industrious in providing even for their own Families.—But this Censure is only to be understood of the Bulk of the Inhabitants of the Township of Kingston; For there are a few worthy Families in Town, who attend regularly and are an Ornament to their Profession. I mentioned a Subscription which was made soon after my Arrival here—the sum was £22 p[er] Ann: of which I rec^d, last Spring, thirteen Pounds & some Shillings, and never expect to hear any more of the matter.—I improved my Lot, granted to me in common with the other Loyalists, and have expended upwards of £300 in Buildings &c and have never had the Value of one Day's Labour from any of my Parishioners.—These things, I do not mention by way of Complaint, or to insinuate that my People have not been disposed to minister to my Accommodation & Support; But merely as Facts, partly owing to Poverty, and, perhaps, partly to Inattention.—The Glebe is situated in the Centre of the Township, but as the Settlement has not extended so far as yet, I can give no particular Account of either the Number of Acres it contains or the Quality of its Soil;—I know it must, by the King's Instructions contain not less than 300, nor more than 500 Acres; and I have been to told, that it is situated in a cedar Swamp that has been hitherto deemed impassible. My Ignorance of this subject will not seem strange, when 'tis known, that our Surveyors have only actually surveyed the boundary lines of each Township, and drawn the Divisions only on Paper.

Finding my Parishioners such as above described, the first Object of my Attention was to establish a School for the Instruction of Youth; and being encouraged & patronized in that Scheme both by Gov^r Hamilton and his worthy Successor Gen. Hope, I have erected a useful Seminary, where Latin, English &c are taught, and Children carefully instructed in the Principles of Religion, as contained in the Catechism, &c &c. The Master is a man of Learning & Experience in his Profession, and is particularly under my Direction in the Management of the School.

The Society has hitherto though proper to call me Missionary to the Mohawk Indians, one Division of which, under the Direction of Capⁿ John, your old Friend, is settled at the Bay of Quentie, 40 Miles higher than this Place; and the other Part, much the largest, is on the Grand River, above Niagara, und^r the Auspices of Capⁿ Brant, distant from hence, about 220 Miles. The Number of Souls under the former, is 104; and with the latter 399. It is obvious that I cannot discharge the Duty of a Missionary to them, either to their Advantage or my own Satisfaction; especially as more than ordinary Exertions are necessary to eradicate the bad Habits, and efface the evil Impressions they have received during the war; in which, they have imitated but too exactly the Examples of vicious Conduct so frequently found in Men of the military Profession.—However, I have as often as possible attended the Mohawks at the Bay, which is generally four Times in a Year;—they have had some of the materials for a Church prepared some years ago; but have not yet

erected it.—The necessary & common Difficulties attending a Settlement in an *howling wilderness* (altho this was a very silent & peaceable one) —the Cares of a large Family,—and the Distance between this Place & the Grand River, prevented me from paying the Mohawks there a Visit, until this Summer.—On the 27th of May last, I embarked, with Captⁿ Brant, & 4 other Mohawks, in an open Battoe, and coasted along the North Side of Lake Ontario, until we reached its Head, (about 200 Miles) and from thence proceeded by Land 25 Miles to the Village, —we were ten Days on the Voyage.—At my Arrival, I was welcomed by my old Friends, in the most affectionate Manner; and was pleased with the Appearance of their Village, which is situated in the most delightful Spot, & in the fruitfulest Soil I ever beheld.—They have an handsome Church, with a Steeple & Bell, finished within, having a decent Pulpit, Reading Desk & Communion Table, with convenient Pews.—On the Sunday after my Arrival (having carried with me the Plate & Ornaments formerly belonging to Fort Hunter) I preached to a crouded Audience, —administered the Sacrament to 16 Comm^{ts} baptized 65 Persons (7 of whom were Adults) and married 3 Couple.—And what added much to the Solemnity of the Occasion and gave great Pleasure to the Mohawks, who are uncommonly fond of Church Music, Captⁿ Brant had his Organ in Church.—After spending five Days there, the Mohawks landed me safe at Niagara (distant about 80 or 90 Miles).—And finding that no Vessel would sail shortly for Cataraqui, I circulated notice through the Settlement on the opposite shore, that I would preach there on Sunday and give the Inhabitants an Opportunity to have their Children baptized: For, no regular Clergyman had been among them since I had visited then in June 1784.—In Consequence of which, a very large Congregation attended; and, after divine service &, a Sermon, I baptized 37, most of which were Infants.—During eight Days which I remained there, I baptized, in all, 72 Persons.—

On the Day before my Departure, Col^l Butler, with a number of my former Parishioners at Fort-Hunter, earnestly requested me to apply to your Lordship & the Society for Leave to remove to their Settlement, alledging that I might be much more useful among a People who had had a personal knowledge of me for 18 Years,—that the Majority of the Dissenters were willing to join in an Invitation to, and Subscription, for me;—that being placed there I might be more convenient to the Mohawks &c &c.—In short, they told me only to mention the Terms on which I wou'd consent to come to them, and they wou'd immediately comply with them, & petition Lord Dorchester on the Subject.—Col. Hunter, the commanding Officer of the Garrison also joined them in pressing me to accept of their Offer, at the same Time promising to constitute me Dep^y Chaplain to y^e Garrison.—I confess the unanimous Solicitation of such a large and respectable Body of People—the Prospect of more enlarged Usefulness in the Line of my Profession—and the great Probability of being able to make a better Provision for a wife and seven Children, had a powerful Effect, and cost me no small Struggle

before I mustered Resolution enough to refuse.—I, however, did not venture to give a final Answer on the Subject, but have left it to future Contingencies, and the Commands of my Superiors; at the same Time have given them no Encouragement to expect my Removal from hence.—And here it will be proper to mention, that a M^r Frazer, formerly a Missionary, and still resident, in New Jersey has offered his Services to the Settlement at Niagara.—My Advice to the People was to invite M^r Frazer to come in & remain some weeks with them; by which means they will be able to judge whether he will be acceptable to the Majority or not; and, they will have Time to ascertain his Character, & know whether your Lordship & the Society will confirm their Choice;—and, if he does not meet with their approbation; his Expences will be paid, & he may return to his former Place of Residence. . . .

Your Lordships Queries are rec^d but it will require some Time to give each a distinct Answer, I must therefore defer that Business till another Opportunity.

E 4 DORCHESTER TO LOUIS KOTTÉ
[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 9*]

Kingston [*sic*], 27th Aug. 1788

The Reverend Mr Stuart, Michael Grass Esq., Capt H. Herkimer, Daniel Macquin Esq, Capt John Everett and Captain W^m Atkinson being appointed a board to enquire into and rectify the mistakes and inaccuracies that have taken place in the survey of this township with regard to the boundary & division lines⁵ and having recommended you as a proper person to survey and divide the same so as to prevent future inconvenience. You are hereby authorized to follow such orders and directions as you shall from time to time receive from the said board respecting the proposed survey and settlement of property.

[Endorsed] From Lord Dorchester Kingstown [*sic*] 27th August 1788.

E 5 STUART TO [BISHOP WHITE]
[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Kingston (Cataraqui) Mecklenburg District, Sept 4th 1788

[He begins by describing his visit to his "Mohawk parish," 200 miles long]

I have a comfortable House & good Farm here, and an excellent school for my children in a very healthy climate, and all these I could not have expected had I removed to Niagara. But that you may be convinced

⁵The resurvey was the result of an application by Capt. Grass and other settlers to Kotté, in 1786, to examine the eastern boundary line of the township. He found it from 15 to 18 degrees west of the magnetical north causing Grass to lose half of his lot. (See *Mentoriana*, Appendix, pp. 21–2.)

that I am determined not to be rich, I have also declined an honorable & lucrative Appointment. Our new Settlements have been lately divided into four Districts (of which this place is the capital of one, called Mecklenburg) and Courts of Justice are immediately to be opened. I had a commission sent me, as first Judge of the Court of Common Pleas. But for Reasons which will readily occur to you, I returned it to Lord Dorchester, who left this Place a few days ago. The mention of these circumstances you will perhaps call vanity. But as any anecdotes concerning you would give me as much Pleasure to hear; so I flatter myself that my Friends will be glad to find, that even this wilderness has its Politics, its Competitions, which, altho' on a small scale, serve to awaken Emulation & prevent Life from stagnating. . . .

I have been fortunate enough to procure an excellent latin master [undecipherable] School, and have my Son⁶ at Home again. . . .

E 6 GOTHER MANN⁷ TO DORCHESTER

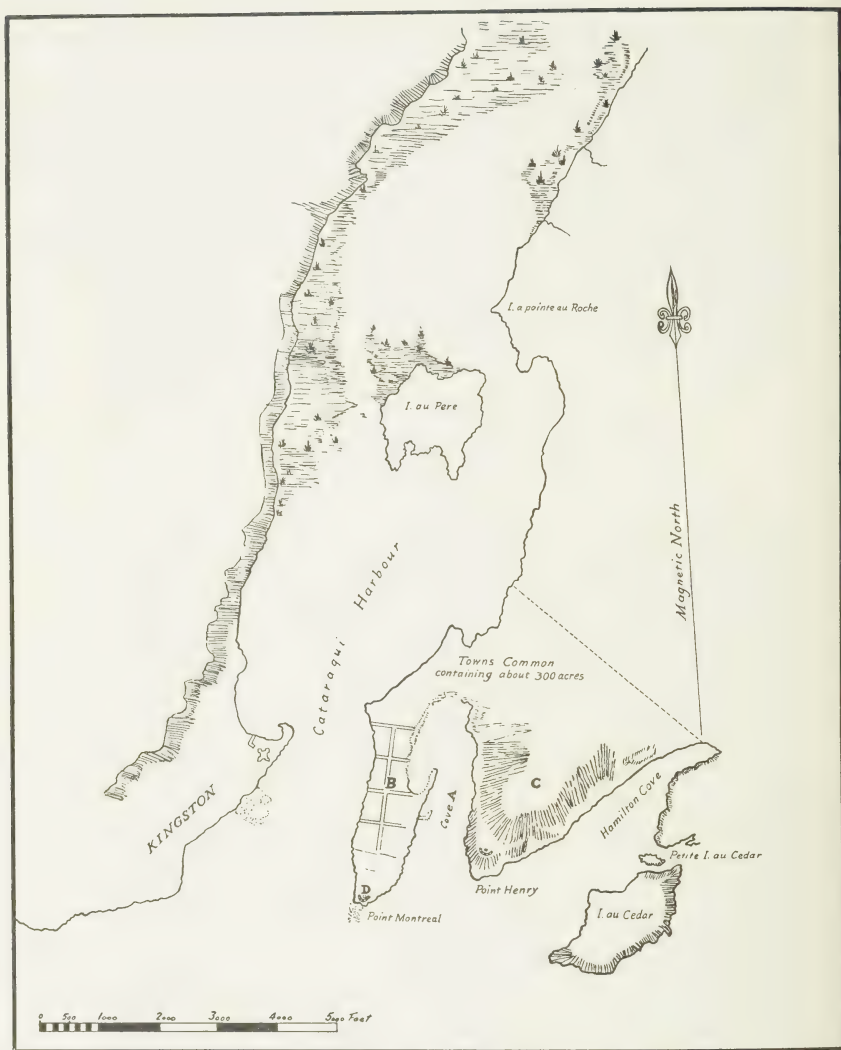
[*P.A.C.*, Q 47-1, pp. 77f.]

Quebec, 6th December, 1788

In obedience to Your Lordships instructions to me, dated 29th May 1788, wherein is specified, "that doubts being entertained whether Carleton Island or Kingston is the most eligible station for the Kings' Ships of War to protect the Navigation of Lake Ontario, and the upper part of the River St. Lawrence, I am to make this particularly an object of my attention, and report how far it may be necessary to occupy either or both, and what works I judge advisable for that purpose." I therefore lost no time in going into this investigation, but before I proceed to state the result, I would beg leave to premise as well with respect to this as to other objects of my Instructions, that when speaking on subjects purely Naval, I cannot be supposed to do it with that confidence which might be expected from a professional man; what I have to say on this must therefore be considered in some degree as a detail of such information as I have been able to procure, connected however with the observations I have myself made on this spot; but I do not on any account mean to insinuate that I shall shrink from giving an opinion of my own, on the contrary, I shall never advance any doctrine or opinions which I do not myself think well founded. I shall therefore without further preface proceed to state to your Lordship such particulars as may be necessary to form a comparative view of the two Posts, here before mentioned.

⁶I.e., George Okill Stuart.

⁷This report has been wrongly attributed to John Collins. See p. lx, n. 89. For a copy of Gother Mann's map, to which the letters in the text refer, see Illustration, p. 140.



SKETCH OF KINGSTON HARBOUR, 1788. [From the original by Gother Mann. Public Archives of Canada.]

HARBOUR AT KINGSTON PLACE (A)

With respect to Kingston, what is there generally called the Harbour, and where the Town is laid out, is not the best situation on *this side* for Vessels, as it lies rather open to the Lake, and has not very good Anchorage near the entrance, so that they are obliged to run a good way up for shelter, and where there is but little water; they may however then lie safe, but the most eligible situation here for Naval purposes is the Cove immediately to the Eastward, (marked A;)⁸ therefore in what I shall have further to remark upon the properties of a Harbour here, this latter situation is to be understood as referred to.

STATE OF WINDS AND COMPARATIVE VIEW OF KINGSTON AND
CARLETON ISLAND AS APPLICABLE TO NAVAL PURPOSES

It is remarked (speaking both of Kingston and Carleton Island), that the wind here blows from the Westward, upon an average at least three fourths of the Year, sometimes varying a few points either to the Northward or the Southward, it is said to have been observed that in general it is to the Southward of West in the Spring, and to the Northward of West in the Fall, in this case, from the different positions of Carleton Island and Kingston, as there is about two points of the Compass difference in the Course from thence into the open Lake, from the former it being nearly S.W. a little Westerly, and from the latter about S.S.W, so that it should appear from the foregoing remarks on the general state of the winds, that it is more favourable for getting into the Lake from Carleton Island in the Spring, and from Kingston in the Fall; the safety of the Navigation is in either case nearly or quite equal; the Distance also from either place into the Lake is nearly the same. Vessels may be sooner sheltered in the Harbour at Carleton Island than at Kingston, and on that account might be sooner warped in or out; but on the other hand it has been observed at Kingston that there is very frequently early in the morning a light northerly land breeze, with which Vessels may be carried out of the Harbour with great facility and dispatch; in either case when they are clear of the Harbour, they must have a leading wind to carry them into the Lake, they cannot beat up either from Carleton or Kingston, at least the present Vessels cannot. The Harbours both at Kingston and Carleton Island are safe, commodious, and well sheltered. The Neck (B) would perhaps be a good situation for Storehouses and other Naval buildings, but I am not quite satisfied that it could be in all respects equal to that at Carleton Island, the former is in some places low and wet, the greater part however is rocky, the latter is low, but it is a flat Rock and dry, but the former is by no means a bad situation as far as may be requisite for Naval purposes. There is sufficient depth in both Harbours for Vessels of any moderate

⁸Now called Navy Bay. Other references on this map are: B—Point Frederick; C—Point Henry; D—the end of Point Frederick.

Draft of Water; but it is supposed as well with respect to these two Posts, as to the Navigation of this Lake in general, that Schooners of from 80 to 100 Tons would best answer the purpose, but if an Enemy has also Vessels upon the Lake, then the Nature and force of ours must I imagine be proportioned to the sort of Vessels we may have to oppose.

CARLETON ISLAND PREFERABLE AS A STATION FOR THE KINGS SHIPS OF WAR

Having now brought forward all the Material information and observations I have been able to procure or make, and having duly weighed the several properties both of Kingston and Carleton Island relative to Naval purposes only, it at present remains to draw that conclusion which the premises may seem to warrant, in doing this it appears some difficulty, many circumstances are nicely balanced; nevertheless after maturely considering the *whole* of what had been remarked on this subject, I cannot help being of opinion that the preference rather leans on the side of Carleton Island. If the object was that of Trade only, or regarded merely the Transport of Goods to Niagara, I do not see that Carleton Island has any Material advantage over Kingston, but as a Station for the Kings Ships of War, I am induced to think that Carleton Island is the best; indeed the features of the S W end of this Island are very singularly formed and seem admirably adapted for all Naval purposes, upon a scale perhaps sufficiently extensive for whatever could at any time be requisite upon this Lake.

In considering the two situations as Military Posts, I shall not have that Difficulty in deciding which should have that preference, the few following observations will I imagine be amply sufficient to ascertain it.

CARLETON ISLAND AS A MILITARY POST

A single work at Carleton Island embraces the best situation for defence, protects the Naval Yard and both Harbours, and scours the country, the Ground in front is a natural Glacis, and it is on this front only it can be attacked by a Land force but it is not commanded by it, nor can the works be approached under Cover; upon the whole I conceive it to be a good Post: and that it would effectually answer the purpose of protecting the Navy.

KINGSTON AS A MILITARY POST

At Kingston the only eligible situation for a Military Post is on the ground marked (C) this is a good commanding spot, but the height does not seem sufficiently spacious for a work of any great capacity, something however of good defence might I believe be constructed here for Three or Four Hundred Men, but the particular figure and dimensions of it cannot be ascertained with any precision until the wood is cleared,

and proper Sections are taken. This Fort with a Battery on the extremity of the point below and another on the point (D) would secure the Harbour from any attempts of an Enemy on this side, but it could not prevent their taking Post within Fourteen or Fifteen Hundred Yards, at the back of the Town of Kingston, and Bombarding the Navy yard and shipping in the Harbour, neither do I see that this could be any way prevented but by such a complicated and extensive system of works as I imagine would not be thought expedient to adopt, nor could I undertake to recommend.

Neither Carleton Island or Kingston, nor indeed any other situation I have been able to discover, could be capable of preventing an Enemy's Vessels from entering the River St. Lawrence from the Lake; the Channels are too wide, and the wind in general as well as the Current in their favour, but I am nevertheless of opinion that the best station for the Kings Ships of War to be ready to act for the protection of the Navigation of the Lake, and the Upper part of the River St. Lawrence is Carleton Island. In regard to the present condition of the works of this Post, the whole is now so far in ruins as to be altogether defenceless and irreparable. . . .

E 7 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXV, 222-3*]

Kingston, February 23, 1789

. . . The King's Ships, Naval Stores etc are removed from Carlton Island to Cataraqui (Kingston), which is in future to be the General Depot of Provisions & the Channel of Trade to the Upper Country; for which Lord Dorchester had already issued his orders so that Cataraqui is likely to become the capital of the New Settlements. Courts of Justice are already instituted there. That the school is in a flourishing state—taught by Mr. Matthew Donovan,⁹ an Irishman, an excellent Latin Scholar, and of long experience in his profession—engaged for four years, of which one is elapsed: he is supported entirely by the tuition money.

⁹Little is known about Donovan. It has been suggested that he was the garrison schoolteacher (Lapp, "Schools of Kingston," p. 36). In 1790 he sued Richard Bushell for the fees due him as Clerk of the Land Board (Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," p. 314). After his 4 years' service in Kingston he may have gone to Niagara. In 1815 a Mathew Donovan owned 2 lots in the town of Kingston (P.A.C., Illustration, "Plan of the Town of Kingston," Oct. 27, 1815). See illustration p. 280a.

E 8 "TRANSLATION OF THE JOURNAL OF A SURVEY OF PART OF LAKE ONTARIO, BEGINNING AT CARLETON ISLAND AND CONTINUED ALONG THE EAST AND SOUTH SHORES OF THE LAKE TO NIAGARA DONE BY 'H. LAFORCE,' AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE DEPARTMENT AND 'LEWIS KOTTÉ' ASSISTANT ENGINEER BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE RIGHT HONBLE LORD DORCHESTER GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF &CA &CA"

[*P.A.C., Q 47-1, p. 140*]

Kingston, Friday, 12th June, 1789

[P. 140] Sett off from the King's Dock Yard, and arrived at Carleton Island about 11 o'clock A.M., prepared our Instruments, and took our small arms, etc. . . .

Friday, 25th Sept.

[P. 185] Sett off and arrived at Kingston about 10 A.M.—I sett off to the Dock Yard, and arrived at 7 P.M. . . .

Saturday, 26th Sept.

[P. 186] Inspected the Work done since my departure and found it in tolerable good order. . . .

The King's Dock Yard
at Kingston.

26th Sept., 1789.

[Signed] H. Laforce.

E 9 CAPT. JOSEPH BUNBURY,¹⁰ COMMANDING AT KINGSTON, TO
CAPT. LE MAISTRE, MILITARY SECRETARY

[*P.A.C., C 511, p. 2*]

Kingston, 30 June, 1789

For the information of Head Quarters I have the Honor of acquainting you that three small boats loaded with flouer pork &c from the Colonies by the way of Oswago was Seized on the Evening of the 29th Instant, by Mr Macey¹¹ Superintendent Officer for the inland Navigation, as published by the Ordinance of the 17th April 1789 which I am sorry to

¹⁰Capt. Joseph Bunbury of the 5th Foot, formerly stationed at Detroit. He was later a friend of Simcoe and an A.D.C. He was engaged in important negotiations with the Indians near Lake Erie, 1792-94, and in 1797 he was proposed as "Agent of Indian Affairs for Lower Canada." He became a Lt.-colonel in the army in 1798.

¹¹William MacKay, originally from the North of Scotland, a sergeant in the 21st, who was commissioned in the K.R.R.N.Y. as a lieutenant. He may be the William MacKay whose father, Hugh, had come from Scotland in 1771 and settled on Cartwright's patent in Tryon County. He was a member of the masonic order. In 1798 his name was expunged from the U.E. List for the Midland District (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 158). He died in 1801 and was buried in Kingston.

say must be attended with fatal consequences to the distressed Inhabitants of upper Canada, many of whom to my certain knowledge have not for many weeks past tasted any kind of Meat bread or biscuit and of course must inevitably famish, particularly at this period as His Majestys stores can not afford any assistance; therefore I order'd M^r Macey to return the three boats with Loading to the owners, with my desire to them to sell the Pork flour &c in small quantitys to the poor Inhabitants and hope my conduct may meet the approbation of His Excellency. I beg to observe to you that those three boats passed Fort Ontario obtaining the Comd^g Officer and Custom House Officers pass at that Post.

E 10 JOS. FORSYTH¹² TO JOHN PORTEOUS¹³
 [P.A.C., *Letters of John Richardson*,¹⁴ 1789-99, p. 4]

Kingston, 1st July, 1789

Being at this place partly with a view of supplying Loyalists who have authorised our Friends Messrs Phyn Ellice & Inglis of London to receive Compensation allowed them by the British Governm't for Losses sustained in the late War and a Number of them being now here in the greatest want of Provision have prevailed on me (tho' contrary to my wish) to purchase from the Bearer 10 Barrels Flour amounting to £78. 4 New York Curr'y which Sum I have taken the Liberty of drawing on you for in favour of Jn'o Arkson at 20 days Sight which I hope

¹²Joseph Forsyth (Forseit or Forseyth) (1764-1813) was a brother of John Forsyth of Montreal and was the Kingston representative of Forsyth, Richardson, & Company through whom he was tied in with the XY Company and, after 1804, with the North West Company. Joseph was born in Huntley, Aberdeenshire, and came to Canada about 1784.

¹³John Porteous came to America from Perth, Scotland, about 1761 and a year later went to Detroit where he was an Indian trader. Just before the Revolution he went to Montreal and then to New York and Philadelphia where he operated a store during the British occupation. He owned a privateer which operated against American shipping. After the evacuation of New York he went to Nova Scotia, and then, about 1789, to Little Falls, N.Y., where he became an American citizen and carried on his business until his death in March, 1799. (See Quaife, *John Askin Papers*, II, 215 n.; Cruikshank, "The John Richardson Letters.")

¹⁴John Richardson (1755(?) - 1831), merchant and Executive Councillor, Lower Canada, first cousin of John Forsyth and James Phyn. He had come to America in 1773 and was employed by Phyn and Ellice of Schenectady. During the Revolution he served on a privateer. In 1787 he came to Canada and entered the employ of Robert Ellice & Co. of Montreal. When that firm was dissolved in 1790 he became a partner in its successor, Forsyth, Richardson, & Company. From 1792 to 1796 he was member of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada for Montreal East and from 1804 to 1808 for Montreal West. He was a member of the Executive Council in 1804 and the Legislative Council in 1816. In the War of 1812 he was a captain of the Montreal Incorporated Volunteers. In 1817 he was one of the founders of the Bank of Montreal.

you'll have the goodness to honour having inclosed you a Draft on Rob't Ellice & Comp'y Montreal for a like Sum.—You'll no dout *Sir* conceive my valuing myself on your presuming a great deal not having the pleasure of your acquaintance but the Scarcity of Flour here is beyond Description and is now sold by the people who come from Schenectady at the enormous price of 8 to 9 Dollars p'r Cwt—Should any difference in the Course of Exchange operate against me I will pay it willingly. . . .

E 11 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, July 19, 1789

On the 17th Inst I received a Citation to appear at your visitation to be held at Quebec on Aug 5th—And also a letter, in which you are pleased to dispense with my personal Attendance on that Occasion, provided that the Expençe & other circumstances attending so long a Journey wou'd render it very inconvenient.

I find myself exceedingly Disappointed in my Expectations, by being deprived of an Opportunity to pay my personal Respects to you—the Pleasure which I promised myself from such an Interview has been so long anticipated as a Certainty, that I cannot express my Feelings when I reflect on the Improbability of any future Grounds for Hope on that Head.—the Remoteness of my Situation, my own small Importance, and the Cares & Embarrassment of a large Family, will, probably, chain me to the spot where I am at present.

If I had supposed, when I first heard of your Arrival at Quebec, that you wou'd not have visited the New Settlements, I wou'd have waited on you immediately: or had your Letters reached me in any reasonable Time I might still have accomplished my wish. But, altho I am well able to Defray the Expençe of a longer journey: yet, the Season for our Harvest is now so near at Hand, that my Absence from Home even for one Month now, wou'd almost ruin my Family. the Distress we have both felt & seen, on account of the Scarcity of Grain, renders it absolutely necessary for me to pay particular Attention to my present Crop. And, altho I will not say, that I have bought a Farm and therefore *cannot come*; yet I may safely declare that I have planted a Farm, and therefore, I *dare not* come. I communicated the Paragraph of your Letter (dispensing with our attendance) to Mess^{rs} Langhorn & Bryant;¹⁵—the

¹⁵The Reverend John Bryant (or Bryant) had fled to Canada from the colonies in 1780 and served with Jessup's Corps as chaplain. In 1785 he was appointed "pastor" at New Oswegatchie (Prescott) and a little later at New Johnstown (Cornwall) where he received a grant of £50 per annum from the government. He seems to have returned to the United States about 1789. Bishop Inglis reported to the Archbishop of Canterbury: "Some unsatisfactory persons have been sent to Canada, as Mr. Langhorn and Mr. Bryant" ("Correspondence of Bishop Inglis," p. 228).

former, I presume, will not attend; and I fear, the latter will scarcely receive my Letter Time enough to prevent his journey.

. . . the number of actual Communicants, is considerably increased. . . .

E 12 BUNBURY TO LE MAISTRE

[*P.A.C.*, C 828, pp. 79–80]

Kingston 21st July 1789

I must hope you will excuse the liberty I now take of requesting your opinion concerning a Corp^l belonging to my Company doing duty here who at the last Quarter Sessions at this place was found guilty of an offence and sentenced to be imprisoned for fifteen days—The question I simply wish to know is, how far any Soldier immediately under my Command can be apprehended by the Civil power tried &^c without having been previously demanded of me as having committed a breach of the peace in this present case a Corp^l of mine has been apprehended, tried and imprisoned for fifteen days without ever having been legally demanded of me by the Magistrate as a principal.

E 13 BUNBURY TO LE MAISTRE

[*P.A.C.*, C 511, p. 5]

Kingston, August 21, 1789

I did myself the Honor of informing you 17th Instant the necessity of having His Majestys Snow *Seneca* hove down in order to have her Leakes stopped, I am to acquaint you, it is thought requisite to have a new Mainmast also erected in her, her present Mainmast being rotten for five inches all round her partners—As it was found expedient to order the Master builder, Foreman and Shipwright from Raven Creek,¹⁶ (where His Majestys Ships are building) to expedite the repairs of the *Seneca*, so as to enable her to navigate for the remainder of the Season (which is all I believe she will ever be able to do) beg leave to observe that more Shipwrights sh^d be immediately sent for to forward the building of His Majestys Ships now on the Stocks that are intended to navigate this Lake next Spring.

P.S. The Snow will be ready to sail about the 26th Instant.

¹⁶Probably Landon Bay near Gananoque.

E 14 STUART TO CHARLES INGLIS, BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
 [*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Sep '89

Not having it in my Power to do it sooner, I now transmit an answer to the Questions sent me by your Lordship dated Halifax, March 25, 1788.¹⁷

TITLE 1.

Question 1. [Kingston Township is] Six miles in Front & nine in Depth.—but the settlement has not yet extended more than three miles from the front Concession.

2. It contains one village (Kingston) in which there is a Garrison and about fifty houses.

3. Between four and five hundred. [Total Population?]

4. The greater part at present; although it is not probable that more than an eighth Part of them were educated in that Religion. [Church of England?]

5. A very small number, who openly profess themselves to be of that persuasion. [Roman Catholic?]

....

9. There are Presbyterians, Anabaptists & Quakers,—their Numbers, altho small, not particularly known.

....

11. They [the dissenters?] have no teachers.

....

17. The Township of Pittsburg joins the eastern Boundary of my Parish; but it does not contain more than ten Families,—and Ernestown, where The Revd Mr Langhorne resides, is my western Boundary.

TITLE 2.

Question 1. There is no House erected, as yet, for that purpose [Church?]. Divine Service is performed in an upper Room of the Barracks; for which indulgence we are indebted to the Commanding Officer for the Time being.

2. The Church Wardens have ordered a Pale Fence to me put round the Burying Ground; which is to be finished in the Course of the month of Oct^r next.

3. There is none [Bell for summoning worshippers?]. The commanding officers have hitherto allowed the Drum to beat as a Signal for that Purpose.

4. I use a large Quarto Bible & Prayer Book, which formerly belonged to the Mohawk Chapel at Fort Hunter.

¹⁷Although the questions have not been located, it is possible to reconstruct many of them from the answers given by John Stuart.

5. There is a temporary Reading Desk; but no Pulpit or Surplice.

....

7. We have been obliged to use a common Table, on that occasion, which is removed, as soon as the Administration of the Sacrament is ended.

....

10. I officiate occasionally in private houses, in the most distant Parts of my Parish.

....

12. I have a Register Book.¹⁸

13. Baptisms, Marriages & Burials are duly registered.

....

16. I have hitherto considered the whole western Settlements as my Parish, and have officiated occasionally in different Parts of them, sometimes in Houses, at others in Barns, and sometimes in the Fields.

17. The Settlements where I have officiated are at different Distances, too tedious for a particular Description.—the Mohawk Village of the Bay of Quentie is distant, from hence, about forty miles;—and the other at Oswego, or Grand River is, perhaps, more than two hundred.

....

TITLE 3.

....

2. Until lately divine Service has been performed & a sermon preached only on the Fore-noon of each Sunday:—But now, I read the Evening Service, & give a Lecture on the Church Catechism, every Sunday afternoon, and catechize the Children once every month.

....

16. In Times past, where Sponsors could not possibly be procured, I have taken the Parents. But now, when that Necessity no longer exists, I compel the Parents to procure proper Sponsors, or I only administer private Baptism.

....

23. It has been customary for Magistrates to solemnize Marriage here, altho not actually in my Parish; but that Practice has been lately discountenanced. Two magistrates have been superseded (on my Complaint) for irregularities on that Head.

....

TITLE 4.

....

Question 4. There is no Parsonage House, neither do I reside on the Glebe.

5. Many Reasons might be assigned;—such as,—the Poverty of the Parish,—the Distance of the Glebe Lands, and the general unwillingness

¹⁸John Stuart's Parish Register has been printed by the Kingston Historical Society (Young, ed., *Parish Register of Kingston*).

to contribute any thing towards the support or accommodation of Clergymen, whom they expect to have from Government, as they formerly had Pork & Pease.

.....

11. A Subscription was made, at my arrival here, in 1785, amounting to twenty three Pounds a Year:—thirteen Pounds only have been actually paid; and as two years have elapsed since I received that sum, I apprehend nothing more is to be expected.—a general opinion prevails in this country, that, as the Clergy receive Salaries from Government, they ought not to have anything from the people.

.....

TITLE 5.

Question 1. Two Church Wardens are regularly chosen, yearly, at Easter.

2. One is chosen by me, & the other by the Parishioners.

3. We have no church.

.....

7. I have a Clerk,¹⁹ a sober man, the best qualified that could be procured.

TITLE 6TH.

Question 1. There is a school, which was opened by myself in May 1786, and taught Gratis for 14 months. The present Master of it is Mr. Matthew Donovan, an Irishman. He teaches Spelling, Reading, Writing, Arithmetic, Mathematics, Latin & Greek.

2. He is diligent & competent to his Business; but has not been licensed according to Law.

3. He is attentive to the morals of the children, and instructs them in the Church Catechism.

.....

5. There are none besides the school in Kingston.

6. There are several of that description.

.....

[Endorsed] Sent Oct. 2^d 1789.

E 15 BUNBURY TO LE MAISTRE

[*P.A.C., C 511, Military Posts 1789-95, p. 6*]

Kingston, 2 Oct., 1789

In consequence of the great delay attending the loading and unloading of His Majesty's vessels at this Post, I have the Honor to inform you that I Inquested of Captain La Force, with Lieut Cotte, to take a plan of a

¹⁹The first clerk was Gilbert Oser, 1789-90, and the second, 1790-2, was William Emory (or Emery). The U.E. List shows a father and son named Emery, both of Cornwall in the East District, and both described as "Emigrant from the United States, 1790."

wharf to be built in the fall, which if approved of will very much accelerate the Transport from here in the Spring. Lieut. Cotte takes the Plan with him to Quebec.

E 16 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXV, 232-4*]

Kingston, Quebec, October 7, 1789

. . . That his Congregation has increased greatly and there is a visible alteration in the morals of many of his parishioners, & in their attendance in Divine Service, which is still performed in a Garrison Room. A Sermon is preached every Sunday in the forenoon, & in the afternoon a Lecture on the Church—Catechism, & the children are publicly catechized once a month. The good effects of which are very apparent, and the magistrates concur with him in every measure which has a tendency to discourage vice & promote virtue. The People are anxious to have a Church, but without some assistance they are not in a condition to build one. That though it was very inconvenient for him to take a journey of 400 miles just in the beginning of their harvest to attend the Bishop, yet upon the idea that he was the only person who could give him any circumstantial information he would not decline the fatigue & expence of it. In company with Mr. Langhorn they accomplished it in 5 weeks. The only Protestant Clergyman absent was Mr. Bryan. . . .

The School at Kingston is kept on a respectable footing. It wholly depends on the Tuition money & a small annuity given by Mr. Stuart.

E 17 STUART TO RT. REV. WILLIAM [WHITE] BISHOP OF
PHILADELPHIA

[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Kingston, Oct 9, 1789

[Stuart said he had had a citation from the Bishop to attend his Visitation at Quebec & had just returned]

. . . and, as a proof of his partiality he has appointed me to be his Commissary in these new Settlements. . . .

This country continues to receive a real accession of Strength by Emigration from your States. Altho the Progress of Colonization has received a severe Check from the Failure of our Crops last year; which has not only injured the present Inhabitants, but also discouraged those who wish to join us. Flour was not to be purchased during the greater Part of the preceding Winter; and when a Supply arrived in the Spring, it sold for the enormous Price of eleven Dollars p Cwt and indeed was not lower than eight till Harvest.

This Town increases rapidly and will certainly be the Capital of the new Settlements. There is a great Reason to expect that, within a few years, we shall be erected into a separate Government, and have a Lieut Governor—and, if Peace continues, we may be a happy People. . . . I have had my oldest son at Home, these twelve months past, and am sending him again to Schenectady; he is reading Virgil, and seems to have a good capacity. The Bishop has created a seminary at Windsor,²⁰ and the Distance discouraged me from sending him at present. He will lodge with a Mr Brown in Schenectady, to whose care, or that of Mes^r Porteous & Co—any Letters Directed will come safe.

E 18 BRIG.-GEN. JOHN JOHNSON TO "MAJOR McDONELL, OR OFFICER COMMANDING THE BATTALION AT KINGSTON, LIEUT-COLL ROGERS, AND MAJOR VANALSTEIN"

[*P.A.O., Macaulay Papers*]

Montreal, Nov^r 8th, 1789

In consequence of a report of an attempt intended to be made on the Post of Detroit, by some evil disposed Indian Nations, and in Obediance to the Commander in Chiefs Order, I have to require you will hold yourselves and Battallions in constant read'ness to co-operate with the Garrison of Kingston, and to repell any attempt that may be made on your settlements—and in order that you may be the better enabled so to do, you are to make out an exact Return of the Men of your respective Battallions, Specifying the different Corps they served in to the Reduction, that such Arms as they delivered up may be restored to them agreeable to the Commander in Chiefs Orders of the 16th Feby last remarking all such as have already received them. Those belonging to the Second Battallion Kings Royal Regiment of New York, or such part of them as may be necessary will be restored to them on your requisition to the Commanding Officer of the Post of Kingston, to whom I write on that Subject, and the remainder, if any, may be given to the Battallion in which most of them serve and you will forward to me Returns of all such as have received and are still entitled to their Arms with the most exact Return of your respective Battallions, stating all Vacancies that have happened since your Appointments—though I give very little Credit to the Report, I would have you Act as if you were Certain of it, keeping the report as Secret as possible, that no unnecessary alarm may be spread amongst either Whites or Indians—This to be forwarded without delay from one to the other till it reaches Major Vanalstine.

²⁰King's College, Windsor, later Dalhousie University.

E 19 [RICHARD CARTWRIGHT, JR. TO] MR. COLLINS ON THE SUBJECT
OF SCHOOLS[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

[Kingston], 1789

I have now to mention to you a Circumstance that has for some time occurred to me as a means of providing for the future Establishment of a decent Seminary of Education for this District, and this is by appropriating a Tract of Land for this Purpose on some of the Islands contiguous, such as Grand Isle, Ile au Forrets, or the Island next below Mr. Hector McLeans.²¹ It is true that no immediate Benefit would be derived therefrom, but as the Value of Lands must necessarily increase with the Population and Improvement of the Country, a few thousand Acres would probably become an ample Fund as soon as Circumstances would require such an Establishment upon an enlarged Scale. At present the Axe and the Plough are rather to be attended to than Philosophy or the Languages.

I have had some Conversations with the Revd. Mr. Stuart on this Subject who thinks with me that such Appropriation would be highly beneficial, and should you be of the Same Opinion I have to request that you will mention it to His Lordship, as it will come with peculiar Propriety through you.

The Education of Youth is an Object of such Importance, as confessedly to merit the Attention of Government, and it does not appear to me that in the present Instance any Plan could be fallen upon for this purpose so little burthensome or expensive; and should or should it not be adopted, I trust that the Liberty I have taken in suggesting it will be excused on Account of the Motive.

I mention Islands because from their easy Access the Lands on them are generally the most valuable and also because all others that are at all commodiously situated are already located.

E 20 GOTHER MANN'S REPORT TO DORCHESTER "OF WHAT REMAINS
TO BE DONE AND THE WORKS PROPOSED TO BE EXECUTED THIS YEAR,
1790"[*P.A.C., C 381, pp. 43-56*]

....
[p. 48.] Kingston—The fitting up of the Hospital Room & some of the other repairs ordered at Kingston have not yet been compleated owing as I am informed to the Materials not having been furnished in time. The only works that I am at present aware of as essential to be carried out here this Summer will be a wharf & Storehouse, in case

²¹These islands were Wolfe Island, Simcoe Island, and either Garden Island, Howe Island, or Treasure Island.

the whole of the Timber already ordered for that Service, should be provided.

....

E 21 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C.*, *C.G.A.* (*S.P.G.A.*), XXV, 279-81]

Kingston in the Province of
Quebec, January 5, 1790

Wherein he expresses his great satisfaction in the improvement of his People, few of whom, when he settled among them, attended Church, and only 3 were Communicants; whereas now the Congregation is large and respectable, & 25 Communicants on Christmas Day last. He found them indeed very ignorant, so that he was obliged to teach them the first principles of religion & morality before he pressed them to become actual members of the Church, which produced the desired effect, and his labours have not been unfruitful.

They are endeavouring to raise a fund for building a Church. A Memorial is ready to be sent to Lord Dorchester (who had given them encouragement last Summer) for a grant from Government of certain Mills near Kingston. In which if they succeed, and are not disappointed by their Bishop in procuring £100 Sterling from England, he thinks they shall be able to accomplish their design. He observes, that tho' he is upon the most friendly footing with his People, he has never had the least assistance from them; not even the value of a day's labour. Soon after his arrival they entered indeed into a subscription, which amounted to £23. towards his support; but three years passed on without any payment or any mention of it. When the Bishop came, he thought it proper to submit that Paper to the consideration of the Church Wardens and Vestry; but finding them unwilling to make any allowance, lest the harmony between him and his People might be dissolved, he burnt the Paper, & returned the few pounds which had been lodged with the Churchwardens. The truth, he says, is that an opinion universally prevails, that where the Society's bounty & an allowance from Government is given, nothing can be expected from the People, be their circumstances what they may. And he further observes, that since the indemnification for losses, it is not so much the want of ability as of inclination, which prevents some provision being made for Clergymen. That even tho' Mr. Langhorn has nothing but the Society's bounty, his Parishioners (who promised better things) allow him to pay £32 yearly out of that sum for his lodging. These things he mentions, not by way of complaint, but that the Society may take such steps in future as to them may seem proper, to oblige congregations in proportion to their abilities to contribute towards the decent and comfortable support of their Missionaries. . . .

E 22 RICHARD CARTWRIGHT JUN^r, JOSEPH BUNBURY (CAPT),
NEIL MCLEAN, JN^o STUART TO HENRY MOTZ²² ESQ.

[*P.A.C., R.G. 1, L 4, Land Board Mecklenburg District, Minutes and Records, Vol. 7, 137-43*]

Kingston, 8th Feb^y 1790

In Obedience to his Lordships Commands communicated to us in your Letter of 19th Oct^r last, we now hand you such Observations as have occurred to us relative to the intended Arrangements on Point Frederick.—

Part of the Ground comprehended in the Sketch sent from Quebec for the Direction of the Surveyor, having been granted by the Dep^y Surveyor General in the Year 1787 to M^r Richard Cartwright Sen^r²³ hath necessarily occasioned a Deviation from his Instructions, and this Ground besides, from its being a Swamp, and at a very considerable Distance from the Wharf and Dock Yard, would have been intirely unfit for a Town Plott, the Purpose for which it was intended.—The Ground C hath therefore been chosen as in every Respect the most convenient, and it appears to us that it may be extended on both Sides without obstructing any more necessary Object, and admit of the Lotts for the Accommodation of the Naval Officers &c being enlarged to Half an Acre or more, which will leave sufficient Room for a Garden. Size pointed out in the Instructions to the Surveyor we look upon as much too small.—Here however we think it proper to remark, that if these Lotts be granted to the Persons actually employed in the Naval Department, on the same Terms with the other Lands in the District, they may in the Course of a few years be intirely diverted from their original Destination, and Government come to be very much streightened for Room to accommodate their Successors.

We have also to mention that Archibald McDonell Esq^r received a

²²Henry Motz, a Swiss officer who served with the Royal American Regiment and for some years acted as Lord Dorchester's civil secretary. Later he was a Member of the Legislative Council of Lower Canada.

²³Richard Cartwright, Sr., was born in London, Oct. 18, 1720. He settled in Albany in 1742. He was an innkeeper and had land in Harpersfield and Cherry Valley. In 1756 Dr. Franklin appointed him Deputy Postmaster of the City and County of Albany. Meetings of the Committee of Correspondence were held in his house and he intercepted Loyalist letters and turned them over to the Committee. When a letter of Richard Cartwright, Jr., was intercepted it was discovered that the Cartwrights were doublecrossing the rebels. As a result of his Loyalist sympathies, in 1778 Richard, Sr., was sent by the Commissioners of Conspiracies to the British lines. In 1784 Richard Cartwright, Jr., had his parents brought to Cataraqui. Their small pension having ceased about this time they were dependent upon their son for support. In 1787 the elder Cartwright was reported infirm, but about this time he owned a ferry which ran from Kingston to Point Frederick and he was also a member of the Land Board and Court of Requests. He died in 1795. The elder Cartwright's claim for reimbursement for losses was endorsed ". . . seems a very good man, his certificates are strong."

Grant of Seven hundred Acres of Land from the Surveyor General in the Year 1784 to commence at the Distance of two miles from Cataraqui River.—Thus circumscribed we do not think the Lands reserved in the Neighbourhood of Point Frederick at all too extensive for public Purposes, particularly should it be in Contemplation to fortify the Height above Point Henry.—

To prevent the Trouble of referring to the Surveyor Generals Office, we accompany this with a Plan of the Ground in Question²⁴. . . .

[Endorsed] The Plans mentioned in this letter were annexed to the Committee Report of 23rd June 1790.

Read in Comm^{ee} 21 May FAF Land Office Board for Mecklenburg
8 Feb^y 90

resp^s the disposition of the Ground at Point Frederick near Kingston with a plan.

rec^d 27 Feb^y 90

Referred to the Land Committee, who are to hear the Surveyor G^l Office, and the Engineer's Department and report what may appear to be most adviseable accompanied by two sketches of the Ground and a paper of Observations by the Com^y Engineer by order of H. E. Lord Dorchester 24 March
Henry Motz

E 23 A TRADITIONAL STORY OF THE ARRIVAL OF WILLIAM LOSEE²⁵
[D.L., *Reminiscences of the Reverend James Richardson, D.D.*]

[1790?]

It was to labor and suffer in this remote region and among the settlers in such circumstances that the first missionaries of the Methodist Episcopal Church²⁶ penetrated the woods and swamps intervening between the settlements in the States and Canada.

I recollect conversing nearly forty years since, with an old sister

²⁴The plan is in P.A.C., Gother Mann "No 2" [1790]. "C" is the narrow neck of Point Frederick.

²⁵William Losee, the first Methodist preacher in Upper Canada, was from Dutchess County, N.Y. He is listed in the U.E. List for the Midland District but with no comments about his origin or about his descendants. Some of his relatives were Loyalists. He was a nervous and intensely energetic man with a withered arm. As the result of a frustration in a love affair with Miss Detlor who married another Methodist preacher, Darius Dunham, he became unbalanced in mind and returned to the U.S. He owned two lots in Kingston in 1815 (P.A.C., Illustration, "Plan of the Town of Kingston," Oct. 27, 1815). In 1816 he returned to Kingston to dispose of his property and being by that time restored to mental health he preached to his old flock at Adolphustown.

²⁶The American Methodist Episcopal Church was set up in Baltimore in 1784. Losee was one of the first circuit riders sent to Upper Canada. The Church formed a Canada Conference in 1824. After this Conference united with the British Wesleyans in 1833, a splinter group formed a continuing Methodist Episcopal Church.

Van Camp who was among the first fruits of Methodism in Canada. She told me that she had her residence at first in the township of Cornwall and in the winter of 1791, or thereabouts, she saw through her window one exceedingly severe day a snowstorm then raging a man on horseback who knocked at her door and asked shelter and the rites of hospitality. Being a stranger almost famished, she took him in and accomodated him as well as able. He then told her he was a Methodist Missionary named Loscend [*sic*] after he had been refreshed he would preach that very night if the people could be collected. She seconded the motion cheerfully, though quite a stranger to the Methodists and sent her boys out to notify the neighbors. Thus was preaching and worship introduced into those parts and she soon became a happy convert to the faith taught and so strikingly exemplified in the labors, sufferings, boldness and zeal of the herald of it.

E 24 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, March 5th, 1790

Some time after my Return from Quebec, I convened my Churchwardens and caused vestrymen to be chosen;—and submitted your Lordship's Injunctions to their consideration:—They proceeded to make some necessary Regulations respecting the Affairs of the Church, and approved of the stipulated Fees for marriage & Registering Baptisms: But the Burial Fee was reduced to one Dollar—I patiently acquiesced. And as a Subscription of £23 p Am: had been made for me soon after my arrival here, but never paid; I thought it a proper season to take their sentiments concerning it.—They were of opinion that my Salary from Government was intended to release them from making any Provision whatever for me; and alledging Poverty, they were unwilling either to pay the Arrears of £85 or to promise anything in future.—finding this to be the Case, I destroyed the Subscription Paper, and insisted upon returning £7 which had been paid by some particular Friends; which was accordingly done.

And in Regard to the Building of a Church, I have no Hopes left, unless my Memorial to L^d Dorchester respecting the Mills built in this Neighbourhood by Government, shou'd be successful.—Two itinerant Preachers, of the Methodist Class, are now in this Settlement.—the one is called McCarty,²⁷ the Person I mentioned to you;—he is an illiterate

²⁷McCarty (or McCarthy) came to Canada in 1788 and went to Ernestown. He was an Irishman who is said to have been educated as a priest for the Roman Catholic Church and was converted by Whitfield in the U.S. Soon after his arrival at Ernestown he began to preach. "Being accustomed to the manners of the Church of England" he read his sermons, a practice which was despised by

Irishman; and a Man of an infamous private Character.—I think, we will be able to banish him for Crimes of a heinous [*sic*] Nature.—the other is just arrived,—his name is Loosey,—he says he has been in Nova Scotia & pretends to be acquainted with you.—He has the same Recommendation as the other; that is, he has formerly been a Man of a very bad moral Character. But his Conversion is therefore the greater Miracle and he will be the better able to preach *experimental* Doctrine.—I have taken no steps to oppose either of them; being well convinced that their Reign will be short, if they cannot provoke Persecution. . . .

E 25 "OBSERVATIONS BY CAPTAIN GOTHER MANN COMMANDING
R^L ENGR, RESPECTING POINT FREDERICK WITH A PLAN"

[*P.A.C., R.G. 1, L 4, Vol. 7, 141-4*]

Quebec, 6th March, 1790

Some observations on the Plan and Report transmitted from the Land Board Office at Kingston, concerning the disposition of the Ground at Point Frederick &c—dated Kingston 8th Feb^r 1790.

The Size of the Building Lots for the Naval Officers &c at Kingston as pointed out in the Instructions sent up to the Surveyor at that place is conformable to what has been allowed for Town Lots in other places, but if more extensive accomodations are required, as Garden Ground &c, they may, perhaps, as the Land Board observe, be enlarged without inconvenience, to half an Acre or more. The Ground as appropriated in their Plan contains about nine Acres, and is therefore capable of having eighteen Lots; but if more are necessary, or it should be desirable still to increase their Size, the Ground for this purpose may, as the Board observe, be further extended, but it ought to be towards M^r Cartwrights boundary, and not to approach any nearer to the Dock yard.

The quantity of Ground marked for the Naval Yard is rather small for the purpose, but as no private Building should be suffered between the Naval Officers Building Lots and the Battery on Point Frederick, it may be enlarged at pleasure.

The Commanding Engineer from the information he had last year the Methodists, but as McCarty read with deep feeling he proved acceptable to them. With regard to his trial and banishment see references in Introduction, p. lxiii, n. 95.

The U.E. List shows a James McCarthy of Marysburg, "a soldier of the British Regiment 84th" who may not have been this same man for we find in Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 209, that in 1796 a grant of 300 acres was recommended for James McCarthy, a soldier, if none had been granted before. By 1796 the Methodist McCarthy had "disappeared."

In the published Court Records the Methodist's name is given as Charles Justin (E 26). Many historians have called the preacher "James" presumably identifying him with the Marysburg soldier. But all wrote many years after the event.

was not aware that any Grants of Land had been made here so much to the Southward, as those marked in the Plan belonging to M^r Cartwright and M^r Aickin; or that any Land had been granted to the Westward of the Last Township between it and Kingston, as now appears to have been done to Arch^d McDonnell Esq^r. These Grants interfere very essentially with the Plan of reservation for the Crown which the Commanding Engineer had the honor to lay before His Excellency The Commander in Chief last year. Also the Grant to M^r Cartwright leaves a space only of about Twelve hundred yards between his Boundary Line and Point Henry: it is on this space the Military Post must be established, and as from the nature of the Ground, the works must be retired to a considerable distance from the Point, it is apprehended the said Boundary may in some degree interfere therewith; or if it should not actually touch the Works, yet it will approach so near as may be a future inconvenience to Government. By these Grants also, the Land proposed to be reserved for the purposes of getting Timber, Fire Wood &c is materially reduced.

E 26 QUARTER SESSIONS HELD AT KINGSTON

[A. Shortt, "*Early Records of Ontario*," Queen's Quarterly, VII (1899), 137-8]

Tuesday, 13th Day of April, 1790

Present:—Richard Cartwright, Neil McLean, Arch^d McDonnell, Esqs.

Wednesday, 14th April, 1790

Charles Justin McCarty appears upon his recognisance taken upon information that he is a vagabond, imposture, and disturber of the peace.

Witness for the pro. sworn, Benjⁿ Clapp.²⁸

For defendant, John Ratton, Wm. Williams, Eman^l Elderbec, Alexr. Laughlan,²⁹ David Lent,³⁰ Eliz. VanSickler,³¹ Florence Donovan.³²

²⁸Benjamin Clapp was the brother of Joseph Clapp (see p. 282, n. 8), a Methodist. Benjamin was a Quaker from Dutchess County, N.Y. His sister married a man named Abraham Losee, probably a brother of the preacher.

²⁹Alexander Laughlan, a Loyalist whose name was inserted in the U.E. List in 1798 by Order in Council, had been a soldier for 10 days with McAlpine's Corps and had been taken prisoner.

³⁰David Lent appears in Riddell, "*Upper Canada Court Records*," p. 308, as a "Yeoman" of Ernestown in 1793. He was McCarty's brother-in-law.

³¹In 1789 Elizabeth Vansickler had complained to the Court of Quarter Sessions that her children had been detained by the authority of the churchwardens. The court ordered them to be freed but, because she had no means of supporting them, also ordered her to leave the District (Shortt, *Early Records of Ontario*, pp. 9-10).

³²In the U.E. List Florence Donovan (Dunavan) is listed "Soldier R.R.N.Y." He was born in Cloonakilty, County Cork, in 1763. He died in Fredericksburg Nov. 3, 1827, and was buried there.

The Court having heard the evidence for the prosecution, likewise the evidence for the defendant, will deliberate on the merits of the information against the defendant.

The Court having consulted with the Grand Jury, the Court, with the approbation of the Grand Jury, do order that the said Charles Justin McCarty shall, within the space of one month, leave this district and not return, and that the sheriff of the district shall see this order duly executed.

Tuesday, 13th Day of July, 1790

Present:—Richard Cartwright, Neil McLean, Arch'd McDonell, Dan'l Wright,³³ Robert Clark,³⁴ Nich's Hagerman,³⁵ Stephen Gilbert.³⁶

. . . Charles Justin McCarty having been apprehended and committed by the Sheriff for having returned to this district after having left it, in consequence of an order of the last Court of Quarter Sessions held on the 13th day of April last,—The Court do order that the said Charles Justin McCarty shall remain in gaol until the Sheriff shall find a proper conveyance for sending him to Oswego. The court adjourned until tomorrow morning at nine o'clock.

E 27 THE EXPULSION OF MCCARTY, 1790

[*A. G. Meacham, A Compendious History of the Rise and Progress of the Methodist Church both in Europe and America (Hallowell, U.C., 1832), pp. 444–9*]

Some time in the year 1788 commenced the emigration from the United States to Canada; which consequently opened a communication between the two countries. And in the latter part of that or the fore part of the following year, a young man—Mr. Lyons,³⁷ who was an exhorter in the Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States, repaired to Canada and engaged in a school in the township of Adolphustown.

Possessing a deep desire for the salvation of his fellow-men, and

³³Daniel Wright (1741–1828) a sergeant of the 74th (Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 126) or the 53rd (U.E. List and *Pioneer Life of the Bay of Quinte*). He settled in Marysburg, was commissary officer for the 5th township, and for 30 years was Registrar. He became a lt.-colonel in the Prince Edward County militia. He was known as "Squire Wright."

³⁴Robert Clark was born March 16, 1744, at Quaker Hill, Dutchess County, N.Y. He served with Jessup's Rangers and in Burgoyne's army. He built mills at Kingston, 1783–4, and Napanee, 1786. In 1792 he rebuilt the Napanee mill and also built the Methodist Church at Parrot's Bay. He was a J.P. (1788) and a captain of militia (1809). He died in 1823.

³⁵Nicholas Hagerman settled at Adolphustown near the Loyalist burial ground on Hagerman's point. He was one of the first lawyers in Upper Canada (Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 653) having studied law at New York.

³⁶Stephen Gilbert was a resident of Sidney. John Stuart preached in his house and recommended him as a "sincere churchman."

³⁷Little more is known about Lyons than appears in this account.

sympathising [with] the wretched state of those about him, he ventured forward in the name of his Divine Master, and calling the people together in various neighborhoods, zealously exhorted them to flee the wrath to come, and lay hold on eternal life through Jesus Christ.

While the attention of some was excited by novelty or curiosity to attend his meetings, the more serious and religious portion were co-operating with him by faith and prayer, for a revival of the work of God among the people. The verity of that Divine promise therefore was soon realized, "*that when Zion travails, she shall bring forth.*" A few profligate sinners were turned to the Lord, backsliders were reclaimed, and declining professors, were aroused to a diligent application to christian duty. The aspect of religious affairs was visibly changed, though no classes or societies were formed. Mr. Lyons may therefore be considered, as making the first introduction of Episcopal Methodism into Canada.

In course of the same year Mr. James McCarty repaired to Canada and settled in Ernestown. He was formerly from Ireland; but remaining sometime in the United States, and having frequent opportunities of hearing the celebrated Whitefield, when on his last mission to America, he became a convert to the Whitefieldian cause, and a zealous promotor of experimental religion. He made no pretention of any union with the Methodist connection, either in Europe or the United States; but professedly avowed himself one of Whitefield's followers. ([Footnote in text] "This narration we have from Mr. Robert Perry, sen'r.³⁸ who was personally knowing to all the facts here recorded respecting Mr. McCarty.")

Soon after his arrival, he began to warn sinners to flee from the wrath to come, and to encourage such as had tasted the comforts of religion in former days. He preached Christ to the people of the various neighborhoods, who generally attended his meetings in large numbers. Being accustomed to the manners of the Church of England, he read his sermons, but with that deep feeling and engagedness, that they produced a happy and lasting effect on the minds of his hearers. Convictions were multiplied, which were succeeded by conversions; and numbers of methodists that were in the country before him, joining heart and hand with him in the work of the Lord, a jealousy was soon excited among those who were advocates for the lifeless forms of the Church of England. Fearing that Methodism might become established they soon raised a persecution against Mr. McCarty, in order to extinguish the flame of pure religion which had already began to spread. There were three individuals who ranked among the officials, and leading characters, that were by far the most active in that infamous and wicked scheme. Of

³⁸Robert Perry, Sr., "one of the first U.E.L.'s in Ernestown," a sergeant of the Loyal Rangers, and a Methodist. He married Jemimah Washburn of Attleborough, Mass., the sister of Ebenezer Washburn of Hallowell. She died at the age of 76. Their son, Robert, was a prominent Methodist preacher in the Ottawa Valley.

these were the sheriff, Mr. L ———, a militia Captain, Mr. C ———, and the chief engineer.³⁹ Mr. L ———, the sheriff, often declared boldly, that *there should be no religious worship established, but that of the CHURCH OF ENGLAND*. But yet the people would assemble in private houses, and Mr. McCarty true to his masters work would meet with them and preach. Greatly enraged at this, his enemies could fix on no other alternative for its abolition, than that of banishing Mr. McCarty to the United States.

An edict had been issued from the government, that all vagabond characters should be banished from the country. They therefore seized upon this advantage to effect the seclusion of Mr. McCarty with that groundless pretext.

As he was preaching one Sunday therefore, at the house of Mr. Robert Perry, senior, four men armed with muskets, came to apprehend him and to take him to the jail at Kingston. Being conscience smitten doubtless for their atrocious design upon the Sabbath day, they however left their arms at the house of Mr. Percy⁴⁰ a short distance from the place of worship. Upon the bail of Mr. Perry, for Mr. McCarty's appearance at Kingston on the following day, the men left him and returned. On their arrival at Kingston the next day, Mr. P. presented Mr. McCarty to the Sheriff, and demanded his bond given the day before. But the sheriff refused absolutely to take any charge concerning him. They therefore bid him good bye, and retired. The enemies of Mr. McCarty however, rallied the same day and thrus[t] him into prison; but he was again liberated by Mr. Perry's bail. When the time had expired for which he had been bailed, he, with Mr. Perry repaired again to Kingston to receive his destiny; where, by the orders of the chief engineer, he was put on board of a boat managed by four French men, who were directed to leave him on a desolate island in the St. Lawrence. This they attempted to do, but thro' Mr. McCarty's resistance, they were induced to land him on the main shore, from whence he returned home to his family and friends.

Prior to this however, he had procured the friendship of Sir John Johnson, who had furnished him with money for the purpose of entering into prosecution against his persecutors. An Attorney at Montreal, likewise warranted him a successful process, and offered his assistance in carrying on the suit. But while on his way to Montreal, or on his return, (it is not ascertained which,) he was strangely and suddenly missing and has never been heard of since. It seems improbable, also, that he should have repaired to the United States, from the circumstance that he had a wife and four children whom he dearly loved, and who have never

³⁹These anonymous individuals have not been identified. Dr. Burleigh suggests that C— may be either W. R. Crawford or William Coffin.

⁴⁰John Percy of Ernestown, a soldier of the Loyal Rangers, born in County Wicklow, Ireland, in 1752.

heard of him to this day. The place where he was last seen was at the Long Sault; but what ever befel him or from what cause he disappeared, is left a subject of conjecture until the great day, wherein the *secrets of all hearts shall be revealed, and all the hidden things of dishonesty, brought to light.*

The singular phenomena which eventually followed this affair, seems to denote, that an overruling and interposing providence was invisibly connected with the whole transaction from first to last. On the one hand we see the preaching of Mr. McCarty, rendered effective in arousing the attention of the people to the subject of pure religion, and preparing the way for the establishment of a durable and evangelical Church: As also, the violence and malice of his persecutors, which, instead of answering their design, only served to develop the iniquity of their cause, and to confirm the public mind in favor of Mr. McCarty, and the course he pursued. At the time of his commitment to prison, indeed, Mr. Perry said to Mr. L. the Sheriff, "You may *Kill* McCarty, but a hundred more will rise at his burial, whom you nor your party cannot kill." How fully indeed, has this been exemplified, and how striking its eventful scenes, which crowd around us even to the [p]resent day.

On the other hand we see the persecutors of the cause of Christ, coming to naught, and otherthrown by a frowning providence: Captain C——, who was most active in Mr. McCarty's persecution, afterwards wrote a confession of his crime, stating that he had wrongfully, and wickedly persecuted an innocent man, and requested Mr. Perry to present the confession to the judge; who replied in the language of the chief priests, upon the confession of Judas after betraying our Lord: "That it was a concern of his own, and he alone must see to it."—Captain C—— afterwards fell into a state of insanity, which continued many years and finally closed with his death.

The engineer who ordered McCarty to be left on the dessolate isle, closed his career in eight or ten days afterwards; and Mr. L—— also died suddenly in the course of two or three weeks.

E 28 MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC
[*P.A.C., R.G. 1, Land Book A, Pt. II, pp. 410–13*]

Friday 14th May 1790

The Chairman Was directed to request Captain Mann to give his attendance at the Council Chamber in the Bishop's Palace on Friday next, as they are on that day to take into their consideration his report to His Excellency Lord Dorchester, touching works of defence at Point Frederick near Kingston, they will then pray information from him. . . .

Adjourned.

Friday 21st May 1790

Land Committee

Present Mr. Findlay in the Chair⁴¹ Mr. Collins Mr. Grant⁴² Mr. DeLa Naudiere.

Took up the consideration of the letter written by the Land Office Board of Mecklenburg on the 8th of February last, to the Right Honorable Lord Dorchester, and by His Excellency referred to this Committee on the 24th of March, touching the disposition of certain grounds for a Naval yard, works of defence at Point Frederic near Kingston.

The business of the Legislative Council, and References more pressing for Report, so fully occupied the Members of this Committee, that they could not take up this business sooner.

Captain Mann Commanding the Engineers Department, attending, the letter referred to this Committee touching works at Point Frederic was read in his presence; it contains observations relative to the ground round Point Frederic near Kingston in the District of Mecklenburg, as a proper situation for a Navy Yard, and lots on which to erect habitations for persons employed there in the Naval Department. The letter was accompanied with two plans of surveys descriptive of the grounds, which were laid before the Commanding Engineer Captain Mann, & Mr. Collins the Deputy Surveyor General by the Committee.

Captain Mann observed, that the plan marked No. 3 is the copy of his Original survey made at a time when he had no information that any land had been granted so far Southward as appears to be the case by the plan No. 2. furnished by the Land Office Board of Mecklenburg, or that lands had been granted in the Township of Pitsburg so near Kingston. A grant made there to Archibald McDonnell Esqr. of 700 acres beginning at a point two miles Eastward of Cataracoui River, interferes very essentially with the plan of Reservations for the Crown, tho' not so much as a grant that has been made to Mr. Cartwright lying within 1200 yards of the point.

If the works should not reach Mr. Cartwrights Tract, they will nevertheless approach it so near, as maybe of future inconvenience to Government, in the opinion of Captain Mann; & he further observed, that the grant made to Mr. McDonnell materially reduces the Land intended for the purposes of furnishing Timber and Firewood.

⁴¹Hugh Finlay, who had been Deputy Postmaster General for the British Provinces in North America under Benjamin Franklin. From 1768 to 1791 he was a Legislative Councillor in Quebec. He was also Director General of the Post Office and Acting Secretary of the Province of Quebec. In 1792 he was Clerk of the Crown in Chancery.

⁴²William Grant (1741–1805), a London merchant who came to Canada in 1763 and was appointed Deputy Receiver General of Quebec in 1777. In 1778 he was appointed to the Legislative Council but in 1784, because of deficiencies in his accounts, he lost his office of Receiver General and in 1791 he was not appointed to the Executive Council of Lower Canada.

The Committee observe on the information given by Captain Mann that as the faith of Government has been pledged to Mr. Cartwright & to Mr. McDonell (as appears by the letter referred to this Committee) if any part of the lands so granted or located shall be found necessary for completing the intended arrangements at Point Frederic, it will be requisite to obtain a Cession from the present possessors.

The Committee agreed with the Land-Office Board of Mecklenburg touching the proper scite of the lots destined for the accommodation of the Naval Officers, and that to render them convenient they may be Enlarged to half an acre, at least, seeing the Area Mark'd C, upon the plan No. 2 maybe extended as Captain Mann has recommended towards Mr. Carteret's [Cartwright's] boundary but not towards the Dock-Yard, and the Committee are fully of opinion with the Commanding Engineer that no private building should be suffered between the area set apart for building lots for the Officers Employed about the Navy yard & the battery intended to be erected on Point Frederic the propriety of which arrangements will more fully appear by having a reference of the plans No. 2 & 3 already mention'd, & now ordered to be annexed to these minutes. . . .

E 29 STUART TO CHARLES [INGLIS] BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, August 1, 1790

. . . When I wrote last, I was not very well pleased with the Treatment I had received from my Parishioners. But, on serious Consideration of the Matter, I found that it was partly my own Fault. For, ever since I have been in Orders, I have generally rather pressed my Services on People than waited till they were called for, and have often declined to accept Fees even when offered.—I have rather expended my private Property than be burdensome to my Friends even in Things of a public Nature—When I found that Nothing was to be expected, I immediately had Recourse to my own Industry, and told them, that, I wou'd rather plow or dig than beg or Distress them;—that if any Shame shou'd accrue, it wou'd be theirs and not mine.—I have now put my Land under such Improvement, that I have a fair Prospect of being able to live comfortably, without their Assistance. And at my Time of Life, I have not Courage to encounter the Difficulties which must be met with in building upon & improving a new Farm, and a still more weighty Consideration is,—That my Labours here seem to be prosperous, the Congregation increases,—I have the Love & Esteem of every Body; And if I ask Nothing from them, tis probable that we may continue to live in Love & Harmony.—I have therefore determined to be contented here, and to sacrifice fairer Prospects of Profit to the Love of Peace & Ease.

At the same Time, I am truly sensible of, and thankful for your Indulgence in allowing me the Choice of Situation.

The only Answer I have yet received concerning the Mills we applied for, was, that his Lordship had laid our Memorial before the Council—But, on a Supposition; that our Petition wou'd not be granted, I promoted a Subscription amongst ourselves, and set the Example, by subscribing ten Pounds towards erecting a Church—The Sum of £120 Pounds is raised for that Purpose; And I am now ri[s]queing another Application to his Lordship for Nails, Glass &c. If we are successful in this; we mean to build such a House as our Funds will permit.—

I have to the utmost of my Power, supported the School. But all my personal Exertions wou'd have proved fruitless, had we not appointed the School Master to be Clerk to the Land Board, of which I am a Member. This has been the Means of giving a longer Existence to the School.—His Lordship is not disposed to give any thing for its Support, and I am ashamed to trouble the Society on the Subject.—My oldest Son, is now in Schenectedy, and my third (ten years old) a remarkable studious promising Boy,⁴³ is reading Virgil here.—If my Finances wou'd permit, I wou'd gladly send them both to your Academy: But, you may suppose that Oeconomy is necessary, when I have eight Children to support with an annual Income of £150— --

My wife and several of my Children have had the Fever and Ague almost during the whole Summer, which has prevented me from leaving Home. And Harvest will oblige me to postpone my visit to Niagara till September.—I shall be very unwilling to repeat that voyage after this Season. And, indeed, I think it is a Hardship on me to pay two Guineas for my Passage to Niagara, & as much when I return without any Allowance for that or my other Expences; to say Nothing of the Loss I sustain by Absence from Home.

E 30 CAPT. RICHARD PORTER,⁴⁴ 2 BATTⁿ 60th REGIMENT TO H. MOTZ
[*P.A.C.*, C 930, pp. 64–67]

Kingston, August 5th, 1790

In Consequence of a Complaint having been lodged against me by

⁴³Sir James Stuart, Bart. (1780–1853), was called to the bar in Lower Canada in 1801 and became Solicitor General there in 1805. He was a member of the Legislative Assembly 1808–17 and 1825–8. In 1825 he was Attorney General but was superseded by Lord Aylmer in 1831. In 1838 he was appointed by Durham the Chief Justice of Queen's Bench. He then became President of the Special Council of Lower Canada (1839) and Chief Justice (1841). He was created a baronet in 1840.

⁴⁴Capt. Richard Porter had commanded at Kingston from 1787 to 1789 and had relieved Capt. Bunbury in the command of the garrison on July 31, 1790, only a few days before this incident occurred. He appears to have left Kingston again within the next three years, for his battalion returned again in March, 1793, when

the house of McAuly & Markland⁴⁵ March 4 at this Post for a supposed Act of Violence committed by my Orders in demanding a Certain Quantity of Gun Powder to be stored in the Kings Magazine—the Depositions & Exhibits relative thereto, I apprehend You are already or will, by the time this reaches You—be Officially furnished with from R. Cartwright Jun^r one of his Majesty's Commissioners of the Peace for the District of Mecklenburgh—I must request also You to submit this Letter and Enclosures also to the consideration of His Excellency the Commander in Chief being conscious of having in the Matter in question done no more than strictly my Duty—and agreeable to Orders and Instructions by me received. I shall make as few comments as possible referring You for Information to the different depositions and Certificates You may receive—and have only to add—I would not have troubled You on the Subject with a Letter at all—was I not apprehensive a Silence on my part would tend to imply—I had—in my own Opinion—and in an unwarrantable Manner—the Simple Species [*sic*] Facts the Deposition accompanying this will supply—all I can allege is that when I relieved Major Monsell⁴⁶ of the 29th Reg^t in 1787 I received from him a Verbal Order Viz “that all Gun-powder imported by the Merchants—as well as that—sent for the Kings use—should be immediately stored in the Kings Magazine—the Officer or Non Commissioned Officer of Artillery giving his Receipt for the Quantity stored and delivering it again on the requisition of the Merchants when demanded for Sale or Export” this Order was delivered by me to Captain Bunbury—when I gave up the Command of the Post—and this Order I again received from him, on his giving up the Command to me on the 31st of July Ult^o and I am also to add that the Order during my Command was readily complied with by every Merchant at the Post—and as far as I can learn during Captain Bunburys' Command also

it relieved the 1st Battalion of the regiment. Porter gave up the command again on Sept. 28, 1794 and left Kingston in April 1795 (Robertson, *History of Freemasonry*, I, 558). He was Worshipful Master of the Kingston Lodge of Freemasons 1794–5, a J.P. for Mecklenburg, 1789, and a member of the Land Board. He appears to have speculated in land. See a reference to Porter's lot for which “the Dog” was asking too much (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 100). By his wife Dorothy, he had a son Richard Thomas, who was baptized in Kingston on Oct. 12, 1794. Porter became a major in 1795 but is not listed in the regiment after 1797.

⁴⁵The firm of Robert Macaulay (see p. 48, n. 7) and Thomas Markland (1757–1840). The latter was a Loyalist who was a partner of Macaulay from at least as early as 1788. He was a J.P. and a member of the Court of Requests for Kingston and Pittsburgh (1794). In June, 1796, he was appointed Treasurer of the township in place of Allen MacLean who had left the district. In 1816 he became a trustee of the Lancasterian school and in 1818 a trustee for the Market Place. He served at Kingston during the War of 1812 as a captain of a flank company of the 1st Regiment of Frontenac militia.

⁴⁶Maj. William Monsell, 29th Foot, promoted Lt.-colonel in the Army, Nov. 18, 1790, and soon afterwards no longer found in the Army Lists.

excepting in the *two Instances* presenting themselves in the Deposition from the House of McAuly and Markland—I must further beg leave to inform you, that before I took the Steps I did of demanding the Powder from McAuly and Markland I took M^r Joseph Forsyth Merchant—as his Certificate testifies—with me to consult with M^r Cartwright what Steps would be proper to be taken in this Matter—but M^r Cartwright being from home—and the Necessity of removing the Powder appearing to me urgent I took the matter on myself and confess to have acted nearly as M^r Marklands Deposition sets forth—but must observe attended personally to prevent any Abuse or improper Exertion of power—and cannot help mentioning—which M^r Markland ought to have had the Goodnes to have done himself—that no Violence was offered or hurt done to him or Store—and when He—M^r Markland offered payment to my Party—if they would assist in carrying the Powder to the Kings Magazine—I made answer “that my Party was ordered for the good of the Town in general and that I should be sorry to countenance Imposition by suffering any Man under my Command to receive an Emolument for executing his Duty” and immediately ordered as many as were necessary to assist M^r Markland in conveying the Powder to the King’s Magazine—directing the Corporal to take charge of it giving a receipt for the redelivery when required agreeable to former custom.

In support of my Opinion that the Necessity of removing the Powder was urgent—I shall offer to your Consideration a description of the Store house—its Situation—and accidental Circumstances as they then were “the Store is a hundred yards more or less from the Garrison and in the centre of the Town—fitted up as common Stores generally are with single Boards and shingled Roof—48 Canadians encamped with their fires, about twenty or thirty yards distant from it. A Band of Indians directly in front and close to it with fires also. The Evening nearly closed—the Store subject to be opened every Minute and—not improbable—Candles to be caryed in” from these Circumstances I was naturally induced to be summary in my demand of having the Powder removed.

I shall now conclude the Subject—and most chearfully submitt how far I have or have not acted in the line of my Duty to his Excellency the Commander in Chiefs better Determination

E 30 ENCLOSURE 1. STATEMENT BY CORPORAL ROBERTSON,
ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY
[*P.A.C., C 930, pp. 68–70*]

District of Mecklenburgh

Corporal John Roberton of the Royal Regiment of Artillery maketh Oath and sayeth that between the Hours of Eleven and twelve in the

forenoon of the 2^d Instant he observed five Half Barrells of Gun-Powder put into the Store house of Messieurs McAuly and Markland Merchants at the Post of Kingston—that He immediately—as was his standing Orders and had ever been Customary—waited on M^r Markland and asked him if he did not intend to send the Powder He had just then stored down to the King's Magazine and received for Answer “it was of little Consequence as it was goeing away in two or three Days.” He—Corporal Robertson—replied He must acquaint the Commanding Officer of this Circumstance—and—M^r Markland made Answer—He might when he pleased—Upon this he directly reported to Captain Porter 60th Regiment the Officer then commanding that M^r Markland had stored the Quantity above mentioned of Gun Powder and had refused on the Usual requisition being made by him to send it to the Kings Magazine and at the same time He further acquainted Captain Porter that there had been a Similar Dispute last Year with the House of McAuly & Markland respecting the storage of Gun Powder in the Kings Magazine—at which time Captain Bunbury of the 5th Regiment then Commanding Officer sent him with a Verbal Message to Messieurs McAuly & Markland desiring them to store their Powder in the King's Magazine the desire was not at first complied with and he was sent by Captain Bunbury with a second Message to Mess McAulay and Markland and after some time the Powder was sent down to the King's Magazine—Upon this report Captain Porter told him he would not be troubled with sending or receiving Messages and immediately wrote and gave him an Order addressed to Mess McAulay and Markland and desired him to give it to M^r Markland. He accordingly went and M^r Markland not being at home he gave the Order to his Clerk M^r Cameron and desired him to give it to M^r Markland as soon as He should return—between Six and Seven o'Clock in the Evening—He again went to Captain Porter and informed him that M^r Markland had not yet complied with his Order Captain Porter then asked him if He had given M^r Markland the Order wrote in the forenoon—He answered M^r Markland was not then at home—but that he had left it with M^r Cameron the Clerk and desired him to give it to M^r Markland as soon as he should return—Captain Porter then told him to get the Order from the Clerk and give it to M^r Markland himself. He accordingly went and on seeing M^r Markland at the door of his Store—asked him if he had received the Order from Captain Porter he left in the forenoon with his Clerk M^r Cameron. He answered he had and further said as He had inadvertently stored the Powder—and did not conceive himself under the Order of Captain Porter. He should not remove the Powder without an Order from a Magistrate. He returned and acquainted Captain Porter with this Answer—upon which Captain Porter ordered an armed Party to take charge of the Store where the Powder was lodged and further gave Orders that no Person should goe in or out of the Store 'till such time as the Powder was given up. After some time M^r Cameron the Clerk opened the store

and gave out the five half Barrells of Powder Upon which Captain Porter desired him Corporal Robertson to take Charge of it and store it the Kings Magazine—which was accordingly done.

[Signed]

John Robertson Corp^l

Roy^l Reg^t Artillery

Sworn before me at Kingston this
fifth Day of August in the year
of our Lord one thousand, seven
hundred & ninety.

Richard Cartwright Jun^r C[ommissioner of the] P[ea]ce].

E 30 ENCLOSURE 2. STATEMENT BY JOSEPH FORSYTH

[*P.A.C.*, C 930, p. 63]

Kingston, Augst 5th 1790

I do hereby declare & Certify that on the Evening of the 2^d Inst. previous to Captain Porters having taken any Steps respecting the Demanding the Gun Powder from the Store of Messieurs McAulay and Markland—He called on me and requested I would go with him to M^r Cartwright Jun^r and consult with him as a Magistrate what Steps were necessary to be taken—but M^r Cartwright not being then at home—and no other Magistrate at home Captain Porter said “He must take upon him to act from his own Authority”

[Signed] Jos. Forsyth

E 31 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL

[*P.A.C.*, *C.G.A.* (*S.P.G.A.*), XXV, 320–2]

Kingston, Quebec, October 4, 1790

. . . Bryan, mentioned in a former letter, went to the United States some time last winter, & has not been heard of since; and that his letters of Priests Orders were dated in 1773 & not 1783. That Mr. Stuart has been credibly informed by Captain Hawley that Bryan officiated in Arlington as a Clergyman of the Church of England in 1770, which is previous to the dates of either of his letters of orders. Mr. Stuart now acknowledges the Secretary's of June 1790, and says that he rather chooses to relinquish his claims on his Congregation for support, than to interrupt the harmony which has hitherto subsisted between them. He shall, however, communicate the Secretary's letter to the Church Officers as soon as possible. That he has been prevented by sickness in his family from visiting Niagara as soon as he had intended. . . .

Mr. Stuart observes that a very great majority of the Inhabitants of all the new Settlements is composed of Presbyterians, Anabaptists, & other Dissenters; and therefore though they may all seem to be unanimous & importunate in soliciting the Society for Missionaries, yet it proceeds rather from their inability to procure Pastors of their own peculiar sects, rather than from any real regard they have either for the doctrines or discipline of the Church of England.

E 32 "EXTRACTS FROM THE PARISH BOOKS OF ST. GEORGES CHURCH
IN THE TOWN OF KINGSTON RELATING TO THE EPISCOPAL CHURCH
YARD IN THE SAID TOWN"

[*Kingston, Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, III (1825)*⁴⁷]

Kingston, December 8th, 1790

At a meeting of the Vestry, present the Rev Doctor Stuart, Michael Grass, Joseph Anderson, Christopher Georgeon and Richard Cartwright Sen^r.

Resolved that John Cannon⁴⁸ be appointed Sexton of the Church and he is accordingly appointed to that Office, and that he is to warn the people to attend the Funerals, dig the Grave, attend every funeral and collect the costs of the Funerals and deliver the money to the Church Wardens. And he is to receive for every Funeral one dollar and one half for his own fees. And every Grave that is dug in the Church Yard shall pay to the Church Wardens for the time being a half dollar and that he charge it in every funeral account and render it to the Church Wardens.

E 33 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXV, 363-5*]

Kingston, February 3, 1791

. . . The good effects of giving lectures on the catechism and catechizing the young People begin visibly to appear. He has but small hopes of getting a Parsonage house built or the Glebe improved. £120 have been subscribed & the greatest part collected for building a Church; but as they will expect some assistance they intend to wait a little longer before they apply it; especially as they expect Kingston will be the Capital of the New Settlements.

⁴⁷The pages of the Vestry Minute Book for 1790 are now missing. This excerpt was inserted in the Minute Book in 1825 on the occasion of an investigation into the ownership and use of the burial ground (see Preston, "A Clash in St. Paul's Churchyard").

⁴⁸John Cannon, made Sexton, 1790 and clerk, 1792, continued in these appointments until 1801. He was also gaoler, 1794, and constable, 1798 and 1800. He was a Loyalist.

E 34 KINGSTON PARISH VESTRY MINUTES, 1791

[Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800]

Kingston April 25th 1791 Easter Monday

A Meeting of the Vestry; and Congregation to chuse Church Officers &c^a
 Present Doctor Stewart, Richard Cartwright Sn^r, Richard Cartwright
 Jun^r, James Richardson, Joseph Anderson, Christopher Georgen – –

Christopher Georgen }
 James Richarson⁴⁹ } Church Wardens

Archibald Thomson⁵⁰ }
 William Atkinson } Vestry men

At a meeting of the Vestry 25th April 1791

It is ordered that the Clerk of the Church receive and deliver to the
 Rect^r all Bans of Marriage—for which he is to have for each two
 Shillings & Six pence—Also that the Clerk is to attend all funerals—

M^r William Emory Clerk of the ChurchM^r John Cannon Saxton for the year ensuing—

The Saxton to make fires, & Sweep the Church regularly for which he
 is to be paid one Shilling p^r week during the Season that it is necessary
 to have fire—and sixpence p^r week when no fire is necessary—he is
 likewise to furnish water for Christenings.

Kingston 24th Sept 1791 a Meeting of the Vestry, Present Christopher
 Georgen, Jams Richardson, arch Thomson & Rich Cartwright Sen.
 Resolved that a Letter to be Send to the Society, acquainting them of the
 tru Staeth of the Congregation.

Resolved that a list of the Congregation to be taken, and Every Person
 belonging to said Congregation to Sign his Name.

At a Meeting of the Church Wardens and Vestry men of the Parrish of
 Kingston—Oct^{br} 10th 1791

Present

Christp^h Georgen }
 James Richardson } Church wardens

Archib^d Thomson }
 Will^m Atkinson } Vestry men

Rich^d Cartwright Sen^r Esq^{rs}
 Rich^d Cartwright Jun^r
 Comodore Beathun
 Joseph Anderson
 Michael Grass
 Jam^s Ansley

⁴⁹James Richardson, Sr., was born in Horncastle, Lincolnshire, and served in the Royal Navy. He was commissioned a lieutenant in the Provincial Marine in 1785. He built and navigated the *Kingston Pacquet*. He fought in the War of 1812. He was a prominent member of St. George's Church.

⁵⁰Archibald Thomson (or Thompson) came from Scotland to America in 1773 and settled in Tryon County. In 1775 he joined the Indian Department and later served with Brant. At Cataraqui he was a carpenter and had a wharf and store on the Kingston waterfront. He contracted to build a house for Sir John Johnson in 1788. He married Miss McKay of Quebec (*Quebec Gazette*, Aug. 2, 1781).

where the following Letter and Rules from the Society was laid before the Congregation

Resolved, that an answer should be sent immediately

Copy

Gower Street London 26th July 1790

To the Church Wardens, & Vestry of Kingston—Quebec—

Gentlemen

The Socieity for the Propagation of the Gospel &c^t have extended, for a long series of Years, their assistance and Bounty to the Infant settlements in his Majesty's Colonies in America, making such annual allowance to Ministers, for the due administration of God's word and Sacraments as the precariousness of their Funds would admit, always requiring from the people to whom they are sent to provide them with an House & Glebe—and to subscribe towards their further support, according to their abilities & increase of property—But they never supposed, that this would be so interpreted, as if the Salaries were permanent, & unalterable, & never to be withheld from, or diminished, in those places where they have been granted—On the contrary, in order to assist other growing Settlements, they have at times, dropped some Missions intirely & diminished the Salaries of others.—And to this intend & purpose they have framed such Rules & Orders respecting their Missionaries, as their Judgement seemed most proper, and which they think, when seriously considered must meet the approbation of all those Congregations to whose spiritual wants the Socieity have been so attentive—With these Rules Tis conceived that you have not been made thoroughly acquainted else it was not to be expected that no manner of Provision sh^d have been for the Missionary of Cataraqui who has attended You so many Years, & whose Salary from the Soceyety must soon be reduced. I have therefore their particular Direction to submit to Your Consideration the 22^d–23^d & 26th of those printed Rules, with which they make no doubt You will in future comply.

And I am

Gentlemen

Your very respectful & obed^t humble Serv^t

William Morice D.D. Secretary

Copy

Standing Rules of the Socieity

XXII That if any place or places in the plantations desire to have a Missionary sent to them, this Socieity will not sent any till they know whether those places are able & willing to contribute towards the maintenance of a Missionary; & that the Society will supply those places

before others, which are most willing to contribute to such maintainances.

XXIII That upon all applications for new Missionaries the Church or peopel so applying be required to settle a certain Glebe, to the satisfaction of the Society, towards the maintenance of such Missionary.

XXVI That when ever a new Mission be erected, of which the Soceyety ma be enabled to do often by the abatement of the Salaries of the Old previous Notice should be given to the Church wardens & Vestry that after Ten Years half the stipend should be deducted & the whole in Ten more, at the discretion of the Society.

Gower Street
London July 26th 1790

W^m Morice
D.D. Secretary

E 35 ORDNANCE REPORT, 1791

[*P.A.C., C 381, p. 66*]

... The Barracks at Kingston have had sundry necessary Repairs, they have also been weather-boarded, and new water spouts have been put round them. A new Guardhouse, and new, substantial and convenient store house, have been erected on point Frederick on the site proposed for the Naval business. The repairs to the Commanding Officer's house: the making Barrack gates: and the erecting a carpenters shop agreeable to an approved Estimate of the 2nd Sept^r last, have been obliged to be postponed for want of the necessary materials and stores.—

The Works proposed here in 1791 are those which were ordered on the 2nd Sept.—The weather-boarding, the new Store-house and Guard-house, as well to preserve them as to prevent the annual expence of pointing &c—and the building a new Wharf contiguous to the store house, for loading and unloading vessels and boats; the Timber for which is already provided, and mostly on the spot. Some part of this work may perhaps be carried on during the Winter to advantage. I cannot help doing justice in this place to the good conduct of Mr. Russell the Master Carpenter, who has executed all the Orders he has received with the great punctuality and steadiness. When the Commander in Chief was pleased to approve of his being employed last year, I stated his pay at the very lowest rate; I now beg leave to represent that considering the dearness of the place, the common rate of Artificers wages there, and his situation of responsibility, that it is not adequate; I would therefore as a matter beneficial to the service, humbly recommend him for some small addition thereto. . . .

E 36 EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM LT. BRYCE⁵¹ TO CAPT. MANN
DATED KINGSTON 15th MAY 1791

[*P.A.C., C 381, p. 78*]

In consequence of your directions I examined the Indian Storehouse here; it is in charge of a Mr Lyons⁵² the Indian Interpreter who has likewise the care of the presents lodged there 'till distributed; I find on enquiry that it was formerly an Hospital on Carleton Island from whence it was brought, and served the same purpose here till within these three years, when it was applied to its present use. The Shell of Logwork is in tolerable order. I have therefore transmitted an Estimate for Weatherboarding it, and new Shingling the Roof both of which are very necessary, and I think all that ought to be done till it is determined to what purpose it is in future to be made use of, it is sixty five feet long by seventeen wide outside and from its airy and dry situation would be well calculated for its former use of an Hospital in case one is thought necessary to be made here, and it is found too large for its present purpose, which I should imagine to be the case, as only one end was occupied by Stores when I saw it.

[Endorsed] A true Extract G. Mann

E 37 COL. A. GORDON⁵³ TO CAPT. BEATON, SENIOR NAVAL OFFICER,
LAKE ONTARIO

[*P.A.C., C 723, p. 13*]

Niagara, 4th July, 1791

The present situation of affairs, making it necessary that the greatest attention should be given to the Safety of the Vessells navigating the Upper Lakes—I am induced to order that no private Ship or Vessel be

⁵¹Lt. Alexander Bryce was educated at R.M.A. Woolwich and commissioned a 2nd lieutenant in the R.A. in 1787. He transferred to the R.E. in March, 1789. He became a captain in 1794, was the Commanding Royal Engineer in Egypt in 1800–1, and rose to be a maj.-general in 1825. In 1829 he was Colonel Commandant of the Royal Engineers and in 1830 he was Inspector General of Fortifications in England. He was awarded a K.C.B. but the date is not given in the *D.N.B.* (See also Ockerby, *Book of Dignities*, pp. 773–82, 874.)

⁵²Nathaniel Lyons, or Lines, had been a trader in the Kingston area since about 1768. He was an interpreter of the Mississauga tongue at Kingston and was the keeper of Indian stores until 1812.

⁵³As a result of unrest among the Indians, Dorchester had warned Col. Gordon, on April 14, 1791, to take certain precautions including putting the gunboats and King's vessels in a state of "readiness" (*P.A.C.*, Q 50–1, p. 158). On May 9 the expectation of an American advance into the Indian country had led him to send instructions that Gordon might arm the gunboats and King's vessels without waiting for further orders "should it be necessary" (Q 50–1, p. 164). After Gordon issued the order in the document in the text, Dorchester wrote him on

permitted to Sail from Kingston unless on Company with or under the Orders and Convoy of one of His Majesty's Armed Vessels.

You will please to Communicate this Order to Captain Porter, Commanding at Kingston

[Endorsed] Kingston July 7th 1791, a true copy J Richard Porter
Cap. 60R^e Comm: Kingston

E 38 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXV, 393-4*]

Kingston, July 5, 1791

. . . That his mission is as prosperous as he could expect. That the Garrison-room, tho' large is too small to contain the people who usually attend; & he has found that the Afternoon Service with the Lectures on the Catechism have been attended with very beneficial consequences. That they have collected £80 of their subscription for building a Church.

E 39 STUART TO BISHOP [CHARLES] INGLIS
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, July 5, 1791

. . . It is really a lamentable Case, that in so vast an Extent, from lower Canada to Detroit, there is but three protestant Clergymen; one of which is a Presbyterian. It certainly is an Object worthy the Attention of Government even in a political Light; For, if decent, orderly Men are not soon sent, Methodists and other Enthusiasts will gain such Footing that [sentence ends abruptly]

I have, innocently, offended my Brother Langhorne. The Occasion

July 14 that he saw no reason to change his former instructions. "In regard to merchant vessels, it is sufficient to give orders to the King's armed vessels to give protection to such as shall ask it and to recommend the merchant vessels to take advantage of this as circumstances may admit. Should further restraints be necessary they must be imposed in accordance with the Ordinance of 1788, on Inland Navigation." (Q 52, p. 193.)

Col. Andrew Gordon, of the 26th, Commander of the Upper Posts, was relieved of the appointment in 1792 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 167) and commanded the Montreal District in 1793. He became a maj.-general, Colonel of the 59th Foot (1794), Lt.-Governor of Jersey, and a Lt.-general (1801).

wou'd be too trifling to mention, if I did not expect that it will be the Ground of a formal Complaint to your Lordship, or the Society; or perhaps to both.—During the Course of last winter, a M^r Chisholm⁵⁴ (formerly my Neighbour & Parishioner at old Johnstown) who resides 35 miles above M^r Langhorne's Parish, applied to me to publish him in my Church, which I did. And as he lived 60 miles distant from me, I consented to ride 23 miles to meet him perform the marriage Ceremony. —But the Ceremony was performed on Brother L^s Ground, within the Limits of his Parish, which he says in a Trespass,—and such a Trespass as he cannot be attoned or apologized for.—M^r Langhorne discharges his Duty with great Regularity, and I think is rather gaining Ground with his People; they find him to be a very honest Man, and they are tired with staring at his Oddities. In regard to my own Congregation, I am happy that I can say, with Truth, it is increasing.—The Garrison Room can scarcely contain the People that attend.—The Children, to the Number of twenty five, are catechized on the first Sunday of every Month, the greater Part of them are now well advanced in Lewis's Catechism,⁵⁵ and altho I have finished my Lectures on the Catechism, I intend to preach a Sermon in the Afternoon, being well convinced that the Afternoon Service has had very beneficial Effects. We have collected eighty Pounds of our Subscription for building a Church, and shou'd have applied it before this Time, had not the Report of a new Government & Governor put a Stop to our Design. For, we flatter ourselves that this will be the Seat of Government; and, if so, we hope that the Settlement of so many great People here will enable us to enlarge our Plan. A Paragraph in our Papers, some months ago, intimated, that a certain Doctor Peters⁵⁶ wou'd probably be appointed

⁵⁴Alexander Chisholm, born 1752, the second son of Col. Chisholm of Knockfen, came to America in 1775 and settled at German Flatts above Albany. Finding it "inconvenient" to live in the country he went to Quebec where he served in the British militia during the siege. He was then a sutler to Burgoyne's forces and later was a captain of a Loyalist company. He settled in Thurlow or Sidney. His son, Alexander, was a captain in the 1st Regiment of the Hastings militia at the time of the War of 1812.

⁵⁵John Lewis (Vicar of Minster), *The Church Catechism explain'd . . . and confirmed by scripture proofs*, first published in 1712.

⁵⁶Dr. Samuel Peters (1735–1826), son of John Peters of Hebron, Conn., a graduate of Yale, was ordained in England and became Rector of Hebron in 1738. He was six feet tall and muscular. He lived the life of an English nobleman, building his house in a forest and keeping a coach. He "looked with some degree of scorn upon Republicans." In 1774 he fled to England and in 1792 he was favoured by Gov. Simcoe to be the Bishop of Upper Canada. It was expected that he would draw clergymen from Connecticut to serve in the new province. He did not receive the appointment and instead was elected the first Bishop of Vermont. But the Archbishop of Canterbury refused to consecrate another Bishop in the United States at that time and so Peters declined the see. He was the author of *A General History of Connecticut*. He died in New York on April 19, 1826. (See Stuart, *Church of England in Canada*, pp. 101, 114–15; *Public Archives Report*, 1891, State Papers Upper Canada, p. 1.)

to the Bishopric of Quebec—can any good thing come out of Connecticut.

E 40 PORTER TO LE MAISTRE, QUEBEC
[P.A.C., C 723, pp. 18–21]

Kingston, July 7th, 1791

I have the Honor to enclose Copies of two letters received from Colonel Gordon Commanding Upper Posts by the *Onandaga* this morning.

I shall—as is my Duty—endeavour most implicitly to attend to any and every superior Order as far as is compatible with my Situation and the Orders I may have already & hereafter receive—at the same time—I must beg leave to observe that the present Orders from Colonel Gordon to the Senior Naval Officer are to me mysterious and inexplicable from these circumstances I have therefore to request that the enclosures with what I now offer on the Subject may be submitted thro' You to the Consideration of His Excellency Lord Dorchester and when He shall have leisure and be pleased to decide thereon—I may be honoured with his Directions how to act—should any Similar Circumstances again Occur.

I would not presume, Sir, to Comment on the Orders of the Legislative Council—but as I am enjoined to pay [“the” erased] strict Attention to such Parts of them at least as immediately concern the District I have the Honor to command—I must take the Liberty of referring You to the last Clause but one of the 3^d Chapter of the Ordinances respecting the Inland Navigation—which Clause leads me to avert the latter Part of Colonel Gordons letter to the Senior Naval Officer beginning, “I am induced to order” and from which sentences have originated my present Hesitation and Doubt in giving sanction to those Orders for by the Clause aforementioned it appears that no Innovation can be properly made or any power of Individual delegated unless under the Hand and Seal of His Excellency the Governor or Commander in Chief in Council.

Had Colonel Gordon said in his Letter (I am induced by y^e authority vested in me by his Excellency the Governor &c) I should then been justified in acting peremptorily—on the Senior Naval Officers communicating his Orders received from Colonel G. I shall intrude no more at present—and in the mean time (till I receive further Directions) lest Colonel Gordon should imbibe unjust Ideas—concerning my Attention and Obedience to his Orders—I shall direct the Senior Naval Officer to take in charge the *Lady Dorchester*—which is the only private ship sailing from this Post & will be ready to sail for Niagara in a few days.

P.S. I enclose a letter addressed to myself from Mr. Cartwright this Instant received

E 41 CARTWRIGHT TO PORTER

[*P.A.C., C 723, pp. 14-17; copy in D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 7th July, 1791

I am much obliged to you for the early Communication which you have been pleased to make to me of an Order from Colonel Gordon to Cap^t David Betton, senior naval officer on Lake Ontario, requiring him not to allow any private Vessel to sail from this Port except under the Orders & Convoy of one of His Majesty's armed Vessels.

As the Enforcement of this Order may naturally interfere with the Trade of the upper Country by very much retarding at Times the Transport of Goods, and it is perfectly irregular and illegal: however I might be disposed to comply with it as far as respects myself, yet being principally interested as an Agent for the merchants concerned in this Trade, I cannot be justified in voluntarily consenting to any Delay of their Business that this Order may occasion; when from the Reduction of the Garrison at Oswego and and [*sic*] other Circumstances neither Government nor Public in general appear to have the smallest apprehension of Danger in this Quarter.

The Law authorizing the Navigating of private vessels on the Lakes, very properly gives the Governor Power on *great and urgent* Occasions to modify the Regulations of that Act by orders under his Hand & Seal but his Pleasure in this Respect, to have any legal Efficacy, must be declared with the same Notoriety that accompanied the Publication of the Law which it was intended to modify, and though the Governor himself is vested with this Power, he is not authorized to delegate it to any Person whatever. And it is to be observed that from the Face of the Order in Question, Colonel Gordon leaves it to be supposed that he acts from his own authority merely.

I trust it will be understood that I make this Representation not from a view of throwing any Embarrassment in the way of a measure that the Commander in Chief may perhaps think proper to adopt, but merely to point out the regular mode in which it ought to be conducted, if the Situation of Affairs should appear seriously to require it.

E 42 STUART TO DR. MORICE

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Oct. 4, 1791

I am now to acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of May 23.—1791 which reached this Place Sep^r 22—By which I learn that mine of April 16th 1790 has miscarried. And as this is not the first by that Conveyance, which has met with the same Fate, it will prevent me, in

future, from sending Letters by any other Route than that of Quebec. altho, in that Case, my Fall Letters must remain there till the following Spring or at great expence go by the Halifax Post.

I confess that I was a little surprized to find that I was blamed for relinquishing my Claims on my Parish for Support.—And I still am of Opinion, that any prudent man, all Circumstances considered, wou'd have done the same.—If the Society conceives that my Estate is so large as to render any Addition to my Income unnecessary, it wou'd be sufficient to mention my annual Salary & this Family which is supported by it.—But when, through their Interposition, and the Interest of my other good Friends, I obtained the £100 from Government, I informed them, that I was satisfied, and thought it an Adequate Allowance, I therefore cou'd not consistently, afterwards, make any Complaint on that Subject.—When I came here, I had good Reason to expect the Chaplaincy of this Garrison—This, I never obtained—Neither have I had any Fee or Reward whatever from any Regiment which has been stationed here, altho I have always done my Duty.—I have expended the greatest Part of my Property in building a House and improving a Farm, within a mile of Kingston—all this must have been sacrificed had I compelled my Parishioners to pay their Subscription. And, after having lost £1200 during the war (for which I had no Compensation from Government, because my Claims were not given in in the proper Time) I confess I was unwilling to begin the World anew.—Our worthy Bishop was pleased to honour me with an appointment to act as his Commissary in this extended Settlement, the Duties of which Office must considerably increase my Daily [erased?] Expences; Yet I never solicited, nor have I received any addition to my Salary on this Account.—The Society has thought proper to stile me Missionary at Kingston to the Mohawk Indians.—The Mohawks on the Grand River are 200 miles distant from Kingston, and the Price of a Passage as far as Niagara is 2 Guineas, and as much to return from thence.—The Distance from Niagara to the Mohawk village is 80 Miles, which must generally be travelled by Land. Yet I have never hinted to the Society that I have had no Compensation for this extra Duty, nor have I asked for as much as wou'd pay my necessary Expences on that Journey.—I say nothing of my visiting the Bay of Quinte which is only 35 or 40 miles distant. Altho I have taken Notice of a Paragraph in the Society's Abstract, where our Bishop did not think it convenient to place 15 Families at the River De Loup under M^r Doty's Care, because the Distance was 27 miles, and M^r D resided on opposite Sides of the River.—Perhaps it may be thought that I might have visited the Mohawks oftener: But I honestly acknowledge that I have hitherto considered what I have been able to do for them in some Degree meritorious, altho it has been short of what I cou'd have wished, and by no means adequate to supply their wants.—A Sense of Duty, I trust, has accompanied my Endeavours to instruct these Indians, and promote their spiritual welfare, as far as my ability wou'd allow. And

I have only to lament, that my Labours have not been more successful, and that a more zealous & better qualified Person has not supplied my Place—I hope you will excuse this Tedious Detail of Circumstance. I thought it necessary, and if you are of a different Opinion, I depend on your former Friendship (a claim to which I am not conscious of having forfeited) to make an Apology and if after what I have already said, it can be thought, that £150 p/. ann: is sufficient to support, decently, a wife & eight Children (two of which I have been obliged to send to a Seminary of Learning in the United States) then it may be supposed that some other Reason, besides the Love of Peace, occasioned me to relinquish my well founded claim of support from my parishioners.

In answer to the last Paragraph of your Letter (of May 23^d) I am only concerned to speak for myself—I confess my own Weakness, and Incapacity, but not my want of Zeal to promote the Interests of rational Religion;—how different my Success would be, if I adopted the Methods practised by the Ministers of the Sectaries, I can not tell. But as I have ever considered the Doctrines taught by the Church of England as far removed from Enthusiasm on the one Side, as they are from Superstition on the other, I cannot prevail on myself to adopt a Method different from what I have so long practised.—In all my Reports to the Society, I have confined myself to what was strictly true; and have never represented Things in the Light I cou'd wish them to stand, but as I conceived them to be in Fact & Reality I hope my future success may enable me to transmit more pleasing Accounts. One thing I can confidently assert, that my utmost Endeavours shall be exerted to do my Duty in the Station in which Providence has placed me. And I hope charitable constructions may be put upon my Failures.—And I again request that you will read, with a friendly Eye, what I have written under some Agitation of mind. . . .

E 43 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C.*, *C.G.A.* (*S.P.G.A.*), XXV, 425–7]

Kingston, Canada, October 5, 1791

. . . He then adverts to the Provision intended for the Protestant Clergy by the late Act of Parliament; & confidentially pronounces that the move proposed will prove ineffectual at least for half a century to come. That having been a Member of the Land Board for 4 years past he is acquainted with the situation,—quality & quantity of the unlocated Lands in that district; and, if it were necessary, he could prove to a demonstration, that £10 p- ann. from any certain Fund would be a more eligible provision for any individual Clergyman, than the probable share of any Revenue that can be raised from all the waste Lands of the

Crown in that District, for 23 years, by this Act. The scheme, he adds, is plausible on paper to those who do not know that the Lands to be granted are distant, & of no value if given to the Church: for while every man can obtain a grant of 200 acres of Land in Fee simple gratis, it is not probable that tenants will be found to improve the Church Lands and pay rent for theirs.

E 44 "JOHN STUART'S ANSWERS TO QUERIES PROPOSED BY THE RIGHT
REV^d THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA, DATED HALIFAX, FEBY 12, 1791"
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Oct 10, 1791

Cap 1.

....

9. A Methodist Teacher of very moderate Talent attempted to get Footing in Kingston, but, after a few weeks, was abandoned by the few Followers he had at first, and is now retired to the Out-skirts of my Parish, where he officiates once a Fortnight on week-days to a few Enthusiasts who have been educated Quakers, Anabaptists &c &c. But I have reason to think, he will soon quit this Country entirely. his name is Loosy, formerly an inhabitant of Nova Scotia.

....

Cap 3 Q 2. . . . on account of the want of a church (the garrison room being immediately over the mess-room). . . .

....

Cap 6. Q. 1 There is a school in Kingston, where Latin, Greek, Arithmetic, Writing & Reading are taught. The Number of Scholars, at present, does not exceed twenty.

2. The Schoolmaster is diligent and competent to his Business, but is not licensed by Law; neither is there, as far as I know, a licensed School master in Canada.

....

E 45 THE CHURCHWARDENS AT CATARAQUI TO THE REV. WILLIAM
MORRICE, SECRETARY TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE
GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS

[*London, S.P.G. Archives, John Stuart Letters*]

Kingston 17th October 1791

Your Letter of the 26th July 1790 by an Accident which will have been explained to you by Mr. Stuart reached us only a few days ago

and this we the more regret, as it has been the means of leaving the Society longer under the unfavourable Impression which they seem to have conceived respecting the Disposition of this Parish to make Provision for their Missionary, and which we trust a candid State of their Circumstances will immediately remove.

Seven Years have barely elapsed since this Country was a perfect Wilderness and for the first two or three years the wretched Exiles to whom it was ceded as an Asylum were entirely subsisted by the Bounty of Government and though it hath rapidly advanced in improvement, it is still we believe far inferior in Population and Wealth to any of the Settlements in the now American States to which the Society used heretofore to extend their Assistance. Although by means of the Troops in Garrison, and other Persons in the public Departments of Government, a considerable Congregation is sometimes assembled to hear Divine Service, the permanent Inhabitants of this Parish are not numerous, and many of them [belong to the different Sects of the Dissenters, in somuch that the real Members of the established Church do not amount to]⁵⁷ thirty Families, the majority of whom depend on their manual Labour for their Subsistance. Under such Circumstances little we presume could be expected from them; yet an Attempt was made and about £25 subscribed of which not £10 Ann. was ever raised; and Government fully sensible of the Inability of the People have made an Allowance of £100 Stlg pr Ann. to the Clergyman of this Parish in Order we apprehend to relieve them from the necessity of contributing to his Support at least for the present, and it is notorious that the raising a Salary for a parish Clerk, the inclosing of a Burial Ground, the providing a Surplice, a Cloth & Napkin for the decent Administration of the Sacrament, and furnishing with Benches the Barrack Room in which the Service of the Church is performed has hitherto been fully equal to their Abilities.

The Surveyor appointed by Government to divide the Lands of this Parish into Lots reserved a Glebe of 500 Acres; but this though in the geographical Centre of, is remote from the inhabited Part of the Parish and would be extremely inconvenient for the Residence of the Minister were it even in a State of Cultivation—But indeed nothing hath yet been done to improve it, nor much if any thing could have been done under our present Circumstances had it been more favourably situated.

We are truly sensible of & very thankful for the Society's Attention & Goodness in the Establishment of this Mission, and hope they will continue their Allowance, till either some further Addition be made to the Government Salary, or till the People become more equal to the Task of making such Additions themselves.

We cannot conclude without mentioning that no Clergyman can give

⁵⁷In a slightly different version of this letter in the Vestry Minute Book of St. George's this passage in square brackets is replaced by "are not members of the established church, who do not exceed."

greater Satisfaction to his Parishioners than our present Missionary who is truly worthy of our highest Respect and Esteem.

[Signed] Chris^d Georgen }
James Richardson } Church Wardens

Arch^d. Thomson }
William Atkinson } Vestrymen

E 46 KINGSTON PARISH VESTRY MINUTES, 1791

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800*]

At a meeting of the Minister Church Wardens & Vestry men of the Parish of Kingston. Oct^r 25—1791.

Present

Rev^d John Stuart—Minister
Christopher Georgen }
James Richardson } Church Wardens

Archibald Thomson }
William Atkinson } Vestry Men.

Resolved unanimously that the money subscribed for the Purpose of erecting a Church shall be immediately applied to that use.

In Consequence of this Resolution, a Carpenter is to be employed to erect a Frame Building of 40 by 32 Feet in the Clear, to weather Board, shingle & Floor it, also to ceil & sash it.

....

At a meeting of the Minister, Church Wardens and Vestry of the Parish of Kingston Jan^y 9th 1792.

Present John Stuart—Minister
Christopher Georgen }
Capⁿ James Richardson } Church Wardens

William Atkinson Esq^r }
Archibald Thompson } Vestry Men.

Resolved to employ M^r Archibald Thompson to erect a Church of 40 by 32 Feet.—and when M^r Thompson furnishes a Bill of Skantling, and his Proposals in writing, a Bargain is to be concluded.

E 47 P. CAMPBELL'S DESCRIPTION OF KINGSTON IN 1791⁵⁸

[*Travels in the Interior Inhabited Parts of North America in the Years 1791, 1792 (Edinburgh, 1793); printed in Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records, XXI (1924), 97-8, and in H. H. Langton, ed. (Toronto: Champlain Society, 1937), pp. 139-42*]

Kingston is situated upon a broad point of land, the Grand Lake Ontario on the south, and a creek on the east and north east runs three

⁵⁸Patrick Campbell became a captain in the 116th Foot which was raised in 1794. He had apparently had earlier military experience. He died about 1823.

or four miles into the country, so that it is surrounded with water on three sides. At the foot of this creek is a fine safe anchorage, and on the shore quays and wharfs are beginning to be built. The whole point of about two or three miles broad is clay lying on limestone, not high, but with an easy slope descending to the water. The limestone in this place lies in curious strata level with the surface of the ground, and cut short; some in square pieces, others in pentagons, hexagons, and polygons, and many different flat sides; and is the finest and most easily quarried perhaps in the world, and so fit for building as not to require the stroke of a hammer. The very beach on the shore is limestone, and so pounded that if a kiln were made close by it it might be shovelled in and burnt into lime without any further trouble; yet notwithstanding the materials for building with stone are so easy to be had here, even on the very stance of the houses, they prefer building them all with timber. I never saw a prettier situation for an inland town than this place. The country along the coast, and about the Bay of Kenty, for fifty or sixty miles is closely inhabited, and in some parts three or four concessions deep. The timber upon this flat, but not low point, is mostly of hard wood of a fine growth and very stately, and useful for most purposes. The town is in its infancy as yet, but fast encreasing. It is well supplied with provisions of all kinds from the fertile country behind it. It is a little surprising the stir of trade that is in it already. I have been told that above 6000 bushels of wheat were bought up and stored here the preceding year and that at least a fourth more have been so this one; and so on in proportion every succeeding year. This is a very extraordinary circumstance in a country not above eight years settled. I have been also informed that six score of Deer have been sold in this town this same year. I see venison every day in the market and pressed upon the inhabitants to buy; but the best only is bought.

Here I fell in with Lieutenant William M'Kay, originally from the north of Scotland, and Lieutenant [John] Daniel of the twenty-sixth regiment, an Irishman, both going for Niagara, with whom I lived in strict intimacy and friendship afterwards while I continued in Canada. In this town there are two companies of foot and some artillerymen, kept for guarding the king's stores for supplying the troops of the forts on the Upper lakes; the troops were commanded by Captains Porter and Ingram.⁵⁹ I met with a great deal of politeness and attention from them both; with the latter I dined every day at the mess, when I was not otherwise engaged; and the like civility from Mr. Joseph Forsyth, merchant, and with Mr. Neil M'Lean, commissary. Here I staid for several days, waiting a fair wind to proceed in one of the king's sloops to Niagara.

November 23. I took a ride into the country along with Captain Ingram who furnished me with a Horse, and Lieutenant Daniel. We went through a thick wood for about six miles, passed several settle-

⁵⁹Capt. Charles Ingram of the 60th Foot.

ments newly begun in the middle of the wood, every one of which was on limestone. I saw neither stone nor rock in this neighbourhood of any other quality. We returned by another road. The wood mostly hickory, streight, and almost of equal thickness for forty feet to the branches. The hickory nuts are very sweet, and very much resemble the walnut, but are not so large, and much thicker in the shell. Here are great quantities of chesnuts also, and some butt[er] nuts. On our return, we rode about a mile up the side of the Grand Lake,—passed Parson Stewart's house and farm, who has £200 sterling salary, from the British government, and a fine farm of 200 acres, which lies on the side of the lake, and large tracts of it clear. We crossed again from Parson Stewart's along the summit of this flat and charming point, to the house of Sir John Johnston, which is situated above the town and harbour of Kingston, and commands a beautiful prospect. Near this place, but a little more in view of the Grand Lake, it is supposed the new governor of Upper Canada will erect his place of residence and fix the seat of government. If so, surely none can be more suitable; everything is inviting, and it seems by nature intended for the emporium of this new country, capable of being extended to a considerable empire.

KINGSTON BEFORE THE WAR OF 1812

II: A THRIVING PIONEER
COMMUNITY

F. THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF UPPER CANADA, 1792-1812

F 1 VIEW OF SOME OF THE EARLIEST ARTICLES OF EXPORTATION FROM UPPER CANADA

[*Ontario, Department of Public Records and Archives, Simcoe Papers*]
[Undated]

Masts & Bolsprits—this year		Salt Beef
Squared Oak		Raw Hides
Butt	} Staves	&
Pipe		Tallow
Puncheon		Butter &
& Barrel		Cheese
Curled Maple		Grain of all kinds
Black Birch		Furs and Peltries
& Cherry wood		Metals—eg. Copper on Lake
Pine & Cedar		Superior
Pot &	} Ashes	Vegetable Silk
Pearl		oil of Turpentine
Hemp—wild		Opium
Essence of Tanner's Bark		Malt
Essence of Spruce		Indian medical roots
Isinglass		Indian Rosin
Cavear		Pitch & Tar
& Pickled Sturgeon		Cyder
Gensing		Perry & sundry
		botanical seeds & roots
Maple	} Sugar & Molasses	flax seed
Maple Spirits		live cattle
	} in Barrels	
		Bacon
Pork		Hams
		& Lard

F 2 "THE MEMORIAL OF THE MERCHANTS OF KINGSTON IN BEHALF OF THEMSELVES AND OTHERS, TO HIS EXCELLENCY, JOHN GRAVES SIMCOE"

[*Canada, Public Archives, Wolford Simcoe Papers, Series 3, Book 1,*
p. 385]

Kingston, Upper Canada, July 22, 1792

Most humbly sheweth,

That on the idea that Government would as heretofore have occasion
for the surplus produce of the country, more especially as Your Excel-

lency's own Corps and suite would very considerably increase the number of consumers, the merchants have taken from the farmers their flour at the Government price which was settled for this season at fifteen shillings currency per Cwt.

That the whole quantity in different hands may amount to about four thousand barrels or nine thousand quintals, and that for the necessary supplies that will be required for the ordinary establishment of the troops and Departments of Government in this neighbourhood we are told will not exceed five hundred barrels. From the crops having been remarkably plentiful at Niagara no demand has been made from thence this season, whereas in former years a very large quantity hath been furnished from this settlement, both for that Garrison and the Garrison of Detroit. To export it to Lower Canada would be to incur a certain loss of one third of the price paid for it to the farmers, and in the present circumstances of the country when large emigrations are expected from abroad, it may perhaps appear expedient that there should be a plentiful stock of provisions on hand, but your Memorialists depending chiefly on this article for their remittances will be greatly embarrassed and have their credit probably impaired by keeping it themselves.

Should Your Excellency therefore see fit to order it to be received into His Majesty's stores, it would be of most essential service to your Memorialists, without perhaps eventually being a detriment to the public service, but rather a benefit by insuring the means of subsistence against a future bad harvest. . . .

[Signed] Richard Cartwright, Jr.
 Jos. Forsyth & Co.
 Robt. Macaulay, Thomas Markland,
 Donald MacDonell, Peter Smith.

F 3 PETER RUSSELL¹ TO SIMCOE²

[*P.A.O., Russell Papers*]

[Kingston], 27 July, 1792

I was exceedingly sorry to hear by the *Mississague* which arrived yesterday that you had not reached Niagara before the Aftn as I am

¹Peter Russell (1733-1808), born at Cork, Ireland, educated at Cambridge, and commissioned in the 64th Foot, had become civil secretary to Sir Henry Clinton in 1772 and was present at the capture of Charleston, 1779-80. In 1791 he came to Canada with Simcoe as Receiver General and was appointed a member of the Executive and Legislative Councils. He was President of the Council and Administrator of Upper Canada 1796-9. He died at York, Upper Canada, on Sept. 30, 1808.

²John Graves Simcoe (1752-1806), was educated at Eton and Oxford. He was an ensign in the 35th Regiment. From 1777 he commanded the Queen's Rangers until invalided to England in 1781. In 1791 he was appointed Lt.-Governor of the

apprehensive from the late Westerly Winds that you may have had a long passage. I went up today to the Mill with Mr. Russell the Master Carpenter—and from the Information of the Miller & my own observations I found the Houses & Works of the Saw & Grist Mills in tolerable repair—However from the Waste Water having forced for itself too large a passage last Winter, the Saw Mill is idle for the present & the Grist Mill is not always certain of a sufficient Supply—Mr Russell having minuted the measurement of a Damn [*sic*] weirs & the deficiency in each Mill—together with the requisite Repairs of Dwelling house &c—will give me his Report & Estimate of the Expence which I shall not fail to transmit to you at the first opportunity. But for your present Information I beg leave to mention that the Damage done by the overflowing of the Waste Water may in my opinion be best repaired by running a Dam of 60 yards from Rock to Rock—the depth being ten feet—& making in this dam a flood Gate to convey the water to both Mills—& another Gate to let off waste water when necessary—The Saw Mill wants new Saw Gates & some other trifling Repairs—The Grist Mill new Cogs, Rounds, & handle Heads—& the whole iron work of both will require to be overhauled & put to rights—This (but I speak at Random before the Carpenter furnishes me with an Estimate) may cost £100—But this is not all—for the House the Miller lives in is scarcely habitable I would therefore humbly advise that it may be converted into a Stable for the accommodation of the Sleigh Horses which bring Corn thither in the Winter—& that another comfortable Millers House may be built in its Room—which together may possibly cost \$100 more—After these Repairs are done I should hope that the premises may be let for £100 p^{er} Ann.—The Situation is certainly excellent the flow of water ample for the purpose & the Miller reports that the Grist Mill will grind 70 Barrells in the 24 Hours, & the Saw Mill Saw with the assistance of one Hand 1300 feet in the Course of a Day—I consequently think myself founded in the opinion I give of its value—But as Government is seldom dealt justly by, either in her leases, or her Repairs, I would humbly Submit whether a Sale by Auction of the premises with an adequate proportion of land may not be more productive than risking a thorough repair & afterwards letting them for what they may bring.

The unfavourable account given me by Capt Marlow of the Scarcity & dearth of fresh Provisions & the impossibility of hiring either a House or lodgings at Niagara alarm me exceedingly I have therefore at last decided to leave my family & Baggage at this place for the Winter—as I cannot expect to be able by any Efforts I am capable of, to get them under Cover there before the Severe frosts Set in—I propose how-

new Province of Upper Canada where he served until 1796 when he was appointed Governor of San Domingo. In 1801 he was appointed Commander-in-Chief at Plymouth when the French invasion of England was expected. In 1806 he was appointed Commander-in-Chief India, but was taken ill on the way there and returned home to die at Exeter.

ever to go thither myself by the first opportunity & shall of course subject myself in all things to your pleasure. My Sister³ & I beg leave to offer our humble Respects to M^{rs} Simcoe & I have the Honor to be with the greatest Esteem & Respect. . . .

F 4 JOHN CRAIGIE TO ALURED CLARKE⁴

[P.A.C., R.G. 7, G 16B, *Correspondence with the British Treasury*, I, 11-13]

Quebec, 2nd August, 1792

Your Excellency having communicated to me a Memorial from certain merchants at Kingston to His Excellency Lieutenant Governor Simcoe, dated the 22nd Ultio wherein they offer to deliver a large quantity of flour, at that place for the use of Government, together with Colonel Simcoe's letter to you on this Subject, I am induced (in compliance as I conceive with Your Excellency's desire) to state my observations on what has formerly taken place respecting this Object, at some length, altho' Your Excellency is already fully possessed of it, with a view to Col^l Simcoe's more perfect Information.

Since the beginning of the year 1786, in consequence of representations from the Settlers in Upper Canada, I have been ordered to receive the Supplies of Flour required for the Troops at the Upper Posts, from the several adjoining Settlements as far as they could furnish the same; There being a Contract made by the Board of Treasury in England for the Provisions necessary for the Troops in Canada, to be delivered at Quebec or Montreal, the Contractors consented to give for such supplies of Flour delivered at the Upper Settlements the Market price in Lower Canada, and as an additional Encouragement to the Agriculture of that new Country, there was further allowed to the Settlers a chief part of the Expence that would have been incurred in transporting the Article from La Chine by Government.

In order that the Advantage of these high Terms might be enjoyed by those for whom the benefit was intended the Farmers raisers of the Produce; It has by orders of the Commander in Chief, at all times been an object of principal Consideration to receive the Flour at first hand

³Miss Elizabeth Russell, who accompanied her brother to Canada, and was his heir.

⁴Alured Clarke (1745-1832), was born in England, became an ensign in the 50th Foot in 1759, and came to America in 1776. He was a maj.-general on the staff in Canada in 1790. He was Lt.-Governor of Quebec from Oct. 8, 1790, and of Lower Canada from 1791 to 1796. He acted as Administrator of the province from Aug., 1791, until he left Canada in 1793. In 1795 he was in command of land reinforcements for the expedition to the Cape of Good Hope and from there he went on to India where he was Commander-in-Chief Madras (1795) and Bengal (1797). He was made a K.B. 1797 and was Commander-in-Chief India, 1798-1801. He became a field marshal in 1830.

from the Settlers, and to avoid as much as possible any Interference or dealings with the Merchants.

From Circumstances peculiar to the Settlements in the Neighbourhood of Niagara & Detroit, it has been necessary to have recourse for these two years past, to Kingston for a part of the Supply of flour for these Parts. It appears probable that this Year they will be able to furnish the whole quantity required, and if they can, there would be a great hardship in withholding from them their share of the advantages which have hitherto been in some measure enjoyed exclusively by the Settlements at Kingston.

If the Merchants at Kingston have given the high price of fifteen shillings per Cwt. for Flour the Settlers have no doubt enjoyed great benefit from it, but that can be no sufficient reason why Government should indemnify them from the Consequences of an Engagement, entered into without the participation thereof, and in fact apparently calculated to defeat the Intentions of Government.

It will remain with Your Excellency to determine whether in a Military point of view, any addition to the Stock of Provisions for the Posts would be expedient; By the actual Distributions they are provided to the 1st October 1793.

In regard to laying in a Stock of Flour beforehand, as a Provision for Emigrants that may be expected to resort to Upper Canada, there can be little doubt that sufficient supplies may be with ease provided for any number of People, should Instructions be given to that Effect, and it is to be observed, that if these people are to depend on their own resources, any Interference in the Flour Market would only tend to encrease their difficulties.

Taking the object therefore under every point of view, I cannot hesitate for a moment in giving my opinion, that the proposals in Question by the Merchants at Kingston ought not to be accepted; I feel myself further called upon by the occasion to represent to Your Excellency, that it was from the first moment foreseen that the encouragement afforded to the Settlers, in the allowance in part of the Expence of Transport from La Chine, would become partial and therefore improper whenever the Settlements should be able to furnish more flour than was required for the supply of the Posts; that as Your Excellency will recollect, for these Two last Years, it has been in contemplation to discontinue the present high rates which have only been allowed from time to time, and in the view that they should soon altogether cease; and as it is now sufficiently obvious as well from the above Proposal, as from every Information, that the Flour to be furnished in Upper Canada greatly exceeds the demand for the Posts, I think it my duty to submit whether it might not be expedient to provide in future the supplies wanted for the Troops on the best terms, and for that purpose to give notice that Tenders will be received at the several Settlements as soon as the event of the present Harvest, can be with

precision ascertained, for the quantities of flour wanted for the different Posts, to be delivered there in June and July, 1793.

F 5 CLARKE TO SIMCOE
[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Quebec, 9th August, 1792

I have received Your Excellency's letter of the 22nd July, inclosing a Memorial to you from the Merchants of Kingston, on the Subject of supplying the Troops &ca with Flour, which I put into the hands of the Commissary General, with directions for him to report the probable effect that the measure therein proposed would have, either as to the Original intention of the Commander in Chief in directing this article to be purchased from the Settlers in the vicinity of the Upper Posts, or the additional expence that Government might be exposed to thereby; and as the matter which this reference was meant to draw out was intended for Your information as well as my own, I at the same time desired M^r Craigie to embrace the Subject in the most ample manner, and to state fully what occurred to him thereon, which he has done much to my satisfaction in a letter whereof I inclose a copy, by which, I think,—You will perceive that the proposal made by the Merchants in question, if adopted, would neither be beneficial to Government or to the Inhabitants of the Country in general.

F 6 CARTWRIGHT TO RICHARD BEASLEY
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 23rd Aug^t, 1793

. . . As the present Situation of Affairs in Europe have a very unfavourable Influence in the Trade of this Country, I am very much disposed to contract my Business, and lye by for a while; and as the Continuance of our Concerns longer than the stipulated Time of 1st Augst next will be inconsistent with these Views, I think it necessary to give you this early Notice that you may be prepared for my then withdrawing from the Business—Indeed as I can be of no Use to you in providing a Sale for your Flour; and as the Goods can be as well ordered from Montreal by M^r Hamilton, as by myself; to give me any longer a Share of your Profit, seems to be parting with an Advantage on your Side, without reaping any adequate Benefit from my Intervention or Agency.—You will turn these Things in your Mind, and as it will be necessary perhaps that you should continue connected with M^r Hamilton; consider whether he may not be more likely to push and encourage your Business more, as the Benefits of it may be less divided.—

I observe what you say on the Subject of Stills; and though I do not doubt but they may answer very well, yet having no direct Correspondence with any Person in the States, it will not be very easy to procure them, even if the Governors Permission can be obtained for their passing Oswego. For those I got, which are still at Schenectady, I was obliged to use the Agency of Mr Macomb⁵ at Detroit.—

I am sorry to inform you that there will be a very considerable loss in your Parcel of Furs of last year: they will fall near £250 Stlg short of their Valuation.

I do not see any Gun Powder mentioned in your Order. Is this an Omission, or have you a sufficient Supply?

F 7 CARTWRIGHT TO J. GRAY⁶
[P.A.O., *Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 24th Aug^t., 1793

I am this day favoured with yours of the 10th Inst. and have received the 11 Barls as mensioned in your Invoice apparently in good order, and though I am sorry to find that Rum is not lower than 5/3 I cannot consider 5^d pr Gallon an extravagant profit. I send by your Boats a Barll: Flour marked Nappanee Mills containing 265 lb neat as a sample; and as I shall be able to spare from 100 to 200 Blls of a similar Quality, I would be glad to know whether you incline to take them and on what Price delivered at La Chine, in lieu of Rum; and at what rate the Rum can be furnished, distinguishing the price of Jamaica and Granada Quality or in case I should incline to take part in Tea or Tobacco at what Price would you furnish them? Wheat and Flour are now becoming Staples Articles with us and unless we can make our payments by their means our business is likely to become very Languid in this Province.

⁵Alexander and William Macomb, associates of John Jacob Astor, were merchants at Detroit, who traded from that port to Upper Canada during the war (P.A.C., Haldimand MSS, B 217, p. 133). The former speculated in land in the U.S. in Aug., 1791, and went to prison; his son was Maj.-Gen. Alexander Macomb, U.S. Army, the defender of Plattsburg in 1814. William stayed on for a time at Detroit and became a member of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada but later also went to settle in New York where it was feared he would convert his commercial knowledge of Upper Canada to the benefit of the U.S. (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 229).

⁶This may have been either James Gray of Montreal, an ensign in Lord Loudon's Regiment in 1745, then a lieutenant and captain in the 42nd until 1763, who became a major in the King's Royal Regiment of New York and died in 1795, or John Gray of Montreal, Colonel of Militia, who is found acting as a forwarding agent for government despatches in that city in 1795 and 1797 (see *ibid.*, p. 298; and Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, III, 297).

F 8 CARTWRIGHT TO JOHN PETERS OF SCHENECTADY OR LITTLE FALLS
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 27th Aug^t, 1793

Your Letter of 17th June which I rec^d at Niagara in July, was the first Information I had of the Stills being purchased, and since then I have been endeavouring to get a Boat & Hands to go after them, but without Effect till a few Days ago, when I agreed with the Bearer Abner Huntly for that Purpose; to him therefore you will please deliver them, and furnish me with an Acc^t of the Expence of Storage &ca with you, which shall either be paid here to your Order, or remitted by the first safe Opportunity.

I am much distressed for Want of a Good Miller, and from your having some very capital Mills yourself, you are probably acquainted with any of that Profession that may be in your Neighbourhood—Should there be any one out of Employ, and inclined to come to this Country, I would be willing to engage him for 3 Years at 100 Dollars p Ann. & his Provisions; his having a Family if not numerous, will be no Objection, and House Room will be provided for them. It will however be expected that he pay the most constant Attention to his Duty, and occasionally bolt⁷ & pack as well as superintend the Grinding.—It will not of Course be supposed in the Event of his bringing a Family, that they also will be supplied with Provisions, unless at his Expence—If you can engage me a Man of this Description you will oblige me very much; and though such a Request in a Stranger, is perhaps an unwarrantable Liberty, be assured I would do full as much to serve you if I had it in my power.

F 9 CARTWRIGHT TO TODD, MCGILL & Co.
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 4th Sept, 1793

. . . I have given three Boats for the use of Government to take down a Detachment of Artillery which have been waiting here for five or six Days, on a Promise of getting the like Number from the first Kings Brigade. At a Time when we are receiving Favors by a Loan of one of the Kings Schooners, such an Accommodation would be refused with a very ill grace. . . .

⁷To "bolt" means to "sift" or "sieve."

F 10 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS T[ODD] MCGILL & Co.
[P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book]Kingston, 16th Sept^r, 1793

I addressed you on the 10th & 12th Curr^t by Boats of the NW. Comp^y and was yesterday favoured with yours of the 2nd—I am surprised and disappointed at the Account you give me of the Flour sent to Quebec—I did not know that Flour could be pack^d too close, but took it for granted that the closer it was packed the better, but I will gladly receive any Instruction on this Subject, as it is my Inclination as well as Interest to have the Business done to Perfection.—Care was always taken to have it cooled for some Time before it was bouted.—I hope it will be sold without much Loss.

With Respect to the Pot Ash, though I would prefer a Sale of it in the Country, yet I am by no Means so much bent upon it as to let it go at an Undervalue, and will therefore leave it to yourselves to act as you shall think best In looking over the Acc^t Sales of last Season for that Article I find only 76 Casks accounted for. There were 77 sent you, and the missing one seems to be N^o 78 a Bbl cont^g 332^{lbs} gross.—

I shall want about 12 Bbls granada Rum under Mark H.M. & about 20 of same Quality for myself, also a Puncheon of best Carrot Tobacco, a couple Hhds of your Teneriff^s & the same Quantity of your bencuarto Wine & a Chest of Bohea⁹ Tea, but these Articles being intended for the Winter Supply may come at your Leisure.

Lieu^t Parrots¹⁰ Half Pay Vouchers now wait on you accompanied by those of L^t Church How I came to leave the former out of my Respects of 29th Ult^o I cannot account for.

The Articles in your six Boats under Morrisseau & Anels & Auge¹¹ have been received apparently in good Order & conformably to Bills of Lading except in the N^o of 1 Cask I 4/# A which is marked in Boat 68 or 63 but should be 53—There being no Packs or Pot Ash here they will take their Lading below for which I have given them Directions conformably to the Tenor of your Letter from La Chine.—

By Morrisseau I send you a Bundle cont^g four Hangers¹² which are very old Shopkeepers & totally unsaleable here.—I request you will

⁸Tenerife is canary wine.

⁹Bohea tea was from the Bohea Hills, one of China's leading tea-growing regions.

¹⁰Lt. James Parrot of White Creek, Albany County, a farmer who served in the Queen's and Jessup's Rangers and settled in Ernestown where he was appointed a trustee of the Methodist Church in 1802. He was Lt.-Colonel of the 1st Addington militia in 1812. He died in 1821 when over eighty.

¹¹Mehr Auge witnessed the sale of land by Indians to McTavish and Frobisher in 1798 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, II, 236).

¹²Hangers are swords.

have them sold at Quebec or otherwise disposed of for what they will fetch.—

You will please receive for me from Auge & Anel 5/6 for Bread.

F 11 CARTWRIGHT TO ROBERT HAMILTON
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 23rd Sept, 1793

I have now before me your Favour of 5th, 12th & 13th Inst. and am sorry to find that Mr Beasley has been so shamefully inaccurate in Bill Lading of 28th Augst. The Powder & the 7 Boxes A.S.R. were found minuted in the rough Dft of his shipping Account, though he had omitted them in copying off the Bill Lading from it.—I am well aware that the Articles included in that Bill of Lading did not look well, and on receiving them from the Boats I fully stated every Circumstance to Mess^{rs} T[odd] McGill & Co. I opened every Bale, and sometimes went so far as to look into a Trunk or Box that appeared suspicious, and I had every thing that had been wetted hung out to dry & have had the Canadians whole Days at this Business but except in one or two instances I found no real damage had been sustained. Having thus done every thing that depended on me, and stated it fully to the House below, I do not think it necessary to address the Gentlemen of Detroit on the Subject.—With respect to the Cause I must frankly declare that I consider it as more owing to the uncommon Badness of the Weather than to any gross Neglect on the Part of the Men, or Insufficiency in the Oil Cloths; and as an Instance of this I have to mention that I have not found so many Packages wetted in any Batteau that I have received this Season, as in one principally loaded for M^r Thibault, and in which he came Passenger himself.—

I should be sorry if my Letter to M^r Beasley has miscarried as it contains his Packing Invoice without which he must be greatly embarrassed in opening his Goods, however I shall send a Duplicate at all Events.—

With Regard to Shingles, Boards & Plank sometimes carried by Richardson on Deck, or over his Quarters, the Case stands thus.—While I was at Niagara I saw some Shingles on his Deck. He told me they were some he had engaged for with M^r Crooks¹³ & asked if I meant to charge him Freight for them.—My Reply was that as they did not appear to interfere with his Lading I did not think them an Object.—For the Boards he has never said any thing to me on the

¹³The Crooks family were prominent merchants at Niagara where Francis Crooks had a house in the fort (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 174). William Crooks (1776–1836) of Kilmarnock, Scotland, came to Canada in 1792 and was a trader and merchant at Niagara. He commanded a flank company of the 4th Lincoln militia at Queenston and Lundy's Lane.

Subject; as they are only carried slung at his Quarter. I knew he would not take them unless they were to be a perquisite of his own; and they being for Mess^{rs} Geo. Forsyth & C^o,¹⁴ I was silent on the Subject, lest they should think hard of my Interference. But notwithstanding all this, he openly claimed the Right of carrying goods in his Cabbin for his own Benefit.—Hence I cut him short & told him in the most positive manner that not a Package of Merchandise should go in any Part of the Vessel without paying Freight to the Owners.—If, as I suspect, the Charges he has made for goods carried in his Cabbin are extra & over & above the usual Freight, it is a Piece of infamous Extortion that few but himself would be guilty of; but if this should not be the Case, and no Freight hath been paid for them on Account of the Vessel, it shall most certainly be charged agst him at the close of the Navigation; till then it may be prudent to dissemble and as Business progresses it is necessary to deal with this Gentleman a little in his own Way.—Would you believe that he has given me Notice to provide another master for the *Lady Dorchester*, under the Pretense that he has been ill used in not being allowed to have his Choice of the two Vessels.—The Capt of the New One¹⁵ was particularly engaged to command her before he left London.—Though in Mr. Richardson we shall lose a very able & active Seaman, he has made himself so universally abnoxious that I shall not be very sorry to get rid of him.—

You rightly suppose that the Peas ND are at M^r McDonells own Risque & that I am no further concerned in them than to replace them with others of better Quality.—I shall in my next let you know what he says about them.—I have already mentioned that M^r McLean did not like to ship the Flour for M^r Bells Rent without some Directions from your Place.—Perhaps a Line from M^r Farquharson might suffice.—We have little Prospect of Aid from any of the Government Vessels; the Order for one of them has been since qualified with an Exception, if Government Stores & Provisions do not interfere, and these are now pouring in pretty plentifully.—The Shott, 34 Boxes, from M^r Forsyth were put into the Gun Boat at the Captain's Request & by Way of

¹⁴George Forsyth, a Loyalist from Schenectady, is listed as "Home District." It is probably he who traded at Niagara and was a magistrate there. He was born in Scotland in 1755 and was the eldest brother of the merchants, John and Joseph Forsyth, and a nephew of James Phyn and Alexander Ellice (Wallace, "Forsyth, Richardson and Company in the Fur Trade"). He, like Francis Crooks, had a house "in the bottom of the Fort at Niagara" in 1794 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 174). He married Miss Ten Broeck in 1804 at Niagara and died in 1806.

¹⁵Henry James Murney (Morney, Mournay, Murnay, or Murriner) (1759–1835) who was brought from England to command the *Governor Simcoe*. He purchased Capt. Grass's lot at "Murney Point." In 1800–1 he built a schooner of red cedar, the *Prince Edward*, in Prince Edward County, and then became her Master. In 1812 she was still in good condition and was used as an armed vessel on Lake Ontario. Murney served in the Provincial Marine in 1812 as captain of an unattached schooner.

Ballast; he has I believe given in no Account of them, as it was not intended they should be charged.—Your Letters for Montreal were dispatched on the 20th. You will have received some of your Sugar by the last Trip.—The Proportion of the manifest for the Goods in the *Caldwell* is 6/—.—There is no charge of this Kind agst M^r McGregor¹⁶ who settled this matter here himself; and M^r Davids¹⁷ goods were not stored with me.—You have not yet said anything about Kaghmans¹⁸ Dft in Favor of S^t John¹⁹ which you were to settle with M^r Geo. Forsyth.

I shall have Occasion to address you again in a Day or two & in the mean Time remain &c

F 12 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS T[ODD] MCGILL & Co.
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 28th Sept^r, 1793

I wrote you on the 24th Inst. and am to Day favoured with yours of 18th inclosing Acc^t of Stores (S) & Goods (C) which shall be examined & duly replied to.—Inclosed please receive Invoice of some Pot Ash, Ginsang & Furrs & 34 Bbls /^r fine Flour now sent you in some King's Boats.—The Beaver BB is Part of M^r Beasley's, and is all that is to be expected from that Quarter this Season; six or seven Packs of Raccoons having been kept back for the Purpose of being sold on the Spot, where they bring full as good, or rather a better Price than with you.—The Pack IBR is M^r Rousseau's own Property, which I am to account to him for at the Value with you.—These and the H.M. Pelteries you will please put up with the others, distinguishing as last year their comparative Value.—The Ginsang & Flour you will dispose of to the best Advantage.

The *Lady Dorchester* sailed on the 26th. You will have observed that she has been remarkably fortunate in Winds for the two or three last Trips, & well it is that she has, for we are not likely to obtain any considerable Aid in the Transport from the Kings Ships.—As I wish to defer closing her Accounts till the End of the Season, when the new Arrangements which are to include Mess^{rs} G. Forsyth & C^o are I presume to take Place; I apprehend in the mean Time, there can be no Objection to

¹⁶John McGregor was a merchant at Detroit. He was a militia officer in 1791 and in 1794 was trading in the Ohio country. In 1813 he was living on the River Thames. James McGregor was probably his cousin, the eldest son of George McGregor, an Indian trader. He became Sheriff of Hesse, and Superintendent of Inland Navigation at Detroit in 1791 (Quaife, *John Askin Papers*, I, 293, 369–70).

¹⁷Perhaps Henry David of Marysburg, a disbanded German soldier.

¹⁸I. H. Kahmann (Kaghman) is listed in the Supplementary List of U.E.L.'s, as "Said to have been a Sergeant in Colonel Creutzberg's Chasseurs."

¹⁹St. Jean-Baptiste Rousseau (see p. 106, n. 79).

crediting me with £300 on this Acc^t as of 10th Proximo.—It is a pleasing Circumstance that while her Earnings will be considerably augmented, the Amo^t of disbursements will be considerably less than last Year.—

The Master M^r Richardson has however given us Notice to provide some other Person in his Stead. The pretext is that he considers himself as ill treated by M^r Muriner's²⁰ having been engaged expressly for the new Vessel, & that the Option of taking which he should like best was not left to him.—His real Motive I believe is that he has it in View to be Master & Part Owner of a Vessel which is to be built by Mess^{rs} Cumming²¹ & Smith²² of this Place & Crooks & C^o of Niagara.—In Order to be prepared for this Event, I have made Overtures to a M^r Hageloss who though only rated as a Gunner, has long done Duty as Lieutenant, on Board of the King's Ships, and who has lately quitted the Service in Disgust at not having been promoted.—He has the Character of being a sober Man and an excellent Seaman; and when it may be unnecessary to navigate both Vessels, he will be satisfied to sail with C^t Muriner as a Pilot, for which he is extremely well qualified from long Service on this Lake.—Should you have no other Person in View, this man I think well calculated to supply M^r Richardsons Place, which he will be very glad to accept with the above mentioned Restrictions.—

An unexpected Demand for Rum from Rousseau at Toronto, makes it necessary for me to order about 20 Bbbs more jamaica Spirits.

Inclosed please receive Russels Bill on Fisher for £23-2.5 $\frac{3}{4}$.

P.S. Please forward the remainder of the Vessels Stores as soon as possible.

F 13 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS MUNRO²³ & BELL

[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 2nd Oct^r, 1793

In Compliance with the Request in your Favor of 9th Ult^o I now inclose you a Duplicate of my Account for Flour & Peas furnished at this Place.

²⁰I.e., Henry Murney.

²¹There appear to have been at least two Loyalists named John Cumming (Comming, Cummins, or Cummin). One was a soldier of the 84th and another a merchant of Philadelphia. A John Cumming settled at Marysburg and one drew a town lot at York in 1793. The Kingston merchant of this name was a J.P. and Commissioner for Roads, 1807. He had previously been a benefactor of St. George's Church. John Cumming and Co. were agents for the ship *York*; and John Cumming was one of the partners in the steamship *Frontenac* in 1816. On March 25, 1806, a man of this name became one of the trustees of the proposed Catholic Church; but in 1813 a son of John Cumming was baptized at St. George's.

²²Peter Smith (see p. 116, n. 137).

²³John Munro (1731-1800), born in Scotland, came to America with the 48th

I have had the Pleasure of conversing pretty fully with your Mr Bell on the Subject of supplying Provisions for the Troops in this Province. —Before his Return from Niagara I am persuaded he will be convinced that the Price charged for Flour there, has not been in Consequence of Mr Davidsons²⁴ Plan, but has been intirely owing to Arrangements made previously to his Letters having reached that place, and which prevented the Operation of his Plan for this Season.

F 14 CARTWRIGHT TO HAMILTON
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 2nd Nov^r, 1793

. . . The *Simcoe* was launched on the 29th Ult^o & is now in Mr. Forsyth's Wharf. Her master is a very decent man apparently & if he is as good a Seaman as he is a Carpenter, will be a very great acquisition. I keep two of the Carpenters till she is finished, the other two set off this morning.

Mrs. Cartwright is much obliged to you for the Cranberries.

F 15 CARTWRIGHT TO B[RYAN] CRAWFORD
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 21st Dec, 1793

. . . As I know that the Post of Toronto will in future be victualled from this Place, I would recommend to you to pack as much Flour as you can, to have in Readiness as soon as the Communications open. I believe few People will go into the Packing Business this winter, and in that case by having a Quantity ready for Delivery we shall infallibly secure a Preference. This is a Hint that you will of Course keep to yourself. . . .

in 1755. He served during the Seven Years' War and then settled near Albany. As a J.P. he was engaged in a dispute with squatters from New Hampshire. During the American war he was a captain in the 1st Bn., K.R.R.N.Y. He was granted land in Nova Scotia but settled in Lunenburg in the township of Matilda. In 1792 he was appointed a member of the Legislative Council of Upper Canada. Simcoe appointed him one of the commissioners to negotiate the relations between the provinces. His partner was Mathew Bell (1769–1849). Munro and Bell were lessees of forges at Three Rivers which had formerly been held by the Davison Brothers (see n. 24). They were also agents for purchases for the troops in Canada.

²⁴Alexander Davison (1750–1829), a British contractor to the forces, had amassed a large fortune as a government contractor. With his brother, George, he was a merchant and shipbuilder during the American War and afterwards obtained a monopoly of the supply of the King's posts which proved very lucrative. Davison was later the agent and friend of Lord Nelson.

F 16 WILLIAM MACKAY, SUPERINTENDENT OF INLAND NAVIGATION, TO
COL. BECKWITH²⁵

[*P.A.C.*, C 723, pp. 24-5]

Kingston, 25th Apr, 1794

Enclosed I have the Honour to transmitt the returns of Trips Clearances &c of the vessels Navigating Lake Ontario for the year 1793—At the Same time I would wish throug you to submitt to His Excellency the Commander in Chief a Report relative to a New Vessel called the *Simcoe* & registered at this Place the 28th March last—The Property of the Firms of Todd & Magill—Richardson & Forsyth, Montreal, Hamilton & Cartwright. Joseph Forsyth & C^o Kingston. She Measures One hundred and Thirty Seven Tons—which Measurement is Forty Seven Tons more than is allowed to Private Vessels Navigating on this Lake “As regulated by an ordonance of the Province bearing date the 19th July 1788—As the Preventing the New Vessel from from [*sic*] Navigating ‘till such Matter Might be regulated by Superior Order— Might prove detrimental not only to the Commercial Interest of Private Individuals as well as to the Owners I did not take upon myself any Such Stop but nevertheless as compatable with the duties of my office. I think it necessary to make this report there is only at Present the Vessel in Question—(Private Property Sailing) the *Lady Dorchester* Torage 120 or there about is now in repair & two small vessels building the one about fifty Tons and an other at Niagara 60 Tons will probably be ready to Navigate in June next.—

F 17 CARTWRIGHT TO MAJ. LETHBRIDGE²⁶

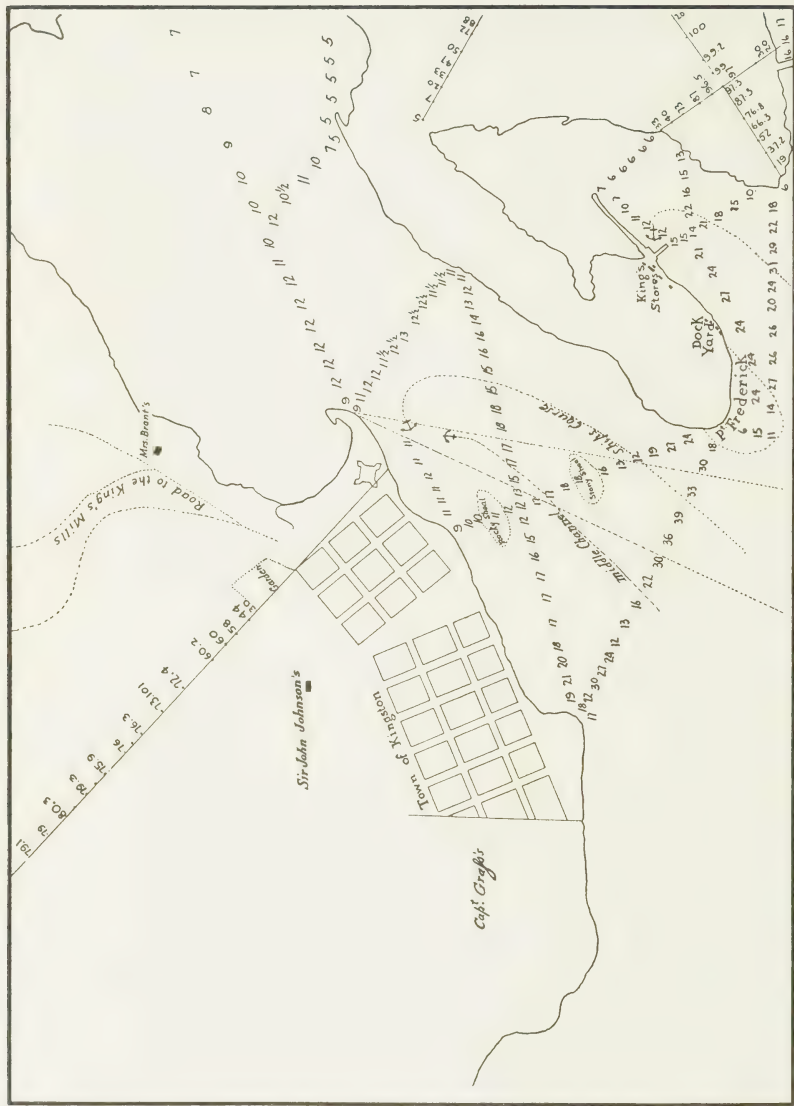
[*Queen's University, Douglas Library, Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 10th October, 1794

. . . York, alias Toronto, it is said is to be the seat of our Government. The Governor and Mrs Simcoe actually spent the last Winter there in their Canvas House. She is gone to pass the ensuing one at Quebec; he is at present at Detroit, Our Province still continues it Progress in

²⁵Sir George Beckwith (1753-1823) served in America throughout the Revolutionary War. Between 1787 and 1791 Dorchester employed him on missions to the U.S. From 1791-4 he was Adjutant General of the forces in North America. Afterwards he held various governorships in the West Indies and was C.-in-C. in Ireland, 1816-20.

²⁶Major Robert Lethbridge of the 60th. On July 25, 1805, he was promoted colonel and was on half pay from the 54th. On Feb. 13, 1812, he was appointed Inspecting Field Officer of Militia, and held operational command from Montreal up to and including Kingston. In November he was in command of the Island of Montreal. (Wood, *Documents of the War of 1812*, I, 671.) He became a maj.-general on June 4, 1813 and a Lt.-general in 1825.



TOWN AND HARBOUR OF KINGSTON AND POINT FREDERICK, 1794. [Reproduction of part of an inset on a "Sketch of the River St. Lawrence from Pointe des Cedres up to Kingston," unsigned and undated but on paper with a watermark dated 1794. Public Archives of Canada.]

Improvement, and we begin to think seriously of attempting to facilitate the Export of our produce to Montreal, by means of Scows and Rafts; for to say Nothing of the Expence by Return Batteaux, they are really inadequate to the object. We cured here the last Season 480 Barrels of Pork for the use of the Troops, and it is thought double the Quantity may be furnished this year. To a Brother Member of a Land Board, we may be allowed you know to talk of those Things. . . .

F 18 SIMCOE TO THE COMMITTEE OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL FOR TRADE
& PLANTATIONS

[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, Dec. 20th 1794

. . . On my arrival at Kingston I found it improved beyond my expectation, many stores for Merchandize & wharfs had been built & new ones were in contemplation, I also found the language of the Merchants very much altered—the Fur Trade (as I had hoped) seem'd no longer the principal object of their attention; They look forward to the produce of their Country as the true source of their Wealth; The Lands are universally rising in price; & nothing seems to be wanting but the introduction of some British Capitals & intercourse with other merchants than those, who are merely conversant in the monopoly of the fur trade to increase the Wealth & traffic of the Country to a very important degree. . . .

F 19 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS MCTAVISH & FROBISHER
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 21 Aug, 1795

. . . In Boat No 16 one of the Kegs high wines was found to have been tapped under the hoops & wanted 1½ Q^s of being full. It is a pity some example could not be made to deter the men from such practices for though they are sometimes detected yet they are so dextrous at these tricks that they frequently elude our utmost vigilance. . . .

F 20 CARTWRIGHT TO MR. T. L. PALSGRAAFF, LONDON
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 18 Oct^r, 1796

I have had the Pleasure of receiving M^r Geo Davisons Letter of 24th Dec^r last & yours of 6th Ap^r & 7th May in Duplicate & am very much obliged by your intelligent & interesting Communications respecting the

State of public Affairs in Europe. This Province certainly affords Nothing that can compensate for them; but since Mr Davison interests himself so much in its Prosperity I shall be always happy to give him every Information in my Power relative to its Situation.—

Such was the Scarcity of Flour amongst us last Year, that the Agent for Purchases was obliged to pay 28/6 that is within 1/6 of 6 Dols p C^t for what Flour he could procure here on Acc^t of Government, and this Quantity appeared to be so insufficient that 1000 Bbls were sent from Lower Canada. Our Pork was rec^d at 20 Dols p Bbl & our Peas a 6/-p Bbl. At present however the Price of Flour has fallen to 4 Dol^s & there is a Probability of its being considerably lower before the Spring, for although we still continue to be infested by the Hessian Fly, its Ravages this Year have not been so destructive as heretofore & the Wheat Harvest through the greater Part of the Province appears to have been very Productive. And I have the same Information respecting Peas & Indian corn But I fear notwithstanding that the Quantity of Pork that will be cured this Season, will fall short even if what was put up last Year, for the Scarcity of Grain prevented many of the Farmers from keeping their Pigs through the Winter, and though Swine may soon be multiplied to any Extent, yet it requires a considerable Time before they will be of sufficient Growth for Packing.—In the Course of the next Year I expect to see Pork as abundant as ever, & have no Doubt of its becoming more & more so while we are not visited by a Dearth or a Famine. The Demand of our Home Market however for this and other Species of Provisions will be very greatly reduced by the measures lately carried into Execution of withdrawing two Reg^{ts} of the Troops usually stationed in this Province, & by the Reduction of the Naval Department upon this & the Upper Lakes, which now consists only of about 36 Men & a few Officers.—I put up a few Bbls of Beef last year which turned out fully equal to my Expectations & were highly approved of by the Individuals to whom they were sold.—The Commissary Gen^l however to whom I applied would not allow any of it to be received into the Provision Stores even by Way of Trial, & very frankly declared that that Species of Provisions would never be rec^d for the Use of the Troops but when Pork was not to be had. G^r Simcoe to whom I applied in the first Instance, though strongly inclined to favour the Attempt, had not the Power to make any Alteration in the Soldiers Rations.—This of Course will for the present check any Attempt of Consequence in this Line.

The mode that Government has adopted of appointing an Agent of Purchases to buy Provisions on the Spot, seems to preclude any future Contracts for this Province and indeed we seem so liable to Accidents from the Weather & from Insects, as to render it not very safe to enter any very considerable Engagements of this Kind, till one has the Articles actually in Possession.

The late Treaty with the United States²⁷ hath placed us in a Situation

²⁷Jay's Treaty.

perfectly novel. How far it will be beneficial or otherwise we have not yet had sufficient Experience to determine. I rather think however that in a commercial Point of View we shall be Gainers.—I shall probably have the Pleasure of addressing you again in the Course of the Winter & am &ca

F 21 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS MCTAVISH,²⁸ FROBISHER & CO.

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 27th July, 1797

None of your packs have yet reached this place, though it is probable those from Macinac may be in the *Simcoe* who is now daily expected. Should any Kings Boats be coming up you will do well to apply to Mr Clarke to secure you a preference as there will be great Competition for them.—In the Event of your Goods not coming in time to enable you to send them early enough for your packs I think you may send salt without loss; and I have little doubt of being able to dispose of perhaps an hundred or more Barrels & putting you in Cash for them by next Spring, but it must be of the course Kind & the Casks made to contain 4 Minots.—as I am doing very little Business now for my own account, I shall be very well pleased to take Charge of such a Consignment or of any other for you. My Terms are 5 p Cent Commission with the usual Allowance for Storage.

[P.S.] July 28th. The *Simcoe* is arrived but has bro^t none of y^r Packs.

F 22 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS GEO. DAVISON & CO, LONDON,
ENGLAND

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, 4th November, 1797

. . . I am much flattered by the obliging Tender of your good Offices which I shall not hesitate to avail myself of if anything should occur that will require them. Not having a Sea Port in our Province it would be impossible or extremely inconvenient for any person here to import goods except through the Medium of a House a[t] Montreal, Goods must be there received, the damages they have sustained at Sea (& this sometimes happens) looked into & authenticated; from thence they must

²⁸Simon McTavish (1750–1804) was born in Scotland, and came to America in 1772. He was engaged in the fur trade from Albany to Detroit in 1772, and in 1775 transferred his business to Montreal. One of the original 16 partners of the North West Company in 1779, he formed a partnership with Joseph Frobisher in 1787 which became the supply house and virtual directorate of the North West Company. In 1793 Gen. Sir Alured Clarke recommended McTavish for membership in the Legislative Council but he was not appointed.

be carted to La Chine, where Boats & Men are to be procured to transport them this far: on the other hand payments can be made there in Bills or Money when it would be difficult to convert them into Remittances for England. Furs must be there examined, sorted & baled: Pot Ash inspected & Lumber culled, The Mode usually practised here is this, the Merchant sends his Order for English Goods to his Correspondant at Montreal, who imports them from London, Guarantees the Payment of them there & receives & forwards them to this Country for a Commission of 5pC^t on the Amo^t of the English Invoice: the Payments are all made by the Upper Canada Merchant in Montreal, & there is no direct Communication whatever between him & the Shipper in London. The Order too must be limited to dry Goods, and he must purchase his Liquors on the best Terms he can in the Home Market, & if he wishes to have his Furs or Pot Ash shipped for the London Market he pays a Commission of 1½pC^t on their estimated value. If sold in Montreal he is ch'd 2½pC^t on the Amo^t of the Sales. This Mode of Business seems necessarily to be imposed upon us by our inland Situation but the Terms upon which it has hitherto been conducted, will become less burdensome when the Mercantile Capital of the Country comes to bear a greater proportion to the Trade of the Country than it does at present. In speaking of the Situation & Trade of the Province these Particulars of its mercantile Intercourse with Europe naturally offer themselves to me; & to you they may not have been so obvious; and will not perhaps be unacceptable. When we turn our view to N. York, still greater Difficulties occur. Among these are the very considerable Duties laid upon almost every Article entering the Atlantic Ports; and which it is from local Circumstances impossible to drawback upon exporting into this Province without subjecting their Revenue to Frauds which no Vigilance or Custom House Restrictions could prevent. And besides I do not think from the Experience we have yet had that the American Treaty is likely to operate unfavourably upon the Trade even of Lower Canada. Notwithstanding all the vapouring of our Neighbors about the Communication by the Mohawk River, it can never be made equal to that by the St Lawrence even in its present State. No mercantile House in the States have embarked in the Trade of this Country & though there have been a Number of petty Adventurers, they have not frequently found their Enterprises profitable & in this Part of the Country they have latterly disappeared altogether. On the contrary some of the American Merchants at Detroit are supplied with Liquors & Goods from Montreal, & I have seen Casks of Wine sent from thence directed for Gen^l Wilkinson their Commander & Chief. Those Merchants who were settled there while the Place was under our Jurisdiction, have also considerably encreased their Importations through Montreal; and I mention with pleasure that they have almost unanimously elected to remain British Subject. Whatever arbitrary or irregular Acts may have occasionally been committed by some of our own Military Officers in

that remote Part of the Country they were soon effaced by the Conduct of the Republican Chiefs; who have at once declared the Town of Detroit subject to Military Law; and have conducted themselves accordingly.

F 23 CARTWRIGHT TO [ROBERT HAMILTON?]

[*D.L. Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston 30 Nov^r 1797

I have now before me your Favor of 24th which came to hand the Morning after it was dated; and I have transmitted your Acc^t agst the Vessel to Montreal adding £9 for M^r McNabbs²⁹ Fees, that being about the Number of Tripps made before the Presidents Proclamation³⁰ made its Appearance, if they, the Superintendants, are again restored to their Functions, they can at all Events have no Claim to anything during their Suspension. The Linen & Thread have come safe to Hand, and M^r Street³¹ has sent within a very few Pounds of the Sum promised.—Your Men left this on the 26th without requiring any Addition to the Provisions they got from you.

You will be surprised to hear of the *Simcoes* being again at Niagara. But the Government Transport being so very ill managed that the Garrison of Fort George are in Want both of Provisions & Barrack Stores & none of their Vessels fit for Sea; and our Captain having assured us that there was no material Risque in making the Attempt; we have consented that she should make a Trip for them.—The Commissary has engaged to pay us £180, for the voyage. This will be a handsome Addition to her Summers Earnings, after deducting a liberal Gratification for the Cap^t & Crew which we have promised them in the Event of Success.—You & M^r Forsyth will of Course see that she is not detained at Niagara a Moment longer than is necessary for the Discharge of her Cargo & Ballasting.³² We are to get four additional Hands from the King's Seamen.

²⁹Colin McNab, the Superintendent of Inland Navigation, Deputy Commissary of Stores, Magistrate, and Customs Officer, who lived near the mouth of Four Mile Creek, Niagara Township.

³⁰The Act of 1797 arranging for the temporary regulation of trade between Upper Canada and the United States was suspended by Peter Russell on Sept. 5, 1797 by proclamation, but on Nov. 16 this suspension was withdrawn except insofar as it had suspended registration of vessels as established by an Ordinance of 1780 (*Ontario Archives Report, 1906*, pp. 190–2).

³¹A John Street owned a wharf in Kingston in 1815 (see illustration, "Plan of Kingston," 1815, p. 280a), and was promoted from ensign to lieutenant in the 2nd Lincoln militia on March 18, 1814; there was also a Samuel Street (1750–1815) of Niagara Falls.

³²The *Simcoe* made the return passage in 5 days.

F 24 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JAMES & ANDREW MCGILL³³
[D.L., Cartwright Letter Books]

Kingston 14th January 1798

. . . There is no mistake in the Primage to Captain Bouchette. The Captains of the Kings Vessels always receive five pr cent for the Transport of Packs & Merchandize and in Balancing our Accounts with Government Agents here we make them account to us for the difference by allowing so much more Freight. The Charge of Wharfage now is not more than it has always been—If there were a Number of vessels to pay; so much p^r day would no doubt be the fairest mode; But if it is admitted that a Wharf is at all necessary, the Proprietor ought to have a reasonable Compensation even where there is but a single vessel and it is a little singular that after an acquiescence of nine or ten years it should now be objected to—This Circumstance however your M^r A. McGill may not have been acquainted with nor that a Wharf is necessary as a Protection from the Ice & for Carenning & the Repairs, as well as useful during the season of navigation. The articles by the Trains have been received conformable to Bills of Lading; I mean those of marke S.S. M^r Markland & M^r Macaulay will answer for the others.

F 25 MAJ. HAZELTON SPENCER,³⁴ TO CAPT. GREEN,³⁵
 MILITARY SECRETARY
[P.A.C., C 723, p. 144–6]

Kingston, 1st February, 1798

Your letter dated at Quebec 21st December I received the 20th Ult^o as well as a Copy of a letter written by M^r James Richardson Master of

³³James McGill (1744–1813), born Glasgow, Scotland, came to Canada soon after 1763 and engaged in the western fur trade. The firm of Isaac Todd and James McGill of Montreal supplied fur-traders with goods and sold their furs in the world market. Andrew McGill (1756–1805) came to Montreal about 1775 and was the junior partner in the firm of Todd & McGill. His widow married the Rev. John Strachan.

³⁴Hazelton Hugh (or R.) Spencer (1757–1813), born in East Greenwich, R.I., the son of Benjamin and Mercy Potter Spencer. He was a farmer and served for 7 years in the American war as a lieutenant in the K.R.R.N.Y. He settled near the present village of Conway in Fredericksburg township. In 1792 he was a member of the Land Board of Lennox, Addington, Hastings, and Prince Edward counties. He was Lieutenant of the County (1794–1812), Judge of the Court of Requests (1794), and a magistrate. He was also a churchwarden of St. Paul's, Fredericksburg. In 1796 he was commissioned major in the newly formed Royal Canadian Volunteers and from 1797 to 1802 he was stationed in the garrison at Kingston. From Jan., 1798, to July, 1800, he was in command of the garrison. He died in 1813 and was buried on his farm.

³⁵Capt. James Green of the 26th Foot, military secretary to Lord Dorchester and to other commanders of the forces in Canada from May, 1795, until Oct. 18,

the *Kingston Packet* bearing date 7th December last, with respect to Mr Richardsons letter I have to observe that in engaging the *Governor Simcoe* I considered at the time that we had no Alternative, Mr Richardsons Vessel was in so bad a state that she had damaged a great part of her cargoe the last trip She made to Niagara, She was nearly unrigged at the time and Mr Richardson himself Confined to his House if not to his bed, Indisposition. These circumstances I presume prevented him from making any offer at the time as our Necessity was sufficiently Notorious, and I can only look upon his letter as Intended to create misunderstanding to which this Gentleman is notoriously inclined.—the price paid the owners of the *Governor Simcoe* is high it is true, but in Justice to them I must observe that they offered to carry a Fr[e]ight at the same rate, provided we would insure the Vessel, and pay the extra allowance they were obliged to make to the Master and seamen, and thought we were doing the best for the good of the Service.

Inclosed You will receive a report of the board of Survey on the Vessels agreeable to the General Order of the 28th October 1793 accompanied by Estimates for finishing the two Gun boats now on the stocks which in my opinion will of great use in forwarding the transport of the Kings Effects.

I shall in a short time communicate to You for His Excellency the Commander in Chief[']s] approbation such Ideas as I think will put the marine affairs upon a better footing than they have been for some time past.

F 26 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JAMES & AND^w M^cGILL

[*D.L. Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 23rd August, 1799

24th . . . I have kept the People till this Morning under the Expectation of Seeing the *Simcoe* with Packs, as She has now been three Weeks away. But as She does not make her appearance I dispatch them to call for Pot Ash by the way; & the Conductor tells me there will be enough to load 3 Boats.—I found the Articles addressed to me conformable to Bills of Lading; but in Boat 39 I found a Bbl of M^r Blackers³⁶ Spirits that had a Spoil-hole apparently made with a Nail. The Wantage however did not much exceed a Gallon; and the Liquor appears unadulterated. The Men have had 17 loaves Bread 12/9 & 5/2 lb. Pork 3/8, at your Debit,

1807. He became Assistant Paymaster for Contingencies (1807) and Acting Deputy Commissary General (1811), and he was Paymaster of the Canadian Voltigeurs from April to Aug., 1812.

³⁶John Blacker (or Bleacher) petitioned for lot no. 2 in the 1st concession of the township of Murray in the right of his wife, Mary W. Meyer, U.E.L. (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 216).

F 27 D. MACDONELL TO GREEN

[P.A.C., C 372, p. 145]

Kingston, 30th May, 1800

Finding repeatedly the preference given to Mess McGill & C^o in having Privileged of Loading His Majesty's Boats With Produce for the lower Province This Privilege has been transferred to their own Correspondent at this Place. flattering myself intitled to an Equal indulgence I apply'd to the Commanding Officer as well as the Commissary but found myself always Denied saying that when M^r Cartwright M^r Markland and M^r McCawley could not furnish Loading perhaps I might Stand a chance this they said was their Instructions.

I mention this merely, that looking upon myself to be one of the Oldest settlers in these Parts & having become at the Reduction a Lieutenantcy & since that a Captancy in the Militia tho' myself intitled to some small indulgence especially when my Produce would be laying in Store & could not be forwarded without the Help of His Majesty's Boats which may be a great detriment to me as well as the Gentⁿ I deal with who are Messer Auldjo Maitland & Co³⁷. . . . Should you think fit to mention this to His Excellency would oblige me much, otherwise let it rest there.

F 28 CARTWRIGHT TO THE HONBLE JOHN MCGILL³⁸

[D.L. Cartwright Letter Books]

[13 September 1800]

I have duly received your Favour of the 1st Inst. announcing the Commander in Chiefs Wishes to encourage the curing of Pork in the Colony by receiving it for the Use of the Troops. I will imme[diately] deliver into His Majesty's Stores at this Place fifty Barrels if wanted; and before the first of May next one hundred Bbls more. But it is impossible to undertake for any thing certain in this Way for so distant a Period as 1802; yet I have no Hesitation in saying that unless a Famine should deprive the Inhabitants of the Means of feeding their Swine, this Article will increase in Quantity every year.—That this Settlement will be able

³⁷Mr. Auldjo was noted as a friend of Joseph Chew and Alexander McKee in 1796 (*ibid.*, I, 42). Auldjo and Maitland were Montreal merchants (see Cruikshank, "A Country Merchant in Upper Canada 1800-1812," p. 145).

³⁸John McGill (1752-1834) was born in Scotland and emigrated to Virginia in 1773. He served with the Queen's Rangers under Simcoe, 1777-83, and then settled in St. John, N.B. He was an assistant to the Commissary General at Quebec, 1788-9, and in 1792 he came to Upper Canada with Simcoe. He was Commissary for Stores and Provisions for Upper Canada, 1793-6, a member of the Executive Council, 1796, of the Legislative Council, 1797, Inspector General of Public Accounts, 1801, and Receiver General of Upper Canada, 1813.

to furnish three times the Number of Casks which I have mentioned by next Spring, I have not the smallest Doubt, but I will not pledge myself to any thing more than I have in my own Power to provide. The Pork that I thus undertake to deliver will be packed in Casks of 208 lbs and there shall not be [more?] than six Houghs & no Heads in the Casks, and I will warrant it to keep sound & good for twelve months after the Delivery; unless the Casks should be so injured in the Transport from hence to any other Posts as to loose their Pickle. For what I undertake to deliver this Fall & next Spring I shall expect at the Rate of twenty Dollars p Bbl; hereafter the price may probably be reduced—I fear much that the Habits which some of the People in the Country have fallen into of curing their Pork with Onandagee Salt may be the Means of bringing in into disrepute; and I beg leave to suggest for your Consideration whether it might not contribute to the Success of a Measure which every Friend to the Province must be anxious to promote, to have it clearly understood that no Pork so cured would be received for the Use of the Troops. For this Salt will not keep it as it ought to be kept—

F 29 CARTWRIGHT TO HIS EXCELLENCY, GEN. HUNTER³⁹

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 31st March 1801

. . . We are all very busy here in providing materials for Rafts & Scows to float our Produce upon to Lower Canada; and if we can find proper People to conduct them, we do not entertain a Doubt of their answering the Purpose in every Respect, as well with Regard to the Safety as the Cheapness of the Transport—Should your Excellency however not have any other Service for the Kings Boats, it will be doing us all a very great Favour to allow them to be freighted as last year. And in such Case supposing it might be your wish that every Body should benefit in proportion to the respective Quantities they may have to ship, I have taken the Liberty to inclose a Statement of the Articles shipped in the Course of the last Season by the different People in Trade here made up from Returns furnished by themselves—and I have Reason to believe that the Quantity of the different Articles will be nearly in the same relative Proportion this year, although in itself much more considerable than it was last.

[Enclosure]

³⁹Peter Hunter (1746–1805), Colonel of the 60th Regiment and commander of the Niagara Garrison in 1788, was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the forces in Canada in 1799 and Lt.-Governor of Upper Canada. As his military duty took him away from York for long periods the civil administration of the province was often in the hands of a commission of executive councillors. It is said that this was the origin of the Family Compact.

Account of Flour & other Articles the Produce of the Midland District, shipped for Montreal by the respective Merchants of Kingston & the Bay of Kenty in the year 1800, with the number of Batteaux required for the Transport at 25 Bbbs Flour or 12 Bbbs Pot Ash p^r Boat.

			<i>Boats</i>
1641 Bbbs Flour	}	Richard Cartwright	77½
128 Do Pot Ashes			
60 Bu ^s Peas			
586 Bbbs Flour	}	Thomas Markland	24
10 Do Pork			
400 Bbbs Flour	}	Jo ^s Forsyth for Self & W. Robins ⁴⁰	17½
5 Do Pot Ash			
80 Bu ^s Wheat			
394 Bbbs Flour	}	J Cumming for Self & Washburn ⁴¹	19
37 Do Pot Ash			
245 Bbbs Flour	}	Donald McDonell	17
83 Do Pot Ash			
331 Bbbs Flour	}	Ditto for Seymour ⁴² & Beagle	19
70 Do Pot Ash			
75 Bbbs Flour	}	Ditto for Simon McNabb ⁴³	8¼
63 Do Pot Ash			
367 Bbbs Flour	}	James Robins for Self & W ^m Robins	16½
8 Do Pot Ash			
19 Do Pork			
201 Bbbs Flour	}	E Washburn – sent on a Raft	8¼
4 Do Pot Ash			
412 Bbbs Flour	}	Peter Smith	18½
16 Do Pot Ash			
10 Do Pork			
188 Bbbs Flour	}	John Kirby & Co. ⁴⁴	8¾
14 Do Pot As			
80 Bbbs Flourh	}	Lawence Herchimer ⁴⁵	3½
4 Do Po Art			
R.C.			£ [<i>sic</i>] 237 7/12

⁴⁰William Robins, son of James Robins (see p. 107, n. 97). William was a churchwarden in 1802.

⁴¹Ebenezer Washburn, of Fredericksburg, a sergeant of the Loyal Rangers, described as a "yeoman." He became a member of the Legislative Assembly for Addington and Lennox 1801, 1807, 1808.

⁴²Seymour and Hunter had a wharf in Kingston in 1815. In 1791 Benjamin Seymour, Sr., bought the store at Sandhurst from Samuel Sherwood, the first merchant to establish a business west of Kingston. Benjamin was the father of Senator Benjamin Seymour (1806–80) who was born at Fredericksburg and educated at the "Royal Grammar School," Kingston.

⁴³Simon McNabb was recommended for a lot in Newark in 1796 "if of age" (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 217).

⁴⁴John Kirby "of Lake Champlain," brother-in-law of Robert Macaulay. In 1798 his name was expunged from the U.E. List having been improperly introduced (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 158). He was the executor of the Macaulay estate and carried on the business after the death of his brother-in-law.

⁴⁵Lawrence Herkimer was the second son of Johan Jost Herkimer (see p. 75,

F 30 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JOHN & JAS MCGREGGOR

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

14 May 1801

I was yesterday favoured with your Letter of 24th April and take the earliest Opportunity of setting you Right with Respect to the Prospect of Transport for your Flour to Montreal. There are no People here who make a Business of carrying down Flour on Rafts; but some Gentlemen here have had them built & have got Canadians from Montreal to take them down; Mr. P. Smith has even sent to bring up empty Boats with three men in each to carry down his Flour so that unless you get Rafts built on your own Accounts or Adopt M^r Smiths Mode of getting Boats up on Purpose, your Flour has no other Chance of getting down than in the Boats that bring up your own Goods & you have generally more Packs than are Sufficient to occupy these.—It is right that you should be apprised of these Circumstances & I shall attend to your Directions to consign your Goods in future to M^r Thomas Dicksons⁴⁶ Care

F 31 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JAS & A. MCGILL & Co.

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 27th Novr. 1801

... What you say of having a store & store keeper for Flour appears to be very proper, and as there will probably be sufficient Occupation provided by Your Correspondants in this Province for both the one & the other, I will very readily agree to pay my proportion. Though Scows will be generally resorted to for transporting our Flour yet we shall still avail ourselves of the Aid of Batteaux as far as they will go unless the Freighters should insist upon an immoderate Price. I calculate that in Scows Flour may be sent from hence to Montreal for about 2/6 p Bbl. The greater Expedition & the Advantage of Oil Cloths in Boats may warrent something more but it ought not to exceed 4/.—It may be worth the attention of some Person at Chatteauguy to erect a Store there; any Building that would keep out the weather would suffice. People would of Course rather pay something than have their Flour lay in the open Air; but unless some Means can be fallen upon to have them conveyed to Montreal at a Moderate Expençe from the last mentioned

n. 11). He traded at "Penetescoutiung" (now Port Hope) having bought land there from Peter Smith. He was a captain in the 1st Frontenac militia, a magistrate, commissioner of the Court of Requests, and trustee of the Midland District School Society. He was also one of the shareholders in the *Frontenac*, the first steamboat on Lake Ontario. He died in Kingston, 1819 (Reed, "Johan Jost Herkimer, U.E.L. and his Family," pp. 219–20).

⁴⁶Thomas Dickson, a merchant at Niagara, became Lt.-Colonel of the 2nd Lincoln militia and was mentioned in despatches for his conduct at Chippewa in 1814.

Place; it will be most advisable to ship no more here than can be carried over the Rapids at once.—Perhaps Boats might be contrived to ply from Chateauguy to Montreal to more Advantage than the common Batteaux. In revolving this Subject further it appears to me very practicable to send the Flour that may be transported in Scows directly to Quebec without unlading at Montreal. By this Means Cartage & Storage would be saved & the Mens Wages who might be engaged for this Purpose would I presume be much less than the Freight in the River Craft.

I will thank you to send up the Trunk of Books by the first good opportunity in the Winter; and as they are all repeated in my Order of this Season please take the necessary steps to prevent such as have now come from being sent in Duplicate next year. . . .

F 32 GOTHER MANN'S "REMARKS ON THE PETITION OF SILAS PEARSON⁴⁷ OF KINGSTON FOR A PARCEL OF GROUND CONTIGUOUS TO THE WATER, EXTENDING FROM THE OUT BOUNDARIES OF LOT No 27 TO OUT BOUNDARIES OF LOT No 29"⁴⁸ [DATED KINGSTON 29TH DECR 1801]
[*P.A.C., C 382, p. 185*]

Quebec, 10th Jan, 1802

I have traced by a Pencil Line on the Plan of Kingston the Boundaries of the Ground Petitioned for; comprehending an extent along the Shore of upwards of Five hundred Feet. I am not aware that its being occupied for Ship Building, as proposed, would in any respect be detrimental to the Kings Service; but as it is stated to be the only commodious situation for Building and Repairing Vessels, this may perhaps be a strong reason against an absolute Grant being given to any individual but occupation might nevertheless be allowed under a Lease, with such restrictions as may be judged necessary; and might in this way be of public utility.

F 33 CARTWRIGHT TO HAMILTON
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 30th Jany 1802—

Your Favour of the 14th reached me on the 28th & your Acct agst the *Simcoe* & Charges on 9 Bbbs Sugar vizt £33. 16 6 & £5-17 is at your Credit.—I should be sorry you were a Loser by the forwarding of the Flour; but when you offered to do it for Half Price, the Gentlemen of Detroit could not expect that it referred to that Part of it which was not

⁴⁷Silas Pearson was appointed master builder at the Kingston dockyard in 1798. He wished to depart from the model of the *Mohawk* by constructing a new vessel of 150 tons with two decks (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 112).

⁴⁸Lots 27 to 29 are located at Mississauga Point, the present location of Kingston Shipyards Ltd.

done immediately by yourself.—No Favour of this Kind is shewn by the Gentlemen in Lower Canada. We are charged for Storage of our small Bbls. both at La Chine & Montreal 6d besides Labour at the latter Place, though they remain but a few Days in either.—With us they remain for Months & we have to hire Men to turn them into Stores & stow them; and though by Means of our Wharves a heavy Expence of Landing them from Vessels is saved, yet a good Sum of Money having been expended for these, Wharfage must be considered as included though not expressed in the Charge.—We receive 8d p Bbl from People here; and when it is considered that the Detroit Casks that were addressed to me were more than Half as large again & a Comparison made with the Charges at La Chine & Montreal, I think 10d p- Bbl must be considered as very moderate.—

Mr Patrick Smith,⁴⁹ the Person I presume you allude to, is an active, industrious young Man & I believe would very diligently attend to any Business he might undertake; but his Responsibility can be only nominal, for in Case of Accident he has not werewith to make good any material Loss.—A considerable Number of Scows are building in this Part of the Country & it is computed that by these Flour will not cost more than abt 4/ p- Bbl to Montreal this Currency.—For the Transport of this Article we shall be quite independant of the Return Batteaux, by which Means when Packs are not in the Way, I think the Owners who last year charged an enormous Price will be glad to take Flour to La Chine at Half a Dollar p- Bbl.—From thence to Montreal it costs 1/6, vizt 6d for Storage at La Chine & 1/- for Cartage. So that it does not appear to me that the Transport of this Article to Montreal next Season can exceed a Dollar p Bbl. including Storage here.

F 34 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JAS & A. MCGILL & Co.

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 5th April, 1802

. . . As you will be soon sending off Boats from La Chine I think it proper again to mention the Subject of return Freights. The Experience of last year having proved that a Boat can very well take down 30 Bbls Flour or about 15 Bbls Pot Ash, the Men should be given to understand that such will be their lading here. This at Half a Dollar for Flour & a Dollar for Pot Ash will bring the Value of the Return Freight to nearly what used to be paid for Packs; and if more is required the Boats

⁴⁹Patrick Smyth, Jr., son of Patrick Smyth, J.P., who was a captain of militia under Burgoyne, and brother of Dr. George Smyth (see p. 62, n. 48). Patrick, Sr., had been taken prisoner but escaped to New York. In 1787 he received a captain's grant of 700 acres with 400 for his family. These lands were selected for him by Patrick McNiff, the Assistant Surveyor, who may have been his brother-in-law. Patrick, Jr., married Ann, the daughter of the Rev. John Stuart. In 1804 he was refused a water lot in front of Mr. Herkimer's but in 1810 he received a town lot in Kingston. In June, 1817, he offered to build a bridge to Point Frederick.

will generally return empty; for every Body here is in the Way of building Scows in which the Flour can be sent to Montreal under 4/-. What I sent last year in the one I was concerned in with M^r Smith though built under great Disadvantage cost me no more than 4/2½.—I have this year two of my own building at my Mills, & the Freight of what they will bring from thence to this Place, at the rate I paid last year will defray the Expence of building them.—Unfortunately the Winter has been so very unfavourable for Business for Want of Snow, that their Lading will not be ready so soon as I could have wished. . . .

F 35 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JAS & A. MCGILL & CO.

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 21 July, 1802

I arrived here yesterday & have yet had hardly had Time to look about me but I find that the Greater part of my English Goods have come to hand & that Mr Robison⁵⁰ has forwarded Pot Ash & Flour as they have come to hand & as Opportunities have offered. I am sorry for the Disaster that befel my first Scow, & as so many have since gone down safely I am inclined in some measure to impute it to the Ignorance or Want of Attention in the Pilot; and I doubt not that you will so care for the Flour as to make the Damage fall as lightly as possible. I have another ready at the Mills so soon as Hands can be had to take her down. On the 19th one left this with 130 Bbls for me on board the Conduct of Capt Myers of the Bay of Kenty the marks of which are under-noted & the Freight of which will be pd him by the furnishers, so that he has no demands to make on you. I shall be obliged also to take a Share in some other Scows, as the Boats in future will be chiefly occupied with Packs of which 444 had arrived from Macinac previously to my leaving Niagara & others were hourly expected. I have 8 of my own to send you, the Invoice of which is inclosed, but the Consigners have not furnished me with the Contents of each particular Pack nor have I any account at all of the four D S formerly sent you. you will have the Goodness to have them sold & send me an Account of the

He was a lieutenant of a flank company of the 1st Frontenac militia on duty in Kingston in 1812, but resigned May 9, 1813. In 1813, on recognition of his service in 1812–13, a grant of land was made to his son and heir, John Stuart Smyth.

⁵⁰The name Robison was also spelled Robinson by this Kingston family. However, they must be distinguished from Christopher Robinson's family (see p. 348, n. 8). Thomas Robison was a merchant of Niagara trading through Carleton Island in 1780. It is probable that he was married to the sister of Richard Cartwright with whom he was associated in business. His sons were Richard, James, and Thomas. Richard married Mary Secord, a niece of Richard Cartwright's wife, and was Cartwright's agent in charge of the Napanee mills. A Richard Robison, a native of Newcastle, came to the United States about 1787 and deserted from the U.S. Army about 1790 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, II, 418). It is not clear whether this is the same man.

Proceeds as soon as convenient. Inclosed you will find a bill of Exchange J. Elmsley on the Revd P. Elmsley for £786 Stlg. also Capt J. W. Miers, Lieutenant Churches & Ensign Crawfords Half Pay which please to pass to the Credit of my Acct. While writing your Favour of the 6th hath come to hand, & I regret that 14 Bbls of Flour had been lost in the Parcel sent in the Scow. I note also that the Prospects for this Article are less & less consolatory, but you must only continue to do the best with it that you can. With Respect to the 354 Bbls shipped for England I will prefer taking the Risque of them myself to accepting 20 Stlg p Bbl at Montreal & paying of Charges.—

With Respect to the Pork I have on hand which is more than 160 Bbls I entertain hopes that it will be wanted for the Troops & will be taken for that purpose this Fall. Should you however think it advisable, I have no objections to try the Fate of a few Barrels in the Newfoundland or Halifax Markets & will thank you to state what Price may be expected for it with you.—

Your Remarks respecting the bad Condition & indistinct Marks of Flour Bbls shall be attended to—I am not a little surprised that this Price of Iron should continue at 45/. I expected that the Return of Peace would have reduced this Article to its usual moderate Standard; and I will wait a little in Hopes that this will still be the case.—

I wrote your Mr Js McGill from Queenstown on the Subject of Mr W. Dicksons Business,⁵¹ which Letter accompanies this.

F 36 ALLAN MACLEAN⁵² TO MAJ. HALTON⁵³ AT YORK
[*P.A.C., R.G. 5, A 1, Upper Canada Sundries*]

Kingston, 4 May, 1808

While at York last November His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor was pleased to allow Andrew Denyke⁵⁴ of the Town of Kingston a Grant

⁵¹William Dickson (1769–1846) was born at Dumfries, Scotland, and emigrated to Canada in 1792. He was a lawyer at Newark, served in the militia, and was captured by the Americans during the war. In 1815 he was appointed to the Legislative Council. He purchased and settled Dumfries, Upper Canada.

⁵²Allen (or Allan) MacLean (or McLean) (1752–1847) served in the 84th and was a storekeeper at Cataraqui, where Neil McLean was Commissary. Allen married Harriet, daughter of Neil McLean. He was enrolled as a barrister on July 7, 1794, and was Secretary of the Land Claims Board of the Midland District. He was Treasurer of the Quarter Sessions and Registrar, but vacated his office by moving out of the district in Jan., 1796. In 1798 he was again a Clerk of the Peace. From 1804–24 he was M.L.A. for Frontenac, and from 1812–16 he was Speaker of the House. During the War of 1812 he was Lt.-colonel and second in command of the 1st Frontenac militia on duty at Kingston. In 1816 he was a member of the Militia Pensions Board for the Midland District and he was also a trustee for the Lancasterian School. Miss Edgar quotes George Ridout as saying that "Allan McLean . . . is as great a cox comb as ever" (*Ten Years of Upper Canada*, p. 44).

⁵³William Halton was secretary to Lt.-Gov. Francis Gore and in 1816 was appointed the Provincial Agent for Upper Canada in London. He died in 1821.

⁵⁴Andrew Denyke (or D'Nigh, Denike, Tényk, Denych), born about 1756,

of a Ferry from the Town of Kingston to Wolf Island also a Similar Privilege to Samuel Hitchcock of Wolf Island from thence to the Town of Kingston, as these People have gone to the expence of Boats &c and as they are interfered with by others they are desirous of obtaining the Privilege that His Excellency has been pleased to Grant them, as it is presumed these leases or grants go through the Lieutenant Governors Office these people have Requested me to solicit on their behalf to You that their Grant may be completed should this branch come under your direction the individuals will be extremely thankful to You for any assistance and if you will be pleased to acquaint me with the Expence of the Grants, I shall endeavour to have the Money sent to You.

F 37 C[ARTWRIGHT] TO THE HONBLE JOHN RICHARDSON
[D.L., *Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 26 July, 1809

. . . I make no Apology for sending you the inclosed Letter,⁵⁵ as it relates to a Subject in which every Body concerned in the Trade of the Country is interested. I know Nothing more of the Contrivance ([Foot-note in text] "A machine for bringing Boats & Vessels up Rapids") spoken of than is expressed in the Letter: but I am very well acquainted with Mr. Sacket⁵⁶ who is an intelligent & respectable man and of a Character quite foreign to that of a visionary Projector.

F 38 R[ICHARD] C[ARTWRIGHT] TO THE HONBLE JS MCGILL ESQR
[D.L., *Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 19 Nov^r, 1810

. . . Some, if not all, of the Gentlemen of Queenstown & at the Head of the Lake have in Contemplation a Plan for altering the Place of Depot, for their goods & Produce from this to New Johnstown.⁵⁷

married Catherine Bird of New York City, by whom he had four daughters baptized at St. George's Kingston. He had been a soldier of the New Jersey Volunteers. He was a master mariner on Lake Ontario and also built and kept a tavern in Kingston.

⁵⁵The enclosure does not appear in the letter book.

⁵⁶Augustus Sacket was born in New York City, Nov. 10, 1769, and educated in law. He purchased a tract of land in Houndsfield, Jefferson County, and was the founder of Sackett's Harbor. He was appointed the first supervisor of the town (1806), the first collector of the district, and the first judge of the county court (1807). He was the Federalist candidate for the Senate in 1806. He sold his property in Jefferson County in 1809 and moved to Long Island, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina. He returned to Sackett's Harbor in 1827 and died in that year at Albany, having been regularly unfortunate in his land speculations.

⁵⁷Apparently Prescott, and not Cornwall, is intended here.

Oswegatchie, which lies directly opposite, was originally used by Government for the same Purpose, but abandoned for the Establishment of Carleton Island on Account of the Tedious Navigation for Vessels from the Head of the Rapids to the Entrance of the Lake. I presume therefore that these Gentlemen will not find their Account in the projected Alteration; but it will at all Events tend to diminish the Importance of this Place. . . .

F 39 R. C[ARTWRIGHT] TO MESSRS LENTHORNE & JOLIFFE⁵⁸
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 10th April [1811]

. . . We sympathise with the distresses of the Commercial World, which have extended even with this remote Corner. The large returns heretofore made in lumber have occasioned an immense Quantity of goods to be poured into this Country and the sudden Depression in the Price of that Article, will occasion great deficiencies in the remittances.

F 40 SILVIUS HOARD,⁵⁹ FOR JOSEPH ROSSEEL, TO DAVID PARISH
[*St. Lawrence University, Parish Papers*]

Ogdensburg, July 5, 1811

I confirm my last respects of 24th May. I have lately been to Lower Canada to procure the witness wanted for the Trial between Mr. Stewart & Consorts and the House of J. Rosseel & Co.,⁶⁰ the former claiming damages and Interest on upward a hundred Barrels Potash lost in Scow No. 5, which Trial has been put off till June next year. J. R. & C^{os} principal witness being absent at the session of Court.

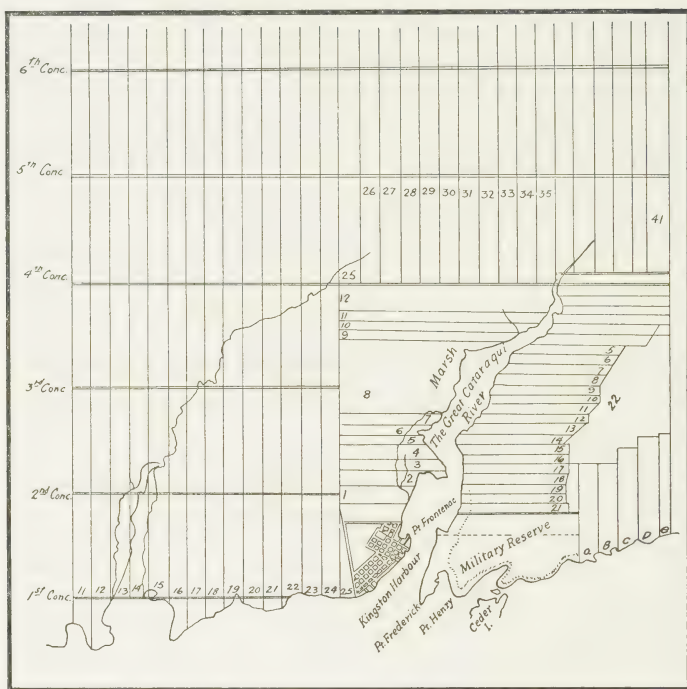
Business in general continues very Dull and the aspect of times discouraging was itself, I am confident, less than the apprehension of war would affect business. Should circumstances permit it J. R. & C^o will continue the forwarding Business in this place altho' it be prejudicial to them to continue it any longer.

Their reasons for this strange disposition are the attachment they profess for your Interest & the expectation in which they indulge themselves of retrieving the losses they have sustained & bettering their situation by that Establishment. I am very well informed of the Kingstonians

⁵⁸Lenthorne and Joliffe were London merchants.

⁵⁹Silvius Hoard was an American-born agent of David Parish.

⁶⁰Joseph Rosseel, born in Ghent about 1781, came to America about 1806, and found employment with David Parish. He travelled across northern New York state in 1807 looking for land for his employer, and became Parish's chief agent in Ogdensburg where he looked after the Parish estates and commercial and industrial enterprises. He built himself a house with Grecian columns, wide hallway, and a fountain. This house is now the Ogdensburg Public Library.



PLAN OF THE TOWN OF KINGSTON, SHOWING ITS ENVIRONS, OCTOBER 21, 1815. [Reproduction of a plan "copied from that of the Surveyor of the Midland District the late Alex^r Aitken." Public Archives of Canada. A note signed "W. Chewitt, S.G.," appears on the plan: ". . . it is apprehended that the Northern boundary of the Military Resvⁿ would fall on, or near to the dotted Line almost as it appears by the Plan delivered by the late Surveyor Gen^l of the Province of Quebec in the year 1792 to Lieu^t Governor Simcoe."]

PROPRIETORS

Lot No.	1st Concession Name
11	John Mesure
12	John Stuart
13	Nil
14	"
15	R. Graham
16	John Stuart
17	Lieut. Atkinson
18	{ Micajah Purdy
	{ Alexr. Anderson
19	Michael Dedrick

Lot No.	1st Concession Name
20	{ Philip Pember
	{ John Stuart
21	Lieut. Ellerbeck
	{ Richd. Cartwright ½ th
22	{ Francois Xavier
	{ Rochleau
23	Laurence Herchmer
24	Revd. Mr. Stewart
25	Capt. Grass

PROPRIETORS

2nd Concession

Lot No.	Name
11	{ John Emons Mahlon Knight
12	{ Mahlon Knight Taylor Anderson
13	{ David Whitman John Edgar
14	{ Abram. Wartman Barnabas Day
15	{ J. Rushorn A. Ansley
16	{ Ann McCaulay Jacob Herchmer
17	{ John Roushorn Soln. Orser
18	{ Saml Ansley David Purdy
19	{ David Wartman Micajah Purdy
20	{ Jacob Herchmer Jacob Herchmer
22	{ Thos. Markland Christiana Cook

3rd Concession

11	{ Rachel Warner Mahlon Knight
12	{ Wm. Bowers M. Knight
13	{ Mahlon Knight Samuel Wright
14	{ A. Brewer E. Robertson
15	{ John Ferris George Harpel
17	{ Jno. Stuart Wm. Ransier
18	{ John Stuart Danl. Fares
19	{ Anty. McGuinn Arthur Auser
20	{ Isaac Auser Gabriel Orser
21	{ Arthur Orser Capt. Everet
22	{ Lieut Moore Micajah Purdy

4th Concession

11	{ John Monier Arthur Auser
12	{ Glebe
13	{ Micajah Purdy Willm. Ransier
14	{ Willm. Ransier Saml. Babcock
15	{ Hugh Campbell John Edgar

4th Concession

18	{ Geo. Buck Danl. Fares
19	{ B. Bull ½ A. Brewer
20	{ George Buck, Junr. Micajah Purdy
21	{ Jacob Powell Nichs Wesdell
22	{ Capt. Grass Philip Pember
23	{ A. N. McLeod Clergy
24	{ Revd. A. McDonell Thos. Deacon
25	{ Thos. Deacon Crown
26	{ Reservation for the Govrnmnt. Mill
27	{ Crown

5th Concession

11	{ Barnabas Wartman John Warner
12	{ Micajah Purdy John Watson
13	{ Cumming & Smith Magn. Ferguson
14	{ Aeneas McMullin Alexr. Wright
15	{ Micajah Purdy Magn. Ferguson
16	{ Gilbert Purdy Magn. Ferguson
17	{ Lieut. Vanaller J. McKindlay
18	{ Willm. Caldwell John Galloway
19	{ John McFarling David Leming
20	{ Willet Casey Hugh Simpson
21	{ Thos. Markland Clergy (Amos Ansley's Lease)
22	{ Clergy (Amos Ansley's Lease)
23	{ Clergy (Amos Ansley's Lease)
24	{ Clergy (Amos Ansley's Lease)
25	{ Clergy
26	{ Cumming & Smith Thos. Markland
27	{ Jane Anderson Richd. Cartwright

Along the Catarqui River

1	{ J. & M. Brant Clergy Niel McLean
---	--

Along the Catarqui River, Cont'd.

2	{ Clas. Fourneyea Wm. McLean
3	{ Jas. Clark Wm. Crawford
4	{ Dd. Brass Lt. Lansing
5	{ Lawce. Herchmer Robt. McCaulay
6	{ John Conolly Wm. Alexr. Grant
7	{ Wm. Alexr. Grant Coll. N. Coffin, by Order of Mr. P. Drum- mond dated 15th March about 400 Acres.

Along the Lakefront

A	{ Alexr. McDonell
B	{ Alexr. McDonell
C	{ Archd. McDonell
D	{ A. N. McLeod
E	{ Dond. McDonell

Isle au Pere

Wm. McLean

At the rear of Fort Frontenac and fortifications

Sir John Johnson
Anne Earl

Pittsburgh Township

D	{ Mary Crawford
G	{ John Ferguson
1	{ Honble. R. Cartwright
2	{ Capt. Josh. Anderson
3	{ John McCaulay
4	{ Wm. Chewett
5	{ Lieut. S. Tuffee
6	{ Joseph Forsyth
7	{ James Clark
8	{ Mary McLean
9	{ Lieut. Church
10	{ Mary McLean
11	{ Honble. R. Cartwright
12	{ John McLaughlin
13	{ John Darley
14	{ John Darley
15	{ Magn. Ferguson
16	{ John Buillier
17	{ John Grant
18	{ Richd. Cartwright
19	{ Harriet McLean

looking still with envy upon this & more particularly upon Mr. Gilkerson's⁶¹ Establishment at Prescott, that they entertain hopes of bringing the traffic back into their Channel once more, and that they will next year make a strenuous effort to effect their purpose. As under the present circumstances the Interest not only of the commerce but also that of every Individual of Kingston is considerably hurt. They will, of course, form a League & be on the watch to defeat the rival Establishments. 'T would therefore be impolitic in these either to suspend their operations or to raise the Rates of Transportation tho' their Interest command it. Mr. Gilkerson does almost all the business at present. The *Genesee Packet* has not unmoored since my last. Capt. Mayo has in the interval built himself a small brick house. While the *Experiment* & *Collector* were playing on the Lake and after all they returned home with but a part of a cargo. As to merchandise J R & Co Sales go from bad to worse. Money continues scarce. There is no longer confidence between man and man, every Transaction in the mercantile sphere must be settled with cash. These are the few instances of the immediate consequences of the measures adopted by the present overruling administration. My fears of experiencing troublesome Times in this Country may be premature, but things in their advanced state of deterioration will nor cannot mend without some internal commotion.—As this is the first sentiment I ever offered upon the State of public affairs in this country, perhaps the consequence I deduce from former experience elsewhere may be erroneous.

. . . I am sorry to mention that a few of our Inhabitants here have deserted the standard of idealism. They have been ensnared by the awful insinuations of a designing man, a Lawyer by the name of Scott who settled here not long since. he is under the patronage of Judge Richards & other influential Democratic characters.

F 41 ROSSEEL & CO TO PARISH⁶²
[*St. Lawrence University, Parish Papers*]

Ogdensburgh, July 25th, 1811

. . . We are in a measure shut out of the Shipping Places on the Lake Ontario; because we are unable to bear up in competition with the

⁶¹William Gilkison (1777–1833), born at Irvine, Ayrshire, on March 9, 1777, had been a sailor and a prisoner of war in France whence he had escaped in a small boat. He arrived in New York in 1796 with letters of introduction to John Jacob Astor. He commanded one of Astor's schooners on Lake Erie and worked for the North West Company. He married Isabel Grant, daughter of Commodore the Hon. Alexander Grant. He lived in Brockville in 1810 and 1811 and built the first house in Prescott. During the War of 1812 he was captain and a Field Quartermaster-General and served at Chrysler's Farm. He resigned on Aug. 24, 1813. In 1832 he settled at Brantford (Gilkison, "Captain William Gilkison," pp. 147–8).

⁶²David Parish, a wealthy European financier with international interests, head of the banking and commission house of David Parish & Co. of Antwerp, a com-

whole Body of Lake Traders leagued together for the purpose of excluding us. . . . [He proposes establishing factors at Oswego & Black Rock.]

F 42 ROSSEEL AND CO. TO PARISH
[*St. Lawrence University, Parish Papers*]

Ogdensburgh, May 6th, 1812

In conforming with your advice in the last the Terms of Transportation we published in february last remain permanent—and by your suggestion a circular of which a copy precedes, has been sent to all our correspondents in the west.

F 43 ROSSEEL AND CO. TO PARISH
[*St. Lawrence University, Parish Papers*]

Ogdensburgh, 28th July, 1812

We confirm our letter of the 22nd inst. We are credibly informed that several of the houses in Kingston, possessed of ways and means, are laying a Collosal plan, by which to attract the forwarding business once more to that place; that they have published their arrangements for carrying on that business the ensuing season, & and that their charges for transportation are three cents on a barrel of Flour, & other articles in proportion, lower than the charges we have just published. This business having been so very disgustful & unprofitable, we need scarcely observe that had we but our interest alone to consult we would instantly yield to the gentlemen of Kingston the whole field for so ungrateful a trade; but as it singularly tends to further your views, perhaps you may be willing to sacrifice something to enable us to continue; if so be pleased

pany closely related to that of Parish & Co. of Hamburg, came to the United States in 1805, and established his headquarters in Philadelphia. He was an agent of Talleyrand and is said to have carried a credit of one million dollars. He bought large tracts in Jefferson and St. Lawrence counties, which had just been organized. Early in 1809 he bought the whole of the village of Ogdensburg for \$8,000. There he built a three-storied brick mansion (now the Remington Museum of Art), a large store and warehouse, and two schooners. The *Experiment*, the first of these, was launched on July 4, 1809, with great ceremony. As a result of Parish's efforts Ogdensburg became one of the most important ports in northern and western New York. During the War of 1812 John Ross, a Scottish nephew of David Parish, acted as his agent in Ogdensburg and maintained friendly relations with the British officers in Prescott, while Parish built and operated an iron works at Rossie which made cannon balls for the United States Army.

to authorise us still to reduce our rates of freights, to be equal with those of the merchants of Kingston & to Debit you the Difference. If you do not advise to adhere to our prices, then your ideas on the method we ought to use, in reducing our freights (i.e. making it known) which is likely to produce no unfavourable impressions upon the minds of our friends, will be thankfully received and implicitly followed. . . . Mr. Gilkerson appears much allarmed at the Kingston Stir. He intends to ensure all the produce, ashes excepted, which will go down through his hands at 5 p cent premium on the prime costs.

G. NAVAL BASE AND GARRISON TOWN

G 1 COL. J. G. SIMCOE TO MAJ.-GEN. CLARKE
[P.A.C., C 247, pp. 31-2]

Navy Hall, June 17th, 1793

... I beg to observe to your Excellency, that Captain Markham¹ of the Royal Navy bored the large vessel that is condemned at Kingston,² and assured me, that agreeably to the practice in His Majesty's Dock Yards, It would be a great saving to rebuild her—I think there can be no alternative in destroying or rebuilding her.

I enclose a return of the Cannon at Carlton Island; those Eighteen pounders reported to be sunk are not to be found—the Guns are all marked as unserviceable, and the Carriages are so rotten that agreeably to the Ordnance Instructions, as People are Stealing the Iron, Captain Porter has ordered them to be burnt and the Iron conveyed into the Store; but as Captain Glasgow,³ is of opinion, that many of these Heavy Cannon may be so mounted at Toronto as to be useful in that post, and as I wish to avail myself of this valuable Officer whilst I have the good fortune to possess him in the Province, I must request that your Excellency will permit me to transfer so many of them as shall be deemed expedient to that place.—

G 2 "A GENERAL STATEMENT OF SUCH SERVICES AS HAVE BEEN ORDERED TO BE, AND ARE PART EXECUTED IN THE ENGINEERS DEPARTMENT IN THE PROVINCES OF UPPER AND LOWER CANADA FOR THIS YEAR, WITH THE WORKS PROPOSED TO BE CARRIED ON IN 1794"

[P.A.C., Q 65, p. 170]

Quebec, 10th July, 1793

... *Kingston*. The Provision Store has been repaired but nothing has as yet been done to the Officers or Soldiers' Quarters, which are much out of repair, and for which some provision should now be made[.] As this

¹John Markham (1761-1827) was a post-captain, R.N., from Jan. 3, 1783, was on half pay from 1786 to 1793, and travelled in France, Sweden, Russia, and North America. He was reappointed to a ship in June, 1793. He became one of the Sea Lords of the Admiralty in 1801.

²This vessel was presumably one built during the American War, *Limnade*, *Haldimand*, *Seneca*, or *Mohawk*.

³George Glasgow became a 2nd lieutenant in the R.A. in 1774. Almost all his service was in Canada. He was a maj.-general by 1811 and in 1812 was the officer commanding the R.A. in North America. From June 14 to Sept. 25, 1813, he was the Administrator of Lower Canada. He was promoted lt.-general in 1819 and died in England in 1820.

place is no longer viewed in the light of a proper situation for a Naval Depot, nothing more is recommended than what is necessary for the present accommodation of the Troops.

Carleton Island	} Some small repairs have been done to the Barracks
Oswego		at each of these places.

G 3 SIMCOE TO CLARKE

[*P.A.C.*, C 164, pp. 19, 21]

York, Aug. 3, 1793

I do myself honor of informing your Excellency that the Queens Rangers⁴ are assembled at this place, where I arrived on the 30th of July.

I have this day been honored with your Excellencys letter of the 8th of July, in which you have the goodness to intimate that you will submit Captain Markham's opinion to Lord Dorchester when He shall arrive, on the practicability of building upon the large vessel at Kingston—the Officers on this Lake, in general, seem to be much of the same opinion—

I beg in a particular manner to recommend to your Excellency's protection, and future favors, the Son of Captain Bouchette.⁵ He is now

⁴On his appointment as Lt.-Governor of Upper Canada, Simcoe was appointed Lt.-colonel of a new corps to be raised in Canada, to which he gave the name of his old Revolutionary War unit, the Queen's Rangers. The unit was disbanded in 1802.

⁵Joseph Bouchette (1774–1841), son of Jean-Baptiste (see p. 16, n. 34), was a nephew of Samuel Holland, Surveyor General of Quebec, and was employed in his office as a draughtsman from 1790. In the years 1791–6 he served with the Provincial Marine; and he surveyed York harbour prior to the establishment as the capital in 1793. In 1794 he raised the *Onondaga* when she had been wrecked in York harbour and considered lost. Dorchester promptly commissioned him as a 2nd lieutenant in the Provincial Marine. He was also given an "unsolicited lieutenancy" in the 1st Bn., Royal Canadian Volunteers, and, having raised his quota of men, was attached to that unit until its disbandment in 1802. In 1797, because of his nautical experience, he was put in command of a row galley cruising between Quebec and Montreal to check treasonable activities, and his efforts led to the arrest and execution of Col. David McLean. During the same time Bouchette sounded Montreal harbour and sections of the St. Lawrence River. In 1800 he became adjutant of that regiment and was also employed in the Surveyor General's office in Quebec. He was appointed Deputy Surveyor General in 1803 and Surveyor General of Lower Canada in 1804. He has been described as "one of the ablest topographers of the age." In 1812 he raised a unit of Quebec Volunteers, but a change in government policy dispersed these men among other units. He was a Lt.-colonel in the Lower Canada Militia Staff in 1812 and Inspecting Field Officer. In 1813–14 he was despatches-carrier to Gen. Sir R. Sheaffe in Upper Canada. In Nov., 1813, he reconnoitred American forces advancing through the Chateaugay country and in 1814, with 40 *Voltigeurs*, he reconnoitred the enemy at Lake Champlain and made a sketch of the roads by which they might advance into the province. From 1814 he was engaged in the publication of the topographical descriptions of Upper Canada which have made him famous.

in one of the Gun Boats; and by employing him in Surveying the Coasts and Harbours I propose to render him a most useful servant to the Crown in that branch of Naval Duty, Pilotage, so essential to the navigation of the Lakes—

Captain Glasgow has now arrived here; and I shall consult with him on placing the condemned Cannon in such a manner as may be of a certain additional security to the Bay; and what particularly at this juncture will bear the aspect of that strength which it may not be possible for your Excellency to supply me with—I therefore propose to avail myself of your permission and to remove some of them from Carlton Island, which with Carronades; the brass twelve and Six pounders, may be considered as a temporary accession to the strength of the Province—a few heavy Cannon and Howitzers have invariably appeared to me, to be necessary to all our Posts on the Lakes; but especially in those which ought, and must sooner or later become Arsenals.

G 4 DORCHESTER TO SIMCOE
[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Quebec, 14th April 1794

The appearance of Hostilities with our Neighbours, which the intrigues & Influence of France seem to render inevitable, will necessarily draw your attention to the Upper part of the River St. Lawrence by which passage the main body of our Troops invaded the Province and completed its conquest in the year Sixty. at present if I mistake not, the settlements upon and near its Banks, on the west side form the most important part of the Province, and it is the great channel of communication from hence to the Upper Posts & Lakes, it being necessary that the Military Stores and Provisions should be carried at least, to the head of the Rapids in Boats or Canoes, and deposited till the Shipping can take them on board—

It has been found by experience that the most eligible Station for this deposit is near the head of the River, on account of many commercial reasons & conveniences which operate equally on the Trade & military transport.

A state of War will greatly endanger this Frontier and Communication, & lay them open to hostile Expeditions both in Summer & Winter. The Deposit of Stores and Provisions, with the Harbour for Boats and Shipping, would doubtless be an object for capture or destruction.

To prevent this ruinous event, and to preserve the communication as well as our condition will allow, a station should be chosen where the Craft of all kinds & the Stores might receive some Protection: this must be within the River, as near Lake Ontario as circumstances will permit.

There are objections to Carleton Island, and the reasons you give for rejecting Kingston as a Military Post appear to me sufficiently decisive, notwithstanding the many advantages of other kinds which it possesses; but the nearer to this Place a proper Port can be found the better.

Toronto is too far out of the way to answer our present purposes. I should imagine from the Works carried on under General Haldimand's Command, at Point Frederic, that he had it in contemplation to remove the Military Post to Haldimand Cove. Capt. Mann's project is laid down agreeably to this idea, on a supposition that the circumjacent Country will afford protection to the Deposit of Stores and Shipping when the different Points are fortified.

I inclose a copy of this Sketch [of Point Frederick?]⁶ wherein you will perceive some marks for military Works and Batteries as well as for other purposes.

The Buildings which in a course of time it has been found necessary to erect for the marine or other Stores have been built on a Scite conformable to this Plan.

It is of consequence to have the ground more thoroughly examined than Capt. Mann's occupations would allow; & I should wish you to employ a proper Person to make a Survey of this & the opposite Point, with the adjacent Country and Coves, taking in whatever may lye near enough to affect the Security or convenience of the Port; at the same time I beg to have your observations on the Subject.

As this is the most populous part of the Province I should hope the Station would receive considerable Assistance and strength from a well regulated Militia; in return those valuable subjects would obtain protection for their possessions and Commerce. But whether it be here or at Gananoqui it is full time some Port was found capable of affording this necessary Protection, and as near the head of the River as circumstances will permit.—

After the River St. Lawrence, the Districts of Detroit & of Niagara are the most essential for the Protection of the Kings Subjects, their Possessions and Commerce. The defence of the former seems to depend on that of the River Miamis; & the Fort of Niagara should be put in a State of repair to resist an immediate attack.

I flatter myself the Militia every where will unite in their own defence. Unfortunately we have not at present as many Troops as I could wish; but joined with the Militia they may form a respectable Corps; separated from them our weakness will be greatly encreased; no more can be spared for Oswego, or Michilimakinac; and whatever merits Toronto may have in provincial Speculation I cannot approve of its being a deposit for Stores, or a Station for Troops; these are divided too much without that Measure; besides it would take them too far from the inhabited Country which requires all the Force we can collect for its protection. . . .

⁶Presumably one of Gother Mann's sketches (see illustration p. 140 above).

G 5 CARTWRIGHT TO ROBERT HAMILTON
[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]

Kingston, 9th May, 1794

. . . I will not pretend to give an opinion on the Display we have made of a hostile Disposition to our Neighbours from the very limited information I have on the Subject. I am however persuaded that it originates on the other side of the Atlantic—& if the Ministry think proper to go to War, we must of Course do our Duty & exert our Efforts, however feeble they may be, to support it. But let it terminate as it may, its immediate Effect cannot be otherwise than injurious to this Province.

. . .

G 6 REPORT OF LT. ALEXANDER BRYCE, ROYAL ENGINEERS⁷
[*P.A.C., Wolford Simcoe Papers, Book 4, pp. 272–7*]

Montreal, 29th July, 1794

The natural advantages to be wished for in a military position near the head of the upper or Cataraqui River seem to be 1st. That the harbour be such as to afford the necessary shelter and conveniences for the shipping and craft of all kinds employed on Lake Ontario and the river. 2nd. That this situation be such as to be capable of being defended by a work or works adapted to the means that may reasonably be calculated on in the present state of the Country and lastly that it may as much as possible command the entrance from the lake into the river.

Kingston Harbour a[nd] Haldimand⁸ cove possesses the first of these requisites in as full a manner as could be wished as either of them afford the necessary shelter for vessels and convenient situations for Storehouses etc., and the latter a proper place for ship Building. The next consideration therefore is the means of fortifying one or both of them so as to afford the necessary protection.

At first sight it appears evident that to do this effectually not only the rising ground on the Pt. Henry side but also that behind the town of Kingston must be occupied as from this last mentioned everything not only in Kingston Harbour but also in Haldimand cove is seen and the vessels and Storehouses might be cannonaded and bombarded at a distance of from 900 to 1200 yards and the entrance into the harbour commanded.

As these two positions could have little or no communication with

⁷This document is in typescript in the Public Archives. The original has not been located. The punctuation is as in the typescript.

⁸I.e., the entrance to the Cataraqui River and Navy Bay respectively. The map accompanying this report has not been located.

each other after the commencement of a siege it would be necessary that they should be both of them on a large and respectable scale for one of them falling would be attended with nearly as bad consequences as the capture of both.

A plan and sections accompany this "which I thought it absolutely necessary to make on the spot 'though requiring more labour and time than I could have wished' as without them it was impossible to form even a tolerable guess at the features of the ground on the Pt. Henry side. By these it will appear that the highest ground on the Pt. Henry side is not as it appears to be from Kingston" near the Point, but that the ground has a general tendency to rise for some space back, the ridge seeming to run "as far as the sections extend" in a north easterly direction. The spot marked A. I imagine to be the best calculated for a position on this side and some advanced works would be necessary both towards B & C. On the Kingston side the principal work would be stronger from [words omitted?] situation than the other but I believe "although I cannot speak with absolute certainty" that it could not occupy the ridge so as to see everything around and that it would be necessary to have some detached works to do this. The situation D would be the strongest but I believe this would be rather too far from the side of the Lake to prevent an enemy occupying the ground there "from whence they would see into the Harbour and command its entrance" perhaps therefore it would be more advisable to place the principal work about F. with an advanced redoubt on D to see into the low ground about it.

As I imagined that a scheme so extensive might not be found expedient at present I turned my views to Hamilton cove which I found to have sufficient water although not quite so commodious and more exposed to a S. W. wind than Haldimand Cove. On consulting Captain Beaton and some other Naval people they were of opinion that a Wharf thrown out as marked on the plan would render it secure and that with respect to vessels going out and in and their situation when in, it would differ little from the other. The principal advantage it has over Haldimand Cove in a Military view is its being protected by the high Grounds of Pt. Henry and its greater distance from being cannonaded or even bombarded with any effect from the Kingston side. I therefore extended the sections into the country behind it with a view of discovering some *one* situation which should have been sufficient to protect it towards the land, but in this I believe I have failed for as the top of the ridge is considerably retired into the country by taking a position on it only an enemy might seize on the Commanding ground A & F. the first of which sees directly down into the Cove, and if A was only occupied an enemy would not be prevented from pushing on his approaches from the High Ground on the North and East of the Cove. Two positions seem therefore to be necessary here, but as they might be so near as to afford each other considerable support and the communication between them would

not be cut off during a siege they would in these respects have a great advantage over the former scheme. On the whole I am of opinion that the nature of the ground presents nothing which would induce one to think of fortifying this cove were there not a circumstance much in favor of Kingston, which is its favorable situation for the transport from the lower Country as vessels going much further down the river are engaged in a tedious and uncertain navigation and on the other hand, loaded Batteaux going higher up on the Lake are [not] only exposed to considerable danger but are likewise liable to be detained by contrary winds.

Having thus given all the material information I am master of with respect to its situation, I must leave it to be determined by superior judgment and information of the state of the country, how far these circumstances overbalance the impossibility of fortifying it on a small scale. Although Kingston does not command the entrance from the Lake into the river yet I know of no situation near its mouth that does in a greater degree for the river being wide and divided into several channels by islands near its head renders this desideratum impossible to be attained near the Lake. I shall add a few more particulars which may be proper should be known. On coming out of the Harbour or either of the Bays the nearest land opposite is Garden Island at about $\frac{1}{4}$ [*sic*] miles distance, but as a vessel may keep nearly a mile from it on its way in or out it cannot be said to command the Channels.

This however is not the case with Snake Island about 4 miles off the Mouth of the Harbour, round which there are two channels. In the East, or left hand one, vessels are obliged to go within 750 yards of the 4 mile point of Forest [now Simcoe] Island "on account of a shoal which lies off Snake Island"; an Enemy would therefore by occupying this point of Forest Island command the East Channel.

In the west Channel as the distance from the West Point of little Cataraqui Bay to Snake Island is not quite a mile and a quarter, an Enemy occupying the Island and the Point would likewise command this Channel and shut out any vessels that happened to be in the harbour from the Lake or at least force them round by the bottom of Long Island. Indeed this circumstance of Snake Island commanding the Channel would "If the Garrison of Kingston were strong" be in its favor as by the same means they might oblige an invading Army to land to the Westward of little Cataraqui Bay and make the detour of its head. The French formerly had a Battery on the *East* point of little Cataraqui Bay "although not the best situated for the purpose" which I imagine to have been built with that view. As Snake Island is very small "about 200 feet diameter and 4 or 5 above the surface of the water, I imagine there would be no great difficulty in laying it entirely under water.

From the favorable accounts I heard when at Kingston of a harbour behind the isle Tonti [Amherst Island], in the Mouth of the Bay of

Quinte I was induced to go and examine it. Its situation will be best understood by the general plan.

I found the Cove⁹ small but very commodious with sufficient depth of water and remarkably well sheltered. The ground around it is on the whole rather favorable; a plan and sections of it accompany this. The ground marked A is I believe the highest; that marked B is I believe nearly of the same height; at some distance from this to the westward the ridge terminates in an impassable cedar swamp which may be accounted considerable circumstance in favor of the situation. On the South of the Bay a ridge of 32 feet high runs nearly parallel to the Lake with low swampy ground behind it and afterwards a lower ridge. The ground about A is well adapted for a Fort, but as an enemy might occupy some part of the ridge C on the south side from whence they would annoy the shipping in the harbour something would also be necessary there on the most convenient spot. The whole of the Bay betwixt the Mouth of the Harbour and the Isle of Tonti would I imagine be a secure road for vessels. I shall now mention the disadvantages that have occurred to me in this situation. The first is, that the Mouth of the Harbour opens to the N.E. which is the ship's course on going out of the harbour for a mile and a half and afterwards the course is southerly. To gain the Lake requires winds almost contrary to the most favorable ones for proceeding to Niagara or the head of the Lake. As however the Channel is nearly a mile and a half in breadth and has great depth of water, I imagine that vessels could easily beat out with the winds favorable for going to the westward, but Naval people must be the proper persons to determine this. Another disadvantage Attending this situation is that loaded Batteaux after passing the S.W. Point of Kingston Harbour are exposed "when the wind is southerly" to a heavy sea from the lake for five or six miles 'till they get under the shelter of the east end of the Isle Tonti. This circumstance would I imagine increase the length of the Batteaux voyages "although the harbour is only 21 miles west of Kingston, about a day and a half". These things must no doubt have great weight in determining on the eligibility of this situation.

On my way back to Kingston I sounded a cove¹⁰ about mid-way between the two which has seven fathom water in its channel, but shallow towards the sides and exposed to the S.W. winds to which its mouth opens. The ground at its head on the right hand side is very strong towards the harbour and overlooks that on the left, although I believe it is in its turn a little over topped by the g[r]ound farther advanced to the N.E., but it has to compensate for this the advantage of having a deep swampy marsh to the N.W. which renders it inaccessible for one half of it's circumference. On talking with Capt. Beaton "who

⁹Prynyer's Cove, an inlet on the north shore of the east end of Prince Edward County, fits the description here given.

¹⁰Probably Collins Bay.

had seen it" he was of opinion that it would be a work of much expense to defend it by piers against the S.W. wind. As however it is very conveniently situated for a harbour and the ground as on the whole favorable it might be of consequence that it should be examined by some proper naval persons who would report their opinion on the practicability of sheltering it at a reasonable expense. . . .

G 7 SIMCOE TO DORCHESTER

[P.A.O., *Simcoe Papers*; printed in *Cruikshank*, *Simcoe Correspondence*, III, 41-3]

Navy Hall, Sept 5th 1794

Your Lordship in your Dispatch No. 7 having directed me to make my observations on the Establishment of a Post for the *protection* of the deposit of stores & provisions, & the *preservation* of the communication between Lake Ontario & Montreal, I have to regret that circumstances should have hitherto prevented my personally examining the various situations which may offer themselves as proper to combine these several purposes. but as I Received on the 29th of Augt. from Lt. Bryce the copy of his observations and various plans on this subject, and have a general knowledge of the River St. Lawrence and a more particular one of Kingston and its dependencies; I take this opportunity of submitting to Your Lordship my observations. In making of these observations the important nature of the subject requires that I should consider it in all its extent and Relations.

There can be no doubt as your Lordship intimates that the most eligible position for a *Deposit* would be at the Head of the River, and in this Respect, Kingston (in which I include agreeably to common acceptation *Point Frederick*, or *Hopes Cove*),¹¹ is certainly the only Place, that presents itself as uniting many advantages. The difficulty of adequately fortifying it under present circumstances will be the great object of Your Lordship's consideration.

It does not appear that Lt. Bryce has hitherto discovered any situation that possesses similar advantages—The circumstance of the land near the Lakes, rising height, above height, as it recedes from the water which I mentioned to that Gentleman to be the case at Gannanocoui, & generally throughout the Country, will render it difficult, I imagine, to establish any regular and defensible fortification but on Peninsulas or Islands.

If there should be a war with the United States, we may expect it at the outset to be violent and universal, such as is suited to the Irruption of a numerous, inveterate and active Militia. It may take place in the winter, when all obstacles, but those which a regular siege presents, may in a great measure be done away.

¹¹Hope's Cove is presumably Navy Bay, usually known at that time as Haldimand Cove.

I do not think it possible so to fortify, & so to garrison Kingston, with the present force of the province as to preserve any *Deposit* of Stores or The *Shipping* which may be frozen up in those Harbours.

The distance which Your Lordship observes in respect of York or Toronto, as applicable to present purposes, I humbly apprehend may be its preservation. It is also powerfully protected by our Indian Allies, and the Militia combined with the Troops in the district of Niagara, In a Military view, the most important part of his Majesty's possessions. I therefore am of the Opinion, that this place (York) ought to be the refitting port and Winter deposit of all Naval & Military Stores under existing circumstances.—That it must hereafter become the permanent Naval Arsenal of Ontario, and in some respects of Upper Canada, I believe, will not be controverted.

In regard to the preservation of the Communication of the St. Lawrence, It is evident no one position near to the Entrance of that River, can effectually unite all the necessary requisites for its protection. Carleton Island, to which Your Lordship for obvious Reasons objects possesses them more eminently than any other Position.

I cannot say that I deem a *Deposit* for Stores or provisions at the head of the River to be absolutely necessary, but I think arrangements may be made with equal effect & more applicable to the existing circumstances of the Country. and such arrangements I shall best explain to your Lordship in the sketch I beg to submit for the defence of the River with which they are intimately connected.

If an Enemy attempts to pass down the St. Lawrence, It is evident, his water force being Superior, that nothing can prevent him, but *Posts*, which may defend the channel by heavy batteries—a proper position for such posts is not attainable at the Mouth; and must of necessity be sought lower down the River where it narrows—a series of these posts established in succession, will relatively render such an attempt more difficult. *Posts* on Islands combine obvious advantages in this respect.

I therefore offer to your Lordship that such posts be fortified with Blockhouses properly constructed, adequate Batteries & Cannon, and competent Gun and Row boats. By Lt. Bryce's Report, the *Isles au Barril*¹² appear to be a proper station for this mode of defence; such I esteem would be the occupation of Fort *Levi*,¹³ and the southernmost Point of *Garden Island*¹⁴ and by Lt. Bryce's Report the *Isle au Diable*¹⁵ &c, &c.

Positions on the main land which Command the channel, are the next

¹²Les Isles au Barril were the islands in the Brockville Narrows.

¹³Fort Lévis on Isle Royale, or Chimney Island, below Prescott. Presumably he meant to put a naval base on islands in that area.

¹⁴Garden Island lies between Wolfe Island and Kingston. This seems to be the earliest use of its name.

¹⁵"Isle au Diable between the Long Saul[t] and Mr. Everetts commands the channel which is about 150 yards across to the South Shore and 450 to the North; the island is about 80 yards in diameter" (P.A.C., Wolford Simcoe Papers Series 3, Book 4, Bryce's Report, 1794, p. 277).

objects of consideration, such may become points of assembly, or entrenched camps as circumstances shall enforce.

In regard to the *Shipping*, should they winter at York, they can always be many days at Kingston, or Carleton Island, & what may be of equal consequence, off the Sodus or Oswego before the Harbour of Kingston is unfrozen or the St. Lawrence navigable. so that in this Point, the distance from the St. Lawrence, added to the supply of Seamen they may acquire over Land from the other Lakes, & the almost uninterrupted communication between York and Niagara, is materially in favor of this Harbour.

I am of opinion that a system of such Block Houses, with Gun & Row boats, is not only the proper mode of protecting the passage of the St. Lawrence on the defensive plan, but it affords the best and most general protection to the Inhabitants against hostile expeditions from the opposite shore both in summer & winter. If the forcing of this River be the main object of the Enemy's solid attack, it is obvious, that part of the water force of the Country may be collected to operate below with the posts in his front in interrupting his progress and the remainder might close up his rear from all communication with his Supplies & act against him, with the collected force of the Upper Countries.

These therefore, my Lord, are the Ideas I beg respectfully to submit on the defence of the River, the building of these Blockhouses would be easy; they would effectually *Protect* the Country from Predatory Parties & would be cheerfully defended by the Militia.

Instead of a *Deposit* as necessary to be established at the mouth of the River St. Lawrence, I conceive, a small encrease of the Shipping being made, & properly manned, as greater establishments may require, that the Transport over the Lakes may always be carried on with greater expedition than it will be possible for the Batteaux to bring forward the necessary supplies from Montreal but should it prove otherwise, the surplus as a temporary Deposit, may remain with adequate security in the Kings Storehouses at *Point Frederic* at *Kingston* or in Hutts or Tents occasionally erected on *Points*, or *Islands*, & protected by a Moving force, or it may be forwarded in ample security up the Bay of Quinte to be fetched from thence in the Kings vessels, or at a small expence over the Presqu' isle (a portage of one mile and half, now settling for that express purpose), where the Kings shipping may receive it in safety at an Harbour near to that carrying place & if necessary, from whence Batteaux may convey it to Niagara.

I think it proper to transmit to Your Lordship a report on the guns now laying at Point Ivrogne and which may be applied to any purpose your Lordship may deem proper. If it be practicable I shall remove them from the place where they are now exposed.

I have, My Lord, the most perfect respect for the high Rank and Military character of the late Sir Frederick Haldimand, I am persuaded that had he visited Kingston, or its dependencies, under the pressure of affairs, he would not have considered it as practicable to form at that

place any fortification, that might essentially prevent an Enemy from possessing themselves of the mouth of the St. Lawrance, or that might during summer & winter secure the Shipping or Naval Deposit. At the same time I am perfectly acquainted, that Sir F. Haldimand held Oswego to be the Key of Lake Ontario; without the possession of this Post, Lord Amherst could not have entered into the St. Lawrance; The French, on the other hand, were so conscious that Frontenac or Kingston could not prevent that measure that they never bestowed much labour on its fortifications.

Circumstances have not so essentially altered the situation of affairs, in my judgement as to occasion a material deviation from these established opinions—

I hope that Your Lordship will have the goodness to supply this Province with every species of Military Stores and Ammunition, as by every information a great force is collecting around, which will naturally attempt to cut off the communications, & It appears to me that a War is inevitable.

G 8 K. CHANDLER TO FRANCIS LE MAISTRE
[*P.A.C.*, C 381, p. 252]

Office of Ordnance, Quebec, 29th October, 1794

In consequence of My Lord Dorchester's Orders for arming the Schooner *Mohawk*, for which 12 Six pounder Guns are required, I have to inform you there are but ten of that nature in this Garrison and only two that will answer, the other eight being too long and too heavy for that Service, but there are at St Johns four which are Ship Guns and I am informed by Major Barnes¹⁶ that the Storekeeper Gen^l has in his charge at Kingston Six 6 pounders &c^a not delivered to the Ordnance Department. The four at St Johns and the six at Kingston will require new Carriages to be made by the Engineers Department, and it will require orders to me to send the four Guns from St Johns, and an order to the Storekeeper General to deliver the Six at Kingston.

G 9 A MILITIA COMMISSION
[*Miller Papers, in the possession of Leonard Hogan of Bath*]

Ernestown, April 2, 1795

William Johnston,¹⁷ Lieutenant of and for the County of Addington authorized and appointed by his Excellency John Graves Simco Esqr

¹⁶John Barnes, R.A., Deputy Quartermaster-General of Lower Canada. He had been concerned with the arrangements for the settlement of Loyalists in 1783–4 and was still D.Q.M.G. in 1798. He became a maj.-general in 1809 and died at Bath, England, on April 30, 1810.

¹⁷There are three William Johnstons and one William Johnson in the U.E. List.

Lieutenant Governor of his Majestys Province of Upper Canada by
Virtue of and Conformably to the Powers and Provision in a certain act
of the Legislature of this Province Contained and Passed in the Thirty
Third year of the Reign of his Present Majesty
To Jacob Miller¹⁸ Esq

Reposing especial trust and Confidence in your Loyalty, Courage and
Conduct to do his Majestys good and faithfull service, by Virtue of the
said authority given unto me by the Lieutenant Governor, and in
pursuance of the said act of Legislature have nominated, Constituted,
Apointed, and given commission and by these presents, nominate, apoint,
Constitute and give commission to you the said Jacob Miller to be a
Captain of a Company in the Regiment of Militia of the said County
whereoff William Johnston Esqr is Lieutenant and Commanding Officer.
you are therefore to take the said Company into your Care and Charge
as Captain thereof, and duly to Train Exercise and discipline the
Inferior Officers and other [ranks] armed and arrayed or to be armed
and arrayed in the Same, according to the Rules and discipline of War,
and the direction of the said act of Legislature, and I do hereby Com-
mand them and every of them, to Obey you as their Captain, and you
are to observe and follow such orders and directions as you shall from
time to time Receive from the Lieutenant Governor, Me his Excellency's
Lieutenant to be hereafter appointed your Colonel or any other your
Superior Officers pursuant to the trust hereby Reposed in you and your
duty to his Majesty. Given under my hand and seal at Ernestown the
Second day of April in the Thirty Fifth year of the Reign of our Sovereign
Lord George the Third, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France
and Ireland, King Defender of the Faith &c and in the year of our Lord
One Thousand Seven hundred and Ninety Five

[Signed] Wm Johnston

Lieutenant of the County of Addington

[Endorsed]

Jacob Miller Esqr

Captain in the Regt of Militia

County of Addington.

One, of the Midland District, was a natural son of Sir John Johnson and another, a gunsmith born in Boston, became an officer in the Indian Department in 1775. One settled in Ernestown, was the County Lieutenant for Addington, and mustered the first militia in Upper Canada in Finkle's Tavern at Ernestown. According to Canniff his descendants later moved to Toronto (*Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 101). See Watson, *Loyalist Clarks, Badgleys and their Families*, Appendix II, "William Johns[t]on of Ernestown, U.C."

¹⁸There were many Millers in the U.E. List. Jacob Miller (or Müller) "of Ernestown" was of German origin and had come to America many years before as a sergeant in the 60th Regiment. He lived at Turloch in Tryon County and had land at Schoharie. He joined the British Army in 1777, and was a sergeant in the King's Rangers and an adjutant of the Associated Loyalists. He was a trustee of the Ernestown Methodist Church in 1802.

G 10 MAJ. SPENCER TO MAJ. GREEN
[*P.A.C.*, C 723, pp. 147-50]

Kingston, 23 Feb., 1798

. . . And in compliance to His Excellency the Commander in Chief directions of that date respecting the marine department on which Subject I am sorry that I am obliged to Observe that since my taking the command at this post there has been a continual Time of confusion in the department.

It has been frequently the case in the course of the last Season, that when a Vessel was loaded and under sailing orders, there has been requisitions made for some small repairs or outfits that would be the means of loosing a fair wind and detaining her for two or three days and how to obviate the Evil I know not Except by appointing a person who is a Nautical man as a Commissioner or—Master attendant to Superintend the Naval dock Yard and to have the Entire direction of all the Vessels building as well as repairs or outfits that they occasionally may want, and that all requisitions for outfits repairs or expenditures to be made by him to the Officer commanding and this person to be answerable for the whole of the Expenditures at the close of the Navigation as usual and that the Senor officer as much as those commanding Vessels to have nothing to attend to, but that of receiving and discharging their Cargoe.

And have to request You will be Pleased to lay this before His Excellency for his approbation, which if approved of, will be highly flattering to me. . . .

G 11 SPENCER TO GREEN
[*P.A.C.*, C 512, *Military Posts*, 1796-1802, p. 16]

Kingston, 31st July, 1798

. . . And have to request You will be pleased to mention to His Excellency the Commander in Chief, that the old French wall leading from the magazine to the Flagstaff and the Bottom of old French Huts in the reare of the Officers Barracks is nothing more than an Asylum for filth, which is very pernicious to the Garrisons Health, not only that but is realy rotting away the sides of the barracks, and should His Excellency think proper to direct them to be leveled which when done will then answer for exercising ground I will have it done by the Garrison, when they are not otherwise employed in the Kings works.

G 12 "JOHN FERGUSON,¹⁹ LIEUTENANT OF THE COUNTY OF HASTINGS, TO CAPT. WILLIAM BELL,²⁰ COMMANDING THE DETACHMENT FOR IMMEDIATE SERVICE FROM THE BATTALION OF MILITIA OF THE COUNTY OF HASTINGS"

[*Lennox and Addington Historical Society, Bell Papers*]

Kingston, 10th March, 1799

I have been honored with a Letter from His Honor the President, dated at York the 15th Ult^o, a Copy of which I send You:—You will have the goodness to attend diligently to the directions therein contained by teaching the Volunteers and Drafts, (who are to assemble at Welbridges every other Saturday) the Platoon exercise, that is to say to Load & Fire with expedition and orderly, You will also teach them the Evolution necessary for preserving the order of March; and for Forming before an Enemy—You will receive each day of training, from the Quarter Master a sufficient number of Muskits for the purpose of Exercising, and immediately after Parades You will see that they are again returned to the Quarter Master. You will be careful to see that the Men do not break or otherwise injure them. The Subalterns for this

¹⁹John Ferguson (or Farquerson) (1756–1830) was the son of a barrack-master who learned the trade working as a clerk for his father and then, from 1774 to 1778, was a barrack-master in Montreal. In 1778 he went to Carleton Island as barrack-master and commissary. At the same time he took over the stores from his father who was barrack-master at Oswegatchie but had become sick. In 1783 he moved to Cataragui in the same employment but 2 years later resigned as barrack-master because the combination of 2 offices proved burdensome. According to Cruikshank he was a lieutenant in the King's Royal Regiment of New York in 1784. In 1787 he was discharged from office as commissary as a result of a reorganization. John Ferguson married Helena Magdalin Johnson, daughter of Molly Brant. It is probably the same man who was a business associate of William Bell in Sidney and who became Lieutenant of the County of Hastings and Colonel of the Militia with Bell as his Lt.-Colonel. In 1812 he was appointed Resident and Captain of the Indian Department at Kingston. From 1800 to 1824 he was a member of the Legislative Assembly. He was also a commissioner of roads, a colonizer and a speculator in land. He was a prominent member and office-holder in the St. George's congregation and in 1825 he gave evidence before a church commission which investigated the title to the Kingston churchyard.

²⁰William Bell (1758–1833), born County Tyrone, Ireland, a sergeant in the 31st (Canniff, *Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 94, says the 53rd) during the Revolutionary War, was discharged at Lachine and came to Cataragui in 1789. He may have been connected by marriage with John Ferguson's family. Ferguson and Bell were partners in trade at Sidney, 1789–92. In 1797 Bell became teacher to the Mohawks at £30 per annum, and he also traded at Tyendinaga. He settled at Thurlow in 1803 and was dismissed as teacher in 1804 but in the same year became the Commanding Officer of the 1st Regiment of Hastings militia which he organized under Col. Ferguson. He was a captain in Dec., 1798, a major in 1800, and Lt.-colonel in 1809. He was also a J.P. and Coroner. From 1823 he was a general merchant at Thurlow.

Detachment are Lieutenant John Stuart²¹ and Ensign David Simmons²²— You will have the goodness to cause them take their Stations with the detachment and teach them what it is necessary they should know. I have directed all officers to appear with Side Arms, on every Parade, and as now No officers, except Flank Companies, are allowed to carry Fuseses, I trust they will lose no time in procuring Swords.

G 13 SPENCER TO GREEN

[*P.A.C.*, C 724, pp. 60–3]

Kingston, 7 April, 1799

I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letters dated at Quebec the 28 February, 13th and 18th March accompanied by an Extract of Colonel Barnes's Letter to Captain Bouchette 12th November 1798, all of which I received yesterday and you may be assured that every Attention in my power shall be paid to that of the 28th February— with regard to Captain Bouchette's letter to Colonel Barnes Deputy Quarter Master General, respecting the *Mohawk* not being covered in for the Winter according to standing orders and annual Custom, and by reason of which it became Necessary to lodge the Seamen in the Marine Hospital I confess ought to have been done and will take care that the like mistake will not happen again and beg leave to state the Matter literally as it happened—on the 19th of November, Captain Bouchette made a Requisition to me for Material to cover in the *Mohawk*, taking care that it should be so late that none could be procured at any price from any part of the Country, I asked him where the Materials were, that she was covered in with before, he said he did not know—I then directed M^r Ross, Deputy Commissary to procure such Material as were necessary for covering in a Vessel, who gave me for answer, that the Season was so far advanced that none cou'd be procured—Captain Bouchette came to me a few days after and said there were Materials wanted to cover in the *Mohawk*, as it was to undergo some repairs in the course of the Winter and it was throwing away Money to put them on, as they wou'd have to be ripted off again soon, and where to lodge his Seamen and the Officer for the Week on duty, he did not know, and upon my seeing the propriety in what he said I directed him to lodge his Men in the Marine Hospital, who assured me, Captain Bouchette that he would write to Colonel Barnes on the Subject as neither Men or Officers cou'd be lodged on board the *Mohawk*, and beg'd of me to give myself no more trouble about it—as to the Seamen being employed in

²¹This John Stuart was apparently not related to the Reverend John. A John Stuart, perhaps the same man, was captain of a flank company of the 1st Leeds militia in 1812 and afterwards was Sheriff of the Johnstown District.

²²David Simmons (or Simmonds) of Marysburg, son of Henry Simmons, a former member of the Loyal Rangers, who was sworn as Deputy Lieutenant of the County of Addington in 1796.

bringing Firewood from Point Frederick to Kingston for the Officers of the Navy Department, I believe is a Mistake of Captain Bouchette's, which I am sorry to say often happens and most of them willful ones as will appear by the two Inclosed Certificates, which you will please lay before His Excellency The Commander in Chief for his information

G 14 FERGUSON TO LT.-COL. SMITH,²³ COMMANDING AT KINGSTON
[*P.A.C.*, C 724, p. 158]

Kingston, 15 Sept^r, 1800

I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of Your letter of 12th Ins^t requesting me to acquaint You, for the information of His Excellency Lieutenant General Hunter, by what Authority I ordered the Naval department to desist cutting wood as usual on Grand Isle. In answer to which I have to acquaint You that I am authorised by Patrick Langan²⁴ Esq^r one of the Proprietors, to prevent as much as possible any depredations being committed on Grand Isle or the other Islands, their property. I do not know that it was usual for the Marine Department to cut wood there. I have informed the Proprietors of the circumstances.

G 15 FERGUSON TO BELL AT MOHAWK VILLAGE
[*L.A.H.S.*, *Bell Papers*]

Kingston, 30th Jan^r 1801

I have received my Coat pattern from Montreal, of which the following is a Copy of the Bill and was several to be taken, they would be cheaper.—

Best Sup ^r fine Scarlet cloth	2-16-3
..... Blue	7-6
Shalloon	4-6
Linnen	2-6
Twist	2-6
Silk	2-6
Thread	4
Buckrem	6
44 gilt buttons	11
Currency £ 4-7-7	

the Common price of making a
Regimental Coat is

1-3-4

Total Expeⁿse £ 5-10-11

²³Samuel Smith (1756-1826), born Hampstead, Long Island, an ensign in the Queen's Rangers in 1777, captain, 1780, and retired on half pay in 1783. He had land at Etobicoke. He was commissioned in Simcoe's Queen's Rangers in 1791 and promoted Lt.-colonel on May 18, 1798. He was a member of the Executive Council in 1815 and Administrator of Upper Canada from 1817 to 1819 and again in 1820.

²⁴Patrick Langan, born in Ireland, a "private gentleman," had 7 years' service

By taking the Cloth at M^r Cummings, altho cheaper, yet the inanced price of the trimmings will bring it to very little short of this, and after all You have a red coat, but not a Scarlet one, and by a calculation I made Mine will stand me but 10/2 More, which is by no means equal to the difference of the Cloth. if any of these Gentlemen wish to have them from Montreal, and will put into My hands Sixteen bushels of wheat each, as a part payment, I will send for them, they will easily find their profit in it—I hope to be up in a little time. send the enclosed by the first safe opportunity to Fairman.—Copy the enclosed and lose no time in forwarding what is necessary, for I am determined to see into this affair, and will call off the officers together when I go up.—

[Endorsed]

if You get any Answer about the Coats let me know. Send an Exact copy of my letter, to Capt Marsh,²⁵ desiring him to answer it immediately. You should enclose it open to the Acting Adjutant desiring him to forward or deliver it.—Copy Gilbert's Letter.²⁶

G 16 FERGUSON TO BELL

[*L.A.H.S., Bell Papers*]

Kingston, 20th May 1801

On the fourth day of June, You cause the Battalion of Militia to be under Arms on the Parade precisely at 11 o'Clock, when after causing them to go thro' the Manual exercise twice. You will cause them to fire three Vollies (Loaded with Powder only) by Companies, beginning at the Right, thence to the Left and so on to the Center; after which You will cause the whole Battalion to fire three Vollies together and after putting them thro' such Evolutions as You think Necessary you will dismiss them. The Officers Commanding Companies must have their reports and rolls ready to be delivered on the Parade from which You will without loss of time make out a State of the Battalion which You will forward to me at York, at the same time giving another to B. Craw-

in the K.R.R.N.Y. He acted as secretary to the Indian Department, and probably served at Carleton Island. With Capt. David Alexander Grant he laid claim to Grande Isle (Wolfe Island) by virtue of purchase from Michel and Amable Curot who had inherited the La Salle patent of May 13, 1675. In 1819 the Hon. Charles W. Grant applied to the Attorney General of Upper Canada for title to Wolfe Island and in 1823 a settlement was reached whereby two-sevenths of the island was reserved for the Crown as ordnance and clergy lands and the remaining five-sevenths was divided between the heirs of Langan and Grant.

²⁵Of several Loyalists named Marsh in the Midland District, the best-known was Matthias, whose father, William, had drawn land in Upper Canada after the Revolutionary War but returned to Vermont. Matthias went first to Adolphustown where he had the first house, and then to Sidney. He had land near Consecon.

²⁶Possibly Caleb Gilbert, who petitioned for land in Sidney in 1796 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 238).

ford Esqr. You will then forward the Rolls to Me that I [require by] His Excellency L[ieutenant-Governor?] Hunter's Orders. You will be carefull to state the Names [of those who] are absent, and their reasons whatever they may be; also such as are without Arms and Ammunition. Should any be insulting or abusive, or disobedient to any Officer in the Execution of his Duty, You will immediately apply to a Magistrate to put the Law in Force, and state the same to Me. I once more repeat that the Officers are not to leave the Place of Rendezvous without delivering you the *Rolls* and Reports agreeable to the Act (You will consult Caleb Gilbert Esqr on the proper means of finding out the intention of the People as to a Troop of Horse. I would advise You to ask them on the Parade if they will turn out Voluntarily for this purpose, to the Number of Twenty Privates and two Sergeants. I have already written to Mr Gilbert on this *Subject*) The enclosed list of delinquents after copying, you will deliver c/o Caleb Gilbert Esqr and cause the officers who made the reports to give their [attendance] at such time as they [punish the] Delinquents [and] be very particular in reporting to me, every thing that may occur. You will before You dismiss the Battalion give Notice that the Companies are to meet as follows.

Viz

Colonels Company at Caleb Gilberts Esqr
 Majors Company on Ye Plains
 near to Mr Henneries
 Captain Sherwoods Comp^y same place
 Captain Meyers Company at John Lotts
 Captain Marshs Company, in Rawdon
 or at their usual place.

on the first Saturday
 in July, August, and
 September

And a meeting of the whole Battalion on the Plains on the First Saturday in October next. Assure the Battalion that if they give you reason to say they have behaved as well as they did on the 11th May. I will immediately strike off the Company meetings above ordered I hop You will not Forget to make known to them the satisfaction. I had on [some words are torn off] behaved [torn off] Except Caleb & David Palmer.
 P.S. . . .

G 17 SMITH TO GREEN
 [P.A.C., C 725, p. 18]

Kingston, May 25th 1801

As the Soldiers that are imployed in getting Timber for the Dock yard &^{ca} are at present obliged to work most of the day in the water to construct the Rafts, and connect the Timber so as to make it secure, I shall be glad to know whether the General would approve of a small portion of rum being allowed the men while they are at work in the water.

G 18 CAPT. HOLT MACKENZIE²⁷ TO GREEN
[P.A.C., C 907, p. 88]

Kingston, June 23^d, 1801

I have the Honor to acknowledge the Receipt of your letters of the 29th of May and the 18th of June, the former respecting an allowance of Rum for Soldiers when obliged to work most part of the day in the water, in constructing Rafts &c I have in consequence thereof ordered one Gill per day to each man when employed on this Service.—

In regard to the Sailing of H.M. Vessels you may depend upon my ordering them off the moment they are ready to sail. You will much oblige me by informing me whether it has been the custom for the Officer Com^d thi[s] Post to muster the *whole* of the *Garrison* on the 24th of each month as I can find no order or Form among the Orders of the Post, left by Lt. Col. Smith for so doing. The Corp^l. of the Artillery reported to me that he has always Mustered his Detachment out the first of the month, at which time he reads the Articles of War.

G 19 ORDER BOOK²⁸ OF CAPT. HECTOR MCLEAN'S COMPANY, ROYAL
CANADIAN VOLUNTEERS
[P.A.C., C 1200]

Kingston 11th August, 1801

....

G[eneral] O[rder]

Officer for Garrison duty tomorrow Lt Baley

Detail for Guard	S[ergeants]	C[orporals]	D[rummers]	M[en]	
41st Regt	1	—	2	—	9
R.C.V.	"	—	"	—	3
Total	1	—	2	—	12

R[egimental] O[rder] The Royal Canadian Volunteers of Capt McLean's Compy are not to go out of the Garrison unless perfectly uniform & their hair neatly tyed & Powdered, the Non commissioned officers orderly for the week will be responsible for any irregularity [for the disobedience of orders excepting the Compy (struck out)] that may happen concerning the Compy and will be prosecuted for disobedience of orders Excepting when they are upon fatigue.

[Signed] Geo Ermatinger²⁹
En^s 2n^d Battⁿ R.C.V.

²⁷Holt Mackenzie (or McKenzie) had served in the 26th from 1782, then in the 97th, and finally in the 41st. He was a captain (1794) and a major (1805). He died in 1813.

²⁸The first order dated at Kingston in this book was issued on July 26, 1801. The book ends at Kingston on Sept. 10, 1801.

²⁹George Ermatinger had been present at a Council with the Indians at Amherstburg in 1799 (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, III, 266).

G 20 MACKENZIE TO GREEN

[*P.A.C., C 512, Military Posts, pp. 164-6*]Kingston, Sep^r 8th, 1801

I have acknowdgd the Receipt of your letters dated York Aug^t 27th: 28th and 30th as well as that of the 6th of Sep^t at Kingston and beg you will inform the General that I have put the last Order in regard to Serg^t Cole³⁰ of the 2nd Battⁿ R¹ C: Volunteers into effect by sending out three Parties in quest of him two of which went to different Parts of Grande Isle, and One to the Bay of Quintie where I understand he has some friends. There is a Report that he has made towards the [blank in copy]—this is probably a blind made use of to deceive. I have myself been upon the look out every where about this place, without being able to learn any thing of him, & his Wife still is, or pretends to be ignorant of where he is. The General may depend upon my using every Exertion in my power to apprehend him—

It is with additional concern that I have to inform you that four Privates of the 41st Reg^t deserted early this morning from Point Frederick, three of whom were on Guard there & one employed as a Sawyer in the Kings Dock Yard. The General will see by these Desertions the Reduced State of the Garrison (being by the four Men who Deserted on the 30th Ult^o The Death of one Man of the 41st Reg^t on the 25th and Patrick Naughton's being sent to York as his Excellency's Servant) Ten Privates weaker than upon our arrival, which will I fear render the Generals intention of carrying on the Work of the King's Wharf this Season, very late if not almost impracticable without more Men.

I can assure the General I have done every thing in my power to find out the cause of this Spirit of Desertion without Effect, and much regret that when such a disposition once shews itself among Men, it is as equally difficult to account for as it is hard to say when it may stop; I must in Justice to myself add—that I have paid every attention to the Men under my Command and have carried on the duty of the Garrison to the best of my Judgement, and for the good of his Majestys Service as far as was in my power.—I beg leave to inclose for His Excellency's perusal the State of the Garrison, and a Copy of the Orders I have given to the Parties. I have sent in quest of Sergeant Cole.—I have likewise inclosed an Estimate for a Store to be built at Point Frederick accompanied by a Letter from M^r Ross, but as Colonel Mann did not mention anything on this head (when at Kingston) I have not put my name to it 'till I hear from Head Quar^{trs}. M^r Russel the Master Carpenter is now busy in making out a Estimate for the Annual repairs of the Barrack which I shall transmit when finished.—

³⁰Probably Levi P. Cole who had delivered flour to Amherstburg in 1797 (*ibid.*, III, 9).

G 21 ORDER BOOK OF CAPT. HECTOR McLEAN'S COMPANY, ROYAL
CANADIAN VOLUNTEERS
[*P.A.C., C 1200*]

Kingston September 10th, 1801

G[arrison] O[rder]

The Commanding Officer having observed that the call was Not repeated by several of the Centinals last Night between the Hours of Twelve & four o Clock, expects that the Non-Com^d Officers of the Guard will be more attentive to this *Essential* part of their Duty and Order any Sentry to be Confined who does not pass the call in his *turn*. When a Sentry misses passing the Call, the Sentry who Last passed the call is to repeat the Call which if not Answered by the next Sentry he is immediately to Call the Serg^t or Corporal of the Guard, who will Confine such sentry for Neglect of duty and disobedience of orders. It is the Com^d Officers orders that the call is regularly passed every quarter of an Hour at foorthest [*sic*]

H. Mackenzie Capt 41 Regt. Commanding.

G 22 CAPT. R. H. BRUYÈRES³¹ TO GOTHER MANN
[*P.A.C., C 383, pp. 4-21*]

12th Sept., 1802

[Copy certified by Gother Mann, 3rd Jan., 1803]

REPORT OF THE STATE OF THE PUBLIC WORKS AND BUILDINGS AT THE
SEVERAL MILITARY POSTS IN UPPER CANADA

Kingston

The Officers and Soldiers Barracks require a thorough repair.
Estimate No 1A There are two Ranges of Officers Barracks. The 1st a Stone Building 128 feet long 19 feet wide. One Story high, contains six Rooms Quarters for 3 Captains. The lower floor is decayed, and will require a new Floor. The Roof will also require to be new shingled. The Doors Windows, partitions and Fire places to be thoroughly repaired. The 2^d Range is a wood Building, 102 feet long 26 feet wide, two stories high contains 16 Rooms. Quarters for 7 Captains or 14 Sub-alterns, exclusive of Mess Room. This Building will require a new Foundation of masonry, new Upper and Lower floors. The Roof to be new Shingled. The Weather Boarding, partitions &c to be thoroughly repaired. The Mess Kitchen, and Bomb proof adjoining both Stone

³¹Ralph Henry Bruyères (1765-1814) of the R.E. had served in Flanders and Holland in 1793 and 1799 and had completed the fortifications at Dover. In 1806 he was appointed Lt.-colonel commanding the R.E. in North America. He served in Upper Canada in 1813 but became ill. Before his recovery he heard of the capture of Fort Niagara and immediately left Quebec to go to Niagara to restore the defences there. He completed the repairs but became ill again and died.

Buildings require the Roofs to be new Shingled. The floors, Doors, and Windows to be thoroughly repaired.

Estimate No 2A The Soldiers Range consists of a wood Building 142 feet long 23 feet side, two stories high, contains Eight Rooms each 34 feet long 23 feet wide fitted up with Eight double Births for 32 Men, in a crowded state, without any allowance for a separate Quarter for the Detachment of Artillery, or the Married Men. I should recommend to fit up two Rooms for this purpose. The remaining six Rooms would then contain 168 men very conveniently. These Barracks require a new Stone Foundation to be built, new Upper and Lower floors. The Roof to be new Shingled. Arm Racks to be made and 42 new double moving Births, Chymneys to be repaired.

The Ordnance Stores, and Guard House are Wood Buildings 90 feet long 23 feet wide. The Roofs require to be new Shingled. The Barrack Store and Issuing Provision Store House a Stone Building 45 feet long 30 feet wide, two stories high, will require Rough Casting with Mortar, and the Roof to be new Shingled.

New Garrison Gates are required for the entrance to the Barrack Square, and the Drains to be regulated.

Estimate No 3A The Bake House is an Old Wood Building not worth repairing. It will be adviseable to build a new one of Stone and to place it in a more detached situation, as the Oven is too close to the Barracks.

The Commanding Officers House³² is a very Old Wood Building not worth a thorough repair, and will be included in the Estimate to be transmitted by Mr. Russell Master Carpenter for the usual temporary annual report necessary to be performed to the Barracks and Buildings at this post.

The picketing to inclose the Magazine, and that round the Wood Yard are totally decayed. An Estimate amounting to £28.2.6 Currency has been approved to repair this work, and the service will be performed as soon as the Master Carpenter can obtain Workmen.

Point Frederick Kingston

The Floor, Roof and Chymney of the Guard House, require to be repaired, and new Arm Racks made. The expence to perform this service will be included in the Estimate for the usual annual report.

The Naval Storehouse requires a new Lower floor, an Estimate for this service amounting to £18 Currency has been approved, and the Work will be performed as soon as Workmen can be procured. The Building has settled very considerably in some parts owing to the Joists of the lower floor having given way.

A New Transport Storehouse similar to, and of the same dimensions as the provision Store House is much wanted, as there is not sufficient Room to contain the Stores, and many Articles of value are obliged to

³²See Introduction, p. cix, n. 176.

remain exposed to the Weather. An Estimate for a Stone Building amounting to £383.17.6 Currency has been transmitted to Head Quarters.

The Wharf is at present under repair owing to the difficulty of procuring Men, it will not be entirely compleated this Year, but no time should be lost to finish this service, as early as possible in the Spring.

All the other Buildings for the service of the Naval Department are reported, and appear to be in good condition. . . .

G 23 CAPT. THOMAS CARNIE,³³ TO GREEN
[*P.A.C.*, C 830, pp. 66-8]

Kingston, 13th September, 1803

I beg leave to acquaint you for the Information of Lieut General Hunter, that I was yesterday informed by a Master of a Small Vessel who had just arrived from the American Shore, that he had a few days before been in a small Town in the United States, called Cat Fish, & that he had there seen some Soldiers who had lately deserted from the 6th Reg^t at this Post, & in Company with them he had also seen the Corporal who was stationed with & had the Command of the Party at Carleton Island, & from some Conversation he heard pass between the above parties, he had reason to suppose the Corporal & some, if not all of his Party, intended shortly to desert from the Post. The above man added that a few days subsequent to the above time, he was at the house of a man named Putnam,³⁴ an American, who lives opposite Carleton Island & that he there saw a man who had lately deserted from this, & who was there, waiting for his wife to cross over from the British side,—that he also saw the Corporal from Carleton Island at the above named house, in Company & in Conversation with the deserter above mentioned. From these Circumstances & from it also having been mentioned to me by the Master of the Vessel above mentioned, that he saw several fires on the Island very near the Garrison I judged it proper to send a party to Carleton Island to investigate the business & if they found the Party still there, to bring them all Prisoners to Kingston, leaving a Serg^t

³³Thomas Carnie, joined the army as a lieutenant in the 83rd Foot in 1781, then was in the 6th Foot of which he eventually became Lt.-colonel. He later transferred to the 12th Foot retiring on half pay in 1818. He served with distinction in the Peninsula and had a reputation for conscientious care of his men.

³⁴Abijah Putnam, who came from Rome, Oneida County, in 1801 and was the first settler on the American shore of the St. Lawrence near Carleton Island. He chose a site about 2 miles below the present village of Cape Vincent and called his settlement Port Putnam. From there he established a ferry to Wolfe Island in 1809 which was described on a map of the time as the Kingston Ferry. Putnam moved to Watertown in 1805.

& 3 men as a Relief. Ens^d Downville³⁶ Commanded the Party & is just Returned, he reports to me that on his arrival at Carleton Island last night about 10 o'clock, he found the Corporal & Party all Present, & in Bed, he has brought them all here, and I have ordered a Garrison Court Martial to assemble, in order to try the Corporal, who until this time I always Considered as a very trusty good man—The Town or Village of Cat Fish is about 10 or 12 Miles from Palmers house which is just opposite to Carleton Island, and appears at Present to be the resort for the Deserters that leave this place. Since the General was here, I have lost 5 men although every precaution has been taken on my part, to prevent their putting off. The Boat belonging to the *Speedy* which was carried off some time since by two Seamen who deserted is recovered, & was brought back by Ens^d Downvilles Party.

P.S. 14th Sept: I have just Received the Proceedings of the Garrison Court Martial. The Corporal was found Guilty of the whole of the Charge brought against him, & Sentenced to be Reduced to serve as a Private and to Receive Six Hundred Lashes. T.C.

G 24 CAPT. A. ORMSBY³⁷ TO GREEN

[P.A.C., C 922, p. 21]

Kingston, November 30th, 1803

I take this Opportunity to acquaint you for Lieut. General Hunters information, in addition to what I have already stated in my Letter to you of 15th Instant the reasons that prevented the recruits for 49th Regiment from going up in the *Toronto*:³⁸—

The Seaman whom M^r Earl³⁹ sent to the Barracks to acquaint Corporal Jack and the recruits that he was going to sail, was obliged to procure a boat from another Vessel to get on board the *Toronto*, M^r Earl having moved from the Wharf previous to the Seamans return from the Barracks, which is only a short distance from the Wharf. The recruits were on the Wharf at the time M^r Earl was not more than fifty

³⁶Ensign Compton Downville of the 6th Foot (1800), promoted to lieutenant in 1803.

³⁷Adam Ormsby, a Lieutenant of the 49th Foot in 1794, captain 1796, in the same regiment until 1819. He drove back an American attempt to invade Canada near Fort Erie on Nov. 28, 1812.

³⁸The *Toronto* was a schooner built up Peter Russell for the service of the civil government of the Upper Province (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, I, 177). As a result of Lt. Earl's action the recruits had to travel in a private schooner, the *Nancy*, owned by Mr. Sellars (P.A.C., C 922, pp. 26-8).

³⁹Hugh Earl (or Earle) (1765-1841), a native of Ayrshire, Scotland, was commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant and was in the Marine Department on July 4, 1792. In 1793 he commanded the *Caldwell*. When the War of 1812 began he commanded the *Meira*. He became the senior officer in command of operations on Lake Ontario on the retirement of Capt. Steel and commanded the *Royal George*. He married Anne, daughter of Molly Brann.

yards from it, he would not lay to, untill I could get the recruits into a boat. I embarked them then in a batteaux which followed him some short distance, but the Wind being fair, it was impossible to come up with him,—when I acquainted him that I had recruits to forward to head quarters, he did not give me a direct Answer whether he would or would not receive them on board. I embarked them three times the week before he sailed, but in consequence of the Weather proving unfavorable for him to sail, I ordered them to disembark, there being no Comfortable accommodation for them on board. I almost daily inquired of him, the day and hour he expected to sail, that the recruits might be in readiness to embark, and to prevent delay on their part, I ordered them not to quit the Barracks, as it was uncertain the hour that M^r Earl might sail, the only delay they had that morning was to get their bread from the Bakers;—M^r Earl did not give Notice in proper time that Morning of his intention to sail, it is evident he did not wish to be troubled with the recruits. Corporal Jack whom I proposed sending with them, asked M^r Earl the *day before he sailed*, when he intended to sail, he said he did not know, it was doubtful whether he would sail or not, it appears to me he should be under the Control of either a Military or Civil Officer, to Curb his hasty Proceedings;—this day I received a Letter from Surgeon Walsh³⁹ of the 49th Regiment at Montreal from whence he will proceed to Head quarters as early as the roads are formed for sledging. The *Toronto* arriv'd here on the 25th Instant. . . .

G 25 ALEX^R CHISHOLM, PRIVATE SOLDIER, 6th REGT.,
 [TO H. E. GOVERNOR?]⁴⁰
 [*P.A.C.*, C 831, p. 19]

Kingston, 22nd May, 1805

Honored Sir,

I am in hopes your Excellency will not be angry with me for addressing you in this manner, as I am afraid I will not be able to see your Honour when you come to Point Frederick, and all I beg of your Excellencys goodness is to be so good as to renew the Liberty your Excellency was pelased to grant to me when I was in Quebec, when your Honour knows that I was down for my Discharge, but the War commencing again I am very willing to contribute as much as lies in power for the good of my King and Country altho your Honour knows that I am an Old Soldier and has served his Majesty God Bless him this 38 Years faithfully and honestly, first in the 42nd Reg^t then in the 1st Battⁿ 60th Reg^t and in the 2nd Battⁿ 60th Reg^t and now in the 6th Reg^t, and if your Excellency will be so good as to let me go Down to Montreal to work in one of the Batteaux that I may have the pleasure of seeing my

³⁹Surgeon Edward Walsh.

⁴⁰Gen. Hunter, formerly of the 60th Regiment, was acting Lt.-Governor of Upper Canada and Commander-in-Chief.

little Boy that was Born in your Honours Company is all I have to beg.
 I am Sir Your Honour
 most Dutiful and most Humble
 Servant to Command till Death
 Alex^r Chisholm
 Private Soldier
 6th Reg^t

G 26 LT.-COL. A. H. PYE⁴¹ TO COL. BROCK⁴²
 [P.A.C., *Ordnance and Engr.* 384, p. 214]

Kingston, Aug^t 14^t 1807

. . . I think it very necessary to call your attention towards the Dock Yard at this place in case of a rupture with the United States, as it contains Stores to a great amount it is perfectly open to attack.

. . . As to the business of the rupture with the States I find this Province as much alarmed at the Sentiments as the other, and I fear with more cause, as a great proportion of the settlers are from the States & can hardly be thought to be much attached to our cause. No active steps have, however, been taken or even, apparently, thought of.

I shall give orders for the destruction of the guns on Carleton Island.

. . .

G 27 CARTWRIGHT TO LT.-GOV. FRANCIS GORE⁴³
 [D.L., *Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, 10th Oct^r, 1807

Your Excellency's Letter of the 7th Inst. was delivered to me this Morning. After the Communication from Admiral Berkley⁴⁴ it appears

⁴¹Alleyne Hampden Pye was commissioned a lieutenant in the 23rd Foot in 1790 and had later served in the 13th, the 6th West Indian Regiment, and the 54th Foot. In 1806 he went on half pay from the 10th West Indian Regiment and became Deputy Quartermaster-General in Canada. He resigned that appointment on Jan. 3, 1812.

⁴²Col. Sir Isaac Brock (1769–1812) of the 49th Regiment, born in Guernsey, appointed colonel of the 49th Regiment in 1805, had returned to Canada from leave in 1806 as a result of the deteriorating relations with the United States. After serving at Quebec he was sent to Upper Canada in 1810 and from early in 1812 combined his military command with the duties of provisional Lt.-Governor of the Province. He was killed at Queenston Heights.

⁴³Francis Gore (1769–1852), born in Blackheath, England, an officer in the infantry and then in the lancers; he retired from the army as a major in 1802. In 1804 he was Lt.-Governor of Bermuda and in 1806 of Upper Canada. From 1811 he was absent on leave. He had difficulties with the Reform groups and was high-handed in his behaviour. In 1817 he prorogued the Legislature in a fit of temper and sailed for England. In 1818 he was appointed a deputy teller of the Exchequer.

⁴⁴Hon. Sir George Cranfield Berkeley (1753–1818), Vice-Admiral of the White,

to be highly proper that your Excellency should issue Orders to the Lieutenants of Counties to have a certain Portion of the Militia ballotted, that they may be in Readiness if their Services should be wanted. It would be proper that the Number at first should not exceed one Fourth, and if they should actually be called out, a similar Number ought perhaps to be ordered three Months after; for as their Period of Service is limited to Six Months, if some Routine of this Kind was not established, the first Sett would after being tolerably well disciplined be succeeded wholly by such as were quite raw and awkward. As the several Military Depots in this Province will probably be the Objects of Attack, it will doubtless be expedient to have the Drafts from the Militia when called out assembled there; the Necessity of Strengthening some of these Posts with additional Fortifications & making previous Arrangements for the Victualling, the Pay, and Accomodation of the Militia, and for the Defence of the Lakes and Rivers will throw upon your Excellency a most serious Responsibility unless previous Instructions should arrive from Home. These assuredly will not be long delayed if the worthy Admiral's Statement is correct. . . .

G 28 CARTWRIGHT'S SPEECH TO THE MILITIA OF FRONTENAC COUNTY ASSEMBLED AT KINGSTON "FOR THE PURPOSE OF BEING BALLOTTED UNDER ORDERS FROM THE LT. GOVERNOR"

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

15th Dec^r 1807

Permit me Gentlemen to avail myself of this Occasion to call to your Recollection a few prominent & interesting Circumstances connected with our present Situation.

Great Britain engaged for fourteen Years in an arduous Contest to save Europe, first from the Horrors of Anarchy, & next from the Fetters of Despotism, has displayed an Energy that has astonished the World. But while it has extorted the Admiration, it has also excited the Envy of other Nations. Even the States of America, whose Existence as an independant People seems necessarily connected with the Success of Britain, have shewn a Disposition to abet her Foes; to unnerve her Arm; to cramp her Resources; and to contribute their puny Efforts to degrade her from that high pre-eminent Situation whence she has hurled Defiance & Discomfiture on her Enemies; and been able to confound the Projects of a powerful & ambitious Usurper who has trampled the rest of Europe under his Feet. Should the Attempt be made it will doubtless terminate in the Confusion of its Authors; and you Gentlemen will, I am

who had entered the navy as a lieutenant in 1774. In 1805 he had been appointed to the command of the Halifax station. It was during his command and under his direct orders that H.M.S. *Leopard* attacked the U.S.S. *Chesapeake* on June 22, 1807, thus threatening a rupture of the relations between Britain and the U.S.

confident, feel on the Occasion as honest Men & loyal Subjects ought to feel; indignant at the Enemies of your Country & resolutely determined to support her Cause. Independant of the common Ties that bind a Man to his Country; independant of the generous Pride that must glow in the Breast of every Man to be numbered among a Nation so renowned as Great Britain, she has peculiar Claims to the Gratitude & Attachment of the Inhabitants of this Province. We possess from her Bounty a Soil of no common Fertility that furnishes to the industrious every necessary of Life. We live in the most unbounded Security of our Persons & Property without being at any Charge for our Judicial Establishment; we enjoy every Benefit of the best regulated Government, without being called on to defray any Part of its Expence; every Advantage which Men can derive from civil Society hath been lavished upon us, while we have been exempt from all its Burdens. These are Benefits conferred on us alone, and cold and worthless must be the Heart on which they fail to make an Impression. Thus favoured and distinguished by the British Government for our Loyalty, what Fate must we expect should we fall under the Dominion of America, a Country where the ruling Party holds in Abhorrence such even of their fellow Citizens as are opposed to the extravagancies of Democracy? What indeed can we expect? but that the former Animosities & Persecutions against the Adherents of Royalty, under which many of us have already smarted, would be revived with new Vigour; & that we should be made to feel every Injury & Indignity that personal and political Enmity could dictate to Vulgar Minds, armed with Power & secure of Impunity. Listen not to those who talk of our scattered Settlements, & Slender Population, as incapable of resistance. These are the Suggestions of Cowardice or Treachery. Our Population affords Thousands of brave Men to arm in the Cause of their Country; and supported as we shall be by a regular Military Force, what have we to fear from any Attempt to invade us? Some who now hear me know from Experience what a few brave & determined Men can perform; and let us learn from the Heroes of the Block House what may be achieved against the greatest Superior of Numbers, by Men who are not wanting to themselves. (During the American War, seventy five undisciplined Loyalists in a paltry block House⁴⁵ near Paules's Rock, on the New Jersey Shore, beat off, after a Conflict of several Hours, General Wayne with upwards of 2000 American regular Troops & six Pieces of Cannon. The Americans had a very considerable Number of Men killed & wounded on the Occasion.—This incident gave rise to a Ludicrous Poem by the unfortunate Major Andre called Cow Chase. Some of these brave Fellows belong to the Frontenac Militia.—R.C.)

And if ever Men can have Motives for extraordinary Exertions, such

⁴⁵This blockhouse at Bull's Ferry, N. J., was defended by Cuyler and seventy refugees in July, 1780 against General Wayne. The poem, a parody on Chevy Chase, is printed in Sargent, *Life of André*, pp. 236–49.

Motives are ours. If ever Men were bound by Honour, Duty, or Gratitude to exert themselves in the Cause of their Country, we are so bound to Great Britain. If ever Men had peculiar political Advantages to contend for, we are the Men. Or if ever Men had Injuries, Insults & Degredation to dread from being Subdued, we certainly have them to dread from Subjugation to the American States. Urged by such various and powerful Considerations, it is impossible for me to Suppose that, if War should actually take Place with America, any Man amongst you would think of Shrinking from his Duty, or have any other Wish than to be the foremost in the Path of Honour.

G 29 H. W. WILKINSON⁴⁶ TO JOHN MACAULAY
[*P.A.O., Macaulay Papers*]

Kingston, 3rd January, 1808

. . . Our militia has been mustered, and arms issued out to them, also every fourth man draughted, which draughts are to keep themselves in Constant readiness, in case Jonathan should attempt an invasion. We are now learning the Exercise and are drilled twice a Week by a Sergeant from the Garrison—and are already much improved Considering our Awkwardness. . . .

G 30 AUGUSTUS SACKET TO CARTWRIGHT
[*P.A.C., C 673, p. 130*]

Sackets Harbor, N.Y., Augst 19th, 1808

By the order of the Secretary of War of the United States a small Body of Troops have been ordered into this District,⁴⁷ to be stationed at such places as Commanding Officer and Collector of this Port may direct. Acting under the latter Capacity, & being informed that there was no Disposition on the Part of the British Government to retain Carleton Island in the River St. Lawrence, We have deemed Carleton Island the most proper place to be the Station for the United States Troops and should be happy to have the same given up. If you will be so obliging as to have this request laid before the proper Authority, I will esteem it as a particular favor.

⁴⁶H. W. Wilkinson (1787–1834), possibly a connection of the Macaulays by marriage.

⁴⁷Troops were stationed in Sackett's Harbor for the purpose of enforcing the Embargo proclaimed by President Jefferson in Dec., 1807.

G 31 LT. T. CROSS, U.S. ARTILLERY, TO MACKENZIE
[*P.A.C.*, C 673, p. 133]

Encampment, Sackets Harbor, Aug. 22nd, 1808

I have the honor to state, that I am under orders to take post with my detachment at such point on this frontier as shall enable me best to support the duties and Laws pertaining to my office of Collector of Revenue in this District. On consulting with Augustus Sacket, Esq., the present Collector and carefully perusing a Map of this country no place appears so eligible as Carlton Island for the purposes of my orders. It has been stated to me that Carlton Island is at present occupied by a detachment of his Britannick Majesty's troops. If so, I will thank you, Sir, to point out to me the course to be pursued and to whom I should address myself to obtain possession amicably and with reciprocal convenience and friendly understanding. Carlton Island being on the S. side of the S. channel of the river St. Lawrence, no doubt can assure that by the treaty of Paris of '83, and that of London of '93, existing between our respective nations Carlton Island belongs to the United States.

It is not however intended by me to discuss as a matter of claim what I presume you or the proper authority of your country will cheerfully concede as a right—more especially as I am informed by respectable individuals from your side of the Ontario that the few British troops which have remained on Carlton Island were merely to take care of the works and Barracks.

I beg you will please to take an early opportunity to inform me if it is practicable to obtain possession of Carlton Island without interrupting the germ of harmony that appears to be obtaining between Great Britain and the United States and if so I shall feel obliged if you will please to point out to me the appropriate manner of application and to whom I should direct it.

G 32 MACKENZIE TO LT-COL. THORNTON⁴⁸
[*P.A.C.*, C 673, p. 132]

Kingston, Augst 24th, 1808

. . . Since my letter of the 22nd Inst I have visited Carlton Island where I was informed that many of the inhabitants on the American shore had an Idea that the Armed Boats were to rendezvous at that Island for the purpose of preventing their People carrying off the Produce of the United States such as potash, &c. &c.

⁴⁸William Thornton, military secretary to Sir James Craig, had been Adjutant in Craig's regiment, the 46th Foot, and had been placed on the Irish half-pay list in 1802.

I have taken the liberty of having Lieut. Chambers,⁴⁹ one Sergeant, & four Privates there to reinforce that Post, which formerly consisted of one Corporal & three Privates of the 41st Regiment, which I hope may meet with the approbation of his Excellency, Sir James Craig.⁵⁰

G 33 MACKENZIE TO CROSS

[*P.A.C., C 673, p. 136*]

Kingston, Augst 27th, 1808

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd Inst. in regard to Carleton Island.

My orders are to retain that Place, which I shall implicitly observe. The proper Channel of application to obtain possession of that Island I conceive would be from your Government to Sir James Craig, Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief of British North America, to whom, as well as to Lieut. Govr. Gore, I have transmitted your letter on this subject.

I should very much regret any occurrence that might interrupt the Harmony and good Understanding which appears to be in a fair way of taking place between the United States and Great Britain.

G 34 GORE TO GEN. SIR JAMES CRAIG, K.B.

[*P.A.C., C 673, p. 138*]

York, 28th August, 1808

Major McKenzie Commanding at Kingston, having reported to your Excellency the very Extraordinary request, made to a Private Gentleman, by the Collector of Sackets Harbour, for the occupation of Carlton Island, until your Excellency's Instructions can be received, I have only directed Major McKenzie to cause it to be communicated through the same channel to the Collector,— that Carlton Island being in the possession of His Majesty's Forces, he cannot permit it, to be occupied by the Armed Forces of any other Nation, unless he receives directions to do so.

⁴⁹Peter La Touche Chambers, an ensign in the 41st in 1803 and lieutenant in 1806, was appointed Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General on Feb. 14, 1813. He was present at the siege of Detroit and won a Gold Medal in Despatches. He also fought on the Miami, at Sandusky, and Moraviantown. He was made a brevet-major in 1815. He served with distinction in the Burmese War 1824-6 and became colonel of the 41st in 1827, dying in Madras in that same year.

⁵⁰Gen. Sir James Henry Craig (1748-1812) had fought at the Cape of Good Hope in 1794 and was governor there. In 1797 he was created K.C.B. and went to India. He was made a lt.-general in 1801 and commanded the British forces in the Mediterranean in 1805. In 1806 he returned to England with dropsy. In 1807, as a result of the increasing danger of an American attack, he was sent to Canada as Commander-in-Chief, and was Governor from 1807 to 1811.

G 35 THORNTON TO MACKENZIE
[P.A.C., R.G. 5, A 1]

Military Secretary's Office, Quebec, 31 August 1808

I have lost no time in laying before His Excellency The Commander of the Forces your letter of the 22^d instant inclosing a Copy of our Forms. Mr Sacket to Chief Majistrate & Collector of Secketts Harbour addressed to Mr. Cartwright Senior Majistrate of the Midland District.

His Excellency The Commander of the Forces directs me to observe, that altho Carleton Island is in the Province of Upper Canada, yet being held as a Military Post only & being under a Military Guard. He considers it as being more immediately in Your charge than in that of the Civil authority of the Province.

His Excellency directs that in case you have received no Orders from Li[e]ut^t Governor Gore in consequence of your Report to him, previous to the answer of this letter. You do answer Mr. Seckett with Politeness, & that you inform him, that having refered his letter to the Commander of the Forces, you are instructed to acquaint him, that it is by no means His Excellency's intention, under the present circumstances to relinquish the Possession of Carleton Island, & that therefore it is not in your power to give it as he requests. for the purpose of its being, Occupied by the Detachment of American Troops.

Should any difference arise upon the subject His Excellency desires that it may be conducted on your Part, with great civility and attention always holding out that to render anything of that kind final and effectual you imagine it must be between the Government of the Two Countries, and not between Subordinate Officers.

The Guard now on the Island is to be kept there and it is to have orders not to suffer any person to land or Establish themselves upon it, but it is not to be reinforced unless a Threat should be held out of taking forcible possession, in which case, a sufficient Guard is to be sent there to prevent any insult.

His Excellency bids me add that He relies on your discretion in any event that may arise, that every act of violence or hostilitay on your part be carefully guar[d]ed against and should the Americans ever take possession of the Island you are not to make any attempt to retake it, but are to have the matter settled between the Two Governments. In the direction which His Excellency has given for the Guard being reinforced in the event of any Threat being held out, for employing Forces to take possession of it.—He desires to observe that you are not found such a measure on any report that you may hear of Preparations for that purpose, but it must only take place in consequence of such menace being held up to you by the Collector or Commanding Officer, or the proper Authority.

You will please to forward a Copy of this letter to Governor Gore immediately on receipt of it.

G 36 MACKENZIE TO MAJ. HALTON
[*P.A.C., R.G. 5, A1*]

Kingston, Sep^t 13, 1808

I have the honor to transmit for the perusal of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor a Copy of a letter I received last night from L^t Col. Thornton Military Secretary in regard to Carleton Island.

In my answer to Lieut Cross I so far anticipated Sir James Craig's Orders in regard to that Post.

Being informed that G[enera]l M[oreau]⁵¹—might probably visit Carleton Island, I sent his description to Lieut Halsall⁵² that should he make his appearance there, to detain him until I should have the Lieut Governors Orders respecting him, at the same time to treat him with Politeness & attention.

G 37 CRAIG TO GORE
[*P.A.C., R.G.5, A1*]

Quebec, September 13th, 1808

I have now before me your two letters of the 28th and 31st Ult^o.

Major MacKenzie reported to me immediately upon its being made to him, the request of the Collector of Sacket's harbour, relative to the occupation of Carleton Island and I sent him without delay Instructions for his conduct on the occasion, of which I directed him to give you the necessary information—You will since have received from him a further Report of a second application made by the Officer Commanding the American Troops—this, is more in the nature of a demand than the former one was, but as it seem'd only to be in the design of obtaining the necessary information as to the proper authority to which that demand should be ultimately addressed and as Major MacKensie had given a very proper answer, his communication did not seem to require my other Notice than an Approbation of what had passed on his part.—

I have directed an examination to be made as to there being a navigable Channel on the South side of the Island—By the Treaty which fixes the Boundaries of the Territories respectively belonging to the two States, it is expressly stipulated that America shall have possession of the Islands on the South of the Channel, if, therefore, there should be no navigable Channel on that side of the Island, the Island unquestionably

⁵¹Jean-Victor Moreau (1763–1813), the great French general, had been banished by Napoleon in 1804 on condition that he go to the United States. He sailed to America in 1805 and travelled widely there. He visited Niagara Falls and descended the Ohio and the Mississippi before building a mansion at Morisville, N.J. He served against Napoleon in 1813 and was killed in Bohemia.

⁵²Henry Halsall (Halsell or Hollsoll), commissioned as a lieutenant in the 41st Foot in 1802, whose marriage to Jane Baker is recorded in the Parish Register for Sept. 5, 1806.

belongs to them and on a proper application from their Government through our Minister Good faith would require, and I should have no hesitation in directing that they should be put in possession of it.—Those who framed the Treaty seem to have overlook'd the possibility of there being a channel in both sides of an Island, and have therefore been not so explicit in that case, as they might and ought to have been—to me, however, the object appears clearly to have been—not the cession of territory on our part, but merely the ensuring to America a free access to the Navigation of the River.—This, she could not be said to possess, while we retained both Shores of the only Navigable Channel—but if there is a channel contiguous to her own Shore, tho' not that which is commonly made use of, the Navigation is in that case perfectly open to her, and She can have no claim to an Island which is not necessary for the object for which only any cession could be required of us.—

I am not inclined to attach much importance to General Moreau's visit, I imagine it to be of curiosity only—however, as He had been arrested, He ough not to have been released without a higher authority than that by which he appears to have been liberated and Colonel Proctor⁵³ would have been justified in detaining him notwithstanding—I suppose, that Officer did not think so—it is the only excuse that can be offer'd for his having suffer'd him to pass, but as you observe that your information was, when you wrote, only on report, I cannot pretend to form an accurate judgment on my part of the question 'till I hear further from you upon it.—It might be of some consequence to have a detailed account of Moreau's manner and conversation, provided it were given by a Person who was capable of correctly observing it.

G 38 CARTWRIGHT TO MACKENZIE

[*P.A.C.*, C 673, p. 140]

Kingston, 2nd November, 1808

Some movements of Troops and other Transactions are taking place on the American Frontier along the shores of the St. Lawrence and Lake Ontario that ought not to escape observation. Within a few weeks Regular Troops have been stationed between Great Sodus, about 20 miles to the Westward of Oswego and Ogdensburg, the scite of the old Fort of Oswegatchie at the Head of the Rapids.

At this latter place there are two full companies and other Troops are

⁵³Henry Adolphus Procter (1763?–1822), born in Wales, a lieutenant in the 43rd Foot (1781), came to Canada in command of the 41st. In 1812–13 he was in command of the Amherstburg sector and then of the Western District. He was present at Detroit and commanded at Frenchtown. In 1813 he was promoted brig.-general. His defeat at Moraviantown by Gen. Harrison led to a court martial and suspension from rank and pay for six months. He was later promoted lt.-general.

stated to be actually on their march to augment these several Detachments to a thousand men. Colonel Simmons who is to command these Troops is said to have declared publicly, that they would be increased to two thousand before the Spring. He is an officer high in the confidence of the American Government and is now actually examining the banks of the St. Lawrence for the most proper military stations.

The ostensible object of all this, is more effectually to enforce the Embargo; But the vessel building at Oswegatchie is to carry eighteen guns besides a twenty-four Pounder in the Bow is much less adapted to this service than Armed Boats would be; and it is known there were on Board the small schooner which put in here under pretence of being driven in by stress of weather, two officers of the American Navy for the express purpose of examining the different Entrances to this Port. She came through the Passage at the Head of Isle Tinti or Amherst Island, and anchored after a day or two in that neighbourhood.

These particulars have been collected from some of the most intelligent and respectable persons among the American settlers in our neighbourhood, who appear also to regard them as having Reference to other views, besides enforcing the Embargo, and at all events they appear to merit the notice of the Commander-in-Chief.

G 39 MACKENZIE TO HALTON

[*P.A.C.*, C 673, p. 142]

Kingston, November 3rd, 1808

I have the honor to enclose for the perusal of His Excellency, the Lieutenant Governor, a letter I received from Mr. Cartwright, yesterday two Depositions, have been taken before him of Aggressions on the part of the American Collector of Sacket's Harbour towards one of His Majesty's Subjects within the limits of The King's Territory.

Mr. Cartwright intends visiting His Excellency stating his Reasons for apprehending, that something more, than putting in force the Embargo, causes at this late Season of the Year, when most of the Produce has been exported, so great a number of Regular Troops to be assembled on the American Frontier. . . .

May I request you to have the goodness to mention to the Lieut. Governor, the very small Garrison I have at present here with the responsibility attach'd to it.—I humbly conceive there ought to be one Sergeant and twelve Privates at least, stationed at Point Frederick, where His Majesty's stores are situated and the Kings Vessels Winter, where at present there is only a guard of one Corporal and three Privates (one Sentry) which is all I can spare, from the few men I have at this Post; The Stores are some way detach'd from one another, and might be set on fire, by a few determined Incendiaries some dark night.

May I also beg leave to remark, That the *Duke of Kent's* being

moored out during the Winter, as she was last year, can in my opinion serve no end, as to the Security of the Stores and Shipping, so long as there may be a probability of Point Clarence being occupied by the Americans, which it is natural they will attempt to take possession of, in the Event of a War with them.

G 40 CARTWRIGHT TO GORE

[P.A.C., C 673 p.145]

Kingston, 5 Novem^r, 1808

I herewith transmit to your Excellency two Depositions relating to a flagrant Infraction of our Territorial Rights by a Revenue Officer of the United States, in seizing a Boat belonging to one of His Majesty's Subjects, peaceably navigating within what we have always considered as the Limits of this Province.

That your Excellency may however have the whole of the case fully before you, I think it necessary to state that this Boat has been frequently employed during the Summer in going to different Points of the American Shore, and clandestinely carrying away Pot Ash and other articles in contravention of their Embargo Law, and on one occasion, while so employed, was actually fired at and on the point of being taken; and that when now Seized, she was going to take on board some Pot Ash that had been brought from Sackets Harbour and landed on Wolf Island. I have also to observe that the terms of the Treaty by which the Boundary between Canada and the United States is defined, is very vague; and as no steps have been taken to settle what shall be deemed *the middle of the water communication*, there are Persons in the United States who roundly assert, that not only that part of the River St. Lawrence that lies between Wolf Island and the American Shore, but even Wolf Island itself is within their Jurisdiction—and tho' the Extravagance of such Pretensions must be apparent when ever the subject should come under Discussion; yet it will probably be used as a Subterfuge for the Collector's conduct.

G 40 ENCLOSURE : DEPOSITION OF ANDREW DENYKE

[P.A.C., C 673, p. 149]

Kingston, November 3, 1808

Personally appeared before me R. Cartwright one of His Majestie's Justices of the Peace in and for the said District, Andrew Denyke of the Town of Kingston in the said District, Boatman, who maketh Oath, and sayeth, That on Monday evening as he was proceeding with his Boat along the South Eastern shore of Wolfe Island, and not more than thirty yards from shore, he was boarded by Lieutenant Bebie, who examined his Boat, and finding nothing on Board, treated him civilly and went

away—That in about fifteen minutes after, he was hailed by another Boat, in which was Mr. Hart Massey,⁵⁴ Collector of Sackets Harbor, with a party of Soldiers, the same Lieutenant who had boarded him before, and a Colonel of the American Army, and desired him to come to; that this Deponent refused; whereupon the said Massey told him to come alongside or they were all dead men, and ordered the soldiers to take up their arms, which they did; but did not fire. This Deponent ran his Boat on shore; told Massey he was in the King's Territory and had no Right to meddle with him. Massey replied, he would risque that; and came on board with a party of Soldiers and took possession of the Boat, telling this Deponent he might take his Baggage, and he should land on any shore he pleased, but that he would keep the Boat; That this Deponent replied, that he would not quit his Boat, whereupon the said Massey put four men into the Boat, directing them to take her to Mr. Spinnings, his Deputy. That not being able to reach Spinnings, the Boat was put on shore about three miles further down the River at a Captain Hubbard's,⁵⁵ where the party bespoke their Supper, and while this was getting ready, the Deponent seized a favorable opportunity, got on Board his Boat, cut her cable, and made his Escape, bringing away a man who had been left on Board to Guard his Boat, and who was asleep. His son was with him to assist in Navigating the Boat and was left behind at Captain Hubbard's when his Deponent escaped with his Boat; and further this Deponent sayeth not—The Monday mentioned above, is Monday thirty-first Day of October last.

Sworn before me at
Kingston aforesaid the
3rd Day of November, 1808.

[Signed] Andw Denyke. X his Mark.

[Signed] R. Cartwright, C.P.
[A second deposition was made
by John Fuston of LeRay in
Jefferson County, New York]

G 41 CRAIG TO LORD CASTLEREAGH⁵⁶
[*P.A.C.*, Q 109, p. 14]

Quebec, 13th February, 1809

... Upper Canada is in like manner destitute of any Fort or Posts, by which the advance of an Enemy could be delayed two days. The Forts

⁵⁴The Canadian Masseys descend from David Massey who left Watertown in 1808 and settled near Cobourg. Hart Massey was probably a close relative of David.

⁵⁵Abner Hubbard, an inkeeper at Millen's Bay opposite to Carleton Island.

⁵⁶Robert Stewart, Viscount Castlereagh (1769–1822), Secretary of State for War and the Colonies 1805–6 and 1807–9.

that do exist, are just calculated to ensure the loss of such men as may be put in them. The frontier of this Province is better situated for defence than that of Lower Canada. It is at least defined and guarded by a natural ditch. At present we have the superiority on the Lake, but the Americans are building a vessel of considerable force at Oswego,⁵⁷ with the view of depriving us of that superiority, and to counteract them in this effort, I have directed a vessel of rather superior strength to theirs to be built at Kingston, so that I am in the hopes of still remaining masters of that Navigation, in this case their principal entry into the Province, must be by crossing the Strait that divides Lake Erie from Lake Ontario, and indeed it is thought by most people that this would be the route they would chose even if they were masters of the Lake. . . .

G 42 POOLE ENGLAND,⁵⁸ BARR[AC]K M[ASTER] S[TOREMAN]
TO THORNTON
[*P.A.C.*, C 548, pp. 178–81]

Kingston, 21 Nov., 1809

. . . Now I am upon the subject of Barrack Rooms—perhaps it may not be thought improper for me to give a short descript[ion] of them—they were originally intended for one large room and a fire place—but as subsequent necessity has required they have been divided and many, I may say most of them subdivided for the convenience of different Officers that formerly resided here, and those temporary partitions still remain from their having but one fire place it would be inconvenient for two single Officers to occupy them—they are now the residence of married Gentlemen most of whom have very large families. . . .

[Endorsed] “Respecting a Small Room which he occupies in the Barracks at Kingston as an office”.

G 43 MAJ. MACPHERSON⁵⁹ TO THORNTON
[*P.A.C.*, C 102, p. 71]

Kingston, 27th Feby., 1810

I have also enclosed a letter from one of the Deserters, lately from this Post, to his Comerade by which I am sorry to find, that persons on this

⁵⁷The brig *Oneida* built at Oswego in 1808, the first U.S. naval vessel on Lake Ontario.

⁵⁸Poole England, a lieutenant in the 47th Foot, 1773, and captain, 1782, served through the American war. Young (*Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 136) says he was with the 24th at Detroit and was president of the Land Board for Essex and Kent 1793. But the name in the Army List of the 24th Foot is Richard England. Poole England settled in Kingston. He was Clerk of the Peace in Kingston, 1797.

⁵⁹Donald Macpherson (1755–1829) in his early youth had raised a company of

Side of the water Harbour deserters; the M^r Sherrif,⁶⁰ at who's house they were the first night, is an old Soldier, and it is said, these were not the first he gave a night's Quarters to in the same way. if it was possible to put a stop to such practices or punish such Crimes it would be very desirable.

You will see by the Inclosed Bill on Acc^t. the Expense incurred in Search of these fellows.

G 44 MACPHERSON TO THORNTON

[*P.A.C.*, C 709, pp. 52-3]

Kingston, 7th April, 1810

. . . I have not as yet been able to bring forward any proof against M^r Sherriff, as harbouring Deserters, farther than that he has been suspected before now, but I will use every mean's in my power to ascertain the truth of the charge allidged against him, and inform you of my success therein.

There is some Military Reserve of Lands, at the back of this Town, upon which I have been informed some incrochments have been made, particularly by Mason's, some of whom I have Stopped a few day's ago, but as there is no plan of the Post, that I can find, I cannot ascertain the Real extent of the Reserves, either here or at P^t Fridrick, and it is thought some wood has—been cutt on, or at least very near the latter, if I had a plan of the Ground reserved for Government, it would inable me to preserve it from any incrochments in future.—Inclosed I take the liberty of sending you, the Certificates required, for the charges made for Slay's &c in pursute of Deserters, which I hope will be approved of.—

Macphersons and received a comission in the 71st Highlanders. He was promoted a lieutenant in 1779 and served through the American war after which he retired on half pay to Brae Laggan, Badenoch. In 1791 he rejoined the army, serving in several units. In 1806 he was a major in the 10th Royal Veterans' Battalion and came to Canada in 1807. In 1809 he was ordered to Kingston. He became Lt.-colonel of the battalion in 1813. Maj. Macpherson built earthworks and block-houses to defend the town and harbour. The 10th R.V. Bn. was disbanded in 1815 and he became Lt.-Colonel of the 4th R.C.V. Bn. In 1816 that unit was also reduced and Macpherson retired on full pay. Macpherson lived in Kingston until his death in 1829. His wife was a half-sister of John A. Macdonald's mother and they received the Macdonald family on their arrival in Kingston.

⁶⁰William Sherrif (or Sheriff or Sherife), a discharged soldier of the 29th who had settled in Kingston.

I considered it a duty incumbent upon me, to send a party, with as much expedition as possible, after so many deserters, tho' I am sorry (for the good of the Service) they were not successfull.

G 45 MACPHERSON TO THORNTON

[*P.A.C.*, C 549, pp. 48-9]

Kingston, 26th June, 1810

I have the Honor to report to you for His Excellency's information, that I have been to see the post at Carlton Island, on the 22^d Inst. and found the Barracks, Occupied by the Party there, in such a Bad State of repair, that it will not be possible for them, to remain there all Winter, without the House, or Barrack they are in is repaired, but I think there is Materials anough in the other old ruins to do it, such as Shingles, Boards, and Loggs, everything, except Nails, and Some Lime, or Mortar, to plaster and fill up between the Loggs, to keep out the weather.—I also enclose a Report of a Board of Survey, and delivery of Ordinance Stores at this Post, though it is probable I should have Sent it to the Ordinance Office.—I beg leave to inclose my Return. . . .

G 46 COL. R. H. BRUYÈRES TO THORNTON

[*P.A.C.*, C 385, p. 266]

Quebec, 3rd Sept, 1810

In obedience to the Commands of The Commander of the Forces communicated in your Letter of the 30th August, directing me to report for His Excellency's information on a Memorial presented by John Forsyth Esq^r of Kingston in the Province of Upper Canada; respecting a Lot of Ground at present possessed by him in that Town whereon he has constructed a Wharf, and erected Dwelling House, and Store Houses, and for which he now solicits to obtain a Legal Title for the said Premises.

I have the honor to report that having maturely considered the subject I am of opinion it would not be adviseable to grant to Individuals any part of the Point of Land at Kingston of which these Premises form a part as in the event of establishing a Fortified Post either at Kingston or on Point Frederick for the purpose of securing the Marine Arsenal, and Stores, it might be judged essentially necessary to establish Batteries on this Point in order to protect the communication from the Town to Point

Frederick. Moreover the Beach is a valuable acquisition to retain for the purposes of Transport, and if granted to Individuals, and to become private property, the public Service may eventually be very materially obstructed. Under these considerations I very respectfully beg leave to recommend that the Patent required may not be granted.—

I further beg leave to submit that in general the Land reserved for His Majesty's Service at Kingston is increasing very much in value, and that whenever any final system is determined upon, either to strengthen this Post or to construct public Military Buildings very great advantage might be derived, and a considerable part of the Expence defrayed by dividing into Lots, and disposing of such parts of this Land as would not interfere with the public Works, or Buildings.

G 47 BROCK TO GEN. PREVOST⁶¹

[*P.A.C.*, C 673, p. 171]

York, Upper Canada, Dec^{ber} 2nd, 1811

The information contained in the message of the President to Congress relative to the existing differences between England and the United States, will justify, I presume to think, the adoption of such precautionary measures, as may be necessary to meet all future Exigencies. . . .

The situation of Kingston is so very important in every military point of view, that I cannot be too earnest in drawing your Excellency's attention to that Quarter—The Militia from the Bay of Quinté down to Glengary is the most respectable of any in the Province—Among the Officers, several are on half pay who still retain a sound military spirit—Those from the Bay of Quinté would be properly stationed at Kingston—but all downwards would naturally desire to be employed to resist any predatory excursions to which their property would be so much exposed from the opposite shore.

. . . Mr. Cartwright the senior militia Colonel at Kingston, possesses the influence to which his firm character, and superior abilities, so deservedly entitle him, but as I cannot possibly give the necessary attention to so distant an object, and as a Regular Officer will be indispensable to direct the operations, one of high rank ought, if possible to be nominated to that command. . . .

⁶¹George Prevost (1767–1816), of Swiss descent, whose father had been a British officer, served in the 25th and the 60th, and had seen service in the West Indies. In 1808 he was appointed Lt.-Governor of Nova Scotia. He became Gov.-General and Commander-in-Chief of the Canadas in 1811 and was in command during the War of 1812. He died in 1816, shortly before the date of a court martial in connection with the defeat at Plattsburg.

G 48 PYE'S REPORT ON THE PROVINCIAL MARINE OF THE CANADAS

[P.A.C., C 373, pp. 29-36]

Quebec, Dec 7th, 1811

The superintendence of the Provincial Marine forms an extensive branch of the Quarter Master Generals department in the Canadas. During the American war it was much more extensive than at present; there being a Naval force on Lake Champlain, of which nothing remains at present except the hulk of a vessel called the Royal Edward which is of no service whatever except furnishing an excuse for pensioning an old seaman who receives pay for the nominal charge of her. The Establishments on Lakes Erie & Ontario, however, are still of consequence; each being under the superintendence of an Officer of the Quarter Master Generals Department, who have their residence at Amherstsburch & Kingston where the Dock Yards are at present situated. The business in which the Vessels are employed in time of peace is the transporting Troops & Government stores to the several posts in the Upper Province, & the nature of that business seems to point out the expediency of their being of a shallow Draft & small, especially those that are to go to St Josephs altho' the exigency of the times & the attempt on the part of the Americans to produce Vessels of great strength & dimensions obliged us to adopt a similar measure, which at times is attended with much inconvenience. For the *Queen Charlotte* on Lake Erie calculated to carry 16, 24 Pound Carronades & the *Royal George* on Lake Ontario calculated for 20, 32 pound Carronades tho' built as shallow as possible as to their Draft of Water are however not sufficiently so to answer the intention, with the evident disadvantage of deficiency in the point of stowage & inability of working upon a wind. It would therefore be evidently expedient until there was an ennemy of equal or superior force to be dreaded to have the service carried on by schooners from 120 to 160 Tons ([Marginal note] "say 60 to 80 Tons") burthen built on the corvette plan & calculated when armed to carry from 10 to 16 Guns & not to exceed nine & half feet draft of water. Vessels of that class would answer both the purposes of Transport or War having more capacity for their size than the larger Vessels in the former qualification & in the latter being almost equal to them from the superior ease in manouvring at their small Draft of water, particularly in the confined & shallow situations they would be most likely to be employed in. Those on Lake Erie particularly whose services are called for occasionally on the River St Clair & the Lakes Huron & Michigan. Besides which they could be better managed by such men as are usually attached to them, the larger vessels necessarily requiring a proportion of able seamen. The force at present on the Lakes is as follows. . . .

ON LAKE ONTARIO

The Snow *Duke of Kent*.

Now solely used in Winter as a barrack for the Seamen & incapable of repair.—

The Ship, *Earl of Moira*.

Requiring a thorough repair.

The Ship, *Royal George*.

New, but attended with the inconvenience of too great Draft of water.

The Schooner *Duke of Gloucester*.

The most useful vessel on the Lake will shortly require to be re-placed especially if the Civil Government do not procure a vessel for their service, she being at present in their employ.—

[Endorsed] A vessel to be laid down to replace the *Duke of Gloucester*.

The Dock Yards at Amherstsburch & Kingston have each a Master Builder with establishments perfectly adequate to the purposes of Building, repairing, & laying up the vessels; but the latter in the event of a War is so near the ennemy's country, so open to attack & Difficulty to defend without an expense beyond the required object & a force beyond what could be spared, that it has been considered a matter of expediency to remove the Naval establishment altogether from Kingston to some more safe & convenient place & York the capital of Upper Canada has been generally thought to combine in a greater Degree than any other spot the desired qualities of convenience & safety. . . .

Having said this much on the removal of the establishment, I think it right to mention a subject nearly connected with its very existence. From experience we know that the average time of a Vessels Duration on the Lakes may be averaged at eight years, & tho' many plans have been devised for preserving & seasoning timber a reference to facts would prove that of the quantity laid in for some Years back, the far greater proportion has decayed in the experiment & consequently been lost. I have witnessed even *boards* that with every external appearance of being sound were on examination defective within & tho' much enquiry was made & many plans have been proposed & tried, it has been generally necessary to build the Vessels with green timber.—On the *Moira* however an experiment was made which tho' attended with all possible success, was not repeated because attended with a trifling additional expence & that was, filling up the whole space between the sheathing with salt. When at Kingston, I had occasion to unsheath her in part on account of some necessary repairs & on examination found the timbers as perfectly sound & free from decay as the day they were first put in. Vessels however that are built of red cedar have been found to last longer than those built of oak & it would be but little more expence & trouble to procure as much of that kind of timber as the service might require. . . .

G 49 CAPT. A. GRAY⁶² TO HIS EXCELLENCY
[P.A.C., C 528, pp. 77-83]

York, January 29, 1812

... On my arrival at Kingston I inspected the state of the Marine, and have the honor to communicate the following particulars for your Excellency's information:

The *Royal George* lays along side the Wharf dismantled, and her Rigging laid up in the Sail loft, and reported to be all in good order, and in readiness to refit at the shortest notice; But it is a singular circumstance that they have as yet found no way of mounting the Carronades sent up last summer to arm this, and the other Vessels upon the Lakes. This difficulty arises from the construction of the Slide upon which the Carronade is mounted. This is upon a new principle, and is rather complicated, being of a nature not at all self evident as appears from the variety of opinions that prevail as to its object, and utility; there ought therefore to have been a Plan and description of the slide sent along with them. Major Fullor⁶³ says in his justification that he has written to Quibec for information on this subject, but received no answer. I shall remove this difficulty on my return to Kingston—

Little is done to the *Moir*, further than preparing materials, as they say they waited orders from Quibec as to lengthening her. There has not however been much time lost, as the weather has been very severe. I found upon examining the Vessel that it would not be adviseable to lengthen her; as, notwithstanding the process of salting, many of the timbers are Rotten, and must be taken out and what is at this moment of great importance She could not be got ready in time if lengthened. One of the chief objects in lengthening her was to increase her Battery; but this we can do to a certain extent without, as by new spacing the distances of the Posts, one Gun may be added on each side, I have therefore ordered them to proceed immediately with the repairs, and have her ready to Sail the moment the Lake is open, which they have promised shall be done.

There is every inducement to build the New Schooner at York, as exclusive of the arguments already added in favor of establishing the

⁶²Andrew Gray, a lieutenant in the 8th in 1808 and captain in the Nova Scotia Fencibles in 1811, was Acting Deputy Quartermaster-General from Jan. 31 to Oct. 30, 1812. He was killed close to the enemy's blockhouse at Sackett's Harbor.

The paragraphs in this letter in quotation marks are from P.A.C., C 528, pp. 84-5, a copy made by Noah Freer, which is much more legible than the earlier copy.

⁶³Maj. Richard Thomas Fuller, lieutenant in the 68th, 1787, captain of the 41st, 1796, who married Mary O'Brian England on July 26, 1806, in Kingston. Gen. Isaac Brock was godfather to his son, Thomas Brock Fuller, in 1810. Maj. Fuller was one of the managers of the First Kingston Assembly (i.e. ball) on Dec. 31, 1811. He was disbanded and reduced with the army rank of Lt.-colonel in 1814.

Naval Yard at this place, there are the following considerations which are of great importance at this moment—first, They have as much to do at Kingston as they can get through with at present, in fitting out the *Moira* and mounting the Carronades &c It would therefore extend our resources in Ship Building, if we could at the same time carry on the work at both places. This would also have the effect of paving the way for the removal of the Marine Depot from Kingston to this place, a change greatly to be desired. The *Toronto* having been broken up here, furnishes an immediate supply of Iron Work, and a variety of other articles that may be worked up in the new Vessel, and in addition to what may be supplied by this means, there is a considerable assortment of Naval Stores appropriated to what is termed the Civil Service of the Province. . . .

“The Officers serving in this Division of the Province are in some instances extremely in-efficient, and in short totally unfit for the Situations they hold, particularly the Dep^y Ass^t Q^r M^r Gen^l and Senior Naval Officer: The former, General Brock has it in contemplation to remove to York, as soon as Your Excellency has fixed upon a proper person to succeed him: This Arrangement will be advantageous to Major Fuller, a circumstance which is not to be regretted, as there is nothing to be urged against him but his incapacity, and unfitness for the Situation he has unfortunately been placed in.—The General has no Officer here that he can recommend for the Situation, nor does he know of more than one man in the Lower Province that he thinks is fit for it. The Gentleman the General recommends is Captⁿ King⁶⁴ of the Artillery: He speaks very favorably of this Gentleman, and from what I have heard of his professional character and abilities from other sources, I most readily unite with the General in recommending him to your Excellency as a fit person to succeed Major Fuller: If this measure meets Your Excellency’s approbation, the sooner the appointment is made, the better, as there is great need of a *Man of energy, and One who can be trusted at Kingston*, This Subject I shall have the honor of explaining more at large on my return.”

“Captain Steel,⁶⁵ Senior Naval Officer, has sent in his Resignation, praying to retire on full Pay, which I hope may be granted him, as he has been almost half a Century in the Service, and is now in his 75th Year. The next in Rank to Captⁿ Steel, is Lieut Earle, Commander of the *Moira*, who is an excellent seaman, and from what I can learn every way fit to succeed Captain Steel—I speak from my own experience, as well

⁶⁴Probably Lt. Charles King, a gentleman cadet at Woolwich in 1804, appointed a Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General in Canada on Feb. 13, 1812. He was at Fort Erie on Nov. 12, 1812, and was taken prisoner. He died of his wounds at Buffalo, N.Y., on Feb. 27, 1813. He is not listed as a captain in the Army Lists or the *List of Officers of the Artillery*.

⁶⁵Capt. John Steel, Master of the *Royal George*, resigned his command of the Provincial Marine on Lake Ontario on March 30, 1812, when 75 years old, and was succeeded by Lt. Hugh Earl.

as from the opinion entertained on him by Gen: Brock, and others who have sailed with him."

. . . I have directed the Kingston Paper⁶⁶ to be regularly sent to the Castle. M^r Cartwright of that place is a Sterling character. This Gentⁿ has, by every means in his power, promoted the prosperity of the Country, and has on all occasions Stept forward in support of the Gov^t. He intends publishing a series of Letters in the Kingston Paper. The Signature *Falkland*. We intend to let fly a Demi-official at them in the next York *Gazette*, as the Gen^l thinks it may have a good effect on both sides.

We have got a Detailed account from the Prophets' Camp.⁶⁷ He has gained a glorious victory. His loss is 25 men, and his N^o actually engaged did not exceed 100.

G 50 MACPHERSON TO NOAH FREER⁶⁸

[*P.A.C.*, C 789, pp. 68-9]

Kingston, 2 Feb^y, 1812

I beg leave to report, for His Excellency's consideration, that when I was honored with the Command of this Post Lieu^t Colonel Thornton, then Military Secretary, informed me before I left Quebec that five Shillings a day was the allowance for Commanding, that after all deductions I would draw four and Nine pence and gave me a form of a Certificate to be Sent to his Office every two Months, which was regularly done, till countermanded lately.—

In Settling with our late Act^g Paymaster, (who was my Agent) I found I was charged Income Tax, on the four and Nine pence, which I conceive to be a Mistake, at the Paymaster Generals Office, as I understand my Predecessor had been allowed it alwaye Subject to Income Taxes, though still within these five years this allowance was paid at home.

I have also to report, that the Detach^t experience great inconveniency, and much difficulty in procuring Money, for Bills on Quebec that it would facilitate much to the Securing that Article if the Pay Master was directed to have money lodged at Montreal, at least, by the 24th of every month to pay the Detach^t—Money is so very Scarce, that we are often at a loss how to get any, and if I cannot give an order for it when I can get it I may be a whole Month without any.—

I likewise beg leave to report, for His Excellency's consideration, that

⁶⁶The *Kingston Gazette*.

⁶⁷The Prophet was the brother of the Indian leader Tecumseh who fought U.S. General W. H. Harrison at Tippecanoe, Nov. 7, 1811. The Americans lost nearly 200 killed, but the Indians were dispersed.

⁶⁸Noah Freer, an ensign in the Nova Scotia Fencibles on August 17, 1811, who became Acting A.D.C. to the Governor on Nov. 11, 1811.

Since the compliance with the General Order of the 24th July 1811, respecting the Barrack Bedding, notwithstanding the liberal allowance of Eight Women to every hundred men, we have at this Post Several poor Families without any Bedding, but what is furnished them, by Contribution from the Officers.—

The Detachment consists of Ninty Eight men, thirty Six women, and fifty-five Children, these would require Sixty Seven Setts of Bedding, to give a Sett to every family, and one to every two Single men, which would far exceed even the Allowance on the Establishment.—

In Nov^r 1809 I had so many Complaints against the Candles issued to the Troops; that I ordered a Board of Survey on them the Proceedings of the Board, was Sent by the Barrack Master to the Head of his Department, the Answer returned was, as there was no Complaint of the Candles from any other Quarter, no change would be made, as it was Supposed those Issued to this Garrison, were the Same as Issued to the other Troops in the Province, the Grievance Still Subsists.

[Endorsed by printing over the appropriate paragraphs in red ink]

The Commandants of out-posts in Canada are upon the D^y Pay M^r Gen^l. List of Staff and by his Instructions are subject to Income Tax.

An arrangement will be made by which a supply of Money will be lodged at Montreal to answer the bills of Major Macpherson by the 24th of every Month.

10 Sets of bedding for the Women & Children of the Detach^t of the 10th R.V.Bⁿ at Kingston, will be allowed in addition to what is authorized by the General Orders.

The Com^y Gen^l has been requested to report respecting the Candles.

G 51 "REPORT UPON THE EXPEDIENCY OF REMOVING THE MARINE ESTABLISHMENT FROM KINGSTON TO YORK, AND UPON ERECTING A FORTRESS, OR PLACE OF ARMS, AT THE LATTER STATION, AND MAKING IT THE PRINCIPAL DEPOT FOR MILITARY STORES, &C SUBMITTED FOR THE CONSIDERATION OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE COMMANDER OF THE FORCES, BY CAPTⁿ GRAY ACTG DY QUR M^r GEN^l"

[*P.A.C., C 528, pp. 94-9*]

March 9, 1812

REASONS FOR REMOVING THE MARINE FROM KINGSTON

The very exposed situation of Kingston renders it an extremely unfit Station for our Naval Establishment upon Lake Ontario. During the whole of the Winter, while our Ships of War are dismantled, and locked up with the Ice, they might easily be destroyed, and the Military Stores carried off, as the River freezes over every winter opposite Kingston, and thereby deprives us of the defence afforded by our Marine, and exposes us to the attacks of a Tumultry force, which might be sufficient

to accomplish this object, should hostilities be determined upon. The impolicy of keeping the greater part of our means of defence for the Upper Province, at a frontier Post so defenceless and exposed as Kingston, must be obvious. Here we have not only our Marine Establishment (which entails the necessity of keeping the Ordnance, Ammunition and Stores of various sorts for the equipment of the Vessels; but there is likewise the Dock Yard, and the Depot of Arms for the service of the Militia &c and all within a days march of a Neighbour who would not let so favorable an opportunity of striking a Blow escape him, should War be the result. A loss of this nature at the commencement of the War, would be irretrievable and at once decide the fate of the Province, as the communications with the lower Province would in all probability be cut off, so that we would have no opportunity of replacing the Military Stores, if we even possessed the means. And the destruction of the shipping, would leave the whole of our Frontier bordering on Lake Ontario totally defenceless. At present the Garrison of Kingston does not exceed 100 Men, of the Veteran Battalion, and many of those are totally unfit for active service. And the Nature of the ground is so peculiarly circumstanced, that the Garrison and Dock Yard are separated from each other by the Strait which forms the Harbour of Kingston. The High ground from which alone the Dock Yard can be defended, is also separated from it by another inlet, called Navy Bay. Thus, the Garrison occupies one situation, the Dock Yard another, and the ground Commanding it remains unoccupied!

Reasons for giving a preference to York	}	It would appear that York combines more of the advantages to be kept in view in the solution of a naval station. . . .
--	---	--

G 52 GEN. PREVOST TO THE EARL OF LIVERPOOL⁶⁹
[P.A.C., Q 117-2, p. 194]

Quebec, 14th April, 1812

Having considered a Naval Force, properly constructed for the Lakes, as the most natural and efficient, as well as the cheapest mode of Defence for Upper Canada, I have given immediate attention to its gradual increase, and have taken measures for its progress, to a state of perfect Organization, by affording to Major General Brock the requisite authority & assistance for those objects, and by ordering Five Companies of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment to proceed to that Province, as soon as the Season will permit them, for the purpose of

⁶⁹Robert Banks Jenkinson (1770-1828), second Earl of Liverpool, Secretary of State for War and the Colonies, 1809-12.

being employed in the Marine Department afloat, for which they are well qualified, being a Class of men who have been accustomed to Boats and Vessels.

From a representation which has been made to me by Major General Brock, and the reports laid before me by the Officers of the Quarter Master General's Department of the Exposed situation of Kingston, I am induced to consider it an extremely unfit situation for our Naval Establishment on Lake Ontario, as during the whole of the Winter whilst our ships are dismantled and locked up in the Ice (the River freezing over opposite to this Post) they might easily be destroyed, and the Naval Stores carried off: nor could this be prevented but by such a complicated and Extensive System of Works, which I imagine it would not be thought expedient to adopt, nor could I undertake to recommend them.

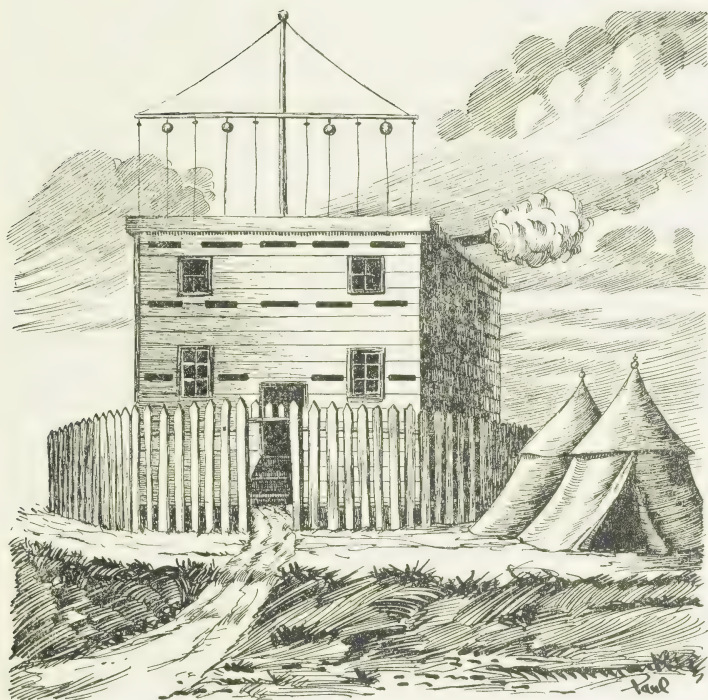
The impolicy of exposing the greater part of our means of defence for the Upper Province in a defenceless frontier Post like Kingston is obvious and under the circumstances I have stated to your Lordship, it appears to me prudent and proper, that the Naval Establishment, Stores, &c should be removed by degrees to York, upon the Same Lake, a situation in every respect more eligible for the security of the Naval Yard and Shipping. . . . I do not propose that it should instantly be carried into effect, but that the removal of the Establishment should gradually take place, by laying out a Naval Yard upon a small scale, and by erecting Storehouses at York, to receive the Marine Stores, as the Buildings allotted for them at Kingston fall into decay; unless in the meanwhile Hostilities with the United States should make a more expeditious removal indispensably necessary.

G 53 PREVOST TO THE EARL OF LIVERPOOL

[*P.A.C., C 1707 (Freer Papers), p. 3*]

Quebec, 18th May, 1812

. . . Kingston is situated at the head of Boat Navigation of the St. Lawrence contiguous to a very flourishing settlement on the American frontier; and is exposed to sudden attack, which, if successful, would cut off the Communication between the Upper and Lower Province, and deprive us of our naval resources: The garrison of Kingston consists of Four Companies of the 10th Royal Veteran Battalion under the command of Major Macpherson:—The militia in the neighbourhood about 1500 men.



SIGNAL STATION, FORT HENRY, ERECTED C. 1812. [From J. Viger, "Ma Saberdache," Archives du Séminaire de Québec. J. Paul's sketch by courtesy of R. Way, Director of Fort Henry.]

G 54 ADJ.-GEN. E. BAYNES⁷⁰ TO COL. LETHBRIDGE
[*P.A.C.*, C 688A, p. 103]

Head Quarters, Montreal, 10th July, 1812

I am commanded by His Excellency to transmit for your guidance the following instructions. That you proceed by the most direct route, and with the least possible delay to Kingston. . . . After having completed your inspection you are to arrange a plan of Defence for this Line of Frontier, and for securing the communication between Kingston and the Lower Province. . . .

You will assume command of the Garrison of Kingston and give such Orders and Instructions as you may deem necessary for the security and Defence of that Post. But as you will be required to exert a vigilant general superintendence of the whole District to Montreal you are not to consider yourself confined to this Fort which you may leave at your discretion in the Command of Major McPherson of the 10th Royal Veteran Battalion. . . . The general Defence and security of the Line of Frontier should form the next object of your attention.

Under the existing state of affairs it is not desirable that you should engage in active hostilities, or provoke them on the part of the Enemy, on the contrary use every precaution to preserve the tranquility of that part of the province, which does not in itself afford an eligible position for offensive operations. . . .

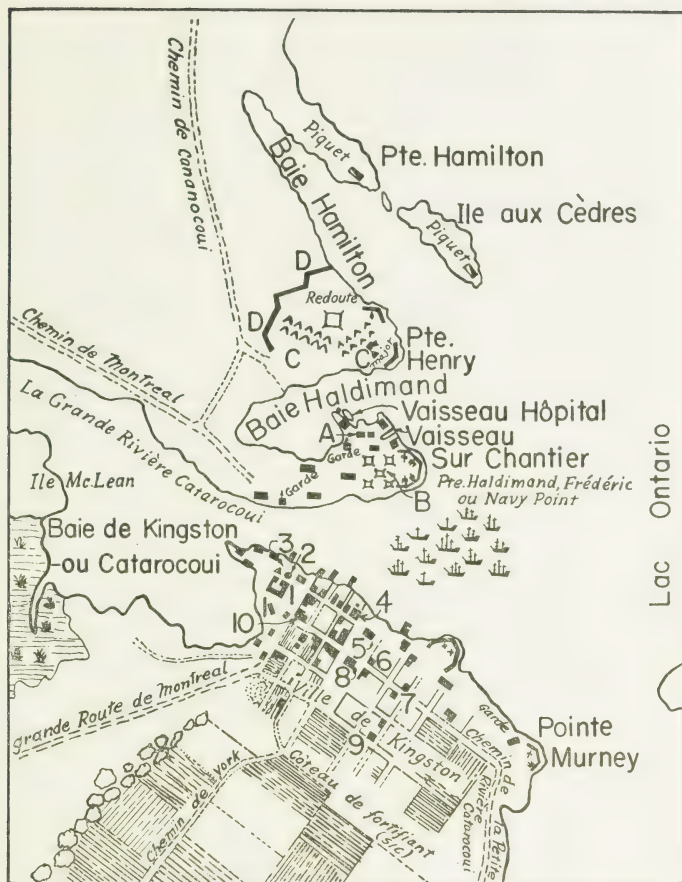
G 55 FREER TO MACPHERSON
[*P.A.C.*, C 1218, p. 316]

Military Secretary's Office, Quebec, 16th July, 1812

I have this day had the honor to receive and lay before the Commander of the Forces your Letter of the 5th inst. and am directed to acquaint you that in consequence of a Report he had previously received from Colonel Cartwright of the Militia, a supply of swivels were ordered to be sent immediately from Montreal to Kingston,—His Excellency is pleased to approve of the issue of Arms and Ammunition which you have made to the Militia and he trusts that this distribution will be sufficient for the defence of that part of Upper Canada.

Sir George Prevost is well satisfied with the favorable Report you have submitted of the Militia in your neighbourhood,—Colonel Lethbridge an Inspecting Field Officer having been ordered to proceed to Kingston will no doubt have arrived with you ere this and taken the Command.—

⁷⁰Edward Baynes, a lieutenant in the 2nd Foot in 1776, became a captain and captain in 1780. He served at the Cape of Good Hope and in India and was appointed Adjutant General of North America, Aug., 1807. He was military secretary to Gen. Brock and was colonel of the Nova Scotia Fencibles (1807) and the Glengarry Light Infantry (1812). He became a maj.-general in 1814 and died in England in 1829.



KINGSTON, FORMERLY CATARAQUI, 1813. [From a sketch by J. Viger in "Ma Saber-dache," Archives du Séminaire de Québec.]

KEY:

Town: 1, 1, barracks, part of which were built by the French; 2, tower, serving as a magazine, of French construction; 3, triangular building for the artillery, French construction; 4, military hospital; 5, covered market; 6, café or principal hostelry in Kingston; 7, court of justice and prison; 8, English church; 9, Catholic church; 10, Commandant's house.

Point Frederick: A, naval stores; B, five redoubts or blockhouses.

Point Henry: C, camp of the Canadian Voltigeurs; D, entrenchments.

G 56 NOTICE CALLING THE MILITIA OF HASTINGS COUNTY FOR
ACTIVE SERVICE AT KINGSTON
[*L.A.H.S., Bell Papers*]

Thurlow, 12th Sept^r 1812

The Battalion of Militia of the County of Hastings are hereby Required and Commanded to assembled at the usual Place of Rendezvousi at the Mouth of the River Moira on Tuesday the 15th Instant at the hour of Nine O'Clock in the forenoon—Each man to be Provided with Sufficient Provisions to take him to Kingston and also to be furnished with Every other necessary for Remaining at Kingston on actual Service the Captains and Officer Commanding Companies are to Be Provided with Correct Returns and Rolls of their Respective Companies Stating the age of the Men to be Delivered to Lieutenant Colonel Bell in order to be forwarded to the Colonel Commanding the Battalion the Non Commissioned officers and men are to be provided arms and Amunition as the Law Directs.

By order of the Colonel Commanding—W^m Bell

Lt Colonel 1st Regt
H. Militia

Clergy Reserve for the Town of Kingston

l
The unlocated land being about 35 Acres
and being principally only fit for a Quarry

Sir John Johnson's

Mrs. Anne Earl

Mr. Brant's

PLAN OF THE TOWN OF KINGSTON
SHOWING THE MILITARY RESERVATIONS,
OCTOBER 27, 1815. [From the original
in the Public Archives of Canada.]
KEY: a, Fort Frontenac and reserva-
tion; b, Commanding Officer's quarters;
c, Indian store; d, garrison garden; e,
hospital reservation; f, gaol and court-
house reservation; g, church and yard;
h, marketplace; i, public school; k,
schoolmaster; l, unlocated land, about
thirty-five acres.

PROPRIETORS

[Water Front Lots]	From N.E. to S.W.
[1] Aug Bolton	Dodd, McDowell
[2] Thos Markland	
[3] Launce Herchmer	
[4] Cumming & Smith	
[5] Allan McLean	Thos Markland
[6] Allan McLean	Wm. McCaulay
[7] W. Forsyth	Wm. Brayley
[8] [In front of Market Place]	Read, for fortification
[9] Jas Robins	Jas Richardson
[10] Seymour & Hunter	
[11] Wm. Eadus	
[12] Jacob Herchmer	
[13] Richd. Cartwright	
[14] Mississauga Pt.	Reserved for Fortifications
[15] James Cartwright	Thos Robinson
[16] Richd. Robinson	
[17] Wm. Crawford	Richd. Robinson
[18] Theops. Samson	
[19] Theops. Samson	Hugh Earl
[20] Joseph Forsyth	

Numbered Lots

1. A. McDonnell
2. [and 111] Thos Markland
Launce Herchmer
3. Cumming & Smith
4. Thos. Markland
5. John McCaulay
6. Thos. Markland
7. Thos. Markland
8. Rd. Cartwright
9. Hanh. Darley
10. Cumming & Smith
[See 2]
11. Archd. McDonnell
12. Archd. McConnell
13. Thos. Markland
14. John Stuart
15. Thos Cook
16. Wm. McCaulay
17. John Grant
18. [and 46] Ellis Oniel
Robt. Wilkins
Jas. Robinson
19. Con Vanduser
20. Archd. Fairfield
21. Jacob Herchmer
22. Richd. Cartwright
23. Nathl. Lines
24. Saml Analey
25. Jas. Russell
26. Jas. Russell
27. Josh. Forsyth
28. Josh. Forsyth
29. Josh. Forsyth
30. Jas. Russell
31. [blank]
32. Malton Knight
33. Richd. Cartwright
34. Nath Lines
35. Richd. Cartwright
36. Jacob Herchmer
37. Archd. Fairfield
38. Saml. Merritt
39. Seth Rainey
40. [See 21]
41. [Chrisr.] Cook [a half lot]
42. R. Wilkins
43. Wm. McCaulay
44. Thos. Cook
45. John Stuart
46. Josh. Pritchard
47. Archd. McDonnell
48. Josh. Vallier

PROPRIETORS

Numbered Lots

56.	Cumming & Smith
57.	Jas. Robbins
58.	
59.	Ph Pember
60.	Chrir. [Cook]
61.	Susa. Jessup
64.	[and 87] John Cumming
65.	[and 86] John Gray
66.	[and 88] Peter Smith
67.	Cartwright Junr.
68.	
69.	[and 82] Robt. McCaulay
70.	[and 81] Wm. Coffin
71.	[and 80] Maldon Knight
72.	[blank]
73.	[and 78] Wm. McDonnell
74.	Jaso. Russell
75.	Josh. Fonyth
76.	Moro Catling
77.	
78.	[See 73]
79.	[blank]
80.	[See 71]
81.	[See 70]
82.	[See 69]
83.	Richd. Cartwright
84.	[See 66]
85.	[See 65]
86.	[See 64]
88.	Susa. Jessup
91.	[and 102] Wm. Munsell
92.	W. Herchmer
93.	[blank]
94.	[and 99] Josh. Anderson
95.	Henry Casady
96.	Alexr. McDonell
97.	
98.	F X Rochleau
99.	[See 94]
100.	[blank]
101.	Laue. Herchmer
102.	[See 91]
103.	[and 114 and 115] James Clarke
104.	[blank]
105.	
106.	[and 111] Elijah Grooms
107.	[and 110] Josh. Hicks
108.	Josh. Bayman
109.	
110.	[See 107]
111.	[See 106]
112.	[and 117] Davd. Kennelly
113.	[and 116] Louis Manville
114.	[See 103]
115.	
116.	[See 113]
117.	[See 112]
118.	Edwd. Walker
119.	Mary Merritt
120.	
121.	[blank]
122.	[and 130] Rev. John Stuart
123.	[and 138] James Dawson
124.	[and 137] Mathew Donovan
125.	John Cannon
126.	
127.	[and 134] The Heirs of Muir
128.	C. J. Peters

Numbered Lots

129.	C. J. Peters
130.	[blank]
131.	
132.	C. J. Peters
133.	C. J. Peters
134.	[See 127]
135.	John Cannon
136.	
137.	[See 124]
138.	[See 123]
139.	[See 122]
140.	
141.	[blank]
142.	
143.	[and 158] Henry Casady
144.	[and 157] Wm. Lomsee
145.	[and 156] Thos. Sparham
146.	[and 155] Fredk. Muller
147.	[and 154] Thos. Markland
148.	[and 153] Chas. Peters
149.	[and 152] Andw. Denyke
150.	Andw. Tenyle
151.	
152.	[See 149]
153.	[See 148]
154.	[See 147]
155.	[See 146]
156.	[See 145]
157.	[See 144]
158.	[See 143]
159.	
160.	[blank]
161.	
162.	
163.	Thos Cook
164.	
165.	Thos. Markland
166.	
167.	Niche Hagerman
168.	
169.	Alexr. Fisher
170.	
171.	[and 173] Hugh Earl
172.	[and 174] John Ferguson
173.	[See 171]
174.	[See 172]
175.	Hugh Earl
176.	
177.	Wm. Ferguson
178.	[renumbered] Jno. Ferguson
179.	[and 208] Wm. Baker
180.	[and 207] Gaspard Strup
181.	[and 206] Dond. McDonnell
182.	[and 205] Nathl. Lise
183.	[and 204] John Cannon
184.	George Barnes
185.	Jos. Grooms
186.	[and 203] Elijah Grooms
187.	[and 201] James Ramey
188.	[and 200] Steps. McLean
189.	[and 199] James Adams
190.	[and 198] Emerson Barley
191.	[and 197] Thomas Markland
192.	[and 196] Robt. Tindal
193.	Wilm. Richards
194.	Oliver Tibbode
195.	Edward Walker
196.	
197.	[See 191]

Numbered Lots

197.	[See 190]
198.	[See 189]
199.	[See 188]
200.	[See 187]
201.	[See 186]
202.	[See 185]
203.	Wm. Ross
204.	[See 183]
205.	[See 182]
206.	[See 181]
207.	[See 180]
208.	[See 179]
209.	[See 178]
210.	Anne Earl
211.	
212.	[and 239] Chas. Anderson
213.	[and 238] Jane Anderson
214.	[and 237] Alexr. McDonell
215.	[and 236] Lewis Mainville
216.	Wilm. Ross
217.	
218.	[and 233] Wilm. Brayley
219.	[and 232] Wilm. Eadus
220.	[and 231] John Bayne
221.	[and 230] John Laasy
222.	[and 229] Wilm. Taylor
223.	[and 228] Fras Xr. Rochleau
224.	Wilm. Mitchell
225.	
226.	Fredk. Buck
227.	
228.	[See 223]
229.	[See 222]
230.	[See 221]
231.	[See 220]
232.	[See 219]
233.	[See 218]
234.	Wilm. Ross
235.	
236.	[See 215]
237.	[See 214]
238.	[See 213]
239.	[See 212]
240.	Hugh Earl
241.	
242.	Lt-Colo. Foster
243.	Dond. McDonell
244.	
245.	Alexr. McDonell
246.	
247.	Dond. McDonell
248.	
249.	Toussaint Belland
250.	
251.	[and 262] George Buck
252.	[and 261] Henry Baker
253.	[and 260] Wilm. Perkins
254.	[and 259] Fras. X Rochleau
255.	[and 258] Wilm. Brayley
256.	John Sise
257.	
258.	[See 255]
259.	[See 254]
260.	[See 253]
261.	[See 252]
262.	[See 251]
263.	Henry Murney
264.	John Waters
265.	Reftord Crawford

Numbered Lots

266.	Nathl. Taylor
267.	Wilm. Coffin
268.	Mary Atkinson
269.	Daniel Aikins
270.	George Johnson
271.	[blank]
272.	Dougal Cameron
273.	John McLeod
274.	John Bryant
275.	Fras Wycott
276.	James Robinson
277.	Thos. Sparham
278.	Henry Murney
279.	Margt. Spencer
280.	
281.	Cathe. Grant
282.	Wm. Robinson
283.	Lieut. Paxton
284.	
285.	John Cumming
286.	
287.	Ann Glasup
288.	Lieut. Johnson
289.	Major H. Spencer
290.	John Kirby
291.	Germain Danicus
292.	John Vent
293.	John Foxett
294.	Henry Baker
295.	Joo. Miller
296.	J. Grenatille
297.	Wilm. Powell
298.	Alexr. Trannmore
299.	Joo Douglas
300.	Fre Louie
301.	Chris Fornycia
302.	John Austin
303.	Jean Morin
304.	Not numbered. Chas Smyth
305.	J.-Ste. La Marche
306.	Toussant L'Estayer
307.	Josh. Valiere
308.	Benjo. Oloott
309.	Edw Shelton
310.	David Brans
311.	Ann Walker
312.	Patk. Smyth
313.	Jas Geddes
314.	Fras. X Rochleau
315.	Chas. Everett
316.	Allan McPherson
317.	Benjn. Shaw
318.	Josh. De Guise
319.	John Gamble
320.	Robt Richardson
321.	Henry W. Wilkinson
322.	Thos Dawson
323.	Louis Dagnani
324.	Peter Brans
325.	John Brans
326.	[blank]
327.	Wm. P Patrick
328.	
329.	[blank]
330.	Jas Robins
331.	
332.	[blank]
333.	
334.	[blank]

H. RELIGION AND EDUCATION

H 1 WILLIAM LOSEE: TEXT OF SUBSCRIPTION PAPER FOR THE FIRST METHODIST CHAPEL IN UPPER CANADA

[*Toronto, The Christian Guardian, March 14, 1860*]

Adolphustown, Feb'y. 3rd, 1792

As Almighty God has been pleased to visit us in this wilderness land with the light of a preached Gospel, we think it requisite to build a Meeting-house or Church, for the more convenient assembling of ourselves together for social worship before the Lord.

We do agree to build said Church under the direction of William Losee, Methodist Preacher, our brother, who has laboured with us this twelve months past, he following the directions of the Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church; or in his absence under the direction of any assistant Preacher belonging to the Methodist Episcopal Church in Great Britain or America, sent from there by proper authority (such as the Bishop) to labour among us. We do farther agree that no other Denomination or Society of people shall have any privilege or liberty to preach or teach in the said Methodist Church without the consent or leave of the assistant Methodist Preacher then labouring with us. We do farther agree to build said Church thirty-six feet by thirty feet, two stories high with a gallery in the upper story or second story. Said house to be built on the North-West corner of Paul Huff's lot of land, No. 18, third concession, Fourth Town.

We the subscribers, do promise to pay, or cause to be paid to the Directors towards the building of said Church as it is wanting, the sums of money annexed to our names underneath where we have hereunto set our hands the date above written.

Halifax Currency

Paul Huff ¹	£ 10. 0.0	William Casey ⁴	£ 7. 0.0
Peter Frederick ²	4. 0.0	Daniel Steel	3.10.0
Elizabeth Roblin ³	12. 0.0	Joseph Ellison	5. 0.0

¹Paul Huff, from Dutchess (Duchess) County, N.Y., was the American-born son of William Huff, a Huguenot. He joined the Army in New York in 1777 and served with James De Lancey, Ward, and Col. Cuyler. He came to Canada as lieutenant in a company of Associated Loyalists in 1783 and wintered at Sorel. He settled at Hay Bay. The first Methodist Class Meeting in the district met at his house and, according to Canniff (*Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 456), the first Court of Quarter Sessions in Adolphustown was held in his barn.

²Peter Frederick of Fredericksburg, a sergeant in the Orange Rangers.

³Elizabeth Moore, wife of John Roblin of New Jersey, who landed at Adolphustown in 1784. She subsequently married John Canniff, grandfather of the historian.

⁴William Casey was a master carpenter in the Quartermaster-General's Department at Yorktown who came to Canada in 1786.

William Green ⁵	£ 1. 0.0	Conrad Vandusen ⁹	£ 15. 0.0
William Ruttan	10. 0.0	Henry Hover [Hoover?] ¹⁰	8.10.0
Solomon Huff ⁶	2. 0.0	Casper Vandusen ¹¹	2. 0.0
Stophel Garman	2. 0.0	Arra Ferguson ¹²	3. 0.0
John Green ⁷	3. 0.0	Daniel Dafoe ¹³	2. 0.0
Peter Ruttan	4. 0.0	Andrew Embury	2. 0.0
Joseph Clapp ⁸	5. 0.0	Henry Davis ¹⁴	4. 0.0
John Bininger	1. 0.0	William Ketcheson ¹⁵	2. 0.0

Adolphustown, July 3rd, 1794

I do assign over all my right, title, property and possession of this mentioned article with the assignments unto Peter Ruttan, Paul Huff, Solomon Huff, William Ruttan, William Green, Peter Frederick, Conrad Vandusen, William Moore.

[Signed] William Losee

⁵William Green of Marysburg had been a soldier in the Loyal Rangers.

⁶Solomon Huff (1751–1828), brother of Paul, settled first at Fredericksburg and then in Adolphustown in 1788.

⁷One John Green, a soldier in the Queen's Rangers, had been wounded at Brandywine, and invalided out at his own request. He then served in the secret service. The Loyalist claims show another John Green of Ernestown who had come from Fort Edward, N.Y., and served in Jessup's Rangers for 5 years. He was disabled by "bodily infirmity" in 1788 from presenting his own claim in Montreal.

⁸Joseph Clapp, brother of Benjamin (see p. 159, n. 28), was a Quaker who had been converted to Methodism. In 1793 he was a fence viewer and overseer of highways.

⁹The Van Dusens were of Dutch descent, their name formerly being Van Deusen. Conrad, born 1751, had been a tenant "for ever" of Col. Van Rensselaer in Dutchess County, N.Y. He was a sergeant in Fanning's Regiment and is also said to have worked as a tailor in New York and to have carried despatches. He came to Adolphustown in 1784, and kept an inn. Losee preached in his tavern in 1790. When Van Dusen was converted to Methodism he chopped down the signs on his inn.

¹⁰Henry Hoover, of Adolphustown, a soldier in Butler's Rangers. Conrad Van Dusen married "Milcent Hoover," Henry Hoover's widow.

¹¹Caspar Van Dusen (1761–1838) was born at Dover near Poughkeepsie. He settled first at Hay Bay but in 1819 moved to Sophiasburg.

¹²Arra Ferguson of Fredericksburg, a "conveyancer," is mentioned in the U.E. List: "Query if not King's Rangers."

¹³Daniel Dafoe (or Defoe) of Fredericksburg was a soldier of the King's Rangers.

¹⁴Henry Davis, of Adolphustown, a former sergeant of the 29th.

¹⁵William Ketcheson (or Kitcheson or Keitcherson) (1759–1848), born in Horden, Yorkshire, joined the British Army in 1766, came to America in 1773, and served in Tarleton's Legion in the dragoons. He settled first in Nova Scotia in 1783 and from 1786 to 1800 near Hay Bay, where he worked for John Miller in Fredericksburg. In 1800 he moved to Sidney.

H 2 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 22-5*]

Cataraqui, Canada, February 23, 1792

. . . The Barrack-room being too small, they have engaged a Carpenter to erect before the first of August next a Church 40 feet by 32 × 12 feet high for £108 currency. It will cost by estimate £200 when finished, of which only £80 is at present collected, and they must depend on contingencies for the remainder. That he catechizes monthly, and on the first Friday in every month he preaches at a Capt. Everett's, five miles from Kingston, by which means a number of poor People of the neighbouring Township of Ernest have the benefit of it, & it counteracts the views of the Methodists, who were gaining a footing in that retired corner. . . . The People in this Settlement [*Oswegatchie*] in general Dissenters, are still well inclined to the Church, and declared to him that, if a Clergyman of competent abilities & exemplary life could be sent, they would conform: otherwise they would remain as they are. He observes that the prejudices of Dissenters have been confirmed through the simplicity of one of our Order, who has confessed that he never composes a Sermon, but came out with a full stock of Mss.¹⁶ This creates a prejudice that we are only Readers. To convince the contrary, Mr. Stuart has found it expedient in his late journeys to deliver his discourse without reading, and the effect has more than answered his expectation. In this he hopes he shall not be blamed. . . .

H 3 STUART TO CHARLES INGLIS, BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, March 11, 1792

. . . In Regard to my own particular Charge at Kingston, I can truly say, that my Success has fully equalled my Expectations.—The Congregation gradually increases,—the Behaviour of the People at large is more decent & respectful—the Number of Catechumens is as great as can be expected,—And almost every sacramental Occasion adds to the Number of Communicants.—And, to encourage the good Dispositions of the remoter Part of my Parishioners, I preach once every Month, on a week Day, five miles distant from Kingston. By this means, I hope to disappoint the views of a Methodist Teacher¹⁷ (who was attempting to gain Footing in that Corner of my Parish), as well as to instruct a People, who are at once ignorant of, & willing to learn their Duty.—My

¹⁶This was probably John Langhorn.

¹⁷I.e., William Losee.

country Congregation, composed of People of this & the neighbouring Townships is as large as that of Kingston.

I have at length, the Prospect of obtaining a Church. Our Subscriptions for the erection of one, amount to £120, but the money actually collected does not exceed £80.—However, we have ventured to bargain with a Carpenter to build a Frame Church of 40 Feet by 32, twelve feet high, to board, shingle Glaze & floor it, for the Sum of £168. He is to have it finished on or before Aug^l next. the whole expence is estimated at 200£. We are now sorry that we postponed this Business so long, especially since our Hopes that this would be the Seat of Government are almost vanished.—I believe I mentioned in a former letter — that the Society wrote to my Churchwardens respecting their Conduct, in refusing to contribute towards my Support.—The Interference of the Society, in this Case, has only reduced the Matter to a Certainty,—that I need not expect any thing. Blessed is he who expects nothing, for he shall not be disappointed!

The late Act of Parliament¹⁸ has indeed made a Provision, in Lands, for the Support of the protestant Clergy; But, whatever Benefit Posterity may reap from this ideal Fund, I do not expect to live long enough to receive any Rent from my seventh Part.—And, if Government would offer me twenty Pounds a year, in Lieu of it, I would not hesitate to accept of it as a generous Equivalent. As Government has excluded the Clergy from a Share in the Legislature, I am determined to exclude myself from even the slightest Interference in political Matters.—I find that a Clergyman who is sincerely disposed & desirous to do his Duty, may find a sufficient Scope for all his Time & Talents, within the Limits of his own Office & Profession. Impressed with this Idea, I have long indulged a wish to be able to visit every Township from the Point au Bodette to the Head of the Bay of Kenty (comprehending the Districts of Lunenburg & Mecklenburgh) and to preach a Sermon in each. Accordingly, on the third of Feb^r last, I set out from this Place, and preached at a Captⁿ Everetts, five miles from Kingston.—On the Sunday following, at the Mohawk Church (which now has a good Pulpit Reading Desk, Communion Table and Pews) to a very large Congregation of Whites & Indians;—On Monday, at Stephen Gilbert Esq^r¹⁹ (twenty five miles above the Mohawk Village, and within six miles of the Extremity of this District) to about 160 Persons;—On Wednesday at Adolphus Town, to the most numerous Assembly that I have seen met together in this County; and on Thursday at Marysborough to a very respectable Audience.—In this Tour, which employed me eight Days only, I travelled near 200 miles, baptized 41 Children, and preached in five different Townships.—And I never enjoyed more Pleasure in equal Time, since I have been in holy Orders. . . .

¹⁸The Constitutional Act of 1791, clauses xxxv to xlii.

¹⁹I.e., in Sidney.

H 4 S[TUART] TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Aug 20, 1792

I wrote a few weeks ago, by the way of N. Y^k and took the Liberty of inclosing a Bill of £25 on the Society, payable to you. This Expedient I was compelled to adopt for the Present, until I know under whose immediate Care you will be pleased to place my Boys, and to whom I may transmit my Bills, in future, to defray their Expences.—Necessity alone can make my apology for giving you this Trouble. In my last, I mentioned the Arrival of our Governor.—The multiplicity of Business in which he was engaged prevented me from gaining Access to him for the first eight Days. And, I confess, I began to draw Conclusions not very pleasing to myself, respecting my future Consequence in this Government.—But, when I was admitted to see him his polite and affable Behaviour soon effaced all unfavourable Impressions which, perhaps, had not been a little heightened by my Jealousy and Suspicions.—He assures me, that he will put the Church on the most respectable Footing possible; and designs to place it, as nearly as Circumstances will allow, on the english model; that is by Bishops, Arch Deacons, &c &c.—He says, that he had a long Conversation with the Archb^p on the Subject, and acknowledges that he has mentioned a Person for the Episcopate, (D^r P.²⁰ without Doubt) but adds, that the Archb^p must be the best Judge, whether this Person is qualified for the office or not.—Indeed his Expectations respecting the Success of His Recommendation seem to be very faint.—He is now at Niagara, and, apparently means to fix the Seat of Gov^t there for two or three years.—The Assembly is ordered to meet there on the 12th of Sep^r.—And, he has desired me to attend as Chaplain to the upper House, at the same Time, intimating that he cou'd not promise me any Emolument from this office at present, whatever it may be in future.—Accordingly, I thought it best to be in Fortune's way; especially as it will give me another opportunity of visiting the Indians on the Grand River.—He also perfectly agrees with me in opinion respecting the clergymen that wou'd be most proper for these Settlements;—not Englishmen, but either old Missionaries of the Society, or young men bred up amongst Ourselves.—But the Difficulty still remains, where are they to be procured? In regard to building Churches, the Gov^r says that he made a Requisition of £2000 from Gov^t for that Purpose, and it was promised; But being omitted in the Estimate of Expences, he has written home on that Subject, and will insist upon the Payment of it. When that is obtained Kingston will have a share.—Our Church is covered, floored, and nearly plaistered. I have performed divine Service in it these four Sundays past.—My People

²⁰I.e., Dr. Samuel Peters (see p. 177, n. 56).

adhere to their first Resolution, and will give me Nothing.—The ind^a Church at the Bay is finished; and I have engaged a Schoolmaster²¹ for them, at £30 p Ann: which the Society allows me to promise. If this Person does not answer the Purpose, I despair of ever finding one.—He seems to have every Qualification that can be desired or expected.

In a conversation I had lately with our chief Justice & Attorney Gen^l on the Subject of granting Marriage Licenses, it seems to be their Opinion, that Licenses shou'd come through the ecclesiastical Channel.—I shewed them my Commission as Commissary, and they observe that Nothing is said in it respecting matrimonial Licenses, and have recommended it to me, to apply to you for a special Power of Authority for that Purpose.—Therefore, I humbly request that, if you think it proper & expedient to invest me with that Branch of your Authority for upper Canada, you wou'd be kind enough to transmit, by the Post, some Instrument of writing for that Purpose.—I am advised to lay my Commission before the Gov^r & Council, and request their Opinion,—*whether I am sufficiently authorized by my present Commission to grant matrimonial Licenses, or whether, it will be necessary to procure a special one from the Bishop for that Purpose?* taking it for granted that this comes within the Duty of the ecclesiastical Commissary.—

The Fees arising from this fruitful Source wou'd be considerable, I apprehend, & very convenient to me, I am very certain.—However the whole matter is submitted your wisdom & Pleasure. . . .

I neglected to mention, in its proper Place,—That the Gov^r proposes to erect a good Grammar School here, & another at Niagara; and he has a College in Contemplation I told him that, the College at N. Scotia wou'd amply suffice for all british America.

H 5 STUART TO [BISHOP WHITE]
[P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters]

Kingston, (Upper Canada), Aug 29, 1792

. . . You may suppose our attention here is much engrossed with Politics,—our new Governor & Government—Governor Simcoe has fixed his Residence at present at Niagara. But we are still ignorant of the Place which he will chuse for a permanent Seat of Government. I had some Reason, at first, not to be much flattered with the Reception I met with. But, afterwards, the polite Behaviour of his Excell^y & his particular attention to me went a great way towards effacing the unfavourable impression I had received. He has desired me to attend at Niagara at the opening of the Assembly (12th of next month) as

²¹John Bininger who had been a book-keeper in Kingston and who moved from Adolphustown to the Mohawk Village on Nov. 13, 1791.

Chaplain to the upper House, with some Hints that it may tend to my advantage in future. . . .

I have some Reason to think that I may have it in my power to go to this new Seat of Govern^t when it is fixed with better Appointments than I have at present. But so circumstanced as I am, having just compleated my House, with every necessary Conveniency, and laid out almost all my Property in Lands in this Neighbourhood, it will not be a moderate Salary that will tempt me to exchange. If no Bishop is sent out, my commissarial commission will probably be productive of some advantage, especially if matrimonial licenses (as I expect) are to pass through the ecclesiastical chanel.

I promised a few marten skins to a Friend in Philad^a But the Beaver Cargoes had passed this Place before I came Home. However I have commissioned a Friend to procure me some from the North-west (which are the best kind) at the *Grand Portage* which I expect to receive in May or June next. . . .

H 6 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, June 25, 1793

. . . After having got pretty well rid of the Methodists in my neighbourhood another Enemy makes its appearance, at the most distant part of the Settlement—the scotch Catholics near Johnstown have two Priests²² among them, who, not content with the Toleration they enjoy of the public Exercise of their Religion amongst their own Sect, are assiduously employed in endeavouring to gain Proselytes from those of our Communion.—In order to forward this Design, they disperse little Pamphlets through the protestant settlement. One of these was sent to me lately, by a Member of our Church requesting my advice.—It is called *A Catholic's Reasons why he cannot become Protestant*. It contains nothing new, every argument in it has been fully answered in St. [K?] James's Time—I have collected and digested what I call, *A Protestant's Reasons why he cannot conform to the roman Catholic Religion*, and I intend to have a few copies of it printed and distributed in the lower Settlements by way of antidote. It is a mere collection from the Publications of James 2^d Time, as I would not venture any Thing entirely my own; at least, till the effect of this has been tried.

²²The first priest was probably Rev. Alexander MacDonell of Leek who came from Scotland in 1785 at the request of Scots Highlanders who were Catholic. He settled at Glengarry and received a government allowance. He died in 1803 aged 61 years. The second of these Catholic priests was the Rev. Joachim Roderick MacDonell, who was a missionary at St. Regis from 1784 and came occasionally to Cornwall to conduct services. He was a brother of Capt. Archibald "McDonell" of the K.R.R.N.Y. He died in 1806 at the age of 50.

H 7 THE REVD MR JOHN STUART, FOR DISBURSEMENTS ON ACCOUNT
OF THE MOHAWK CHURCH, IN ACCOUNT CURRENT WITH
RICHARD CARTWRIGHT JUNR
[*London, S.P.G. Archives*]

Kingston, October 15, 1793

	D ^r	C ^r
1791		1792
Nov ^r 9 th	To Cash paid for laying the Floor £ 1..9.."	March 1 st By a Bill of Exchange for £ 50 Stlg — £ 55.11.1
1792		
Feb ^r 29	To D ^o p ^d Mr. Archbald Thomp- son for making Pews, Pulpit &ca 31.."."	
August 29	To D ^o p ^d Lewis Jerean for filling in and Plaistring 6.."."	
1793		
Oct ^r 1	To 5½ Gall ^s Lint- seed Oil at 8/- & Jar 5/- 2..9.."	
	56 lbs Paint	
	a 1/6 4..4.."	
	Balance due	
	Mr. Stuart 10..9..1	
	Cur ^{cy} <u>£ 55.11..1</u>	Cur ^{cy} — <u>£ 55..11..1</u>

H 8 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A., (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 201-2*]

Kingston, October 15, 1793

. . . At Easter they chose new Wardens and Vestrymen, who offered to defray the expence of finishing the Church on condition they might have the pew money until they were repaid, which was agreed to; & workmen were immediately employed for the purpose; so that he has now no doubt but the Church will soon be completely finished. . . .

H 9 CARTWRIGHT TO RT. HAMILTON

[*P.A.O., Cartwright Letter Book*]Kingston 21st Nov^r, 1793

. . . I did not much expect that M^r Stuart & M^r Langhorns Salaries would be received this Fall, for as the Governor has thought proper to fix himself at a Distance from the Heads of the Departments, Business must go heavily on. But their Salaries are to be paid Half Yearly & the Governors Secretary is in Possession of the Papers that prove this. It would however be an agreeable Disappointment to receive this by the *Lady Dorchester's* Return. . . .

H 10 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC²³ TO STUART[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]Woodfield House, near Quebec, 21 Nov^r, 1793

I am to inform You that His Majesty by his Patent has empower'd me to appoint Commissaries in my Diocese & has been pleas'd to allow the sum of 150 £ per annum, as a stipend, to that office, for the future, & without retrospect to former appointments.

If the office, with this salary, be acceptable to You, it is at your service. And I desire You to believe that I have much satisfaction in giving You this mark of my respect for your character, & of the confidence which I place in You.

It would be proper that I should see the Instrument under which You have hitherto acted.

H 11 STUART TO [REV. WM. MORICE]

[*London S.P.G. Archives, "C" MSS, Box 4, 38*]

Kingston, March 15, 1794

. . . Early in the month of January, I visited the Mohawks at the Bay, preached there to a large Assembly of Indians and white People, administered the Sacrament to eleven indⁿ Comm^{ts}, baptized four Infants & one Adult, and married one Couple. Their School Master discharges his Trust with Care & Fidelity and, if the Circumstances & Inclination of their Parents would permit the indⁿ Children to give constant Attendance at School, much might be expected from his Capacity, Zeal & Assiduity. The House for the School Master and the School-House (both built by the Indians) will be finished as soon as Nails and Glass, which I obtained from Dorchester, arrive. An epidemical Fever, together with the long Attendance of their chief men at a grand indian Council above Detroit last year have prevented any-

²³Jacob Mountain (1749-1825), born Norfolk, England, became Rector of St. Andrew's, Norwich. He then became examining chaplain to Bishop Tomline of Lincoln, and was appointed to the Diocese of Quebec in 1793.

thing being done towards building the Steeple of their Church. Two days after my return from the Mohawks, in Consequence of Orders from our Bishop to meet him at Montreal, I made a Journey (400 miles) to Quebec. I was five weeks absent from home, in the most severe Season of the year. And, unfortunately, the then State of the Bishop's Health was such that I had not the Happiness to see him. Altho I am happy to hear that he is recovering his Health and we have Reason to expect him here in the Course of the ensuing Summer. If Health & other Circumstances permit, I shall about the latter End of May next, attend the Session of the Legislature at Niagara; and perhaps, may make it convenient to see the Mohawks on the grand River once more. This voyage generally employs me about three & sometimes four weeks.

It gives me Pleasure to be able to acquaint the Society, that our Church at Kingston (which we call St. George's Church) is nearly finished. It is 40 by 32 Feet, a framed Building,—the walls lathed and plastered—the Arch ceiled with Boards. The Pulpit, Reading Desk and thirty one Pews, with a Communion Table were finished before Christmas last. But, finding the House too small for the Congregation we agreed to erect six more Pews, and a Gallery for the Soldiers & etc. Twenty nine Pews were sold at Auction, subject to an annual Ground Rent of six Dollars each, for One hundred and two Pounds. This Sum together with one Years Pew Rent, we expect, will defray the remaining Debt incurred by the Building & c. The Cupola or Belfry being already covered with Tin when the whole is painted it will make a very decent appearance.—The Disposal of the Pew Money is at the Discretion of the Church wardens for the Time being. And, in order to encourage the Matter, I voluntarily relinquished my Claim to any Part of it. Indeed the Sacrifice was not great on my Part, for I well know no Part of it was intended for me.

I would have written in Jan^y last but I thought the expense of sending a Letter, by Post to Halifax, in the winter, might be saved by postponing it till the water Communication by Quebec, would be opened: especially as I had Nothing of Importance to communicate.

I can only add, that I shall always preserve a grateful Sense of your personal Kindness to me on many Occasions. I beg the Continuance of your Friendship,

My visitation stands thus: Viz.

Baptisms—27 white Children

13 indⁿ D^o

4 white adults

3 indⁿ D^o

(Communicants at

Christmas — 26

The whole Number of

Comm^{ts} — 33

Marriages—5

Burials —8

H 12 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 299-301*]

[n.d., 1794?]

That he has satisfaction to inform the Society that his Church (called St. George's) is now finished,—with a pulpit, Desk, Communion Table, Pews, Cupola & Bell, but the Congregation, having increased much, it appears to be too small, & therefore they design to enlarge it by building a Chancel at the end of it, as soon as materials & workmen can be procured. That the Bishop of Quebec held his Visitation at Kingston, on the 18th of August & confirmed 55 persons; 24 of which were Catechumens, regularly instructed by Mr. Stuart. At the same time he catechized in the Church in his Lordship's presence 24 children, several of them under six years old, who repeated the Catechism without a single mistake. During the Bishop's stay several persons of the Church of Scotland avowed their conformity to our's, and some of them were actually confirmed by the Bishop. That there does not exist in the whole Parish any Party, or Faction against the Church, a few Papists excepted, who are very quiet & peaceable. . . .

H 13 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, May 21, 1794

. . . Mr. Langhorne is obstinate, refractory, & self-willed;—he refused to use the Collects you sent, because Nothing less (he says) than an Act of Parliament can alter a Tittle of the Liturgy; I let him serve his Maker in his own way, and have little Intercourse with him. However he is regular & industrious and is rather gaining Ground. For people are so accustomed to his Oddities, that he might walk naked through his Parish without any particular notice being taken of it. . . .

H 14 STUART'S COMMISSION AS BISHOP'S COMMISSARY FOR
UPPER CANADA²⁴

[*Bishopsthorpe, Quebec, Archives of the Anglican Archbishopric, Diocesan Register*]

Commission. I, John Stuart, Clerk M.A. now to be admitted Commissary for the Eastern, Western, Midland, & Home Districts in the Province of Upper Canada, & Diocese of Quebec do Willingly & ex animo, subscribe

²⁴This is a sheet pasted into the "Diocesan Register," a book which had apparently been purchased and opened subsequent to Bishop Mountain's Visitation in Upper Canada.

to the Thirty-Nine articles of the Church of England, & to the Three Articles in the Thirty-sixth Canon & to all things that are contained in them this nineteenth day of August in the Year of our Lord 1794.

[Signed] John Stuart

H 15 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO HENRY DUNDAS²⁵

[*A.P.Q.*, *Archives Diocésaines, Mountain Papers*]

Powell Place, Quebec, 15 Sept. 1794

REPORT OF A JOURNEY TO UPPER CANADA

With respect to Religious Instruction the state of these settlers is, for the most part, truly deplorable. From Montreal to Kingston, a distance of 200 miles, there is not one Clergyman of the Church of England, nor any house of Religious Worship except one small Ch belonging to the Lutherans & one or perhaps two belonging to the Presbyterians. The Public Worship of God is entirely suspended or performed in a manner which can neither tend to improve the people in Religious Truth nor to render them useful members of Society. The Presbyterian²⁶ & the L[utheran] Clerg^m²⁷ are, I believe, men of good character, but their influence is necessarily limited to their own little congregations. The greatest bulk of the people have and can have no instruction but such as they receive occasionally from itinerant and mendicant Methodists, a set of ignorant enthusiasts, whose preaching is calculated only to perplex the understanding, & corrupt the morals & relax the nerves of industry, & dissolve the bonds of society.

At Kingston there is a small but decent church, a respectable congregation (much too numerous to be properly seated in it) & a Minister greatly, & justly esteem'd by the people. . . .

²⁵Henry Dundas, Secretary of State for Home Affairs from June 8, 1791, was at the same time First Commissioner for India, Treasurer of the Navy, and responsible for the conduct of the war. In 1794 he became Secretary of State for War.

²⁶John Bethune (1751-1815), born in Skye, a minister of the Church of Scotland, who had emigrated to South Carolina about 1773. He fled to Nova Scotia where he apparently helped to organize the Royal Highland Emigrants, or 84th Foot, in which corps he was appointed Chaplain in 1775. He was captured at Cross Creek in 1776. When the regiment was disbanded in 1784 he went to Montreal where he preached from 1786 to 1787 and then moved to Williamstown where he received a grant of land as a retired Loyalist chaplain. His ministry extended over Lancaster, the front of Charlottenburg, and Cornwall and he built 4 churches in these places in 1787.

²⁷In the County of Dundas, in 1786, one-third of the first settlers in Williamsburg and Matilda were German. The Lutherans of Williamsburg built a church in which the Reverend Samuel Schwerdfeger began to preach in June, 1790. He preached also in Matilda and Osnabruck for about 14 years. He died in 1803.

H 16 BISHOP MOUNTAIN'S REPORT TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE
PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL

[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXVI, 347-8*]

Powell Place, near Quebec, October 26, 1794

. . . That the country between Montreal & Kingston is intirely settled, including a distance of 200 miles along the North bank of the St. Lawrence, From the point au Baudett, which separates the two Provinces, upwards, the progress of cultivation and population is astonishing; almost on every lot is a commodious farm-house & barn, but the mass of the people intirely destitute of the means of religious instruction, & observing no form of public worship. . . .

But above the point (150 miles) they are all Protestants, with the exception of a small body of Scotch Roman Catholics. And in the whole distance, between Montreal and Kingston (200 miles) no clergyman, no place of worship except a small Lutheran Chapel, & one or two still smaller, belonging to the Presbyterians. The Lutheran Minister is a German, & speaks English very imperfectly. The Presbyterian Minister is a very respectable man, but his congregation is not very considerable.

There a few Methodists of the worst description wandering about the country, but much discouraged by the discerning part of the People & in no great credit with the rest. That besides our two missionaries there is great need of another. . . .

H 17 BISHOP MOUNTAIN'S FIRST VISITATION

[*A.P.Q., H. C. Stuart Papers*]

1794

"JOURNAL PREPARED FOR THE YOUNG PEOPLE OF ST. ANDREW'S
NORWICH"

Sunday Aug 3. We set off early [from Gananoque] but did not reach Kingston till towards the evening of Sunday, the third.

The first appearance of the town is extremely striking. It breaks upon you at once, after you pass through a defile of islands situated upon the curving shore of a deep bay, formed by the river, immediately after it passes out of Lake Ontario. It is of considerable extent, and the hanging woods upon the hills behind it, and the shipping floating in the basin before it, gave it a very agreeable and cheerful appearance. Mr. Stuart's house, in which we were lodged, is about a mile above the town, on a neck of land running out between the basin and the lake. It has the lake in front, which comes within twenty yards of the door; it has a pretty

grove of firs on one side, a garden on the other, and a neat farm behind. Nearly opposite to it are some woody islands, and the changing appearance of the lake, which sometimes breaks in rough billows on the shore, and sometimes exhibits a boundless expanse of water, smooth as glass, is sometimes covered with vessels sailing in all directions, and canoes full of Indians, paddling from island to island, and shore to shore, and sometimes presents no moving object but a solitary water fowl skimming over its surface, produce an alternation of lively and pensive sensations, in a high degree agreeable and interesting. . . .

Tuesday August 5. But I had little time to contemplate the scenery. The receiving the visits of the military, and gentlemen of the town, of the Judges, Justices, and all the Lawyers—for it was the Assize—together with parties which Mr. Stuart invited to dinner, occupied me almost entirely. You had rather been wandering on the banks of the lake, you say, and so perhaps had I; but there are necessary sacrifices at which we must not murmur. . . . I am much more engaged here than I was in Montreal, from the shortness of my stay. . . . Tomorrow we sail in the *Mississauga*, a King's ship, which is ordered expressly for us for Niagara. . . . Lord Dorchester had sent orders to the commanding officer to detain a King's ship for us, with further injunctions to the Captain that no other passengers should be admitted without my express permission. The Captain waited upon me accordingly, and told me that the *Mississauga*, 'the best ship on the lake', was waiting my command.

I must not omit to mention the visit of Captain John, an Indian Chief. . . .

H 18 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC [*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Oct. 23, 1794

This, with the Map of the River St. Lawrence, will be delivered to your Lordship by my Son George. He returned to Windsor about three weeks ago, and is now sent to Mr. Keith, to act as Usher in his School for some time. . . .

I have been encouraged to place George in the above-mentioned situation, partly, on a Supposition, that, in a short Time, a Grammar School will be founded at Kingston with some small allowance from Government. In that case, I presume, George will be qualified to supply a Place in it. provided that I am thought worthy to have any share in the management of it. . . .

H 19 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO [STUART]
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Powell Place [Quebec] Nov. 11, 1794

. . . I have received information from the Secretary of State, that directions have been given for putting you on the Establishment of Upper Canada, for your Salary as Commissary; which is done by letter to the Lt. Governor, & not by a warrant.

. . . In your subsequent letter you mention some speculative views, with respect to a Grammar School at Kingston. That matter is not yet sufficiently advanced to allow me to form a decided opinion upon it. I have represented to Governm^t at home, in strong terms, the necessity of establishing a Grammar School at Kingston, & I have asked for 100 £ a year for that purpose. Should such an allowance be made, your Son [George Okill], I fear, would be thought, & would actually be too young to take upon himself so weighty a charge. That "he would be qualified to supply a place in it", I have no doubt. (But I am sorry to hear he has no chance of improving his Greek with Mr. Keith, who knows nothing of that language) Neither can there be any doubt that "you are worthy to have a share in the Management of such an Institution". But I do not clearly understand, from this expression, whether you would wish yourself to be the Master. Nor am I certain, that, in that case, our economical government would be disposed to add the Salary I have mentioned to your present appointments. I wish you would explain yourself fully to me upon this subject

H 20 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Dec. 26, 1794

. . . In Regard to the school which I hope will one Day be established at Kingston; I never entertained an Idea that George cou'd expect to be the first Master; but if it was placed on broad Bottom, and met with Encouragement from the public, I thought a Place in it as an usher, would be advantageous to him, in perfecting him in classical Knowledge, and would place him under my own Eye for a few years, until he would be of Age to be admitted into Holy Orders, provided he was found qualified for that sacred office.—In Respect to myself, I neither wished for the principal Direction of the School, nor have I the vanity to think myself qualified for such a station; all I meant was that I might be a Trustee, or have some share in the management of it; and this without any view or Expectation of any additional Emolument.

H 21 "THE BENEFACTIONS OF THE MEMBERS OF THE ENGLISH
CONGREGATION FOR BILDING A CHURCH IN KINGSTON"

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Kingston, Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800*]

[n.d., 1795?]

Rev. M ^r Jo ⁿ Stuart [£]	10,—,—	M ^r David Brass [£]	1, 3, 4
Rich ^d Cartwright Jun ^r		M ^r Jo ^s Everett	1, 3, 4
Esq ^f	10,—,—	M ^r Matt Donsoon	
Commador David Bettan	10,—,—	[Donovan]	1, 3, 4
Neel McLean Esq ^r	6,—,—	M ^r Jo ⁿ Ferguson	1, 3, 4
M ^r Rob Macaulay	5,—,—	M ^r Jo ⁿ Comming	
M ^r Jam ^s Richardson	5,—,—	[Cumming]	1, 3, 4
M ^r Jos. Herkimer	5,—,—	M ^r Dun Cameron	1, 3, 4
M ^r Mich ^l Grass	2,—,—	M ^r Titis Simons ³⁰	1,15,—
M ^r Jo. Forsyth	2,—,—	M ^r Tho Cook ³¹	1,—,—
M ^r Jams Robins	2,—,—	M ^r Phillip Pember	1,—,—
M ^r Don McDonell	2,—,—	M ^r Mahlon Knight	1,—,—
M ^r georg Farley ²⁸	2,—,—	M ^r Jo ^s Symington	1,—,—
M ^r Tho ^s Markand		M ^r Bryan Crawford	1,—,—
[Markland]	2,—,—	M ^r Jo ^s Detler	1,—,—
M ^r Wil ^m Atkinson	2,—,—	M ^r george Johnson ³²	1,—,—
M ^r Wil ^m McDonell	2,—,—	M ^{rs} Mary Brand	1,—,—
M ^r Arch Thomson	2,—,—	M ^r Tho Boneth[t?]	1, 5,—
M ^r Elleorbeck	2,—,—	M ^r Jus Muller	1,—,—
Doctor Jam ^s Latham ²⁹	2, 6, 8	M ^r Mich Dereruh	
M ^r Jam ^s Russell	2, 6, 8	[Dederich]	—,15,—
M ^r Peter Smith	2, 6, 8	M ^r Tho Bearley ³³	
M ^r Amos Ensly	2, 5,—	[Beasley]	—,12,—
M ^r Jo ^s Duncan	1,10,—	M ^r Sep McLean	—,11, 8
M ^r Chris ^t Georgen	1,10,—	M ^r Wil ^m Stoughton ³⁴	—,11, 8
M ^r Alex ^x Aitken	1, 3, 4	M ^r Sam Merrell ³⁵	—,11, 8
M ^r Nat ^l Lines	1, 3, 4	M ^r Jo Roushorn ³⁶	—,10,—
Rich Cartwright S Esq.	1, 3, 4	M ^r Bar Day	—,10,—
		M ^r george Harper	—,10,—
		M ^r george Buck	—,10,—
		M ^r Jacob Powey	
		[Powley]	—, 7, 6
		M ^r Jo ^s Witzel	—, 5,—
<hr/>		<hr/>	
86,15,—		24,14, 6	

²⁸Capt. George Farley (1796-1832) of the 60th, who married Margaret, a daughter of Molly Brant. He was recommended by Dorchester for a seat at the

H 22 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF NOVA SCOTIA

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Jan 18, 1795

[Stuart had been cited to meet Bishop Mountain of Quebec in August, 1794] . . . no address was thought of or presented to him . . . by his order I preached the visitation Sermon, And altho I thought it a very good one; yet no public notice was taken of it, nor the occasion, in the public Print. . . .

Two days after the visitation; I embarked with him. . . .

Two days after his Return [to Kingston from Niagara] a Confirmation was held in St. George's Church here, and 55 persons confirmed. No Sermon the Day of Confirmation. His Lordship expressed great satisfaction, and was much pleased with the Number & Behaviour of my Congregation, and also approved of the Church, which has only one material Fault, that it is much too small for the Congregation; . . .

Legislative Council in 1790 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, I, 10) but was omitted as a result of Simcoe's "former suggestion" (*ibid.*, III, 3, 49).

²⁹Dr. James Latham (died 1799), a surgeon's mate and army surgeon 1756-77, possibly the medical officer of the 8th Foot of that name who campaigned in favour of inoculation against smallpox during the epidemics of 1769 and 1786. He practised as a doctor in Kingston (Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," p. 219).

³⁰Titus Simons (died 1824), a quartermaster in Peter's Rangers, had settled first in Kingston and later moved to Niagara, York, and Flamboro. He was Adjutant of the 1st Lincoln militia in 1804. His son Titus Geer Simons (died 1829) served as a boy in Peter's Rangers and in 1797 was the printer of the *Upper Canada Gazette*. He had a command in the militia in 1812 and in 1816 was Sheriff of the Gore District. (Simons, "Fortunes of a U.E.L. Family.")

³¹Thomas Cook, Sr., was a discharged soldier of the 34th, who settled at Kingston. He is listed in the U.E. List with the comment "Query, How U.E.?" A Thomas Cook, probably his son, was a militia officer on duty in Kingston during the War of 1812.

³²One of Molly Brant's children.

³³Thomas Beasley, the father of Richard (see p. 76, n. 11).

³⁴William Stoughton was vestryman in 1796 and churchwarden in 1797. His son John was educated for the church by an S.P.G. grant and became Rector of St. John's Church, Bath, where he was buried.

³⁵Sam Merrell (or Merrill) was constable of the town of Kingston in 1794. He married Ruth Wood in St. George's on Sept. 7, 1804. One of his sons became a clergyman.

³⁶John Roushohn was a roadmaster in 1795. He supplied lime for the building of the church. In 1816 he was given a licence to keep a public house.

H 23 STUART TO MAJ. E. B. LITTLEHALES,³⁷ SECRETARY TO SIMCOE
[*A.P.Q.*, *Mountain Papers*, 1792–6, p. 43]

Kingston, March 30, 1795

Having been interrupted today in our conversation respecting the school intended to be opened at this place I now, agreeable to your desire, commit my thoughts, on that subject, to paper—

It is not necessary to expatiate on the present want or the probable future advantages of such an institution. His Excellency, our Governor, seems so well disposed to encourage any plausible scheme for promoting the cause of literature and good morals, that, I flatter myself, his concurrence will not be wanting, provided the mode meets with his approbation.

I observed to you that my son George, now almost nineteen years old, has been about eight years employed in studying the Latin and Greek Languages, under the best master I could procure; and I presume is a tolerable good classical scholar. He writes a very good hand, and understands arithmetic; he has also read Euclid. He is now in Quebec, with Mr. Keith, acting as an Usher in his Grammar School: But as the opportunities of improvement, under Mr. Keith are not answerable to my expectations when I placed him in his present situation, I have ordered him to return to Kingston, in May next—when he arrives here, I have no other alternative than either to allow him to remain idle at home, or to send him to one of the American Colleges—Nothing but absolute necessity can reconcile me to the latter—His Lordship, our Bishop, I know has made application to the British Government for a salary of £100 per ann: for the support of a grammar school at Kingston; & it is probable he may also have written to England for a Master. But in the present situation of public affairs, much time may elapse before his Lordship's application is attended to, and, as His Excellency the Governor has been pleased to say, that if a proper person could be immediately procured to undertake the charge of the Scholars, he would grant the above mentioned sum, I am encouraged to make the following proposal, viz.

That my son George shall sometime in May or June next open a grammar school at Kingston, subject to any Rules or Regulations which His Excellency the Governor may think proper. Provided that he may have the benefit of the bounty, and the other emoluments of the School,

³⁷Edward Baker Littlehales, formerly a lieutenant of the 58th Foot. As a captain on half pay, he became military secretary to Simcoe. On his return to England he became a colonel. He was military secretary to Lord Cornwallis in Ireland, 1801–20. In 1802 he was made a baronet and in 1817 he became by sign manual Sir Edward Baker, Bart. He was apparently a man of great charm and tact. He died in 1825.

until the Governor, or the Bishop, can procure a more capable person. . . .

I am induced to make this proposal for the following reasons: First, If this plan is adopted it would profitably employ the interval between 19 & 23 years, the age at which my son proposes, if duly qualified, to enter into Holy Orders. 2^d. It would afford an opportunity to collect a number of pupils and lay a respectable Foundation, before the Real Master arrives; and would perhaps, prevent some children from being sent to the States. And lastly, if a man of liberal education and extensive knowledge can be prevailed upon to undertake the charge of this Institution, my Son might derive such advantages from him, as to preclude the necessity of being sent to the States. . . .

H 24 THE PEW RENTS RESOLUTIONS

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800*]

At a Meeting of the Church Wardens & Vestry men of St. Georges Church at Kingston April 6th 1795

It was Unanimously agreed that the ground rent on the Pews should cease, & in lieu thereof there shall be a Church Assesment lay'd upon each Parishoner agreeable to the rates, to supply the exigences of the Church Yearly.—

Ja ^s Richardson	}	Church & Town Warden
James Russell		Church Warden
Arch ^d Thomson	}	Vestry men
Nan ^l Lines		

At a meeting in St. Georges Church April 13th 1795

Present the Rev ^d John Stuart.	Minister
Cap ⁿ James Richardson	— Town & Church Warden
M ^r James Russel	— Church Warden
M ^r Nathaneil Lynes	Vestry Man

The oaths, required by Law, being duly administered to the Church Wardens & Vestry Man. The Pew Money for the insuing Year was taken into Consideration:

It was proposed to continue the Pew Rent, at four Dollars pr Ann: for the ensuing year.—and the Votes were as follows

M ^r Stuart	— yes
M ^r Richardsor	— no
M ^r Russel	— yes
M ^r Lynes	— yes

H 25 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, April 23, 1795

A few Days ago, a certain Rev^d M^r Ogden³⁸ arrived here with an Introductory Letter to me from M^r Tunstall;³⁹ his ostensible Object was to see our Governor, and to procure an Establishment in this Country—The Governor's ill State of Health prevented the first, and the Act of Parliament, I humbly conceive presents an unsurmountable Bar in the way of the second.—He preached three Times at Oswegatchie, and, the People there petitioned the Governor in his Favour; altho he assured me that he had not encouraged the Measure—He wou'd willingly have preached here; and indeed offered his Services more than once. But I excused myself, alledging the the Acct [*sic*] of Parliament, & episcopal Injunctions to the contrary. However, I promised him to state the Case to your Lordship, and to be guided, in future, by your Lordship's Directions on that Subject.—He shewed me a Paragraph of a Letter from the Bishop of N. Scotia wherein the B^p says he wou'd have no Objection to allow the american Clergy, occasionally, to officiate in his Churches:—to this he added, the Complaisance of my Brethren in lower Canada, in whose Pulpits he had preached. Notwithstanding these powerful Arguments, I did not allow him to preach here. We are threatened with another visit from him in the winter, either in the Character of Parson or Lawyer.

I am sorry that my Peace here is likely to be disturbed by a few unreasonable People. The Business is yet in an early Stage; But as it threatens disagreeable Consequences, I think it my Duty to mention it to your Lordship.—When our Church was finished, the Minister, Churchwardens, Vestry and Parishioners (duly notified) met in the Church, for the express Purposes of Disposing of the Pews. It was proposed, Nem: con: that they shou'd be sold at public Auction to the highest Bidder, subject to a Ground Rent of /30^s each yearly. This was done.—But when new Church officers were chosen for the present year; the

³⁸The Rev. J. C. Ogden had been proposed as minister for Oswegatchie in a petition of the inhabitants. He was legally disqualified because he was an American who had not been ordained in the Church of England. He was also undesirable because he had come into Upper Canada to perform a marriage clandestinely without licence or banns. He appears to have been related to the Ogdens of New York who first settled Ogdensburg.

³⁹James Marmaduke Tunstall (1760–1840), born at Kendal, Westmorland, educated at Oxford, came to Canada as an S.P.G. missionary in 1787, and was appointed to the mission of St. Armand, Montreal. He became rector of the parish in 1801 but resigned and was succeeded by Dr. Jehoshaphat Mountain.

former Church Wardens having settled their Accounts, it was thought expedient, in Order to satisfy some of the poorer Part of the Congregation; to reduce the pew Rent for the present Year, to which I readily agreed. But, one of the Wardens, at a Meeting when I was not present, prevailed upon the others, to set aside the pew Rent intirely, and form a Church Rate; altho, I had expressly declared to him, that I would never consent to give up Pew Rent, how small an Income however it might produce.—Upon this I called a regular Meeting in the Church, and administered the Oaths to the wardens (which had not been done before) and resumed the Business of the Pew Money—Captⁿ Richardson, my Opponent persisted in supporting the Rate, and chose rather to give up his Pew than his Opinion—with the Consent of the other wardens & vestry, the Pew Rent was reduced to 20^s/ for each Pew for the present year.—M^r Warden Richardson has sold his Pew, and is endeavouring to prevail on others to follow his Example; how successful he will be, Time only can shew.—Now, my Lord, I would just beg Leave to observe that, I have lived peaceably here during the ten years of my Residence, and have frequently sacrificed my personal Rights to the Shrine of Peace; But, in this Instance, I could not gratify M^r Richardson, at the Expence of my own Opinion—the good of the Church—and the Sentiments of the Majority, and most respectable Part of my Congregation.

In a Conversation I had some Time ago with Major Littlehales respecting my son George, he encouraged me to state the Particulars to the Governor—His Excellency had often signified that he would take it upon himself to allow a Bounty to a Schoolmaster here, if a proper Person could be procured to undertake that Charge; But, as I knew the Steps your Lordship had taken in this Matter, I would have waited the Event patiently, had not the Scheme in Question appeared to be a good temporary Expedient, [by which] your Lordship's Design can be brought to maturity. At any Rate, I have proposed to the Governor that I will proceed no farther in it than it meets with your Lordship's Approbation. And Major Littlehales promises to state it only in this light.—A copy of my Letter on the Subject, with his Excellency's Observations upon it, will, I am informed, be transmitted to your Lordship; And I promise, upon my canonical Obedience, that I will submit to your will & Pleasure on this Subject.—

I saw M^r Cotier lately & he says your Lordship's Directions, in Respect to his Case,⁴⁰ are generous & christian; But he cannot comply with them.

This Letter, I expect will go with the Governor's on the Subject above mentioned. And, I shall patiently wait for your Lordship's Determination,

⁴⁰I.e., James Cotter (see p. 96, n. 62). Cotter's "case" was in connection with the building of a church in Ernestown.

H 26 A RESOLUTION TO EXTEND ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Kingston, Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800*]

Kingston June 13th 1795

At a Meeting of the Minister, Church Wardens, and Vestry of St. George's Church,

Present	The Rev ^d John Stuart	—	Minister
	Cap ⁿ James Richardson	}	Church Wardens
	M ^r James Russell		
	M ^r Nathaniel Lynes			Vestry Man

It was unanimously resolved, that it is expedient & necessary to erect a Gallery immediately in said Church,—That the Expence & Cost of the same be defrayed by the money arising from the annual Rent of the Pews in said Church;—That Mess^{rs} Francis Wykott and Emanuel Ellerbeck, be employed to erect and finish the said Gallery;—And that the Church Wardens or either of them be authorized to draw Bills on M^r Peter Smith for such Sums of Money, as may be requisite for the Purchase of Materials for said Gallery, or for the wages of workmen to compleat the same; which money so drawn for, is to be repaid assoon as a sufficient Portion of the Pew Rent is received as may answer that Purpose.

Jn^o Stuart
Ja^s Richardson
James Russell
Nathn^l Lines

H 27 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, June 25, 1795

. . . I hope however your Son, if his temporary nomination [as schoolmaster] should take place, will be prepared to be superseded without suffering more mortification; as Government would certainly disapprove the permanent appointment of so young a man to so important a Charge. I am sorry upon this subject to be obliged to tell you that the Duke of Portland's⁴¹ letter takes no notice whatever of my application for a School Master at Kingston—How far Governor Simcoe's intention of giving an immediate Salary may be affected by this silence, you will be able to learn sooner than I shall— . . .

⁴¹William Henry Cavendish Bentinck (1738-1809), Duke of Portland, Home Secretary, Aug. 7, 1794 to 1801, in charge of British, Irish, and Colonial Affairs.

H 28 JEAN-FRANÇOIS HUBERT, ARCHBISHOP OF QUEBEC⁴² TO M. BRASSIER,⁴³ VICAR-GENERAL AND SUPERIOR OF THE SEMINARY OF MONTREAL

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

[Quebec], July 18, 1795

I have long been persuaded of the need for a resident missionary at Kingston but shortage of workers has not permitted me to attach one to that place which has become considerable as a result of the settlements on the Bay of Quinte and the growth of the town. I would still be obliged to put off to another time the settlement of this business if I did not foresee that you could come to my aid right away by providing one of your Sulpicians to fill that interesting position.

I would take great pleasure in seeing the Montreal Seminary take that mission under its wing. I see in that a double advantage; one for the Seminary which, by setting up a new establishment, would be able to reach a greater number of the faithful; but especially also one for the mission which, served by priests moved by the spirit of St. Sulpice, would be consecrated to this work with all the zeal and self-sacrifice which it is necessary to take there to carry it on to the perfect conclusion of which it is capable.

This hope is only for the future: for at this time it is a question of beginning as one can. The negligence of the Catholics of this place is such that, while groaning for many years about being deprived of priests, they have not been able to take any active steps to obtain one, although I have often prodded them. So they still have proposed nothing positive, neither for the support of a missionary, nor for the building of a church.

It would be necessary for the founder of this mission to begin by taking risks and to expect difficulties and delays. It would be necessary for him to tear these Catholics from their long apathy by vigorous action; to sleep somehow under the stars while awaiting until he has succeeded in building a temple for the Lord and a house for himself. Which means that this place demands courage and intelligence; that is why I propose to you to send in one of your community.

⁴²Mgr Jean-François Hubert (1739–1797) was born at Quebec the son of Jacques François Hubert, a baker. He was ordained priest in 1766. From 1774 to 1778 he was Superior of the Quebec Seminary and from 1781 to 1785 a missionary among the Hurons of the Detroit district and pastor of the Church of the Assumption on the Canadian side of the river. In 1786 he was consecrated coadjutor of the Bishop of Quebec. From 1788 to 1797 he was Bishop of Quebec. For the original French document, see Appendix I.

⁴³Gabriel-Jean Brassier, of the Sulpician Order, was born 1729 in Auvergne, France, was ordained in 1754, and came to Canada the same year. He was superior of the seminary of St. Sulpice, vicar general, and curé of Montreal when he died on Oct. 20, 1798, aged 68 years.

It is essential that those who are sent know how to speak, confess, and preach in English.

I pray you, Sir, see if you actually have such a person who could practically fulfil this object.

While thinking of it during my stay at Montreal, it seemed to me that Mr Bedard⁴⁴ would be more suitable than any one else, since he is almost the only one who speaks the language and, besides, I believe that he has the required qualities. Have the goodness to consider my plan yourself, to propound your ideas and to tell me if this mission suits Mr. Bedard. I will not let a missionary go to Kingston without notifying the Governor of the Province & without finding out what the government would wish to do. I am also going to warn the Catholics of Kingston, in order to assure myself that there will be by next winter a decent and comfortable place where the missionary can carry out his ministry. These preparations would take some time; and Mr. Bedard will use it to improve his English.

When the foundations are laid, we will immediately think of giving him a companion and it will be as well for you to engage one of the French and set him to learn the English language.

I am about to leave to visit the Bay of Chaleurs on a journey of about two months. On my return, I hope to carry swiftly to a conclusion this business which is so close to my heart.

H 29 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Aug 23, 1795

I received your Lordships Letter of May 10th by my Son George; But, some Days previous to the Receipt of it, I had written the Letter to which your Lords^p refers in your Favour of June 25th. I therefore waited with some Degree of Anxiety for an Answer, which did not reach this Place until the 9th of Aug^t; having been forwarded from Montreal by Forsyth &c on the 25th of July. And, even when your Lordship's Letter of June 25 did arrive, I found it expedient to wait for the Governor's opinion & Directions, which only came to hand, on Monday last.—I shall now give as brief a State of the origin and Success of my Plan, in regard to my Son George, [“as possible” erased]

In an accidental Conversation with the Governor on the Subject of public Schools in this Province, his Excell^y said that he considered him-

⁴⁴Jean-Baptiste-Charles Bédard, born at Charlesburg, Que., 1766, ordained priest 1789, joined the order of St. Sulpice in 1792, and was the Master of Ceremonies at Notre Dame. He died in 1825. There is no reference to the question of M. Bédard's appointment to Kingston in the *Registre des Assemblées* of the Seminary of Montreal, the official source for the history of the order of St. Sulpice (I am indebted to Abbé Maurault for information on this subject).

self fully authorized to grant Salaries, and, if a proper Person could be found to undertake the Charge of a School here, he would give £100 annually, at the same Time, he was pleased to read a Paragraph of your Lordship's Letter to the Minister on the Subject of a School at Kingston.—A few Days after this Conversation, Major Littlehales proposed it as an eligible Plan, to allow George [*“pro Tempore”* erased] to open a School and enjoy the Emoluments until a more proper Person could be procured; and desired me to make my Proposals, on that Subject, to him in writing, in Order to have them laid before the Governor. This was done, and the Major assured me that the Plan was fully approved of by his Excell^y and further added, that Y^e G. would immediately transmit my Proposals to the L. B^p with his Remarks upon, and approbation of the Plan. As this whole Business first originated with the Major, and seemed to meet the Governor's wishes, I did not think it necessary to enlarge on the Subject in my Letter which was to accompany the Gov^{rs} Dispatches.—An Interval of near three months having elapsed without any answer I concluded that the Scheme would not take Effect; and I was making Preparations to send George & Andrew⁴⁵ to the States; when I rec^d a Letter from M^r Cartwright, dated Niagara, in which he told me, that your Lordship had been pleased to consent that George should have the Direction & Emoluments of this School, liable to be superseded, whenever it might be thought necessary; adding further, that Maj^r Littlehales would write me an official Letter on the Subject.—On Monday last M^r Cartwright returned to this Place, and delivered a verbal Message from the Gov^r to me, desiring my Son to open the School, (on the Condition specified in your Lordship's Letter) with the Promise of £100 Bounty, commencing on the first Day of July last.—In Consequence of which the public School-House was put in proper Repair, and the School opened on Wednesday.—The Tuition Money is four Pounds p Ann: for latin Scholars, and three Pounds for English.—The Gov^r in a Letter to M^r Cartwright has associated him with me in the present Direction of the School.—I cannot, at present, determine what Number of Pupils we may obtain; but I think it probable, that the Number will be considerable; especially as none are excluded who are able & willing to pay the Price.—However, I will, from Time to Time, faithfully report the State & Progress of this Business to your Lordship.

I am happy to find that my Conduct in Regard to the Rev. J. C. Ogden has met with your Lordship's Approbation. I disliked the man. The People of Oswegatchie acted improperly, and this was not the first Time.—Any Thing new from the States seems to have a powerful Effect on two or three leading Characters there, who lead & often mislead the Multitude. I am really ashamed of their Behaviour in this Instance

⁴⁵Andrew Stuart (1785–1840), fifth son of the Rev. John, baptized Dec. 7, 1785, and educated by George Okill Stuart and John Strachan, was called to the Bar of Lower Canada in 1807. He was a member of the Legislature of Lower Canada from 1815 and Solicitor General in 1837.

especially as they were sufficiently informed of the Steps taken by your Lord^d to procure an orderly & proper Clergyman for that Settlement.

I am happy to be able to inform your Lordship that the Storm which threatened to destroy the Harmony that formerly subsisted between me & my Parishioners, is fortunately blown over.—Captⁿ Richardson, a turbulent, ambitious man, being chosen Town warden (agreeable to a late Act of Assembly) and afterwards, Church-warden by the Parishioners, willing to try his Power & Influence, put himself at the Head of a few People who, either had not obtained Pews in the Church at the public Sale of them, or were not willing to pay the annual Rent to which the Pews were Subject by the Conditions of Sale.—He prevailed on the other Church-warden & Vestry, in my Absence, to set aside the Pew-Rent intirely, and establish a Parish Rate in the Room of it.—On which I called a Meeting of the Church Officers, and, on a proper Explanation of the Matter, convinced them of the Impropriety of their Conduct, except M^r Richardson. He obstinately persisted and even sold his Pew. But when he found that no other Person followed his Example, and saw, that I was supported by the most respectable Part of the Congregation; he re-purchased his Seat, and has ever since that Trial of his Importance concurred with the other warden & myself in every Thing relative to the Church. But, in order to accommodate those who still wanted Seats, we have filled up the Space behind the Door (which was left vacant for the use of Soldiers &c) with Pews; and also we have erected a Gallery over the communion Table, large enough to contain the Soldiers and the Poor, who cannot afford to pay.—By this means all reasonable Cause of Complaint is removed, and, at present all Ranks of People are perfectly satisfied.—The Number of Pews subject to pay Rent is thirty four, at twenty shillings each.—The Gallery cost about £30. The Money for building of which was advanced by a Friend of mine, on my promising to pay him Interest until he can be repaid from the Pew money.

[Endorsed] Substance Copy.

H 30 HUBERT TO BRASSIER⁴⁶

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Montreal, October 6, 1795

. . . Since Mons^r Bedard accepts the Kingston Mission & since you believe him fit to fill it in every way, I will be very happy to have him devote himself to this work. I hope that, within a short time, he will establish there a considerable church. You must not let him ignore the

⁴⁶For the original French document, see Appendix I.

difficulties which he will have to overcome to put it upon a sound basis: to build a Chapel and a Presbytery, to find himself a temporary lodging, [to deal with] a widely scattered Christian congregation, to reunite sluggish and indifferent souls which he must reawake and persuade to build a house of prayer as soon as possible; finally the difficulties inseparable from the foundation of an establishment. Look at what must await our young pioneer. He will need counsel to supplement his inexperience in the business of building. Before fixing a site for his church it will be as well for him to make a little sketch, also to give the dimensions for the buildings, and to send them all to you so that you can consider them.

Messieurs Desjardins & de la Corne,⁴⁷ when on their journey in 1793, obtained four town lots known by the numbers 182, 183, 204, 205 in a location which I have been told would be very satisfactory. It would be as well for Mons^r Bedard to reclaim these four lots from the Commandant of the place because if a church is not built there they could be profitably disposed of for the Mission and the Missionaries.

It would be possible for Mr. Bedard to go to the place before winter: if you believe it convenient and if he sees no obstacle, I beg you to let me know as soon as possible so that I may make further approaches to the government and to the people who matter.

H 31 HUBERT TO M. DE SAULNIER, CURÉ DE MONTREAL⁴⁸

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Quebec, October 25, 1795

. . . Being obliged to go into the General Hospital for a few days because of a little throat trouble and a nose bleeding which will not stop, I beg you to tell Mr. Brassier that it is not possible to think of undertaking the Kingston Mission this autumn. The effort must be renewed in the spring. Shortly I will send him my ideas on this subject.

⁴⁷Abbé Philippe-Jean-Louis Desjardins (1753-1833), ordained in 1777, arrived in Canada in 1793 as an agent for French *émigrés*, and was sent as missionary to Niagara in the same year. He left Canada in Nov., 1802, and became Vicar General of Paris where he died in 1833. Desjardins made large purchases of land. He applied to hire a house in Kingston (*Simcoe Papers*, III, 229).

François-Josué de la Corne, son of Louis de la Corne, Seigneur de Terrebonne, Que. François was sieur de Saint-Luc and chevalier de Saint-Louis. He remained in Canada after his visit and died in poverty in Quebec in 1810 (Dionne, *Les Ecclesiastiques et les Royalistes Français réfugiés au Canada* . . . , pp. 63-4, 81n).

⁴⁸Candide-Michel Le Saulnier, of the Order of St. Sulpice, born in Normandy in 1758, ordained 1782, arrived in France in 1793 and was appointed curé of Montreal, 1794. He died in 1830 aged 72 years. For the original French document, see Appendix I.

H 32 STUART TO THE LORD BISHOP OF QUEBEC
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, November 1, 1795

Nothing new, relative to the affairs of the Church, has occurred in this Quarter, since I had the Honour of writing to you. Indeed, the extensive Prevalence of a dangerous & almost epidemic Fever, which has spread itself over this whole Province, has confined me to the Limits of the Town, ever since Harvest; Attendance on the Sick & Burial of the Dead (frequently two Corpses in a Day) made my Stay at Home necessary.—Thank God, I have escaped it, and, three of my Sons, who had it, are perfectly recovered.—But, the Loss of M^r & M^{rs} Cartwright Sen^r—Commissary MacLean,—Captⁿ Herkimer, and some other respectable Members of my little Congregation; has made a Chasm that will not soon be filled up.—Yet, it is with Pleasure, I can repeat, what I mentioned in my last Letter to your Lordship—Peace &c Harmony are perfectly restored,—the Gallery is finished, and proves to answer our most sanguine Expectations, in affording convenient Seats not only for the Soldiers, but also for such of the Inhabitants of the Place, as are either not able or willing to pay for Seats. So the little Storm, raised by a little blustering Sea Captain, has blown over, without any Damage; And, I again entertain Hopes, that I may be permitted to end my Days here in Quietness,—provided always, that I ask or expect nothing from my Parishioners.—

Yesterday, I rec^d a Line from M^r Addison,⁴⁹ in which he complains grievously his present allowance (£50) is inadequate,—his Hopes of any addition very faint, and little or nothing expected, either from the Zeal, Love, or Generosity of his Parishioners.—He requests my Opinion in Regard to the People of Oswegatchie; he has been told that they offer £200 p Ann: to a Clergyman.—If this Speculation, and his other Expectations fail, he hints, that he must return to his own Country again.—Your Lordship's Knowledge of the Man, and the People of his Parish, renders it unnecessary for me to enter into a Detail of the probable Causes of his unpopularity, and want of Success in his Mission. Thus much, however, I may venture to say. That his Influence and Congregation gradually decrease. In Regard to Oswegatchie, I shall discourage him from entertaining any thought of a Settlement there, For, I am confident, that a Suscription of Ten Pounds a year could not be obtained for him, if the Experiment was made.—However, in this short Statement of his Situation to Y^r Lordship, I have complied with his wishes.

⁴⁹Robert Addison (1754–1829), born in England, educated Trinity College, Cambridge (M.A. 1785), came to Canada in 1792 and opened a school at Newark. He began his Parish Register on July 9, 1792, but he received no government salary until 1798. He built St. Mark's Church, Niagara.

My Son George opened the School here in Aug^t and has given very regular Attendance ever since,—he seems reconciled to Drudgery of the Employment. And, as far as I can judge at present, will answer the Purpose better than I expected.—The Number of Pupils has not yet exceeded thirteen; But the unhealthiness of the Autumn has prevented several Children, that may be expected in the Course of the winter.—I mentioned, in my last, that the Gov^r sent me a verbal Message, by M^r Cartwright, signifying that the Bounty of £ 100 shoud commence on the first of July last. So far is well, we have the word of a Gov^r. But, one Circumstance, I will venture to mention to your Lordship although it came to my Knowledge through an indirect chanel; that is That this Bounty, and several other Salaries given by his Excellency are, and must be paid out of a certain Sum intended for the Contingencies of Government. If this be so, (of which I have little Doubt) I leave your Lordship to judge whether any it may be relied upon as a Permanency.—The Price of Tuition, for latin Scholars is £4 Curr^y p.- Ann: and £3 for English D^o—And, it is only fair, to remark, that there is little Probability of obtaining Payment for more than one half of the present Scholars, owing to the Circumstances of their Parents. But, it was thought expedient to exclude none that offered; at least for the first year.—At any Rate, I presume, George will not spend the present year unprofitably; he shall revise the latin & greek classics, and will have some opportunity to add to his mathematical Knowledge.

I have been more fortunate, this Fall, in procuring the Butter, which I gave M^{rs} Mountain Reason to expect last Season. It is sent to the Care of a M^r Cummings, at Montreal, who has been desired, to forward it, by a careful Hand; This Kegg is marked, *To the Lord Bishop of Quebec*.—I hope it will arrive safe, and I have to request, that M^{rs} Mountain will accept of it as a Sample of the Milk and Honey of Upper Canada; If it proves good, which I have every Reason to expect, from the Character & Cleanliness of the Maker I shall be ready, on any future Occasion, to send any Quantity that M^{rs} Mountain may think proper to order.

The Payment of my commissarial Salary, which I have received, has enabled me rectify the false step I made, in Regard to my Attendance on the upper House of Assembly, as Chaplain; For, I find myself now independent enough to offer my past and future Services to to [*sic*] the House gratis. This I have done, and thereby, I flatter myself, sealed my Pardon.

I received Orders from the Governor, inclosing a circular Letter from the under Secretary of State on the Subject, respecting the Prayers now ordered for *The Prince of Wales & Princess*. I expected to have received these Orders from your Lordship; But as I am not very well versed in Rituals & Ceremonials, and have been long in the Habit of complying with the Injunctions of civil Rulers, I obeyed. I hope, I have done Right. . . .

H 33 HUBERT TO M. BURKE, VICAR-GENERAL OF UPPER CANADA AT DETROIT⁵⁰[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Quebec, December 22, 1795

. . . I fear that the parish of St. Anne disgusts you, seeing the little consolation that is gathered there. If it is so sterile a field, would you like to turn to Kingston or the Bay of Quinte? You can do it and I will agree to it. Think about it. The Mission of Kingston, offering few resources to support a priest, I have offered to the Seminary of Montreal and I had in that a double purpose: first to provide for the firmness of that establishment by entrusting it to an order, second to furnish to the Congregation of St. Sulpice a means to expand. This community has accepted my offer, and ought to have sent there, this autumn, a missionary whom I would have furnished with letters to the government. I would have recommended him also to you. Certain reasons have made me defer the execution of this project. If after mature reflection you think that your life would be more peaceful there and your work more fruitful, I leave it to you to decide to establish yourself there and I will take up another time the completion of my arrangements with the Seminary of Montreal.

H 34 STUART TO [BISHOP WHITE]

[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, October 1, 1796

. . . An intermitting and remitting Fever, something similar (altho not so fatal) to that which prevails in the States has reached our Settlements. I had a violent attack of it, in August last; and after being partly well recovered, a dangerous Relapse; But, thanks be to God, my Health is again perfectly restored—My eldest Son George was confined with the same Fever for near three months. And indeed, not one of our Family but has had either this Fever or the Fever and Ague during the spring season. But as no Lives were lost we dare not complain. My third son,⁵¹ a very promising Lad, who is studying Law in

⁵⁰Mgr Edmund Burke, born Kildare, Ireland, 1750, arrived at Quebec in 1786, taught philosophy and mathematics in the Seminary for 7 years, and was parish priest on Ile d'Orléans. In 1794 he was sent to Detroit as vicar general for the purpose of quieting the unrest among the Indians. By his efforts a movement among the citizens to refuse to obey the militia laws was averted. He refused a living at Detroit in 1794 because he would not become a U.S. citizen. He removed to Quebec in 1796 and to Halifax in 1801. In 1815 he was Vicar General of Nova Scotia and in 1818 he became the Bishop of Zion. He died in 1820 aged 67 years.

⁵¹James Stuart (see p. 166, n. 43).

Montreal, has been at Home for three months past; He has had a dangerous spitting of Blood, owing principally, I suppose to too intense application, and constant writing. The dangerous symptoms are disappearing, and I hope he will soon return to his Station. My eldest Daughter⁵² is at a Boarding School in Montreal; and the Remainder of the children, male and female, are under the Tuition of their Brother George, who at present teaches a grammar school here, with a Bounty of £100 P[er]ann^a Curr^y from Government. He is a very sober young man, and intends, when of proper age, to enter into Holy orders. He has not been at any College yet; But, I have it in Contemplation (when this second year of his school ends) to send him to one of the American Seminaries. Cambridge, near Boston, is thought here to have the best Reputation. Everything succeeds with me better than I had any Reason to expect; and if God spares my Life a few years longer, I have the pleasing Prospect of being able to provide a handsome Settlement for each of my Children—I have not been able to speculate largely in land; but the small Purchases I have made have been advantageous. . . .

. . . [Gov. Simcoe, who is reported going home for his health] is a man of very considerable abilities & some very valuable Qualities, but his Foresight is so great and his Plans so extensive that it is the Opinion of some here that a man of plain common understanding would suit the Circumstances of this Country well.

H 35 A METHODIST REVIVAL

[Rev. J. B. Wakeley, *The Heroes of Methodism* (New York, 1856), p. 303, quoting from Bang's *History of the Methodist Episcopal Church*]

In Upper Canada a gracious revival commenced in 1797 chiefly through the instrumentality of Hezekiah Calvin Wooster.⁵³ At a quarterly meeting on the Bay of Quinte Circuit, after preaching on Saturday, while the presiding elder, Darius Dunham,⁵⁴ retired with the official brethren to hold the quarterly conference, Mr. Wooster remained in the meeting to pray with some who were under awakenings, and others who were groaning for full redemption in the blood of the Lamb. While uniting with his brethren in this exercise, the power of the Most High seemed

⁵²Jane Stuart, born Montreal, Oct. 17, 1784.

⁵³Hezekiah Calvin Wooster, a Methodist preacher in Oswegatchie and the Bay of Quinte circuits, 1796–8. He contracted tuberculosis.

⁵⁴Darius Dunham, "Scolding Dunham," a Methodist minister, began his ministry in the United States in 1788 and came to Cataraqui in 1792. In 1794 he was the presiding elder of the Canada District. He is said to have "located" in 1800 and was married by Rev. John Stuart in Kingston to a Miss Detlor. To "locate," in Methodist Episcopal usage, means to establish as a resident pastor as distinguished from a minister upon a circuit but Dunham left the ministry in 1800 and settled as a medical doctor near Napanee, preaching only as a "local" preacher. He died in 1825 or 1826.

to overshadow the congregation, and many were filled with joy unspeakable, and were praising the Lord for what he had done for their souls, while others, with "speechless awe and silent love", were prostrate on the floor. When the presiding elder came into the house, he beheld these things with a mixture of wonder and indignation, believing that "wild-fire" was burning among the people. After gazing awhile with silent astonishment, he kneeled down, and began to pray God to stop the "raging of the wild-fire" as he called it. In the meantime, Calvin Wooster, whose soul was burning with the "fire of the Holy Ghost", kneeled by the side of Dunham, and while the latter was earnestly engaged in prayer for God to put out the wild-fire, Wooster softly whispered out a prayer in the following words: "Lord, bless Brother Dunham! Lord, bless Brother Dunham!" Thus they continued for some minutes, when at length the prayer of Brother Wooster prevailed, and Dunham fell prostrate on the floor; and ere he rose, received a baptism of that very fire, which he had feelingly deprecated as the effect of a wild imagination. There was now harmony in their prayers. . . .

H 36 STUART TO [THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC]
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, April 18, 1797

. . . And here, I think it not unseasonable to mention a singular Case which occurred about that Time, in M^r Langhorn's Parish.—An Act of our Legislature had been passed, legalizing irregular Marriages, and providing for the regular Solemnization of Matrimony in future.—M^r Langhorn supposing, that all Marriages, (since the above mentioned Act passed), performed by Dissenting Ministers of every Denomination; were null and void, publicly declared, that all Persons in this Predicament, and living together as man and wife, were in an actual State of Adultery, and that their Children would be Bastards adding further, that, upon Application to him, he would not hesitate to publish and marry such Persons, even to different men or women.—In Consequence of this Declaration two Couples who had been lately married by a regular Lutheran Minister, settled there, agreed to exchange wives and gave in their names to M^r L for Publication. He accordingly published them three several Sundays, and was ready to compleat the Ceremony. But they did not think proper to carry this Farce any farther.—This matter has made much Noise, and given Occasion to Dissenters to use great Freedom of Speech.—I conversed with M^r L on the Subject, and finding him as positive as usual, I promised him to report the Case to your Lordship. He desired that I would carefully attend to the Truth, in my Statement of it. I have scrupulously complied with his Desire.

I have not heard from M^r Reddish,⁵⁵ and only know that an english Clergyman arrived at Niagara, last Fall, with our Chief Justice.

The School here consists of about eighteen Scholars, of which only seven are learning Latin.—Every three Months they are publicly examined; and the public is well satisfied with the Proficiency they have made. But, the half of the above mentioned number has not hitherto paid any Thing; neither is it probable that they will. However, no forcible means have, or will be taken to compel Payment, while my Son has the Charge. Indeed, if his Place could be supplied by another, it would be very agreeable to me; For it is high Time for him to enter some College or other.—Some Time ago I rec^d a Letter from a Friend at Halifax, recommending a M^r Thomson, a young Scotchman, said to be liberally educated, and now a Tutor in a Gentleman's Family there, who intends to come to Canada, in order to settle himself in the Line of School-Keeping.—A thought occurs to me, that if he does come, and your Lordship approves of him, whether he might not be employed here, for a year or some limited Time, till his Character and abilities could be ascertained.

Mr Short,⁵⁶ the english Clergyman, & Surgeon is still here he now practises Physic. I avail myself of his assistance as little as common Decency will present. And, if I might hazard my private opinion, I think he is not perfectly adapted to this meridian. However my next Letters from England will, perhaps, unravel the mysterious Parts of his History & Character. . . .

H 37 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, May 21, 1797

. . . I hardly know what to say at present upon the subject of M^r Langhorn's conduct; More than that it is unquestionably impolitic, injudicious, & absurd.—But I suspect that he is founded in the general notion upon which this conduct is built. I can not undertake, at present, to give a decided opinion upon the question; but I apprehend that, as the Act of the Legislature authorized Justices of the Peace to solemnize marriage, without mentioning (as far as I remember) Dissenting Ministers a marriage solemnized by the latter will have no greater validity than a Marriage solemnized by a Dissenting Minister in England.

⁵⁵Thomas Reddish, or Raddish (M.A., Oxon.), 1st Rector of York, came to Canada under the auspices of Simcoe but found the new country not to his liking and remained only long enough to acquire a good many acres of land (Scadding, *Toronto of Old*, p. 312).

⁵⁶R. Q. Short arrived in Kingston early in 1797 with a wife and 7 children and claimed to be a clergyman and doctor. He was paid £11.6s.3d. by the Quarter Sessions of the Midland District on April 26, 1797, for attendance upon Terence Dunn who had been buried on March 27, 1797.

I understand that the Dissenters among you are much mortified by this Act. Such behaviour as Mr Langhorns is calculated to push their Dissatisfaction into outrage. As you have mentioned to him your design of acquainting me with it, you may tell him, if you please, that I think his Declarations both injudicious, & mischievous; & that I hope he will conduct himself with greater circumspection & decorum for the future.

H 38 STUART TO BISHOP WHITE

[*P.A.O., Miscellaneous MSS, White Letters*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, August 30, 1797

. . . Altho our remote Situation seemed to exempt us from the apprehension of any share of the miseries of war; yet some late Report (altho in a great measure without Foundation) gave us a serious Alarm—At my Time of Life, nothing is so desirable as Peace, Especially as I have no worldly schemes or ambitious views in Prospect. My appointments are more than equal to my most sanguine Expectations. The Prospect of settling my children in eligible situations in this new, but flourishing Country, are such as ought to satisfy any reasonable man. I have secured about 4000 acres of valuable land, and am occasionally making additions to it. I have reason to expect the Chaplaincy of this Garrison, it has been offered to me without any application on my Part.

...

Emigrations to this country, particularly to the western Parts, are numerous. The spirit of Land jobbery just begins to prevail here, and certainly a large Field is open here for Speculation.

H 39 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, February 7, 1798

. . . [He refers to a letter from Governor Simcoe in England which says:] "A letter I received from the Duke of Portland on the subject of schools put it out of my Power to issue a warrant for your sons Hundred Pounds for the last year, as I had no information of the authority under which he was to receive a Salary to that amount. I therefore wrote immediately to the Bishop on the Subject but have not yet been favoured with an answer". I am now satisfied in respect to the Presidents Conduct and can patiently wait Governor Simcoe's arrival. The school is conducted with the usual care and attention. We had a public examination before the Holy days attended by the principal Gentlemen of this Place; the Latin Scholars delivered Orations and short Pieces in English; and considering that it was the first attempt, they acquitted themselves

greatly to the satisfaction of the audience. George employs all his leisure time in reading Church History & other Books on Divinity, as preparatory to the Grand Object he has still in view. . . .

H 40 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, June 21, 1798

. . . With respect to the School, I hardly know what to say or advise. The Duke of Portland has given very little weight to what has been urged by General Simcoe, or by me, upon this subject and is satisfied that no Grammar School is wanted in the Province. This I presume to say, is a great Political error: from which I hope his Grace may yet be recalled.

In the mean time, as you & your Son have done every thing that can be expected either from your regard to the Public welfare, or the interests of Learning, Religion & Morals, upon this head, I think you will now be fully justified in more immediately consulting your private convenience & comfort & in continuing your attentions to the School *no further & no longer* than may be perfectly consistent with both. It is indeed a most mortifying & lamentable consideration, that just as Mr. Stuarts care & attention had begun to raise up into life & notice, it should be abandoned & perish, for want of the importance of such an institution to the Province, being duly attended to or understood, where alone it could meet with the necessary patronage & support.—

I am sorry to tell you (what indeed you probably already know) that General Simcoe has resigned his Government of Upper Canada, & his command at St Domingo, & has won a command at home: in his own country & a neighbouring one.

H 41 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Woodfield, August 16, 1798

. . . I confess that, in the present times, I think the less the Dissenters have to do with the education of our youth the better. But if necessity should compell you to have recourse to the person you mention, I hope it will be understood to be not a permanent, but a temporary appointment only. I will continue to use every effort in my power to obtain a proper Master from England. I am extremely glad that your Son will not go unrewarded for his past Labours. Your President has been very civil to me upon this subject. . . .

Your intention of taking care of the School yourself, for a limited time, is worthy of your activity & public spirit: & nothing would please

me more than that you should have the satisfaction of delivering up your charges into the hands of a person in every way qualified to succeed to it: but of this I really [*sic*] begin almost to despair.

H 42 A RESOLUTION TO FENCE THE BURIAL GROUND

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, 1791-1800*]

Kingston, St. George's Church, April 16, 1799

At a meeting of the Minister, Church Wardens & Vestry, this Day. It is unanimously determined that a new, good Fence, ought to be made about the burying Ground. And the Church Wardens are desired to carry the said Resolution into Execution, as soon as Conveniency will permit.

John Stuart }
John Ferguson }
W^m Atkinson
Lau Herkimer

H 43 CARTWRIGHT TO MESSRS JS & A MCGILL

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston, September 23, 1799

I this morning received a letter from the Rev^d Mr George Hamilton⁵⁷ of Gladsmuir, that he had engaged for me a Tutor for my Sons who was to sail about the beginning of July from Greenock; and as he will have to pay his passage &c make some Advances I will thank you to give a credit for Sixty Pounds sterling on Mess^{rs} Brickwood⁵⁸ & Daniels on my account, and I shall write M^r Hamilton that he may draw on these gentlemen for that Sum.

I now send you by two boats of M^r Slatts⁵⁹ 40 packs B R which came addressed to me as for you, though I do not recollect to have seen any of yours lately of that mark.

Please forward the inclosed for Doctor Morrice by the packet as there will be duplicates to go by the Fleet.

⁵⁷George Hamilton was the brother of Robert Hamilton of Queenston.

⁵⁸John Brickwood of London, Eng., was a friend and business associate of Robert Hamilton (Cruikshank, *Russell Correspondence*, II, 245).

⁵⁹Mr. Slatts may be Michael Sloat of Adolphustown, a lieutenant of the Associated Loyalists.

H 44 CARTWRIGHT TO GEORGE HAMILTON
 [*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston 24th September 1799

I have duly received your several Favours of 22nd January 20th March & 1st of June: the latter came to hand yesterday very seasonably to revive my drooping hopes respecting the Tutor; and I immediately wrote to Mess^{rs} James &c Andrew M^cGill to give you a Credit on the house of Brickwood & Daniels, merchants in London for sixty pounds sterling: and you may therefore value on them for that Sum. I shall at all times most cheerfully part with any Money that I can afford, for a Purpose so necessary & important as the Education of my Children; and I assure you my Dear Sir that I shall ever gratefully remember your very friendly Attention & Exertions in a Business that I have so much at heart. With such qualifications as you describe I do not think M^r Strachams⁶⁰ Salary too high; & so far from sharing in your regret that I had not limited you in Price, it would have been matter of serious self reproach to me, had I failed in my Object for the sake of a few Pounds.

M^{rs} Cartwright & Family which you so kindly enquire after, are thank God, in good health. They now consist of three Boys & two Girls, one of the Boys not more than eight months old; the two eldest share in my impatience & Anxiety to see M^r Stracham, though not from the same motives. I was with your Brother at Queenstown in the early part of July last. He has a charming situation there as well as an advantageous one; and his Kinsmen Mr Thomas Clarke⁶¹ & Thomas Dickson are his next neighbours, and are Doing very well. For my part I have no cause to complain; & I still occupy the House here where I first had the Pleasure of seeing you, though with some Additions & Alterations. Could you be suddenly transported to this country, you would hardly know it again, so much has it altered for the Better; there is however still room enough for Improvements I am happy to hear of the thriving State of your Family, and I sincerely hope that it will continue to flourish—This will go by the Packet; and I shall write you again by the Fleet that will sail from Quebec some Time in next month, before which I hope to see M^r Stracham. Mrs Cartwright presents her best respects to you and M^{rs} Hamilton, in which I join, with her most cordially. . . .

⁶⁰John Strachan (1778–1867), born in Aberdeen, Scotland, after teaching in Kingston took orders and became Rector of Cornwall, 1803, and in 1811 moved to York where he played a prominent part in the religious and political history of Upper Canada. He became the first Anglican Bishop of Toronto in 1839.

⁶¹Thomas Alexander Clark (1770–1837), an Indian Department interpreter, began business on his own account at Queenston in 1796. He was a Scotsman and was related to the Hamiltons and the Dicksons. He commanded the 2nd Lincoln militia, 1812 and 1813, was wounded, and returned to England. He was a member of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada, 1816–37.

H 45 CARTWRIGHT TO THOS. BEASLEY
[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

Kingston 1st October 1799—

. . . I send you in a Box the first Six Volumes of Gibbons Roman History of which I beg your Acceptance as I have another Coppy; I also send you Humes History of England in 8 Vols. When you have read and returned these I shall send you Smollets Continuation, which I wish first to read myself.—Mr Culbertson⁶² says he sent you the Prices of Furrs in a Letter some Days ago by one of your Neighbors.—

H 46 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO GEN. HUNTER
[*A.P.Q., Archives diocésaines*]

Quebec, October 19, 1799

. . . There is another subject . . . I mean the want of a proper school in the Province. A Grammar School was indeed opened at Kingston . . . with very tolerable success. Genl Simcoe allowed a Salary for a Master of 100£ a year & authorized me to procure a person properly qualified for the Trust. I wrote to Eng: for that purpose—& for the mean time Dr Stuarts Son (the young man above mentioned) taught the School with great credit to himself & great satisfaction the public & rec^d the Salary but Mr. Russell not finding himself duly authorized to continue it & Mr. S removing to one of the Coll: in the U.S. for the purpose of completing his own course of study, that business has been for some time suspended. . . .

H 47 JOHN STRACHAN TO DR. BROWN, PROFESSOR OF NATURAL
PHILOSOPHY, GLASGOW UNIVERSITY
[*P.A.O., Strachan Papers*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, March 31, 1801

. . . My scholars are at last increased to the stipulated number, it is probable I may have one or two more, for whom I shall get something additional—15th of Nov^r was very remarkable here, on account of its great darkness, we could not see to read in School, altho the room is well lighted. The clouds were black but they did not appear moist—I do not know how to account for this strange Phenominon, a dark rainy day in Scotland bears no proportion to the great darkness we had—I was thinking that by supposing such a darkness to have happened at the crucifixion of Christ both might be attributed to the same cause.⁶³ . . .

⁶²John Culbertson who died March 11, 1806.

⁶³This phenomenon was probably caused by prairie or forest fires.

H 48 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, May 11, 1801

. . . That I may not be obliged to trouble your Lordship unnecessarily, I beg Leave to state a case that has lately occurred to me in my official capacity.

M^r Cottier, that restless man, applied to me for Instruction in his Duty as a Churchwarden, in which Station, M^r L never fails to place him, as often Opportunity offers.—I took uncommon Pains to satisfy him on that Head, and allowed him to consult Burn,⁶⁴ till he considered himself perfectly master of the Subject. He went away, apparently, well satisfied, expressing great obligations to me for the Trouble I had taken, &c &c: But,

A few weeks ago, he wrote to me, complaining of six or seven Persons, whose Names he mentioned (one of which was Ichabod Hawley)⁶⁵ who had not communicated at Easter, although they had usually been Communicants on former occasions; He desired that I would cite these Persons to appear before me, and punish them for their neglect &c.

I sent him a very civil answer in writing, recommending moderate measures and modestly declining to take the Steps which he pointed out to me, for the Recovery or Punishment of the Delinquents.

Since which, I have seen M^r L, who tells me that Cottier has acted by his Direction in this whole Business;—that he considers it to be my Duty, to cite these Persons to appear before me, and if they continue obstinate, to excommunicate them; after which, if they attempt to enter his Church, he will have them turned out by Force;—That, if I refuse (which I have done) to take these Steps, he will lodge a formal Complaint to your Lordship against me, and then, if no Redress can be obtained, he will console himself with the Consciousness of having done his own Duty.—I am sorry to add, that M^r Langhorne's uncouth Manners and illiberal Conduct, have given the Methodists, and a dissenting Minister in his Neighbourhood, an Opportunity of drawing away from him many of his former Congregation. And the Steps, which he, and his prime Minister, are now pursuing, will, in my Opinion entirely alienate the Remainder.

I am happy to hear that James⁶⁶ gives Satisfaction to the Governor. And, I trust, he will continue to merit the Support of his & my Friends.

[Endorsed] The Substance of a Letter

⁶⁴Richard Burn, *The justice of the peace and parish officer, etc.* (2 vols., London, 1755), frequently reprinted.

⁶⁵Ichabod Hawley, a "yeoman" of Ernestown, formerly an N.C.O. of the Loyal Rangers and a nephew of Jephtha Hawley.

⁶⁶I.e., his son James Stuart who had been made assistant secretary to the Lt.-Governor, Sir Robert Milnes, Bart., in 1801.

H 49 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]Kingston, Feb^y 3, 1802

... Before the visitation held at Quebec by the Bishop of Nova Scotia I demanded no Fees and consequently received none. And when the Bishop authorized us to receive ten shillings for Marriages—seven and six pence for a Funeral, and one shilling for registering a Baptism, he recommended it to us to submit these Fees to the judgment of our respective Church wardens and obtain their sanction; supposing this to follow as a Thing of Course.—My Church wardens reluctantly established the marriage Fee, but reduced that of a Funeral to one Dollar. These therefore are the only Fees that I receive and, as far as I know, no more is exacted by any of my Brethren in this Province.

... my Fees at present do not, in general, exceed five Pounds per annum.

... [It would be] advisable to postpone that matter till some future time, for instance, till this Country is properly divided into Parishes, and then this might be attended to, in Conjunction with other more important Regulations by which means it wou'd escape the particular Notice and Animadversious of an illiberal and ungenerous Public. . . .

H 50 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]Kingston, July 2^d, 1802

... I am sure your Lordship will be pleased to hear, that the Increase of my congregation has encouraged us to enlarge the church, by an addition of twenty Feet, and a small Gallery. The materials are already on the spot and the workmen engaged. Besides, we have been so fortunate as to procure a Person to teach Church Music here; he has thirty scholars, who are such Proficients already that they sing (all the different parts) every Sunday in Church. It is astonishing to see the good effects already produced from the adoption of this measure.⁶⁷ . . .

H 51 STUART TO MORICE

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, October 28, 1802

[He begins with an account of a "fray" between two parties among the Mohawk Indians]

... I am happy to be able to give a more pleasing account of the state

⁶⁷The first reference to St. George's choir.

of my mission at this Place. The Congregation increases gradually, and becomes more and more respectable. Harmony prevails. And I have the inexpressible Pleasure, in my old age after the adverse Scenes through which I have passed, to think, that I am, in some tolerable degree, useful. The church being too small to accomodate those who applied for Seats, we unanimously agreed, on Easter Monday, to make an addition of about 20 Feet and another Gallery to it. This has been done; and it will be compleately finished, in the Course of the ensuing month. The church now will not only be convenient and decent, but will have some pretensions to elegance. The Expence (about £200) will be defrayed by the Pew Rent, which Fund will produce about £50 p^a annum—we have already derived great Benefit from this small annual Income. with it we erected the first Gallery, painted the church within and without, erected a handsome stone wall about the Church yard, and had an overplus of eight pounds, when we ventured to begin the above mentioned addition.

I am sorry to observe Mr. Langhorne is in a precarious State of Health, although he continues to perform the Duty of his mission. A young man of liberal Education & good morals who has taught a latin school here for several years, is disposed to take Holy Orders.⁶⁸ He has lately been at Oswegatchie, and the People there are so well pleased with him, that they have offered to provide a House, and allow him £50 a year as their Clergyman.

If the Governor will give him the usual allowance, it is probable that he will be ordained in the course of the ensuing winter. However, my mention of this is rather premature, as we do not yet know whether he will be approved by the Lord Bishop. I hope, therefore that this may only be considered as a Hint. . . .

In the course of the year past, I have baptized 75 infants, 3 adults, —married 14 couples, & burried 35 corpses. The number of communicants is on an average 30.

H 52 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, October 29, 1802

I am now to acknowledge the Receipt of Cotier's Letter forwarded to me by my Son James, by your Lordship's Direction.—And, on my way to the mohawk village, last week, I convened Ichabod Hawley & M^r Cotier at M^r Langhorn's Lodgings. A Conference ensued on the Subject of the Differences which have existed between these three Persons, for at least eight years past. Contrary to my Expectation I found Cotier very reasonable. He said that what he had done and written was wholly by M^r Langhorn's Direction, in whose Judgment and

⁶⁸I.e., John Strachan.

Discretion he had placed an implicit Confidence;—that, in future, he would be guided by my Advice in all Matters respecting the Church;—that, although he had met with severe Treatment, yet as a Christian he could forgive, putting in a small Caveat, that he could not forget. Upon the whole, I presume, he will not give me any more Trouble.

M^r Langhorn told me, that he would make no more direct Applications or Complaints to your Lordship;—that he expected Redress from me; and, if he could not obtain it, his next Complaint should be addressed to the Society. He further added, that he very well knew, that People could not be compelled to receive the Communion; But he thought it was my Duty to excommunicate the presented Persons, so that they might be excluded from his Church, if they attempted to enter it, and, after Death, deprived of christian Burial. If this was done, he would be satisfied. At the same Time, he expressed some very uncharitable Sentiments respecting the Fate of such Persons in the other world, who had been guilty of the Sin of Schism in this.—I refused to proceed to Excommunication and consequently must make the best Defence I can, when the Matter is laid before the Society, the highest Tribunal on Earth, in M^r Langhorn's Estimation.—In Regard to the Difference between him and Ichabod, I found him to be much more reasonable.—He said, that what he had done, which had given so much offence to Ichabod, he did without any Intention to injure him;—that if he had not strictly complied with his Promise, it had been owing wholly to Forgetfulness, as his Memory, in this an many other Instances, had been very treacherous;—However, allowing the worst Construction to be put on his Conduct, in the Case in Question He would submit it to M^r Cartwright and myself, as indifferent, unprejudiced Friends, and that whatever Damage we might think had been sustained, Ichabod, through his means he would pay it, without a murmur, if within the Compass of his means to pay.—His Proposal I thought so highly reasonable, especially from him, that I expected a speedy and happy conclusion would have taken Place immediately. But Ichabod insisted that M^r Langhorn should acknowledge his whole Conduct in the Business to have been partial, malicious, and dishonest. We attempted to reason him into better manners but without Effect; so that this Part of the Business was left in rather a worse State than we found it. However one Point was gained. Every Person present joined in pronouncing Ichabod to be unreasonable and incorrigible. So that I intend to leave him, in future, to his own Reflections. Upon the whole, I consider the Business as far as it has Respect to M^r Langhorn, and Cotier, to be settled. I have also taken the proper Steps to procure a Deed for Ground on which their Church is erected, and indeed, there never was any Reason for Doubt or Uneasiness on that Head.—M^r Langhorn is in a very precarious State of Health; he is much reduced in Bulk, has a bad Cough, and is asthmatic to a great Degree. Before I close this long Letter, I beg Leave to mention,

that the young man, mentioned in a former Letter (M^r Strachan) has been lately at Oswegatchie. The People there are so much pleased with him that they offer to provide a House, and allow him fifty Pounds a year if your Lordship thinks proper to ordain him. I understand that the Governor promised M^r Cartwright to put him on the Establishment and to give him the £100. And, as soon as the Governor's answer arrives, I expect they will apply to me to mention the matter to your Lordship. I thought it my Duty to give your Lordship the earliest Information on this Subject.

The Butter has not been received here so early as it ought to have been. I was at Bowens last Monday. It had been sent some Days before in a small vessel bound to Kingston. By some unexpected accident, the vessel has not yet arrived. I expect it every Hour, and no Time shall be lost in forwarding it, when it arrives.

The addition, proposed at our last Easter meeting to be made to our Church, is almost compleated. eighteen new Pews, and a Gallery sufficient to contain one hundred Persons will accommodate every Person who wishes to have a Seat in Church. The Pulpit is now placed in the Centre of the Northern Side. And, on the whole, our Church now makes a very regular and decent appearance.

H 53 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, March 17, 1803

You will at first perhaps be not well satisfied to hear that instead of visiting Upper Canada next Summer, I propose to go to England.

I humbly trust, however, that I may be able to serve the interests of Religion more effectually by this voyage than by my intended visitation.—Near ten years experience has shown me how little is to be expected from representations to H.M. Ministers made by letter; I have therefore at last determined to go home, to collect all my strength, & to make one great effort, for putting the Church of England in these Provinces upon a proper, & respectable footing.—Whatever may be the results of this undertaking, “*liberavero animam meam*”.

. . . Mr Strachan will have been kept some weeks in suspense, but to recompense him, he will be saved 400 miles of his journey. I can *now* say (what I could not have said before) that I intend to be at Montreal on the 13th of May, & to remain there four or five days—Mr S will meet me there on, or as soon after, the 13th, as possible; bringing with him the proper Testimonial, signed by yourself, & two other respectable persons. If I find him duly qualified, as I have no doubt but I shall, I will there give him ordination.

I understand (but not thro' Dr. Mountain) that I have been censured by several Gentlemen at Montreal for not noticing more immediately the mention made of Mr. S—— in your letter of the 29 Oct^r last;—that it was deemed very extraordinary that I should intirely overlook the recommendation of so respectable a man as Mr. Cartwright.

In the first place, Mr C—— never recommended, nor in any way mentioned, Mr. S—— to me at all. He took, what he no doubt thought the properer, & shorter way, of proposing him to Gen^l Hunter, as a candidate for Holy Orders. Gen^l H. mentioned the matter to me; & I assured him that if Mr S were regularly brought forward, & I had reason to be satisfied respecting his character, principles, & attainments, I would willingly ordain him.

I have a due respect for Gen^l Hunter's recommendation, & certainly should not have neglected Mr. Cartwright's; but I think I need not tell you that no consideration w^d induce me to give Ordination to any man, 'till I sh^d become myself properly satisfied of his competency, & fitness.—In the discharge of what I conceive to be my duty, I am not apt to be much affected by the opinions of men;—but, believing Mr. Cartwright to be a good man, I should be sorry that he had lightly given occasion for the propagation of an unfavourable opinion, for which there does not exist any manner of foundation.—

You, I am persuaded, will not think that I sh^d be disposed to treat with inattention the representation which you made to me upon this subject.—In your former letter, you said, (in reference to a supposed application to Gen^l Hunter) “as soon as an answer is obtained, I expect to be applied to, that your Lordship may be consulted; thus much being all I know of the matter, I thought it my duty to mention,”—and I wanted, of course, to hear from you again. Mr S——, I trust, will never find reason to complain of my want of proper attention to him, or to my duty.

H 54 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO “THE REVD MR. OFFICIAL [JOHN] STUART”

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, 10 Oc^{tr}, [180]4

. . . You have, you know, yourself full authority regularly to convene Mr Langhorn, and his accusers, to examine into the particulars of his conduct, & to apply such remedy as you shall see proper: laying before me all your proceedings upon the occasion. But if you refer the matter, in the first instance, to me, I must, antecedently to coming to any de-

termination upon it, have before me all the circumstances of the case, & the depositions of such persons as have anything to allege against Mr. Langhorn: for if anything *effectual* is to be done we must take care to proceed upon safe & sure grounds.

I wish with all my heart he were removed from a situation for which he is so utterly unqualified, & from the exercise of functions which he disgraces. I have no hope of reclaiming him by remonstrance, or by censure; but he can not be *deprived*, without Charges regularly preferred, & legally substantiated.

It appears to me best that you should convene him & the persons concerned, & after examining the matter to the bottom, & in due form, proceed to any censure that you may think fit, short of deprivation: or, if the offence seems to be of a nature sufficiently serious to call for this punishment, to suspend your judgment, & forthwith transmit the proceedings to me.

I need hardly tell you that I have relinquished the intention of going home this year. . . .

H 55 STUART TO MORICE

[*London, S.P.G. Archives*]

Kingston, October 12, 1804

With Pleasure, I acknowledge the Receipt of a Box of Books, sent by Order of the Society. They arrived here very lately. I have Divided them into six Parcels, and I shall forward their respective Shares to each of my Brethren in this Province, by the earliest Opportunity.

No Change of Consequence has taken Place in my Mission since my last Letter. Our Church is intirely finished. One of the end Galleries is appropriated to the use of the Soldiers of the Garrison, and the other we reserve for the Singers. And, I am happy to be able to say, that we are making great Progress in Church Music. There being no other Place of public worship in this Town, the Church, in general, is pretty well frequented.

The State of my Health during the last Winter prevented me from paying my usual visit to the Mohawks; however, the few Communicants, chiefly Women, came on Foot to Kingston, at Christmas, to receive the Sacrament. They are very peaceable at present, and I have Reason to hope that their Behaviour for the Time to come will be more exemplary.

I have not thought it expedient to appoint another Schoolmaster since Mr. Bell was Dismissed. Indeed the Distance of their Houses from each other renders it almost impracticable to collect a sufficient Number of Pupils in the winter; and, in the Summer, the Children are employed in Agriculture &c. However, I encourage an indian who teaches their

Children to read, as a Substitute, until their Situation will make it advisable to appoint an english Teacher.

Since my last, I have baptized,

39 Infants

4 Adults

9 Mohawk Infants

52

Married 11 Couples

&

Buried 23 Corpses

The Number of Communicants at Easter 25.

H 56 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL

[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIX, 70-3*]

[Quebec], October 24, 1804

The Bishop lately received a letter from Dr. Stuart, an extract of which is subjoined. As it may possibly appear to those who do not know Mr. Langhorn as well as the Bishop does, that Dr. Stuart has expressed himself with some asperity on the occasion: he therefore must do that worthy man the justice to say, that everything that good sense, propriety, and a friendly disposition could dictate, has been repeatedly tried by him to bring this poor man to a more correct way of thinking, and a more decent behaviour. The Bp awaited the arrival of the papers referred to by Dr. Stuart to make up his mind respecting the steps it may be proper to take. . . .

Extract from Dr. Stuart's Letter:

"I have been long deliberating in my own mind respecting the propriety of submitting the following details to your Lordship's inspection. But relying on your indulgence, even if I am wrong, I have at length resolved (altho' I am confident it will give you pain), to make the following representation of Mr. Langhorn's conduct since your Lordship's departure from this Province. I believe I need not mention his declared aversion to the Methodists. In consequence of this, he composed what he calls a song in order to ridicule that Society. This composition, neither rhyme nor reason, both vulgar and obscene, he circulated through the neighborhood, & even occasionally attempted to sing; & such is his weakness & folly, that he considers it as the utmost effort of human genius: & I have pretty good reason to believe, that he has sent copies of it to England, not contented with exposing himself, & giving pain to every well wisher of the Church in this instance: he wrote a foolish

insolent letter to Davis Hawley⁶⁹ (the young man who put the other paper in your Lordship's hand) enclosing another song, of which Davis Hawley himself is the subject, as stupid & unmannerly as the former. These indecent effusions of his brain, he wishes may be laid before your Lordship; but a sense of decency forbids me, unless your Lordship gives me particular directions to that effect. He has also involved himself in controversy with one McDowel,⁷⁰ a presbyterian teacher, on the subject of Episcopal Ordination. And he has repeatedly called upon me to interfere myself, or lay the matter before your Lordship. I declined to do either hitherto. I have written to him several times in the mildest terms, requesting of him to confine myself [*sic*] to the ordinary discharge of his duty, & not to meddle with matters above his capacity: but to no effect. He is untaught, unteachable & incorrigible. I have conversed seriously on these subjects with Captain Hawley, & those who have hitherto been his best friends: they say that his conduct in the above mentioned cases, has been such, as to bring a scandal not only on the clerical dignity, but on our profession as Churchmen and Christians. That other professions are amazed that such behaviour passes unnoticed & unpunished by his superiors. And they seem to be persuaded that unless he alters his conduct, he will be forsaken & left to himself without the appearance of a Congregation; & it seemed to be their wish that I would say as much to your Lordship. If reason could have any effect upon him, he might be brought to a sense of the impropriety of his conduct: but I have no hopes from that quarter. Therefore, on the most mature deliberation, think it best to wait for your Lordship's directions on the subject. The papers alluded to are in Davis Hawley's possession, & can be produced at any time when called for. . . ."

[Resolution of the Committee] It is with concern that the Committee hear of the great impropriety of Mr. Langhorn's conduct, but are well content to leave him in the Bishop's hands to deal with him as upon the whole his behaviour shall be thought to deserve, whether for censure, or removal, as the Bishop shall think proper.

H 57 ALEX^R MACDONELL⁷¹ TO LT.-GEN. HUNTER

[*Kingston, Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral*]

York, 11th Nov^r, 1804

. . . Several Catholics have stretched along the banks of the River St. Lawrence all the way to Kingston, there is a pretty large congregation

⁶⁹Davis Hawley, a son of Jephtha Hawley. He was a lieutenant in the 1st Addington militia.

⁷⁰Robert McDowall, ordained in the Dutch Reformed Church at Albany, N.Y., came to Upper Canada in 1798 to minister to the Loyalists. His ministry extended from Brockville to the Bay of Quinte with its centre in Fredericksburg (Sandhurst). In 1820 he was elected Moderator of the Presbyterian Synod of the Canadas. He died in 1841.

⁷¹Mgr Alexander MacDonell (1762-1840), born at Glen Urquhart, Scotland,

of them in that town, a growing settlement in the Bay of Kenty, some here & some at Neagara. So that besides the two in the eastern district, there is an absolute necessity of at least one clergyman in the Midland District who might also visit occasionally this town & Neagara. . . The Catholics of Glengarry are already able to maintain their pastors, but those of Kingston are not, besides the immense extent of that mission will render it a most expensive and laborious charge to any man who undertakes it.

The Rev^d Mr. Burk had an allowance from Gover^t, so had the Rev^d Mr. A. MacDonell who died last year in Glengarry & the Rev^d Mr. Rodrick MacDonell who serves one of the parishes of Glengarry enjoys a pension from Gover^t. Should your Excellency be pleased to continue the allowance that had been granted to any of the two former gentlemen, to a clergyman who should take up his residence in Kingston it would enable him to afford some assistance to those who are at the greatest distance from any other clergyman. . . .

H 58 MEMORIAL BY THE MINISTER AND CHURCHWARDENS OF ST.
GEORGE'S CHURCH IN THE TOWN OF KINGSTON

[*P.A.O., Russell Papers*]

York, January 31, 1805

To His Excellency Peter Hunter Esquire, Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Upper Canada and Lieutenant General, commanding His Majesty's Forces in Upper & Lower Canada, &ca.

The Memorial of the Minister & Church Wardens of St. George's Church in the Town of Kingston most humbly sheweth.

That the Inhabitants of the Town of Kingston sensible that the Interests of Religion would be promoted by the decent Solemnity of Public Worship, and that this was necessarily connected with some Building fitted for and peculiarly appropriated to this Purpose, agreed in the Year 1791 to make a Contribution for the Erecting of such a Building and in the succeeding year a Church of wooden Materials was finished of the Size of 32 by 40 Feet, their slender Means not enabling them at that Time to build a larger edifice. This however comprised thirty-seven Pews large enough to contain from three to four Persons each, including two of a larger Size for the Family of the Minister, and the Accommodation of the Officers of the Garrison & such other Public Characters as might not be permanent Residents. also a decent Pulpit and Reading Desk, a Desk for the Clerk, a Communion Table decently railed in One Gallery, principally intended for the Troops in Garrison.

was the organizer and chaplain of the Glengarry Fencibles, a Roman Catholic Highland regiment which served in Ireland in 1798 and was disbanded in 1802. MacDonell arranged the settlement of the veterans in Canada in 1804 at Glengarry. During the War of 1812 he served as chaplain of the Glengarry Light Infantry. In 1826 he became first Bishop of Kingston or Regiopolis. In 1831 he was made a member of the Legislative Council.

From the Sale of the Pews they were enabled to defray the additional Expence which had very considerably exceeded the Sum raised by Subscription, and they were enabled gradually to get the Burial Ground enclosed with a Stone Wall, and to purchase an handsome Folio Bible and Prayer Book. The good Effects of having a Church soon appeared in the Increase of the Congregation, and the Respectability of the officiating Clergyman co-operating therewith, it became expedient to enlarge its Dimensions, and in the Year 1802 an Addition was made thereto of 20 Feet in Length by the whole Width of the Building. This afforded Room for seventeen additional Pews, and another Gallery for the Accommodation of such Persons as were not in Circumstances to purchase Pews. The Expence of this Addition amounted to one hundred and ninety eight Pounds, seventeen Shillings, which by the Sale of the Pews was immediately reduced to one hundred & sixty six Pounds, fourteen Shillings and three Pence; and it became necessary for the Church to take up this Money on Interest to pay off the Tradesmen, and it is at present still indebted to the Extent of about one hundred and twenty Pounds. To enable them to discharge this Debt, to paint the Inside of the Church, to procure the appropriate ornaments and Furniture for the Pulpit and Communion Table, your Memorialists humbly solicit the Aid of your Excellency.

John Stuart, Minister
 Richard Robison } Church Wardens
 Jermyn Patrick }
 By their Agent
 Richard Cartwright

[Endorsed]

The Prayer of the Memorial of the Minister and Church Wardens of St. George's Church in the Town of Kingston, for the Sum of One hundred and twenty Pounds Halifax Currency, out of the money voted by the British Parliament in Aid for building Churches in Upper Canada, to be complied with.

P. Hunter,
 L[ieutenant] Gov[ernor].

H 59 METHODIST OPEN-AIR MEETINGS IN KINGSTON

[*John Carrol*, Case⁷² and His Contemporaries (*Toronto*, 1876), I, 112]

[1805]

. . . There was no society in the town of Kingston and its inhabitants were very irreligious. The market house was the only chapel of the

⁷²William Case (1780–1855), born Swansea, Mass., was “Received on Trial” in the Bay of Quinte Methodist circuit in 1805 and served in Oswegatchie in 1806. He returned to Canada in 1815 after serving in several American circuits. He was a presiding elder, 1810 to 1827, Secretary of Conference, 1824 to 1827, and 1830, first General Superintendent of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada in 1828, and President of the Canada Conference, 1829 to 1832. He died in 1855 aged 75 years.

Methodists. Case and his colleague made a bold push to arouse the people. Sometimes they went together. Ryan⁷³ was a powerful singer, too, with a voice less sweet [than Case's] but stronger. They would ride into the town, put their horses at an inn, lock arms, and go singing down the street a stirring ode beginning with "Come let us march on Zion's hill". By the time they had reached the market place they usually had collected a large assembly. When together, Ryan usually preached, and Case exhorted, for which he had a peculiar gift. Ryan's stentorian voice resounded through the town, and was heard across the adjacent waters to the neighboring points of land. They suffered no particular opposition, excepting a little annoyance from some of the baser sort, who sometimes tried to trip them off the butcher's block which constituted their rostrum; set fire to their hair, and then blow out their candle if it were in the night season. This was accomplished one evening by a wicked sailor, who then sung out, "Come on, boys, and see the Devil dance on a butcher's block". Such opposition the preachers regarded as trivial, and held on. . . . An intelligent and respectable man who years afterwards became converted, and was a leader and local preacher among the Methodists, in conversation with the author, dated his first convictions in boyhood from having heard the then youthful William Case preach from a butcher's block in the Kingston market. . . .

H 60 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, August 4, [18]05

Our church certainly does not consider the Baptism by Dissenters as being *regular*: she does not encourage, or approve it; but she does not therefore refuse Confirmation, or the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, to persons so baptized, & thereby entirely exclude them from her pale! Is Mr. Langhorn ignorant that we have had even an *Archbishop* who had been brought up a Dissenter, & consequently had been baptized by a Dissenting Minister. I need not name him to you.

It is not just that you should have no share of the Pew-Money. The disposal of the Pews in all newly erected Churches (I beg you to attend to this) is in the Diocesan, or his representative legally constituted. But as I had no opportunity of interfering in the first instance, I fear it will be to little purpose to interfere now. But I will if you desire it.

⁷³Henry Ryan was "Received on Trial" in Vergennes, Vt. in 1800 and served in the Bay of Quinte 1805, 1806. He was located in 1827 and in 1829, with James Jackson, founded a rival to the Methodist Episcopal Conference which he called the Canadian Wesleyan Methodist Church, also known as the Ryanites.

H 61 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIX, 147-8*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, October 8, 1805

. . . the same unanimity prevails in his Mission, & as there is no other place of religious worship, the Congregation is large and respectable, & the attention which has been paid to Church Music lately has had a tendency to encrease it considerably. That the late General Hunter gave them £120 of the money voted by Parliament for the erection of Churches in that Province, which has not only enabled them to discharge their debt, but to paint the Church, & finish it handsomely. That Mr. Cartwright, a worthy member of the Congregation, obtained a Deed for a lot contiguous to the Church, on which it is intended to erect a Parsonage House, But that laudable intention is not likely to be carried in to execution soon, as the pew money (the fund proposed for that purpose) is mortgaged at least for three years to build a stone wall about their burial ground. He expected he must confess that the pew money (about £50 a year) would have fallen to him when the Church debts are paid. But as he has lived for twenty years without any assistance from his parishioners, they seemed to think he might do very well without it, & not being willing to risque the consequences of a breach between them & him at the advanced period of his life & ministry, he patiently acquiesced, tho' in so doing he has set a bad precedent. The state of his health prevented him from making his usual visit to the Mohawks. They are peaceable and quiet at present, but he is sorry to say, that they are much diminished in numbers, & are yearly becoming less respectable. He acknowledges the receipt of a case of Books from the Society, which he divided equally among his Brother Missionaries, tho' the Secretary's letter sent at the same time did not reach him till a year after its date. . . .

H 62 MGR J.-O. PLESSIS⁷⁴ TO THE REV^d ALEXANDER MACDONELL,
VICAR GENERAL OF UPPER CANADA

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, V, 256*]

Quebec, March 15, 1807

[The Bishop is thinking of naming a Bishop for all Upper Canada]

. . . The Catholics of Kingston deserve a special attention, as I understand that having no Clergyman of their persuasion they go to the

⁷⁴Mgr Joseph-Octave Plessis (1763-1825), born near Montreal and educated at the College of Montreal and the Seminary of Quebec. In 1788 he became secretary to Bishop Hubert, in 1792 curé of Quebec, and in 1801 was consecrated Bishop and became coadjutor to Bishop Denault. In 1806 he succeeded Denault as Bishop of Quebec.

Anglican Chapel where they may get principles contrary to their duty. Therefore I earnestly wish that in your way to York you spend some days among them, give them some instructions, hear their confessions, celebrate the mass and assign them a house where they might meet on Sundays an[d] holy days, perform together some prayers, hear the reading of Catholic Books &c. They want also to be entertained in intent of building a Chapel and in the hope of getting a Clergyman to officiate in it. Bountiful providence, will, I hope, provide to their wants both spiritual and temporal. If you think that they could draw some benefit of my presence, you may let them expect me in February next. The lot granted for erecting there a Catholic Chapel is so designed in the patent you got from Government, an acre being Number 180, 207 & 243, Together with lots No 247 & 248

H 63 PLESSIS TO MACDONELL

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, VI, 127*]

Quebec, October 25th, 1807

—I received yesterday your letter dated Montreal 21th instant, before I could have spared a minute to answer the preceding one of the 5th August. However I'll try to-day to satisfy you on both.

When I was in Montreal, last July, Mr. Conefroy⁷⁵ told me he would not consent to deliver the money at his disposal for the church or—chapel of Kingston, until he had proofs of bargains agreed upon between the catholics of the place and the workmen or undertakers. Otherwise he apprehended the money should be scattered and lost instead of being employed according to its primitive destination. But I make no doubt of his excessive prudence being satisfied, when he shall understand that you are at the head of the enterprise and that you took measures in order to have the work begun as early as the ensuing spring would permit. On that account you'll find here enclosed a letter to be sealed and handed him, if possible, by yourself, to which you may join your reasons for no longer delaying to get the mentionned sum of £380. Nobody is more fully aware than I of the dreadful consequences which might result to that poor abandoned flock, from not having a place of worship to hold separately their religious meetings. Therefore it would have been absurd from me to give Mr. Conefroy any instructions contrary to the progress of the intended building.

So many demands for religious purposes have been already made to the people and clergy of this province, that charity grew cool and leaves us little hopes of getting any material help for the chapel of Kingston.

⁷⁵Pierre Conefroy was born at Quebec in 1752, ordained 1776, and became curé of Boucherville in 1790. He was Vicar General in 1808 and died in 1816.

The church and monastery of the Ursulines in Three-Rivers (a central place in lower Canada) having happened to be burnt these twelve months, it has no[t] been yet possible to collect the necessary money for its full reestablishment, so that thirteen of the nuns are disappointed in their hopes of returning home this fall. Hence it follows that any application for building a chapel in a neighbouring province which is either unknown or considered by many as stranger to this country, would be successful for the present. But when the building shall be set on, I hope some ones will be encouraged to contribute to its finishing. As for my own, be persuaded of my concurrence both by recommendation and by contributing as Speedily as circumstances will allow it. The plan of the chapel sent down to me I approved of. Nevertheless I observed some vices in it. First, no place has been left for the font, which ought to be at either side of the principal door of the chapel. Now that place may be had by shortening pews which are the nearer to the door. Secondly, places must be managed on each side along the walls to put two confessionaries as marked out with pencil in the points a, a, of the plan. Thirdly, a pulpit in the point b, facing a distinguished pew for the Elders in the point c, I Should deem most seasonable, and it might be procured, by binding or shortening the two opposite pews. Lastly the bell-steeple ought not to be merely crowned with a fane, but to bear a cross as used in Catholic steeples. These are my observations. Let them be worth what they may.

I heartily subscribe to your intent of establishing in the upper province a preparatory school for eight or ten chosen boys in order to know their vocation and inclinations before sending them down to Montreal.

. . . I approve of the steps taken, at your recommendation, by the catholics both of York an[d] Kingston to form themselves into congregations, meet on sundays and holy days, have a kind of Fabrick, get ornaments &c for the celebrating of the mass and buy books for preserving their children's faith and morals. I conceive it required much of your time to place them on that footing. If you have any occasion to write to those people, let them know that with the grace of God, I expect good and Salutary effects from those measures.

The chapel of Kingston being not yet begun, I postpone to the winter of 1809 to pay a visit thither. You asked when I should repair to Montreal. The multiplicity of affairs which detain me in Quebec, prevents me from leaving this city till the spring, when I mean to continue my episcopal visit throughout the District of Montreal. Hence it comes to pass that such affairs as you proposed to communicate me *vivâ voce* are to be treated by your letters. Don't fear to trouble me. I should rather read twelve of them than write a single one in a language I so horribly bungle by my ploughing style.

Let me know whether the resolutions of the catholics of York and Kingston must be sent back to you, or if they may be kept in my office. . . .

H 64 PLESSIS TO M. PIERRE CONEFROY, CURÉ AT BOUCHERVILLE⁷⁶
 [*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, VI, 143*]

Quebec, November 2, 1807

I do not see on what principle the heiress of the late Mgr Denaut⁷⁷ could disturb you for having emptied your hands of a deposit of which her uncle had charge, which deposit had a stipulated destination, which it is intended to fulfil. You should rather fear from the side of the subscribers whose contributions formed this fund and who could take umbrage if it is not put to the purpose which they proposed when they set it up.

Mr. Alex^{re} Macdonell has made two journeys to Montreal since the spring to get this money in view of what he has contracted at Kingston for the business of the chapel, engagements which he cannot fulfil if he is long disappointed.

You will find herewith a release. I would have preferred that you sent it to me all drawn up. If it is convenient to you I beg you to give order as soon as possible to Mess^{rs} de Montreal to deliver the £ 380 at Mr. Macdonell's request. If the release appears to you insufficient or badly drawn up, do me the pleasure of sending me one such as suits you. I will sign it with my eyes closed, having nothing more at heart than to push on the good work at Kingston which must not suffer a longer delay for the reasons set out in my earlier letter. . . .

[THE DISCHARGE]

Quebec, November 2, 1807.

Take notice that M. Pierre Conefroy, *curé* of Boucherville, in his capacity as executor of the will of the late Monsgr Pierre Denaut, Bishop of Quebec, finds himself entrusted with a sum of three hundred and eighty pounds, being the fund formed by different contributions gathered for the building of a catholic church or chapel at Kingston, Upper Canada, and that the said building having just been undertaken by the care of Mr. Alexand^r Macdonell, our Grand Vicar, we authorize by these presents the said S^r Pierre Conefroy to put into the hands of the said S^r Alexand^r Macdonell the said sum of three hundred-eighty pounds for which this present writ will be his release.

⁷⁶For the original French document, see Appendix I.

⁷⁷Mgr Pierre Denaut, born at Montreal 1743, ordained 1767, became coadjutor of Mgr Hubert in 1794 and Bishop of Quebec in 1797. He died in 1806.

H 65 STUART TO THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
[*P.A.C., C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.), XXIX, 387-8*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, September 19, 1808

. . . that so little change has taken place in his Mission, that he has only to mention that the Roman Catholics who are pretty numerous there have laid a foundation of a Stone Chapel, being assisted by their brethren at Montreal. The Church at Kingston is completely finished by the help of the pew money (little short of £50 a year) which, since the Church debts were paid, has been laid out on a stone wall to enclose the burying ground. From the same fund also, they have purchased a silver cup and patten. the wall alone cost £200 currency. And when the debt shall be discharged for the above repairs & purchase, it is expected that some steps will be taken towards erecting a Parsonage House on a Lot granted by Government some years ago for that purpose. Altho' he expects no personal benefit from the good intention of his parishioners on that head, yet (thanks to the munificence of his gracious Sovereign and the bounty of the Society) he has hitherto lived without any assistance from them. . . .

H 66 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Quebec, 18 Feb^y, 1809.

. . . I have referred the whole to the consideration of H.M. Ministers and have pressed as strongly as I could, for a determinate answer upon the several points which I submitted; that I may, not make my my [*sic*] Visitation, next summer, under an absolute ignorance of the extent of my own jurisdiction, in your Province, or of H. M's intentions respecting the actual establishment of the Church of England there—Lord Castlereagh has indeed given me no great reason to rely upon his attention in this part of his duty. . . . In the mean time let what has passed between you & me upon this subject be, if you please, strictly confined to ourselves.

I am very glad that you have been able to get a good stone wall about your Burying Ground. It is no trifling advantage. I am much pleased too that you have procured a Cup & Paten for your Communion.

H 67 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Rosemount, Sept 25, 1809

. . . A propos of butter, Mrs. M[ountain] hopes you will let us know whenever the Butter which you are so good to procure is about to begin

its travels; and also whether we may expect any Cranberries from the Garden of America,—I need not say that this flourish means, from your part of the Country. . . .

H 68 STUART TO MAJ. HALTON, SECRETARY TO LT.-GOV. GORE
[*P.A.C., R.G. 5, A1*]

Kingston, November 1, 1809

In compliance with His Excellency's Directions contained in a Circular Letter, dated Oct. 11th. I have the Honour to inclose an Account Stating the Tenure, Duties and Emoluments of my Office.

The nature of my appointments and their different Dates rendered it impossible for me to comprehend them distinctly in the prescribed form; But, I hope this mode I have adopted will answer every Purpose intended by my Superiors. Yet, if any alteration in Respect to Form is thought requisite I am ready to make it.

I receive Half Pay as a reduced Chaplain in the 2nd. Battⁿ of the King's late Royal Regiment of N. York and I am also a missionary of the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts; for which I receive an annual salary of £50 Ster^s without any Deduction. But as I did not conceive these Allowances absolutely connected with my Office as Bishop's Commissary, or, Parochial Clergyman, at Kingston I have not included them in my statement. But, if I am mistaken, I have no Objection to have them added to it. By laying this letter and the Inclosure, before His Excellency Lieutenant Governor Gore with my best Respects, you will greatly oblige [etc.].

[Enclosure]

[Enclosure]

John Stuart, of the Town of Kingston, Clerk.

Nominated as Clergyman of the Church of England, on the Establishment of the Province in 1786 by General Hope, then Lieutenant Governor without any other Instrument than merely a letter from him.

Original Salary £100 Sterl^s p— Annum received hitherto in the Province, without any Deduction.

Fees as a parochial Clergyman to the Amount of about £15 Sterl^s p— Annum.

Augmentation made the first of Jan^y 1808 of £50 Sterl^s p— Ann. This Sum received in England, and Subject to the Income Tax.

Appointed in 1794 Bishop's Commissary under Commission from the Lord Bishop of Quebec during Pleasure

Salary £150 Sterl^s p— Ann. received in England and Subject to the Income Tax.

No Fees

Kingston, November 1st, 1809

[Signed]/John Stuart

H 69 HENRY BOEHM'S ⁷⁸ VISIT TO UPPER CANADA WITH
BISHOP ASBURY⁷⁹

[Madison, N.J., Drew University, Henry Boehm's Journals, pp. 116–21]

Upper Canada, July 1811

[Asbury and Boehm had travelled to Canada from Philadelphia via New York, Vermont and Plattsburg]. . . . [p. 116] about eight o.c. the Indians were ready to take us and our horses over the Great River St. Lawrence, three Canoes being Lashed together. so we set our Horses cross ways over two—and Bro Bela Smiths our guide—it was nearly ten o.c. by the time we reached this shore three miles wide—calm evening, all is safe—four men Paddled the Canoes very dexterously—four Dollars for three P— (coming over the a cosway on the York side one of Father Asbury's Horses feet slipped down between the Logs and struggling to get out Pitched [p. 117] himself off into the swamp up to his sides. Father Asbury however happily was not on the horse, with some Laibor and difficulty we got him on the Logs). Now we rode about six miles up the River to our kind Bro Roys⁸⁰ Cornwal, came in between 11 & 12 o.c. weary. rode nearly 90 miles the two past days. and about—200 from Barnard in about six days—in all this Toil I have not had an opertunity to open my mouth in public to speak for God. and but once for Preaching since we left New York—*Hereby if the Lord does not accept the will for the deed in this case—I shall be the looser* However I feel through grace as much as ever given up to the Lord & his Church. Next day B—Asbury Preached Henry and Bro Ryan Father of Ryanites succeeded in exhortation, sacrament and Love feast next [p. 118] day—and preaching—good time. after meeting we proceeded up the river to Bro. Glasford—very warm

Friday 5 Bishop Preached in Matilda Chapel Henry succeeded in German with some seeming success—dind at Father Snyders⁸¹—and came on to our Bro Brackenridges—very dusty and warm—Saturday—6 we rode to Bro Boyces where we fell in with a Quarterly meeting

⁷⁸Henry Boehm (1775–1875), a Pennsylvania German, the son of Martin Boehm, one of the founders of the church of the United Brethren in Christ. Henry Boehm was Bishop Asbury's travelling companion.

⁷⁹Francis Asbury (1745–1816) was sent by John Wesley to the United States in 1771. He was the only one of Wesley's missionaries to remain in America. He became the first Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church of the United States of America in 1784 and spent the rest of his life organizing and extending the new church.

⁸⁰Possibly one of the sons of Evan Roys, formerly of Connecticut, who was living in Massachusetts in 1775 and was drafted in the militia to serve against Burgoyne in 1777. He deserted with his 2 sons and joined the British at Fort Miller. After Saratoga he came to Canada and served in the 1st Bn., K.R.R.N.Y. He settled at New Johnstown.

⁸¹Possibly John Snyder of Albany County, a native-born American who lived at Saratoga, who served with MacAlpine, and who settled at New Johnstown.

—Elizabethtown Church Henry Preached at 12 oc. and my mind much enlarged on 1 Peter 3.12 Bro^s W^m Mitchel and Bela Smith succeeded in exhortation a time of power many of Gods People rejoiced and some mourners found converting grace—

Lords Day—7—a good time in Love feast and the Lords Supper [p. 119] Bishop Asbury Preached on Titus 2—11.12. *we are about sixty 60 miles from Cornwall*—Monday—8 we proceeded with Bro^s H Ryan and E Cooper an young man from Ireland to Canoughway falls Col Stones⁸²—Father Asbury is very lame in his left foot with a touch of Romatism of an inflammatory nature—

Tuesday—9 we rode to Bro [] Dulmadge's⁸³ a kind Family—50 [miles?] next day Father Asbury Preached in the first Town Church on Hebr. 10—38.39. Bro. Cooper and Henry exorted—returned to our Bro Dulmadges—Thursday—11. now it was found necessary for our aged Father to stop a few days so that by the Blessing of the Lord he may be able to go to Conference [p. 120]—so I started with Bro Ryan for his Quarterly meeting in fourth or Dalphus Town—[“u” is struck out] by Bay Quinty—Dind at *Father Millers a native of Germany came in upwards of fifty years ago—and served his time with Hiesland near York-town Pennsylv*—came on to Bro Perrys.

Friday—12. we rode to Bro John Embury's (by hay bay) a nephew of Philip Embury—Next day Preaching began at 11 Oc. Bro E Cooper Preached and I and Bro Ryan exorted. Tarried at Bro. Roblins—Lords Day Love feast and Sacrament in the morning retired to the grove—I spoke on Luke 19.10 to about 2000 atentive people a few exceptions. [p. 121] Bro^s Reynolds, Ryan and Roblin succeeded in exhortation the Lord was in the midst of the Congregation about 5 oc. P.M. I left Bro Roblins with Bro Ryan came in at Bro Millers about 11 oc. took some refreshment and proceeded—came in at Bro Dulmedges at Day light 35 miles rode all night. Father Asbury is much better. proceeded to Kingston and sailed for Sackett's Harbor about 11 oc. A.M. against head wind about one hour after dark we came to a safe Harbor on the north side of Fox Island directed by a fire on a raft—otherwise we might have been recked among the rocks a little ahead of us Praise the Lord.

⁸²I.e., Col. Joel Stone at Gananoque (1749–1833). Born in New Guildford, Conn., he was a merchant in several parts of North America and then was partner in a general merchant's at Woodbury near Lichfield, Conn. A loyalist, he was commissioned in the New York City militia and engaged in business during the war. After the war he went to England, New Brunswick (1789), Glengarry, and Gananoque (1792). He was colonel of the 2nd Leeds militia in 1803, served during the War of 1812, and urged the construction of a blockhouse at Gananoque. Through his second wife's influence he became a Methodist (McDonald, “Colonel Joel Stone”).

⁸³David Dulmage, born in County Limerick in 1746 of German ancestry, went to Lancaster County, Penna., and then to South Bay. His son Jacob was for a short time resident near Adolphustown and married Sarah, one of the daughters of Solomon Huff. He moved to Marysburg and was drowned in 1840.

H 70 "REV. GEORGE OKILE STUART" TO THE LORD BISHOP OF QUEBEC
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

[Kingston] Aug. 29, 1811

The Death of my Father has imposed upon me the painful duty of communicating to your Lordship the Event which happened on Thursday the fifteenth day of this month after an illness of one week.

The Physicians entertained no hope of his recovery, even in the first period of the Disease, as they termed it a Suppression of urine as they were incapable of administering relief by a removal of the obstruction.

I survive to deplore the loss of an affectionate Parent, Counsellor and friend & my Mother and family sympathize with me in the absence of their nearest Relative, a tender Husband and a kind Protector. And his Congregation lament the Death of a faithful and diligent Pastor.

I feel an additional pressure of affliction on account of my Mother and Sister who have endeavoured to bear the Event with fortitude and resignation.

And as I am very sensible of their situation, I cannot help expressing a desire that in the arrangement for nominating and appointing a Successor your Lordship would think it expedient that I should fill the offices of my deceased Parent.

Presuming that a removal would enlarge the means of my usefulness, and would prove beneficial to our family, I have taken the liberty to suggest my wishes to your Lordship.

The Character and virtues of my deceased Parent will ever live in the remembrance of an affectionate Son, whose duty it is to imbibe his Spirit and to follow his Steps.

H 71 RESOLUTIONS OF ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH VESTRY AFTER
THE DEATH OF JOHN STUART

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, II*]

At a Meeting of the protestant Congregation at St. George's Church on Friday 30th August 1811., The following Resolutions were unanimously agreed upon vis

- 1^{stly} That a House should be provided for the Minister by the Congregation.
- 2^{ndly} That a fund of Fifty pounds per annum, should be raised by the Congregation towards the Support of a Clergyman.
- 3^{ndly} That application shall be made to the Rev^d M^r George Stuart to Enquire whether he Should wish to Succeed His Father at Kingston.

4^{thly} That M^r Cartwright M^r McLean & M^r Markland shall be a Committee for the purpose of Communicating the Death of the late Rev^d D^r Stuart to His Excellency the Lieut Govr and to the Lord Bishop and Generally to do the Needful for the obtainment of a Clergyman to fill the vacancy in our Church—

Members present—M^r Cartwright, Markland, Anderson, Cumming, Peter Smith, P. Smyth, McLean, Herkmer, England, Kirby, Russell, A. Smith, Cook, Douglas, R. Richardson, Merrill, T. Pember, Robison, Wycote, Trump, Rogers, Fournea, Casady, Baker, Poncet, Ashley, Darley, Ferguson.

H 72 THE CHURCHWARDENS OF ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH TO
GEORGE OKILL STUART

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, II*]

Kingston, 2^d Sept^r, 1811

The Church wardens of the protestant Congregation in the Town of Kingston Enclose for your Consideration a Resolution of the Said Congregation and Request to be favoured with your Answer vis^t

That application should be made to the Rev^d M^r George Stuart to Enquire whether he should wish to Succeed his Father the late Rev^d D^r Stuart.

H 73 THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC TO G. O. STUART
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Ste Foi, 18 Oct^r, 1811

Before I could give any decided answer to that part of your letter, which respects your removal to Kingston, it was necessary that I should know Mr. Gore's pleasure upon the subject. I now hear from him, that he has no objection to it; upon condition, of course, that York be first properly provided for. To this arrangement, therefore, I shall readily consent; if Dr. Strachan be willing to go to York.

To the remainder of your letter, which states "Your desire that I may think it expedient that you should fill The Offices of your deceased parent"; I answer, that my sincere regard for the memory of your worthy Father, the interest which I take in the comfort of his good Widow, & my wish to promote the well-being of his family, as they would naturally influence me more strongly than any direct application from yourself, so must they have rendered any such application neither very necessary, nor very obviously proper.

The office which you have asked, however, I shall, upon the con-

siderations which I have mentioned, willingly confer upon you. And you may enter upon its duties, accordingly: altho' you can not be regularly appointed, untill I shall go up to your Province, or shall find it proper to call you down to this.

Of this office, Sir, you will no doubt seriously study the duties. How much it will be incumbent upon you to labour for the promotion of the ever-blessed Gospel, & the interests of our holy Church, you need hardly be told: but it may not be unnecessary to hint to you, that it will be incumbent upon you, likewise, to make yourself well acquainted with the Constitution of that Church; & to sustain as far in you lies, its' Ordinances, & its' Discipline:— that you must endeavour to maintain, not only the honour & integrity of the Establishment, but the Dignity, also, & the Authority, of the Episcopal Government;—from which your own will emanate.

This last suggestion I might not perhaps have deemed it necessary to make, if I did not recollect that you thought proper to leave your Cure, & the Province, for a considerable time, not only without the permission or the knowledge of your Diocesan, but, as there is reason to believe, with a consciousness that you were doing what would be disapproved by him. This, however, I am convinced, will not be repeated.

I beg you to offer my sincere regards to your good Mother, & to every part of the family about you.

H 74 G. O. STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC
[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

York, Dec^r 18th, 1811

I was honoured by the receipt of your Lordship's letter, in which you were pleased to confer on me the Office sustained by my respected and lately deceased Father. I reflect with satisfaction on the motives by which your Lordship expressed yourself influenced in acceding to my request. In making a personal application I was impelled by a sense of duty to your Lordship and by affectionate and disinterested motives.

It shall be my studious care to discharge the duties of the important office conferred on me to the extent of my ability. I shall Explain the Doctrines of the Gospel and illustrate their efficacy in producing holiness of Life and Manners. And I shall zealously Labour in advancing the Interests of our holy Church, in sustaining her ordinances and Discipline and in maintaining the authority of Episcopal Government.

I am obliged to your Lordship for assenting to my removal to Kingston & hope that no difficulty will occur in making a suitable provision for York,

I offer my respectful regards to Mrs. Mountain.

H 75 PLESSIS TO M. JEAN-HENRI ROUX⁸⁴[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, VII, p. 368*]

Quebec, January 26, 1812

... I remember having given to Mr. Macdonell or to Mr. Le Saulnier a list of some priests who, not having yet contributed to the building of the church of Kingston, could be solicited to subscribe. I sent it on condition that it was not made known to them that the list came from me. However Mr. Macdonell wrote to me that Mr. Le Saulnier & you were of the opinion that the subscription could not be presented to them without mentioning my approval. It could be written at the head of the paper that the business is done by my advice. I would not disavow such a heading provided I am not known to be the author of the above mentioned list. Reasons of delicacy demand that precaution on my part.

H 76 G. O. STUART TO MORICE

[*London, S.P.G. Archives*]Kingston, Oct^r 8th, 1812

I avail myself of an opportunity before the Sailing of the Quebec fleet for London for the purpose of addressing a Letter to you and of transmitting the Notitia of the Mission of York from the first day of July 1811 to the first day of July 1812 which Embraces Baptisms 57 and 3 adults—Marriages 24 and Burials 13—Communicants 25—In consequence of the vacancy occasioned by the Death of my respected father D^r Stuart and in compliance with the solicitation and wishes of the Parishioners, I removed to Kingston where I have resided since the beginning of August last & have discharged the duties of the Minister of the Church of England and of Missionary to the Mohawk Indians.

The Mohawks in the Bay of Kente hope and express a wish that they may still be favoured with services of a Missionary—and I entertain not the least doubt but that the venerable Society will be impressed with a sense of the benefits resulting to them from the continuance of the Mission—I have had repeated invitations to visit the village of the Mohawks in the Bay of Kenti and I regret exceedingly that Sickness and affliction in my family and among my Connexions have prevented me from performing a journey to to their place place of residence. Since my residence at Kingston I have baptized two Mohawk Children and an

⁸⁴Jean-Henri-Auguste Roux, of the Order of St. Sulpice, born in 1760, ordained 1784, came to Canada in 1794, succeeded M. Brassier as Superior of the Seminary in 1798 and died in 1831, aged 71 years. For the original French text, see Appendix I.

adult and have married one couple. I intend to go and visit the Mohawks this winter.

The Lord Bishop was pleased to approve of my removal to Kingston and has provided for York in placing the Rev^d Dr. Strachan from Cornwall in that Cure & Mission who succeeded me Early in the Summer. I parted with a Congregation among whom I had laboured in the Service of the Society for nearly twelve years and I trust that my labour was not in vain.

H 77 EXTRACTS FROM THE PARISH BOOKS OF ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH IN THE TOWN OF KINGSTON "RELATING TO THE EPISCOPAL CHURCH YARD IN THE SAID TOWN"

[*Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Vestry Minute Book, III*]

1825

. . . Statement of Burial fees paid to the Church Wardens of St. George's Church on the foregoing Resolutions as stated in their accounts for the undermentioned years

1792	By Cash collected of the Church Yard	£1. 7.6
&		
1798	For interments	12.6
1799	Church Yard money	12.6
1800	Church Yard money	12.6
1801	Ground money 6 Funerals @ 2/6	15.0
1804	Cash from Jno Darly for 18 Burials 2/6	2. 5.0
1805	Cash from Darly for 20 Burials @ 2/6	2.10.0
1806	M ^o for Funerals	2. 7.6
1809	do do	2. 0.0
1810	recd for do	2. 5.0
1811	recd for do	2. 0.0
1812	14 Funerals at 2/6	1.15.0
1813	for Ground Rent 33 Funerals	4. 2.6
1814	27 Funerals	3. 7.6
1815	27 Funerals	3. 7.6

Fees have been received Since the year 1815 for interments.

Kingston St. George's Church April 16 1799

At a meeting of the Minister Church Wardens and Vestry this day, It is unanimously determined that a new good fence ought to be made about the Burying Ground and the Church Wardens are desired to carry the Said Resolution into effect as soon as conveniency will permit.

(Signed) John Stuart
John Ferguson

W^m Atkinson
Law. Herchimer

Statement of Expenses incurred in carrying the above Resolution into effect as stated in the accounts of the Church Wardens

1800	Paid Francis Rochleau ⁸⁵ Mason for 99 Toises dry	
1802	Wall round the Burying Ground	£ 58. 0. 0
1800	Paid Francis Wycott for Gate	2. 16. 6
1802	Paid for Padlock for Burying Ground	1. 8
1808	Paid Francis Rochleau	14. 0. 11 $\frac{3}{4}$
1809	Paid ditto ditto	24. 9. 3 $\frac{3}{4}$
"	Paid ditto ditto	14. 1. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
1810	Paid Francis Rochleau the balance due him for 148 2/3 Toises Stone Wall round the Burying Ground	7. 2. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
		<hr/>
		£ 120. 8. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$

⁸⁵Francis or François-Xavier Rochleau (or Rocheleau), a mason, was clerk of the Kingston dockyard in 1812. On Feb. 5, 1797 his daughter Charlotte was baptized by John Stuart. In 1823 Francis X. Rochleau was churchwarden of St "Columbus" Church (Ross, *History of St. Andrew's Church*, p. 34). A building still standing at the foot of Princess Street, Kingston, bears his initials F.X.R.

I. KINGSTON'S POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ASPIRATIONS, 1792-1812

(a) *General*

I 1 "CONDITIONS OF THE RECOGNIZANCE OF DANIEL MCGUINN [FOR KEEPING AN INN]"¹

[*Douglas Library, McGuinn MSS*]

Cataraqui, [n.d.]

That He shall keep and Maintain good order and rule and shall suffer no drunkenness, or any other disorders or unlawfull games to be used in House, nor any outhouse, yard, garden, or backside thereunto belonging—

That upon the Lords day He shall not receive or suffer to remain any persons whatsoever as guests to tipple eat or drink, in his House &ca other than travellers or such as come upon necessary business.

That he suffer no person whatsoever resorting to his House only to eat and drink, to remain there after the Hour of Nine in the evening in winter and ten in summer—

That he suffer no persons resorting to His House only to eat and drink, to remain tipping there above One Hour, other than travellers.
A True Copy

[Signed] Neil McLean C.P.
W. R. Crawford C.P.

I 2 ELECTION OF TOWNSHIP OFFICERS

[*Lennox and Addington Historical Society, Adolphustown Town Meeting, Minute Book*]

Adolphustown 6th March 1792

At a Town Meeting held 6th of March 1792 the following Persons were chosen to officiate in their respective offices the ensuing Year, and also the regulation for the same.

Ruben Bedell² Town Clerk—Joseph Allison,³ Garnet Benson⁴ Con-

¹Many references to the issue of inn licences appear in the Quarter Sessions records from 1808 and especially during the War of 1812. This one, however, is a much earlier example, for Neil McLean died in 1795.

²Lt. Reuben Bedell was attached to a flank company of the militia of the Midland District in 1801. He served at Kingston under Cartwright in 1812 and 1813.

³Joseph Allison worked in the New York Navy Yard in 1775 and then joined the Loyalists as a soldier. He was a private in Col. De Lancey's corps. He fought at White Plains. In 1784 he went to Adolphustown.

⁴Garnet (Garrat, or Garret) Benson, a Loyalist from New York who settled at

stables—Paul Huff Philip Dorland⁵ Overseers of the Poor—Willet Casey⁶ Paul Huff John Huyck⁷ Pound Masters—

Dementions of Hogs Yoaks 18 inches by 24—Height of Fence 4 Feet 8 inches—Fence Viewers Abraham Maybe and Peter Ruttan—Water Voted to be no Fence—No pigs to run till three months old No Stallion to run—Any person putting fire to any brush or stubble that does not his endeavour to hinder it from doing damage shall forfeit the sum of Forty shillings.

Phillip Dorland

I 3 STUART TO THE BISHOP OF QUEBEC

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, Oct 2nd, 1794

. . . In regard to the number of Inhabitants contained in this and the neighbouring Townships, my Information is, notwithstanding all my Diligence, still imperfect. Mr. MacLean has furnished me with an accurate list of the number of Souls, in the first five Townships; viz: Kingston, 625;—Ernest Town 1036;—Fredericksburgh 869;—AdolphusTown 402;—Marysburgh 415—Total 3347.—The other six Townships on the Bay are but thinly peopled, and, perhaps, contain 1000 Souls; But this I mention as my own conjecture.

I 4 IDEAS ON THE SUBJECT OF INCORPORATING THE TOWN OF KINGSTON SUBMITTED TO LT.-GOV. SIMCOE

[*D.L., Cartwright Letter Books*]

[No date, 1794?]

1st That the Corporation should consist of a certain number of Persons, suppose four to be increased in proportion to the future population of the Town, to be appointed by the Governor, or elected by the Inhabitants, or partly one and partly the other, for the purpose of regulating the Police of the Town, under the following Heads.

Adolphustown. He was an ensign in the 1st Regiment of militia in the Midland District.

⁵Philip Dorland was of Dutch descent. He had lived on Long Island and was a lieutenant in Cuyler's Loyalists. He was denied his seat when elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada because, as a Quaker, he refused to take the oath of allegiance. Later he, or his family, moved to Prince Edward County.

⁶Willet Casey was a brother of William (see p. 228, n. 4). He was born in Rhode Island and first settled near Lake Champlain but found himself still on American territory. He therefore moved to Adolphustown where he found shelter in a blacksmith's shop until he had built himself a log house.

⁷John Huyck (or Huyck), a lieutenant of the Loyalists who went to Adolphustown in 1784 with Van Alstyne.

Regulations for preventing Accidents by Fire.
 The Times and Places of holding the public Markets.
 Establishing the price and weight of Bread,
 Regulations for improving and keeping clean the Streets.
 Fares of Carters within their Limits.

2nd That the power of granting Town Lotts should be vested in them under the same Instructions as were formerly laid down for the Land Board, with a small Fee for their Clerk, who is to be appointed by themselves.

3rd That a certain Part of these Lotts suppose $1/6$, shall be reserved, and together with the Water Lotts, and the vacant Ground beyond the Limits of the Town Plot, and such as may hereafter become vacant by the Dereliction of Government, be vested in them with power to lease or alienate the same reserving always a certain Ground Rent, & the Money so raised to Serve as a Fund to be applied to the Improvement of the Town, that they should be impowered to purchase Ground contiguous to the Town for the same Purpose if they should deem it expedient.

That in the Event of the Town's increasing beyond its present Limits, their Authority shall also extend over such Addition, and include what is usually understood by the Suburbs of a Town.

And it might also be expedient that they or any three of them should six times in the Year hold pleas of all Causes under a certain Sum, suppose £10 arising within their Limits, to be tried by a Jury; following as nearly as Circumstances will admit the Rules laid down for the Proceedings in the District Courts.

I would not deem it expedient that this Corporation should possess any power to prohibit any person whatever from exercising any lawful Profession or calling within their Limits, or, to require any Fee for the Admission of any such Persons.

I 5 SIMCOE TO THE DUKE OF PORTLAND [P.A.O., Simcoe Papers]

Kingston, Upper Canada, December 21st 1794

... The Towns of Kingston and that on the River Niagara from their situation must be places of great resort I therefore beg to submit to your Grace That I think It would be for the public Interest and the Kings benefit, that these places should be *incorporated* and named the Cities of Kingston and Niagara I should propose that the Corporation should consist of a Mayor and six Aldermen Justices of the Peace ex officio, & a competent number of Common Council to be originally appointed by the Crown and that the succession to vacant seats might be made in such a manner as to render the Election as little popular, as possible,

meaning such Corporations to tend to the support of the Aristocracy of the Country.—

I should propose that these Corporations should have maritime jurisdiction if such shall either at present or in future be necessary, to take place on the Lakes and River St. Lawrence—The whole jurisdiction of Lake Ontario might well be divided between Niagara & Kingston and the Immediate [intermediate?] Port of York.

. . . The straits of Niagara and the Port of Kingston are the general places at which strangers enter the Province and where people leave it. It seems therefore that establishing a Corporation at these places with adequate jurisdiction may be of public Service in these respects. . . .

I 6 "A ROLL OF THE INHABITANTS OF THE MIDLAND DISTRICT IN THE PROVINCE OF UPPER CANADA WHO ADHERED TO THE UNITY OF THE EMPIRE AND JOINED THE ROYAL STANDARD IN AMERICA BEFORE THE TREATY OF SEPARATION IN THE YEAR 1783. TAKEN IN OPEN SESSIONS HELD AT KINGSTON OCTOBER THE 11TH AND AT DIFFERENT ADJOURNMENTS TILL THE 15TH OF NOVEMBER, 1796"

[*Lennox and Addington Historical Society*]

TOWNSHIP OF KINGSTON

The Revd Jno Stuart	U.E.	George Johnston	U.E.
Rich ^d Cartwright Senr	U.E.	Elizabeth Johnston	U.E.
Rich ^d Cartwright Junr	U.E.	Magdalen Johnston	U.E.
Jer. [Jos] Herkimer	U.E.	Margaret Johnston	U.E.
Neal McLean	reduced Assist ^t	Joseph Franklin Senr	U.E.
	Commissary	Daniel McGinn	U.E.
	General	Nicholas Herkimer	U.E.
Hector McLean	reduced Lieut.	Jacob Herkimer	U.E.
James McDonell	U.E.	Lawrence Eldam	discharged Ger-
Joseph Anderson	U.E.		man soldier
Thomas Sparham	U.E.	John Mosun	U.E.
Michael Grass	U.E.	John Brown	discharged
William Atkinson	U.E.		soldier
Lewis Koth	reduced	Emmanuel Elderbeck	U.E.
	German off ^r	George Galloway	U.E.
Robert McCauley	U.E.	Thomas Moon	U.E.
Thomas Markland	U.E.	Michael Dederick	U.E.
David Brass	U.E.	Lewis Grass	U.E.
Arch ^d Grant	reduced Lieut.	Jacob Bistedo	U.E.
John Ferguson	reduced Comy.	Benjamin Valentine	U.E.
	G.	James Gale	U.E.
John Conolly	reduced Lieut.	Peter Wartman	U.E.
Peter Smith	U.E.	Nicholas Whitsele	discharged Ger-
Donald McDonell	U.E.		man soldier
Christopher Robinson ⁸	U.E.	Thomas Ba[u?]rnett	U.E.
James Robins	U.E.	William Howe	U.E.
William McKay	reduced Lieut.	Solomon Orser	U.E.
Will ^m McDonnell	discharged Sold.	Gilbert Orser	U.E.
Mary Brant	U.E.	Barnabas Day	U.E.

⁸Christopher Robinson was educated at William and Mary College, Virginia, and commissioned in the Queen's Rangers. After the war he went to New Brunswick. He lived in Kingston, 1792-8, practised law, and was appointed by Simcoe Deputy Ranger of the Woods and Forests. In 1798 he moved to York and died the same year.

Alexander Simpson	U.E.	Lazarus Brewer	U.E.
John Marier	U.E.	John Napping	U.E.
John Holmes	U.E.	Silas Palmer	U.E.
William Bell	U.E.	Michael Taylor	U.E.
John Most	discharged soldier	Andrew Denyck	U.E.
William Wells	U.E.	Arthur Orser	U.E.
John Yerks ⁹	U.E.	Isaac Orser	U.E.
Richard Hall	U.E.	Britain Guinoss	U.E.
Robert Graham	U.E.	Michael Conlor	discharged soldier
Elijah Groomes	U.E.	Arthur Yoemans	U.E.
Joseph Groomes	U.E.	Jeremiah Lap ¹⁰	U.E.
Mathew Ba[u?r]nett	U.E.	Terence Dunn	discharged artificier
James Brady	U.E.	John Burnet	U.E.
John Edgar	U.E.	Christopher Danby	U.E.
David Whiteman	discharged soldier	Thomas Smith	U.E.
Abraham Wartman	U.E.	John Smith	U.E.
John Wartman	U.E.	William Taylor	U.E.
Barnabas Wartman	U.E.	Bensley Peters ¹¹	U.E.
[Blank in MS.] Myers	reduced Ger- man soldier	Nazareth Hill ¹²	U.E.
John Roushorn	ditto	George Harple	U.E.
Amos Ainslie	U.E.	William Rancier	U.E.
John Cannon	U.E.	Peter Grass	U.E.
Barnabas Wimp	U.E.	Christopher Turnier	U.E.
Richard Trentice		Robert Williams	discharged soldier
[Prentice]	U.E.	Christopher Georgen	disched sold
Charles McCulloch	discharged artificier	William Sheriff	ditto
James Harley	ditto	John Laya	discharged Ger- man soldier
Jacob Towley [Powley]	U.E.	Joseph Franklin Jr.	U.E.
Francis Towley [Powley]	U.E.	Thomas Wellkank ¹³	U.E.
Conrad Orval	discharged Ger- man soldier	Widow Oneal [O'Neil]	U.E.
George Weston	U.E.	Samuel Ainslie	U.E.
Robert Tindal	discharged soldier	James Dawson ¹⁴	U.E.
John Warner	ditto	Anthony Dumell ¹⁵	U.E.
Mahalon Knight	U.E.	Philip Pember	U.E.
George Wesley	U.E.	Thomas Cook	discharged Soldier
William Bower	U.E.	William Ashley ¹⁶	ditto
Aaron Brewer	U.E.	John Grey	disch ^{ed} artificier
John Ferris	U.E.	John Duncan	ditto
		Widow Wright	U.E.

⁹John Yerks was a constable for the township of Kingston in 1794.

¹⁰Arthur Yoemans (Youmans) was at Sorel in 1783. Jeremiah Lap, a soldier of the Pennsylvania Loyalists.

¹¹Bensley (or Bemsley) Peters, a captain of the Associated Loyalists, was buried in Kingston, Oct. 4, 1798.

¹²Nazareth Hill had served as a guide to the army.

¹³Thomas Wellkank (or Wellbanks), an English soldier from Yorkshire, became Quartermaster in the Philadelphia troop of horse raised by J. Galloway. He settled first in Kingston and then in south Marysburg. He died in 1811.

¹⁴James Dawson, a sergeant in the New York Militia, is listed "East District" in the U.E. List but he was in Kingston from 1793 to 1798 and also in 1809. He joined the Freemason's Lodge in 1795 and served as town constable 1797-8.

¹⁵Anthony Dumell (or DeMill), a Loyalist from New York, was restored to the List of Loyalists, March 3, 1806.

¹⁶William Ashley (1749-1835), born in London, England, served under Gen. Howe during the Revolution and was discharged from the 34th Foot at Quebec. He married Mary Buck, a Loyalist, and on the recommendation of John Collins he took up land near his father-in-law. He lived there for 6 years, clearing the land

Widow Orser	U.E.		artificier
David Babcock ¹⁷	U.E.	John Ferrier	ditto
Benjamin Babcock ¹⁸	U.E.	Hugh Campbell ²³	discharged
Mathew Van Order	U.E.		Soldier
Alexander Anderson	discharged	Gaspé Strobe	discharged Ger-
	soldier		man Soldier
James Bayman ¹⁹	discharged	William Coffin ²⁴	U.E.
	mariner	William Taylor Jr.	U.E.
James Richardson	ditto	Allan McDonnell	U.E.
Samuel Smith ²⁰	U.E.	Lawrence Herkimer	U.E.
Jean Baptiste	reduced officer	John Kirby	U.E.
Bouchette	of the marine	John Grant	U.E.
Allan McLean	reduced officer	Anthony McGuin	U.E.
Gilbert Purdy	U.E.	William Robins	U.E.
Archibald Fairfield ²¹	U.E.	Richard Robins	U.E.
Titus Fitz ²²	U.E.	Isaiah Van Order	U.E.
Stephen McLean	discharged	Benjamin Babcock	U.E.

I 7 ROAD ALLOWANCE

[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, I, 11*]Kingston 28th March 1797

I certify that the Space allowed for a Road between the Town & Township of Kingston does not exceed forty feet in width.

Alex^r Aitkin Deputy Sy.
Midland District

before receiving the title. Canniff (*Settlement of Upper Canada*, p. 93) says he first settled in Loughborough, Frontenac County, but in 1790 moved to Kingston where he opened the town's first butcher's shop. He built a house at the corner of Brock and Bagot.

¹⁷David Babcock, late of Orange County, "served in the Block House" (at Bull's Ferry with Cuyler). He came from New York state in 1793.

¹⁸Benjamin Babcock (or Badcock), a single man from New York state, who had joined the British at New York and served in Ward's Blockhouse.

¹⁹James Bayman (Behman, Baymans, Beeman, or Bemans) had served for 3 years in the Provincial Marine. He was a member of the Mason's Lodge, No. 6, in 1794. He was a constable for the town of Kingston.

²⁰Samuel Smith. There was a soldier of the Loyal Rangers of this name, as well as Colonel Samuel Smith (see p. 243, n. 23).

²¹Archibald Fairfield, a yeoman from the State of New York who had served in the Loyal Rangers. In 1796 he petitioned for a water lot opposite to his house on lot 24 in the town of Kingston. The petition was referred to Deputy Surveyor Aitkin (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, V, 237). In 1797 he received a grant in Ernestown where Benjamin and William Fairfield had settled.

²²Titus Fitz (or Fitch), a blacksmith in the Quartermaster-General's Department, was a roadmaster in the town of Kingston 1795-6. He was buried on Aug. 8, 1809.

²³Hugh Campbell had served in the 38th Foot.

²⁴William Coffin, the son of a Boston merchant, served as commissary in Cornwallis's army and then as lieutenant in the 1st Bn., K.R.R.N.Y. He was the brother of Sir Thomas Aston Coffin, the Comptroller General, and private secretary to Carleton 1782-3. He was appointed Sheriff of the Midland District by Simcoe in 1792 and died in 1804.

I 8 "ALEXANDER AITKIN TO H^{BLE} DAVID WM SMITH²⁵ ESQ., ACTING
SURVEYOR GENL, UPPER CANADA"

[*Ont., Lands & Forests, Survey Records, IX, No. 29*]

West Niagara 5th May 1797

. . . I also beg leave to state that the Streets & lots in the unoccupied part of the Town of Kingston, altho once surveyed, stand very much in need of being re-marked, to prevent such persons as may Receive Warrants of Survey from building on improper Situations, which they are liable to do in my absence from Town. The Surveyed part of the Town of Kingston being nearly occupied I submit that the Seventh for the Clergy be made adjoining that part Surveyed in a Block equal to one Seventh of the Town. . . .

I 9 STUART TO THE BISHOP [OF NOVA SCOTIA]

[*Synod of Ontario, Stuart Letters*]

Kingston, September 14, 1801

I take this earliest opportunity to answer your Lordship's letter of Aug. 24th which George delivered to me yesterday.

I need not observe to your Lordship, that *York* never was intended by nature for a metropolis; and that nothing but the caprice and obstinacy of Gen^l Simcoe raised it to that Dignity. The Harbour is not commodious, as the wind that carries a vessel out of it, is a head wind when it enters the Lake.—The *Town* is a Hot Bed, where every Thing is forced, unnaturally, by English money. I know of no Trade now existing, or to be expected at any future Period, to support or enrich it.—The Lands contiguous, to the Distance of some miles, are ingrossed by what we call *the Servants of Government*, so that a Pound of Butter must travel at least four or five miles before it reaches the market. The settlements now forming in its vicinity, are so distant, and thinly peopled, that they have no Produce to spare. The Township of Hope (I think 50 miles to the Eastward) consisting of 40 or 50 Families is by far the most flourishing. And there are few Inhabitants, to the Westward, nearer than the Head of the Lake. There is indeed a Range of Farms on what is called Young Street, a Road that leads to Lake Simcoe, which are expected to produce mighty advantages to the seat of Government. A recent Fact will corroborate what I have said; A Brewer from Kingston removed to York

²⁵David William Smith (Smyth) was born in England and commissioned in the 5th Regiment. He came to Canada about 1790 and was elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada in 1792. He was the speaker of the second and third Parliaments. In 1796 he was sworn in the Executive Council; he was appointed the Surveyor General of Upper Canada. In 1804 he went to England to become the agent of the Duke of Northumberland and in 1821 was made a baronet.

lately and, on application to the Governor, obtained one of the King's vessels to transport wheat and other Grain from Kingston and the Bay of Quinte, before Beer could be made—and almost all the Pork, Beef, Butter, Flour, Hams, Mutton, which are used at York are brought by water, from Kingston, Niagara, the Genesee Country &c &c.—In short the Town is supported by the money which the Gentlemen who have Salaries from Government expend in Buildings & other Improvements; and that source begins to fail. And, it is the opinion of the most judicious of my acquaintance that there are more people now in York, by one third than the Place can support.

I 10 H. W. WILKINSON TO JOHN MACAULAY
[*P.A.O., Macaulay Papers*]

Kingston, 3rd May 1808

I have now been in possession of your favour, of the 9 of March, this some time past, and think it high time to write to you—although I have nothing particular to communicate.—Your uncle is still laying Siege to the fair Miss H. Smyth²⁶ but I doubt of his succeeding, to gain a Complete Victory until some of those Military Cut, are removed from Here, they are continually dangling after Her, and the whole of Her Sex seems to be partial to the Scarlet.

Your uncle knew nothing of your getting a Gun, until your mamma told Him a few days since. He pretended to be very angry, and said he would write to Mr McGill not to let you have it. I overheard him, and made bold to Say, that he was a day after the fair, for you had already got it—he has said nothing Since about it—Miracles will never Cease—what think you, John. Mr^s Mauklaund is in a fair way of producing either a Son or a daughter to old Tommy before long. George who is a great Connoisseur in those matters says it will be in about a month.—Him and his Aunt Anderson, went to Niagara the last trip of the *Simcoe*. Mrs. Anderson intends bringing down Mr^s Hammiltons daughter.—On Sunday afterⁿ Mr Richard Cartwright Jun^r²⁷ (by the way of driving away the times) got a little too heavy by the head, and nothing would do but he must put a Young horse of His Fathers to the Calash, after making the Circuit of the Town once or twice, Swinging from one side to the other, the Horse took fright, and he being so tipsy could not Command His Helm—the Chaise overturned and he nearly Killed by the fall, he was taken up without the least appearance of life but by bleeding him he soon recovered, but very much bruised and His head badly Cut.—I have

²⁶Miss Harriet Smyth was the daughter of Patrick Smyth, J.P., and Rosamund Smyth. She was sponsor at a baptism in 1806. She married Dr. Alex Thom at Niagara in 1811 and he, on her death, married her sister Betsy.

²⁷This Richard Cartwright, Jr. (1787–1811), was the second son of the Hon. Richard Cartwright, Jr. He is not usually referred to as "Junior."

now sent you all our home news—I must add a little of our Capital,—died at York 14 March after a long and tedious illness which baffled the arts of our Phy[sic]ians and their Physic to restore to health Lady Governor Gore's favourite pet dog, Spot, we understand that the Secretary's Eyes are so sore with Setting up at night with the favourite that He cannot attend to His business—Her dogs and monkeys are now all in mourning—a Sad disaster indeed.—dont you think our Government is well employed.—I believe I forgot to tell you in my last, that Maggy Lyons,²⁸ by taking too great a draught of that precious Rum—She died in Her bed a few hours after.—

I think I have now tired your patience with all this stuff but knowing that you are not Very particular, I am no ways ceremonious, as the boats are Coming up often I hope you will not fail to write Your uncle Kirby I believe is a going to Montreal this summer and I think it is probable you will come up with him.

I 11 MEMORIAL: "THE INHABITANTS OF KINGSTON IN UPPER CANADA
PRAYING THE REMOVAL OF AN HOSPITAL"

[*P.A.C.*, C 514, pp. 126–8v]

Kingston, 24th March, 1809

To His Excellency Sir James Henry Craig, Knight of the Most Honorable order of the Bath Captain General and Governor in and over the Provinces of Lower Canada, Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, new Brunswick, and their Several dependancies &c &c &c

The Memorial of the undersigned Inhabitants of the Town of Kingston in the Province of Upper Canada.

Humbly Sheweth

That sometime in the year 1783 and before this Town was laid out, Major Ross then Commanding Officer at this place built an house to serve as a temporary Hospital, which is now Opposite Lot number five in the Town Plot—

That this building has been occasionally used as an Hospital, which has made it become a very great Nuisance not only to the Inhabitants living near it, but to the Inhabitants Generally.

That for some time past it has been made use of principally as an Hospital for the Seamen, few or no Soldiers having been sent to it.

That it appears to be in agitation to inclose a piece of ground round it, in order to continue its use as an Hospital.

That there can be no immediate communication from it with the water, the water Lot owned by John Macaulay being in its front, and Store house built upon it.

²⁸Margaret Lynes was buried March 1, 1808. A "Mrs. Lines" was buried July 1, 1808.

That there is a much more convenient and healthy place for an Hospital for Seamen on Point Frederick, and which is contiguous to their Vessels and Barracks.

That there is also a convenient and healthy place On the Kingston side for an Hospital upon the Heighths at the back of the Town and which Overlooks the whole Town plott.—

Your memorialists therefore Humbly Pray your Excellency would be pleased to direct that the Hospital be removed to either of these places,²⁹ or at such other place, at some distance from the Town as your Excellency in your Judgement may deem meet, and your Memorialists As in duty bound will every pray.

Peter Grant³⁰
John Cumming
Thomas Markland
Law⁶⁶ Herchmer
Allan MacLean
Smyth A. Hart
Thomas Sparham Jun
Theop. Sampson³¹
O. Smyth
Wm. Stoughton
Jos. Anderson
Chs. Anderson
G. Douglas³²
James Robins
Benj^{em} Alcott³³

Robin S. Tolbert
Emerson Banby [Burley]³⁴
William Richards³⁵
W. Robins³⁶
James Robinsen
Robert Walker³⁷
Francis Wycott³⁸
E. Walker
Augustin Boiton³⁹
Jermyn Patrick
Smith Bartlet⁴⁰
John Ferguson
Fred^k Bush⁴¹
James Dawson
Thomas Cook Senr

Thomas Cook Junr
James Adams
Henry Cassadey⁴²
Henry Murney
Edward Walker
Louis Mainville
Moses Rogers⁴³
Jno Poncet⁴⁴
John Darley
Geo Oliver
Thomas Pember
John Kirby
David Taylor
W. Powell⁴⁶

²⁹A naval hospital built of stone came into use on Point Frederick during the War of 1812. The building, much altered, is now the residence of the Commandant of the Royal Military College.

³⁰There were 3 loyalist Peter Grants, a soldier of the 84th Regiment and his son in the East District and another of the K.R.R.N.Y. in Charlottenburgh. One of them was recommended by Simcoe for a commission in the proposed Canadian Regiment in 1792 (Cruikshank, *Simcoe Correspondence*, II, 297). One was the agent in Kingston for Grant and Duff of Lachine and dealt with Cartwright in flour from 1786. He married Mary the daughter of Patrick Smyth.

³¹Theophilus Samson (or Sampson) (1764–1822), a former naval officer, had a lot at York in 1797 and was master of *Simcoe* in 1801 and 1807. In 1812 he was a lieutenant in the Provincial Marine. A map of 1812 shows him sharing one wharf with W. Crawford and R. Robinson and another with Hugh Earl.

³²George Douglas, whose marriage is recorded in the Parish Register, Dec. 15, 1807.

³³Benjamin Olcott (or Olcott) had 2 daughters baptized at St. George's in 1809.

³⁴Emerson Burley came to Canada from Ipswich, Mass., in 1791. He was a hatter in Kingston.

³⁵Four children of William Richards were baptized at St. George's between 1803 and 1810.

³⁶William Robins, son of James Robins (see p. 107, n. 97).

³⁷The Walkers of Kingston are not listed among the U.E.L.'s but an Edward Walker was in Kingston by 1793 (Riddell, "Upper Canada Court Records," p. 307). There seems to have been a younger Edward and a Robert. They were proprietors of the hotel known as Walker's, Daleys, and now The British-American. At the Quarter Sessions on April 23, 1821, Amable Burley laid a complaint against Edward Walker on the grounds that he was keeping a dis-

I 12 STEPHEN MILES⁴⁶ TO C——, EDITOR OF THE
Chronicle & Gazette
 [Kingston, *Chronicle & Gazette*, Jan. 6, 1874]

Kingston, May 26, 1846

As I know you feel an interest in the early history of Printing, in Canada West, and especially in the Town of Kingston, I employ a leisure moment in committing to paper, as my memory may serve me, some reminiscences of my early life, as in connexion with the Printing business. I am a native of the State of Vermont, and was born in the Town of Royalton, Windsor county, the 19th October, 1789. In the autumn of 1804, Mr. Nahum Mower, who was then printing a newspaper in Windsor, Vermont, advertised for an apprentice, and my Father who "took the papers", gave me the offer of learning the profession. An arrangement was accordingly made to that effect, and on the 15th day of January, 1805, I saw, for the first time in my life, a type,

orderly house and allowing visitors to play cards and tippie. He was acquitted. (Quoted in Young, *Parish Register of Kingston*, p. 84. This record is not now extant.) During the war Edward and Robert E. Walker were pilots in the Provincial Marine and Edward claimed to have been a commander. It is noted that this hospital petition was signed by both Edward Walker and E. Walker.

³⁸The name was spelled also Wykott, Wykoff, Wykot, and Wycote.

³⁹Capt. Boiton came to Canada with Count Joseph de Puisaye in 1798.

⁴⁰Smith Bartlet (1780–1867), joined Mason's Lodge, No. 6, in 1808. He was associated with Thomas Dalton in the Kingston brewery and then became cashier of the short-lived Bank of Upper Canada.

⁴¹Frederick Bush was constable for the crown in 1809. He had joined the masonic lodge in 1800.

⁴²Henry Cassady (Cassidy, Cassedy or Cassedey) was granted land as a Loyalist. He was a blacksmith, and made a stovepipe for the church in 1800. He owned a stone building in the yard of which stood the first office of the *Kingston Gazette*.

⁴³Moses Rogers married Mary O'Neil on Oct. 23, 1803.

⁴⁴John Poncet, an innkeeper, joined the masonic lodge in 1802. He was clerk of the market place in 1809.

⁴⁵William Dummer Powell (1755–1834), was born in Massachusetts and educated in England and Holland. He was called to the Bar at the Middle Temple in 1779 (a reference to him in the Haldimand Papers says "of the Inner Temple where he studied," B 217, p. 96). He was an Attorney in Quebec 1779–89 and then removed to Detroit where he was the first judge of the Court of Common Pleas in the District of Hesse. He was a commissioner of oyer and terminer for Upper Canada 1792 and puisne judge of the Court of King's Bench 1794. In 1816 he was Chief Justice of that court and Speaker of the Legislative Council. He retired in 1825 and died at Toronto in 1834.

⁴⁶Stephen Miles (1789–1870), born in Vermont, was an apprentice in the printing office of Nahum Mower in 1805, and accompanied him to Montreal in 1807. In 1810 he founded the *Kingston Gazette* but sold out in 1819. From 1819 to 1828 he was the printer of the *Upper Canada Herald*, owned and edited by Hugh C. Thomson. In 1828–30 he edited and published the *Kingston Gazette and Religious Advocate* and in 1832–3 the *Grenville Gazette* in Prescott. He entered the Wesleyan ministry in 1835 and was superannuated in 1854.

and small printing establishment. Mr. Mower continued the business in Windsor till the spring of 1807, when he moved to Montreal, and it was on the 2nd day of May, of that year, I first stepped foot in that magnificent city, now the metropolis of Canada. There was only one paper then printed in Montreal,—viz. the *Montreal Gazette* by Edward Edwards, who was also Post Master. The *Gazette* was Demy size, half French and half English. The first number of the *Canadian Courant*, by Nahum Mower, was published, if my memory serves correctly, about the 16th or 20th of May, 1807; the second paper printed in Montreal. Mr. James Brown however, commenced another paper late in the year 1807, or early in 1808, called, if I recollect rightly, the *Canadian Gazette*. Mr. Mower, giving me three months of my time, on the first day of September, 1810, a young man of the name of Charles Kendall, and myself, left Montreal on Canadian Batteaux, with our printing materials, for Kingston, where we arrived on the morning of the 13th, and landed at the wharf of Quetton St. George & Co.,⁴⁷ now, I believe, known as Strange's wharf. The late Mr. William Stoughton then kept a Public House in the two story building opposite *St. George's Store*, the corner now occupied by Mr. Strachan as a Grocery. It was in this house we took our first breakfast in Kingston, which consisted of an excellent cup of coffee and beef-steak. We then hired a room for the office in the garret story of a stone building, owned by the late Mr. Henry Cassady, senr., since burned down, but which stood where now the east end of the building stands occupied by Messrs. Bryce & Co. The first number of the *Kingston Gazette* was issued on the 25th day of September 1810 by *Mower & Kendall*, as I was not then of age.—We commenced boarding the next day after our arrival in Kingston, with Mrs. Taylor, a widow woman, then residing in a small wooden building on the corner lately occupied as a book-store in connection with the *Chronicle & Gazette* office. In April, 1811, Mr. Kendall published the *Gazette* in his own name, and I returned to Montreal; but in October, of the same year, I was requested to return again to Kingston, and take charge of the Office, Mr. Kendall having disposed of it, and gone to the United States, and I then became the sole proprietor.

There was, at the time we came to Kingston one paper printed in York, now Toronto, the Government paper called the *York Gazette*, printed by Cameron & Bennett, and one at Niagara, by Joseph Willcox, the name of which is now gone from me.⁴⁸ These were the only papers

⁴⁷Laurent Quetton de St. George, a French royalist officer who emigrated to Canada with De Puisaye in 1798 and settled at Windham in the township of Markham. He was a fur-trader, had a store at York in 1802, and later opened branches at Orillia, Niagara, and Amherstburg. He married a daughter of Jean-Baptiste Vallière, the blacksmith of Windham Colony.

⁴⁸This was *The Upper Canada Guardian, or Freeman's Journal*, Joseph Willcocks, Editor (1807–12, Niagara). In fact the *Kingston Gazette* was the fifth newspaper published in Upper Canada. Two others, which Miles did not seem to know, were *The Canada Constellation* (1799–1800, Newark), and *The Niagara Herald* (1801–2).

then (1810) printed in Upper Canada. The one in Niagara was abandoned, I believe, in 1812, the proprietor turning traitor and joining the Americans in the war which commenced in June of that year, and the one at York was destroyed when that place was taken by the Americans, in April, 1813.

The building I occupied as an office in 1814, owned by the late Mr. Robert Walker, proprietor of the Kingston Hotel, and lately known as Daley's Hotel, and where, I believe, the Stage Office now stands, was consumed by fire on the morning of the 26th of March of that year. The *Kingston Gazette* was next issued from the second story of a wooden building standing on the corner where is now erected a large three story building, owned, I believe, by Henry Smith, jr., Esq., M.P.P.; but was moved the latter part of the summer of the same year, to my own house, now owned and occupied by S. Muckleston Esq., where it was continued till December, 1818, when the establishment was disposed of to John Macaulay and Alexander Pringle, Esquires, and in the first week in January, 1819, the *Kingston Chronicle* took its place. In the month of February or March following, the *Upper Canada Herald*, by the late H. C. Thomson, Esq., made its appearance, and I believe you know, better than I can tell you, the progress of Printing in Kingston and Canada West, since that period.

Thus, my dear Sir, I have given you a simple, brief statement of the commencement of Printing in Kingston, and its connecting circumstances. . . .

(b) *Indian Relations*

I 13 J. WHITE⁴⁹ TO SIMCOE

[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Kingston, Upper Canada, July 3rd, 1792

An Inquisition having been taken on the 2^d day of July upon the body of an Indian Chief named Snake, by John Howard Coroner of the District of Mecklenburgh⁵⁰ in this Province, and this day presented to me; certifying that the said Snake was wilfully murdered in the evening of the 25th day of June last past by some person or persons to the Jurors then unknown. But which Inquisition upon the oaths of Jonathan Sills, John MacMahon, John Culbertson, Sampson Bagnet and James Simpson amongst others then and there sworn, strongly induces a suspicion that

⁴⁹John White, born in England, educated at Gray's Inn, called to the Bar at the Inner Temple, 1785, Attorney General for Upper Canada, 1791, member of the Legislative Assembly for Leeds and Frontenac, 1792. He was killed in a duel with John Small, Clerk of the Executive Council, Jan. 3, 1800. (Riddell, "The First Attorney-General of Upper Canada, 1792-1800.")

⁵⁰By 1792 the District of Mecklenburgh had been changed into the Midland District. Howard's appointment must have predated the Constitutional Act of 1791.

five persons therein mentioned of the names of—Walter, Thomas Picard—Mitchell—Nabbing and—Robertson or Robinson, Soldiers in his Majestys 26 Regiment are guilty of the said Murder.

As his Majesty's Attorney General for this Province I am to request that your Excellency will give such orders as may to your Excellency seem most proper, for the apprehension of the persons above mentioned that they may be bro't to Trial according to the due course of law.

I 14 CHIEF JUSTICE WILLIAM OSGOODE⁵¹ TO SIMCOE

[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Kingston July 27, 1792

The Soldiers supposed to be concerned in the homicide of the Indian arrived here early this Morning—They had been Examined before Mr Cartwright and two of them are fully committed for Tryal—As it is necessary that fifteen Days should intervene between the date of the precept to the Sheriff to Summon a Jury and the Return thereof, and as the precept ought to recite the Commission—I am to pray of Your Excellency to authenticate both my Commission as Chief Justice and also that for the Oyer and terminer of this District and to order them to be returned by the first Opportunity that the Seal of the Province may be affixed thereto.

I 15 OSGOODE TO SIMCOE (PRIVATE)

[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Kingston, July 27, 1792

From what I have heard of the Evidence likely to be produced against the two Soldiers. It is probable that one or both may be convicted—I therefore wish to receive Your Excellencys Command respecting the Execution of their Sentence or the Respite thereof should it unfortunately become my unpleasing Duty to pronounce it.—Towards the Close of Your Instructions Your Excellency will find what Latitude is given to the Governor's Discretion in Cases of Conviction for a Murder. By Law in Crimes of this sort Execution must take place the day next but one to the Conviction.

I shall wait a reasonable time for the Return of the two Commissions but in Case of unusual Delay will issue the precept to the Sheriff presuming that they will arrive before the Expiration of the Fortnight—& always taking care to be in time to pay my Duty to You before the twelfth of September. . . .

⁵¹William Osgoode (1754–1824), born in England and educated at Christchurch, Oxford, was appointed the first Chief Justice of Upper Canada. He was a member of the Legislative Council and its Speaker. In 1794 he became the Chief Justice of Lower Canada. He retired in 1801.

I 16 CAPT. PORTER, 60TH REGT, TO SIMCOE
[*P.A.O., Simcoe Papers*]

Kingston 3^d May 1794

In consequence of the directions I this morning receiv'd from your Excellency, relative to the Mississague Indians in the Neighbourhood of the Rice Lake being dissatisfied, I inquir'd from M^r Lines the Indian Interpreter and Store Keeper at this Post, who informs me that except a small supply of Powder and Shot to Parties of them, that have occasionally come to this Place no Present has been made them for the last three years, which he conceives is the cause of their being dissatisfied at present, they having frequently expressed their displeasure at not being supplied with Presents, as other Tribes of Indians were, and which they had been accusom'd to receive.

I 17 NATHANIEL LINES TO JOSEPH CHEW⁵²
[*P.A.C., C 248, p. 180*]

Kingston, n.d. [1795]

I received your favor of the 21 April by the Three Mohawk Indians and agreeable to your request I pay'd particular Attention to them as far as was in my power and gave them provisions to take them home as well as such small Matters from the Store as cou'd be spared—

I am very sorry to find by your Letter that Complaints have been made by the Mohawks that they have not been kindly used—it has always been my endeavor as well as my Wish to do them every Justice and to use them as kindly as my Power wou'd admit of, but you very well know that I am limited to one Ration of Provisions for myself, which I am obliged to pay for and no allowance made me for those People coming at the rate of six or seven at a time and living at my Home at my own Expençe for days together.—

The Commanding Officer at this Post thinks that no Issue of Rum shou'd take place less than a Keg, tho' it has been customary here to give a glass or two to Indians resorting the Post when they come in small Parties, the consequence will be in future that the Indians will conceive themselves used harder than heretofore and as there never has been any allowance made to me for the Extra Issues to Indians arriving at this Post, I think myself perfectly justifiable in saying I will give them no more at my own Expençe.

Capt John & his Wife came here sometime before the Governor left this and said to him as follows—"Brother, I have had some Trouble in regard of assisting Passengers, and down with Expresses for Government for several years past, and our Situation at present is but indifferent, owing to our Crops falling short last Year Brother, if convenient to you

⁵²Joseph Chew, Secretary to the Indian Department, died 1799.

we shou'd take it as a particular favor if you cou'd spare us a little provision, whatever your Bounty may be, we shall be very happy to receive—His Excellency the Lieut Governor told the Commanding Officer that he thought Capt John's Demand was very moderate and also gave it as his opinion that it ought to be granted but that it did not lay in his power to order it . . . as consequence Capt John got nothing—

Capt John said he was very sorry to give so much Trouble to His Excellency and requested of me to mention these Circumstances to you as he did not consider that his request was by any means unreasonable.

I 18 "REQUISITION FOR PRESENTS PROPOSED FOR THE MISSISSAGAS AND INDIANS NEAR AND ABOUT KINGSTON FOR THE YEAR 1796"

[P.A.C., C 249, p. 224]

Montreal, 25th July, 1796

Blankets 1 point	pairs	Fifteen	a	5/6	£ 4 2 6
ditto 1½ d°	d°	Fifteen		6/6	4 17 6
ditto 2 d°	d°	Ten		8/	4 " "
ditto 2½ d°	d°	Ten		11/	5 10 "
ditto 3 d°	d°	Ten		13/6	6 15 "
Cloth Broad	pieces	One	a	£10 pp ^{ee}	10 " "
Callico	d°	Four	a	28/	5 12 "
Callimanco ⁵³	d°	Two		27/	2 14 "
Cadies ⁵⁴	d°	One of 51 rd s		2/2	5 10 6
Combs Ivory	doz	One			" 4 6
Gartering	pieces	Twelve		4/6	2 14 "
Guns common	Number	Ten		21/	10 10 "
Gunpowder	pounds	One Hundred			10 " "
Hooks Fishing	Number	Seventy-two	a	1 6/p Gro.	" " 9
Hats Lined(?)	d°	Six		8/6	2 11 "
d° Plain	d°	Six		3/	" 18 "
Hoes	doz	One		21/	1 1 "
kettles Brass	pounds	Ninety		1/7	7 2 6
Knives Butcher	doz	Three		3/	" 9 "
Linnen	pieces	Two		40/3	2 " 6
Looking Glasses	doz	One		3/	" 3 "
Lines Cod	Number	Twenty-four		2/3	2 14 "
d° Mackerel	d°	Thirty Six		2/6 pr doz	" 7 6
Molton	pieces	One			4 0 6
Needles Sewing	n°	Five Hundred		4/10 pm[il]	" 2 5
Pennirtons ⁵⁵	pieces	One of 50 rd s	@	17/2	3 12 11
Serge Embossed	pieces	One		53/10	2 13 10
Strouds Black ⁵⁶	pieces	One		62/	3 2 "
d° Blue	d°	One		70/	3 10 "
Shoes	pairs	Twelve	a	52/p doz	2 12 "
Shot	pounds	Five hundred & Thirty six	a	22/p C ^{wt}	3 6 "
Tobacco	d°	One hundred	@	6	2 10 "
Thread	d°	Three	a	2 5 2/8 3/10	8 11
Vermillion	d°	Twelve		4/	2 8 "

Sterling £118 11 4

AMOUNTING to one hundred, eighteen pounds,
Eleven Shillings & four pence Sterling Dollars a 4/6

Ex^d & Ent^d Joseph Chew S.I.A.

[Signed] Joseph Chew S.I.A.

Approved

Rob^t Prescott

I 19 CHEW TO CAPT. JAMES GREEN, MILITARY SECRETARY
[P.A.C., C 249, p. 414]

Montreal, 3 Nov, 1796

Inclosed is an Extract of a Letter that I received from Nath^l Lines the Interpreter for the Indian Department at Kingston which has been laid before the Superintendant General of Indian Affairs who directs me to say—

That he recommends that some Medical Gentleman may be ordered to Inoculate the Indians in the vicinity of Kingston for the Small Pox, be pleased to Inform His Excellency the Commander in Chief of this and if he is Pleased to give his orders—and they are sent to me they shall be forwarded to Kingston by the first authority.

[Enclosure]

Extract of a Letter from Nath^l Lines Interpreter for the Indian Department at the Post of Kingston to Joseph Chew Secret^{ry} of Indian Affairs dated 17th October 1796.

“The Small Pox is in this Place and the Indians are much alarmed about it they would be very glad if they could find any means of getting themselves Inoculated—this Place is at present full of the Small Pox”.

Montreal 3^d Nov^r 1796. A true extract of a letter Received last night. Joseph Chew, S.I.A.

I 20 ORDER BOOK OF CAPTAIN HECTOR McLEAN'S COMPANY
ROYAL CANADIAN VOLUNTEERS
[P.A.C., C 1200]

Kingston, 16th August, 1801

....
G.O.

The Garrison to be under Arms to day at 3 Clock no man to be absent. The sick excepted.

The garrison will parade tomorrow Morning at 8 Clock in their Fatigue dress no Man to be Absent Sick excepted. The Com Officer again expressly forbids any soldier from going to distrub [*sic*] the Indians [“and” struck out] the Conduct of some men of the Garrison to wards the Indians particularly toward the Women has been equally unsoldier like and unmanly he is determined that shud [*sic*] any soldier be again seen In any manner milsting [molesting?] them that he make a

⁵³Callimanco or Calamanco, a Flemish woollen material much used in the 18th century. It had a glossy surface and was chequered on one side.

⁵⁴Caddis, a coarse cheap serge cloth.

⁵⁵Pennirtons, i.e. Penistone, a coarse woollen cloth used for garments and linings.

⁵⁶Strouds, blankets manufactured for the Indian trade.

most exemplary punishment of them In futur. The Guard will take with them whatsoever provision they may have Ocation for When on duty at point Fredk.

....

Kingston 17th August 1801

G.O.

A Garrison Courtmartial to Assemble immediately after Guard Mounting to try such prisoners as may be brought before them. All Evidences to attend.

Lieutenant Evans ⁵⁷	41 st Regiment	President
Lieutenant Bayley ⁵⁸	Member	En ^s Ermatinger.

I 21 "PROCEEDINGS OF A GARRISON COURT MARTIAL HELD BY ORDER OF CAPTAIN MACKENZIE 41ST REGIMENT COMMANDING THE GARRISON, KINGSTON"

[*P.A.C., C 512, Military Posts 1796-1802, pp. 160-3*]

August 19th, 1801

Lieut Evans 41st Regim^t Pres^t

Lieut Bayly 41st Reg^t) Members (Ensⁿ Ermatinger Royal Canⁿ
Voluⁿ

Prisoners and Crimes. Thomas Coulaghan and William Thompson, privates in the 41st Light Infantry, Confined by Order of the Commanding Officer, for unsoldierlike conduct, in taking away the Garrison Barge, without leave; and for abusing, and beating, several Indians, after having repeated Orders from the Commanding Officer, not to go near, or by any means interfere with them.

Evidence. Commodore Bouchette, informs the Court, that about half past five Oclock on Saturday Evening, he went towards some Indian Huts, at Point Frederick, for the purpose of purchasing some venison; that on his arrival there, he saw four Soldiers, that one of the Indian women, took hold of his hand, and requested he would make the Soldiers go away, for that the Indians were drunk, and some harm might happen to them, upon which Evidence desired the Soldiers to retire, which they did not do, Evidence further says, that the Prisoner Thomson had his hand on one of the Women's Shoulders when he spoke to them. . . .

Evidence. The first Indians Evidence informs the Court (by Mr Lyons Indian Interpreter) that about five oclock last Saturday evening the

⁵⁷William Evans, an ensign in the 41st Foot in 1795, became a captain, 1804, major, 1808, lt.-colonel, 1812-21. He surrendered at Moraviantown and was held prisoner for a year. After the war he commanded the battalion of the 41st which went to Paris.

⁵⁸Charles Bayley, lieutenant 41st Regiment, 1796.

Prisoners came to their Huts at Point Frederick, that the Indians desired them to go away, which the Prisoners refused to do, the Indians said they would stab them if they did not, upon which the Prisoners began to beat the Indians with sticks, and after having severely bruised some of them, they went away. . . .

Defence. John Hilliard, private in the 41st Light Infantry being called upon by the Prisoners in their defence, says he saw the Prisoners coming across from Point Frederick, at Six oclock, and that upon their landing, they delivered the Boat in charge to him.

Bryan Gready Private in 41st Light Infantry . . . saw the Garrison Barge leave Mr Forsyth's Wharfe at half-past five o'clock (as he believes). . . .

Opinion and Sentence. The Court having duly considered, the Evidence, and information, against the Prisoners Thomas Coulaghan and William Thompson as well as what has appeared in their Defence, is of opinion, that they are Guilty of the Crimes, laid to their Charge, in breach of the Second Article of the Twenty fourth Section, of the Articles of War; it does therefore sentence them to receive, Six hundred Lashes each, in the usual manner.

William Evans

Lieutenant 41st Regt & President

Approved

H Mackenzie

Capt 41st Regt Commanding

I 22 WM. CLAUS⁵⁹ D[EPUTY] S[UPERINTENDENT] G[ENERAL] TO
N. COFFIN ESQ. A.D.C.⁶⁰
[*P.A.C.*, C 256, p. 190]

Fort George, 24th Oct^r, 1812

From the increased Number of Indians visiting this Post, and the duty requiring much more exertion on the part of the officers of the Indian department than previous to the invasion of this part of the Province by the Enemy, I am induced to recommend for the consideration of Major

⁵⁹William Claus (1765–1826), son of Daniel Claus and grandson of Sir William Johnson, was born in Williamsburg, N.Y., and served as an ensign in the K.R.R.N.Y. 1st Bn. 1777–84. He was a lieutenant of the 60th, 1787, and captain, 1795; Deputy Superintendent General of the Department of Indian Affairs, 1799–1826; a member of the Legislative Council of Upper Canada, 1812–25; and of the Executive Council, 1818–24.

⁶⁰Nathaniel Coffin, formerly of Boston, a provincial A.D.C., with the acting rank of Lt.-colonel, fought in the War of 1812, and was mentioned in despatches for services at Queenston. He was Adjutant General of the militia of Upper Canada from 1815. He died at Toronto in 1846, aged 80.

General Sheaffe administering the Government, the following appointments. . . .

FOR KINGSTON

John Ferguson Esq ^r	Resident & Capt ⁿ	at 10/ p ^r Day
Char Anderson	Interpreter	" 5/ " "

To commence pay and allowances from the time they were employed by Major McPherson, Commanding.

[Endorsed]

This is suspended until a report thereon be received from Colonel Vincent,⁶¹ W. H. S[heaffe]⁶²

⁶¹John Vincent (1765–1848) was born in England and became an ensign in the 66th Foot in 1781; he was a lieutenant, 1782; captain in the 49th, 1786; major, 1795; lt.-colonel, 1811. He was in command at Kingston at the time of the attack in Nov., 1812. He became brig.-general and maj.-general in 1813, and a lt.-general in 1825.

⁶²Roger Hale Sheaffe (1763–1851). Born in Boston, Mass., he became an ensign in the 5th Foot in 1778. He served in Ireland and Holland and was in Canada 1802–11 and 1812–13. He was second in command under Brock at Queenston Heights and won the battle after Brock's death. For this service he was knighted. He was Administrator of Upper Canada, Oct., 1812, to June, 1813. He was promoted lt.-general in 1821 and general in 1828.

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX I

ORIGINAL TEXTS OF FRENCH DOCUMENTS

B 28 LOUIS KOTTÉ: REMARQUE SUR LA POINTE HENRI¹

[*A.P.C., C 169, pp. 97-8*]

n.d. [Octobre, 1783]

La plus grande hauteur B. par sa Figure n'est pas propice pour construire un Fort, parce que la Pointe vers le Nord, étant le plus haute et le plus large n'est suffisant que pour tenir un Plat Forme de 3 ou 4 canons, en outre, par sa hauteur et éloignement de la Point A le Haldiman[d]'s cove sera guère défendue. Aussi y a-t-il un défilé en bas du Pointe Henri, qui vient de Sud, et va dans le Nord sur le fond de ce Cove, qu'on ne puis pas voir ni défendre de là.

Si on avance environ 1500 Pieds plus vers le Nord, on trouve deux autres hauteurs, qui contiennent beaucoup plus et de meilleur—Terrein. De là on peut mieux défendre le Cove mais même tems sera-t-il nécessaire de mettre au moins deux batteries aussi proche[s] du bord de l'eau qu'on pourroit pas seulement donner un feu croisé sur ce Cove, mais aussi une défense horizontale avec le niveau de l'eau; par le fort et ce deux Batteries, on sera toujour[s] Maître du Cove, aussi bien que sur la Pointe Frédéric, qui n'est plus haut que 5 pieds, et cette défense irait en même tem[p]s jusqu'au Havre et Fort Cataraqui.

Il est vrai, qu'en mettant le Fort ici, la plus grande Hauteur B. sera toujours 12 ou 14 pieds plus haut que le Fort, mais on peut avec peu de frais la baissé, et mettre cette terre dans le bas fond au pied de cette hauteur alors—l'endroit sera com[m]andé par le Fort.

Pour parvenir une surprise, ou, que l'Enèmi ne vient point par le défilé—mentioné, pour faire tort aux Batteaux qui pourront être dans le Cove; il sera nécessaire de mettre un Block-House près de ce Cove, et là où le Défilé sort.

Il n'y a point endroit a ce Point Henri, où l'Enème puisse débarquer—sans être exposé au feu du fort et de Batteries, qu'à la coté du West. Mais en cas il vient par là, on lui recevra au Fort com[m]e si il venait par terre.

¹Kotté's report includes grammatical errors which may be due to the fact that French was not his native tongue.

H 28 M. JEAN-FRANÇOIS HUBERT À M. BRASSIER, VICAIRE GÉNÉRAL
ET SUPÉRIEUR DU SEMINAIRE DE MONTRÉAL

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Québec, 18 juillet, 1795

Monsieur, Je suis depuis longtemps persuadé de la nécessité d'un missionnaire résident à Kinston, mais la disette d'ouv[r]iers ne m'a pas permis d'en attacher un à ce lieu devenu considérable par les établissements de la baye Quintey & par l'aggrandissement de la ville. Je serois obligé encore de remettre à d'autres temps le soin de cette affaire, si je ne prévoyois pas que vous pourrez venir à mon secours dès à présent, en me fournissant un de vos Messieurs pour occuper cette place intéressante.

Je verrois avec le plus grand plaisir le séminaire de montreal se charger spécialement de cette mission. J'y trouve un double avantage; celui du séminaire, qui en formant un nouvel établissement, se mettroit, se mettroit en état de s'aggréger un plus grand nombre de sujets, mais surtout celui de la mission qui, déservie par des prêtres formis sur l'esprit de St. Sulpice, se consacrerait à cette oeuvre avec tout le zèle et le désintéressement qu'il y faut porter & l'amèneront à la perfection dont elle est susceptible.

Cet espoir n'est que pour l'avenir: car en ce moment il paye do commencer comme on pourra. La négligence des Catholiques de cette endroit est telle que gémissant depuis nombre d'années sur la privation où ils sont de prêtres, ils n'ont pas scu faire une démarche active pour s'en procurer un, bien que je les aye souvent aiguillonés. Ainsi, ils n'ont encore rien proposé de positif ni sur le traitement d'un missionnaire ni sur la construction d'une Eglise.

Il faudra que le fondateur de cette mission commence par courir des hazards, qu'il s'attende à des difficultés & à des lenteurs. Il faudra que son activité arrache ces Catholiques à leur longue apathie; qu'il loge en quelque sorte sous le pavillon, en attendant qu'il ait réussi à construire un temple au Seigneur et une maison pour lui-même. C'est à dire que cette place demande du courage et de l'intelligence; c'est pour cela que je vous la propose, pour y jeter un essaim de votre communauté. Il est indispensable que ceux qui y seront envoyés sachent parler, confesser, & prêcher en Anglais.

Voyez donc je vous prie, Monsieur, si vous avez actuellement chez vous une personne qui puisse remplir à peu près l'objet. En y songeant, pendant mon séjour à Montréal, il m'a semblé que Mr Bedard y convenoit plus qu'un autre, parce qu'il est à peu près le seul qui parle la langue et qui d'ailleurs je lui crois les qualités requises. Ayez la bonté de méditer vous même sur mon plan, de me proposer vos idées & de me dire si cette mission convient à Mr. Bedard. Je ne laisserai point partir de

missionnaire pour Kinston, sans donner avis au Gouverneur de la province et sans m'instruire à ce que le gouvernement voudra faire. Je vais faire prévenir aussi les Catholiques de Kinston, afin de m'assurer pour le prochain hiver d'un lieu décent et commode, où le missionnaire puisse exercer son ministère. Ces préparatifs entraîneront un certain temps; & Mr. Bedard l'emploiera à se fortifier dans la langue Anglaise.

Quand les fondements seront jettés, nous songerons immédiatement à lui donner un compagnon et il sera bon que vous engagiez quelqu'un des françois à se mettre à la langed Anglaise.

Je suis au moment de partir pour visiter la Baie des Chaleurs. Ce voyage sera d'environ deux mois. A mon retour, j'espère être mis en état de terminer promptement cette affaire—que j'ai tout à coeur.

H 30 HUBERT À BRASSIER

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Québec, 6 octobre, 1795

. . . Puisque Mong^r Bedard accepta la mission de Kingston et que vous le croyez en état de la remplir dans son entier, je serai fort aise qu'il se dévoue à cet oeuvre. J'espère qu'il y formera dans peu de temps une Eglise considérable. Vous ne lui laisserez pas ignorer les difficultés qu'il aura à surmonter pour s'y établir sur un bon pied. Une Chapelle et un Presbytère à construire; un logement à chercher pour lui même provisoirement; une Chrétienté aussi dispersée, à réunir des esprits lents et indifférents, qu'il faudra reveiller et déterminer à bâtir au plutôt une maison de prières: enfin les épines inséparables de la formation d'un établissement voilà à quoi doit s'attendre notre jeune fondateur. Il aura besoin de conseil pour suppléer à son inexpérience en fait de batisse. Avant de fixer le local de son Eglise il sera bon qu'il en fasse dresser une petite esquisse, ainsi que des dimensions à donner aux bâtimens, et que le tout vous soit envoyé afin que nous puissions en conférer. Mess^{rs} Desjardins et de la Corne ont obtenu lors de leur voyage en 1793, quatre lots de ville, savoir les N^{os} 182, 183, 204, 205 dans une position qu'on m'a dit être assez favorable. Il serait bien que Mons^r Bedard reclamât ces quatre lots auprès du Commandant de la place parce que si l'on n'y bâtit pas l'Eglise, on en pourra disposer favorablement pour la Mission et les Missionnaires.

Il serait possible que Mons^r Bedard se rendit sur les lieux avant l'hiver: si vous croyez la chose facile et qu'il ne trouve point d'empêchement, je vous prie de me le mander aussitôt, afin que je fasse les démarches ultérieurs auprès du gouvernement et des gens en place. . . .

H 31 HUBERT À M. DE SAULNIER, CURÉ DE MONTRÉAL
[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Québec, 25 octobre, 1795

. . . Obligé de me retirer à l'Hopital général pour quelques jours à raison d'un peu d'enrouement et de saignement de nez assez opiniâtre, je vous prie de dire à M^r Brassier qu'il n'est plus possible de songer à la mission de Kingston pour cette automne. On pourra renouer la partie pour ce printemps dans quelque temps je lui transmettrai mes nouvelles idées sur cet article.

H 33 HUBERT À M. BURKE, VICAIRE GÉNÉRAL DU HAUT CANADA AU
DÉTROIT
[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec*]

Québec, 22 décembre 1795.

. . . Je crains que la paroisse de S^{te} Anne ne vous rebute, vû le peu de consolations qu'on y cueille si c'est un champ si stérile, aimeriez-vous rabattre sur Kingston ou sur la Baye de Quentey? Vous le pouvez & J'y consens. Réfléchissez-y. La Mission de Kingston, offrant peu de ressources pour faire vivre un prêtre, je l'avois offerte au Seminaire de Montréal et j'avois en cela un double but: le 1^{er}, de pourvoir à la solidité de cet établissement en le confiant à un corps; le 2^e, de fournir à la congrégation de St. Sulpice le moyen de se propager. Cette communauté a accepté mon offre et devoit y envoyer, cette automne un missionnaire que j'aurois muni de lettres auprès du gouvernement. Je vous l'aurois aussi recommandé. Des raisons m'ont fait différer l'exécution de ce projet. Si, après mûre réflexion, vous estimez que votre vie y doive être plus tranquille et votre travail plus fructueux. Je vous laisse le maître de vous y établir et je remettrai à un autre temps la conclusion de mes arrangemens avec le Seminaire de Montréal. . . .

H 64 MGR J.-O. PLESSIS À M. PIERRE CONEFROY, CURÉ À
BOUCHERVILLE
[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, VI, 143*]

Québec, 2 novembre 1807

—Je ne vois pas sur quel principe—l'Héritière de feu Mgr Denaut pourrait vous inquiéter pour avoir vidé vos mains d'un dépôt dont son oncle était chargé, lequel dépôt avait une destination déterminée, qu'il sagit de remplir. Vous devriez plutôt craindre de la part des souscripteurs dont les contributions ont formé ce capital, et qui pourraient

prendre ombrage de ce qu'il n'est pas employé à l'objet qu'ils se sont proposé en le formant.

Voilà deux voyages que Mr. Alex^{re} Macdonell fait à Montréal depuis le printemps, pour ce procurer cet argent en vûe du quel il a contracté à Kingston, pour l'entreprise de la chapelle des engagemens qu'il ne peut remplir, s'il est plus longtemps désappointé.

Vous trouverez ici une décharge. J'aurais mieux aimé que vous ne l'eussiez envoyée toute dressée. Si elle vous convient, je vous prie de donner ordre aussitôt à Messrs de Montréal de délivrer les £ 380 à la demande de Mr. Macdonell. Si la décharge vous paraît insuffisante ou mal conçue, faites moi le plaisir de m'en envoyer une telle qu'il vous la faut. Je la signerai les yeux fermés, n'ayant rien plus à coeur que de voir aller en avant la bonne oeuvre de Kingston, qui ne saurait souffrir un plus long retardement par les raisons déduites dans ma lettre précédente.

...

[LA DÉCHARGE]

Attendu que Mr. Pierre Conefroy curé de Boucherville, en sa qualité d'exécuteur du testament de feu Monsgr^r Pierre Denaut Evêque de Québec, se trouve chargé d'une somme de trois cens quatrevingt livres courant, étant un dépôt formé des différentes contributions recueillies pour la construction d'une église ou chapelle catholique à Kingston, Haut-canada, et que la dite construction vient d'être entreprise par les soins de M^r Alexand^{re} Macdonell notre Grand Vicaire, nous autorisons par les présentes de d^t S^r Pierre Conefroy à remettre entre les mains du d^t S^r Alexand^{re} Macdonell la d^{te} somme de trois-cens quatrevingt livres courant dont le présent écrit lui tiendra lieu de décharge. Québec le deux novembre mil-huit-cent-sept.

J.O. Ev. de Québec

H 75 PLESSIS À M. JEAN-HENRI ROUX

[*Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, Registre des Lettres, VII, 368*]

Québec, 26 janvier 1812

... Je me souviens d'avoir donné à Mr. Macdonell ou à Mr. Le Saulnier une liste de quelques prêtres qui n'ayant pas encore contribué à l'édifice de l'Eglise de Kingston, pourraient être sollicités d'y souscrire. J'y mis pour condition qu'on ne leur ferait pas savoir que cette liste venait de moi. Cependant Mr. Macdonell m'écrit que Mr. Le Saulnier et vous êtes d'avis que la souscription ne peut leur être présentée qu'autant qu'elle mentionnerait mon approbation. On peut donc mettre à la tête du papier que la chose se fait de mon avis. Je ne désavouerai point ce titre, pourvu que je ne sois point connu pour auteur de la liste susmentionnée. Des raisons de délicatesse exigent cette précaution de ma part.

APPENDIX II

THE BRITISH WESLEYAN METHODISTS IN KINGSTON 1816-1820

AFTER the War of 1812, Methodism, which had long flourished in the surrounding country, made its first really significant entry into the town of Kingston. As a result of the immigration of British Methodists, appeals were sent to the British Methodist missionaries in Montreal and then to the Methodist Missionary Executive Committee in London for preachers to be sent to the town. Thomas Catterick came from England and was followed by James Booth and Edward Johnston. Booth set himself up at Ernestown and began to organize a circuit affiliated with the British Wesleyan Church. This was part of a movement which extended all over. "Upon one plea or another, British preachers had established themselves . . . as far west in Upper Canada as Niagara and St. Catharines, including such intermediate places as Bay Quinte, Kingston, Johnstown, Cornwall and York."¹ Undoubtedly this move had received support from non-Methodists because of its political implications. Although the Methodists with their American affiliation had not proved to be a security risk, as had been feared, the war had incited patriotic objection to their efforts.

This movement was much resented by the older Methodists, who were still affiliated with the American Methodist Episcopal Church, and led to bitter acrimony. The following letters, which are concerned with this dispute, throw much new light. They are printed here, however, chiefly because they provide almost the only evidence about the state of Methodism in Kingston before 1812 and settle once and for all the question about the extent of its activity and particularly that there was no Methodist chapel there before the war.

In 1820 the two rural Methodist churches came to an agreement by which the upper province was left to the American preachers and the Lower to the British with some exceptions. The American Conference supplied preachers on the Lower Canada side of the Ottawa River; and the British continued to send a missionary to Kingston, because of the existence of the British garrison there, until 1832, when the Canadian Conference separated from the American church and established the "Wesleyan Methodist Church in Canada" with an organic connection with the British Wesleys.²

¹Cornish, *Cyclopaedia of Methodism*, I, 17.

²*Ibid.*, p. 18.

II 1 "THE PETITION OF THE METHODIST BRETHREN RESIDING IN KINGSTON, UPPER CANADA,³ TO THE METHODIST MISSIONARY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN LONDON"

[*P.A.C., Methodist Missionary Society Records, No. 252*]

Kingston, U.C., Aug^t 10th 1816

REVD AND DR FATHERS IN CHRIST

We your humble petitioners residing in Kingston U.C. being desirous of having a Minister from our native land, sent to our Dear Brothers Bennet, Strong and Williams in L[ower] C[anada] to assist us, but they having too pressing a call to stay where they are, have written to us, saying that they wrote to you on our account, but at the same time thought it would be more satisfactory to you to hear from us also an account of our situation and means of supporting a Preacher. We therefore have taken this liberty hoping it will meet your approbation. We are at present but nine in Class who meet together and have chosen Brother James Gardener late from West Gate Weardale County of Durham England (whom we found to be in good report among our Brethren in England by recommendation and likewise by a letter to him from one of our Preachers M^r Garbut in Selby circuit,) to be our leader, by whom we are strengthened and encouraged to press on through every difficulty the Lord being our helper—We meet twice on Sundays and hold prayer meetings, which [are] attended by a few serious people, and we bless God we find it good to wait upon him—There is four more members in the town who through prejudice, persuation or want of love to the cause keep themselves at a distance—Brother W^m Moon from Skelton near York (Nephew of M^r B. Hopkin, Preacher and Cousin to M^r R. Middleton of London) has resided in Kingston for five years as a School Master and has used his endeavours to get regular preaching in Kingston. At certain times he succeeded to get Preaching once a fortnight when his room would be crowded, though often disappointed of a preacher and sometimes entirely neglected for a year—at present we are intirely destitute of any preaching—We are but few in number and like sheep without a shepherd, we therefore would humbly look to you Dear Fathers to send us a faithful Servant of God to reside among us (according to your own plan) and we have not the least doubt of his success. We have agreed to support him ourselves till we can get more help—This is a very increasing and flourishing place, being the chief traiding town in this province, as also the chief deport for Navel and Military

³The copy of this petition which was sent to the Society in England is much amended in what appears to be a later hand. The grammar has been corrected. The version printed here is in the amended form and the original errors are not shown.

stores—There is one Church of England and one papist Chapel—and contains about 3000 inhabitants, many of whom are respectable families and in general of good education, and though the States Preachers are in general very illiterate and often young and unexperienced (being the poorest Preachers sent to Canada) yet they are heard with attention, and if there was a good large Chapel and a good Preacher, there is not the least doubt on our minds but there would be a large and respectable congregation—but at present we are too weak to build one; it is our intention to enlarge B^r Moon's school room so as to contain about 200 people)—there are no villages of any size in the Country but the people are scattered about on their farms and have meetings where the places are most settled, there is a large Chapel about 4½ miles from Kingston, the people are mostly Methodists in the country or attendants on their meetings, tho' we have to lament that we see but very little real piety, but sometimes a great deal of wildfire and great irregularity in their meeting and in their intercourse with the world,—the cause perhaps is, few people in the country profess any means of information having no periodical publications and but few books among them, and want of stricter disciplin among the members, add to this the ignorance of the Preachers,—it would be a national advantage was the whole country under the English Conference, but this we leave to your wiser judgment and the information you will get from your Preachers stationed in the country. We remain Dear

Fathers Your Aff^t Children and Servants
in the Lord

In behalf of the Class,

Kingston U.C.
Aug^t 10th 1816

James Gardner
W^m Moon
W^m Denn
I. J. McLeod

II 2 A COMMITTEE OF THE BAY OF QUINCY CIRCUIT TO THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY

[*P.A.C., Methodist Missionary Society Records, No. 222*]

Hallowell, 4th Feb [1817]

Dear Brethren,

The undersigned are a Committee appoi[n]ted by the Quarterly Meeting Conference of Bay Quincy Circuit to express to You their sentiments on Concerns of moment t[o] the Cause of Religion in Canada. With painful anxiety they view appearances of misunderstanding between the Methodist Connexi[on] in Europe and America. And they are of opinion that the mea[ns] now pursued, are likely, neither to adjust the difficulties, nor to advance the Honour and Interests of Our Great Redeemer.

They have been the more surprised at the Strife, considering that the Missionaries, both English and American, preach the [same] Great truths of Christianity and they are persuaded that, if the [state] of things in Canada had been better understood by You, [the] hands of Brethren here, would not have been raised against [each] other. They are led to this belief from various considerations, particularly from what has appeared in Mr. Marsdens Narrat[ive] as well as from statements imbraced in a Petition from a few [in] Kingston, to Your Missionaries in Lower Canada. In the Peti[tion a] Preacher was requested, because they were destitute of the Gos[pe]l having neither Society, nor preaching among them. When at [the] same time, there was a Society there, and had been for more th[an a] Year; and the place was embraced by the Preachers in the Bay Quinty Circuit. The extraordinary statements in the "Narrat[ive]" were well calculated to excite Compassion, and to arouse the sp[irit] missionary, in behalf of a *destitute country*, supposed to be p[lanting] for the word of Life. But You will understand, what the Au[thor] was not careful enough to ascertain, that the far greater [part] of the Country, "from the three Rivers to Lake Superior," is [quite] unimproved, and uninhabited Wilderness. Again, "the Gosp[el] should] be Spread." But the Gospel has *already* Spread; so that [there is] an English [settleme]nt in the Province, where the Sound [religion] and [Christian senti]ments have been imbraced in the C[oun]try [illegible line] for many years. For the other Circuits we cannot say, but we are assured, that none of the "*Trustees*" of the four Chapels in this Circuit, have ever Signified their wish for English Methodist Missionaries. Motives of Conscience influence our attachment to our Christian and Beloved Sovereign and to the happy Constitution of our Country, as the late conflicts and Dangers have enabled us to prove. Herein, as in Christian affection, we are one with You. But, altho we have ever considered the Methodists in Europe as our Brethren; and for whom we still feel a Christian attachment; yet, for the reasons assigned to you in the letter of the General Conference, we wish at present to remain as we are.—Brethren for Several years past our afflictions have been great. But thus far He, that Keepeth Israel hath watched for our safety, and Supported us with a gracious Hand, and if we are called to Suffer from mistaken Brethren we trust the same Divine Power will Support us in the trial:—We speak of Realities! We once were destitute of the Gospel. Vice and immoralities over spread the land! We were wicked and we were unhappy! In this our deplorable State none thought of us, but the Great Shepherd, who sent us help by the American Methodists. Their Missionaries, for our Sake, left all;—passed, a then, trackless wilderness: and after suffering much from frosts and rains by day and lying on the Ground by Night, at length reached our Log Habitations, and taught us the way of the Lord. In a region of Six Months frost and Snow, through almost impassible roads in Summer, & travelling hundreds of Miles on foot, they Preached the Gospel to the Thousands of the destitute poor

of the Country. By their faithful Ministry, hundreds were awakened and turned to the Lord; since which, many have exchanged worlds in the triumphs of the Christian Faith! Many more are yet living witnesses for Christ, and the blessed fruits of their faithful labours. Why then, should they be pursued by their European Brethren? and why should we be divided by Your Missionaries? Yes Brethren, since Your Missionaries came among us, we are becoming a divided people! Through the encouragements Your Missionaries in Montreal gave the Society in Kingston, that Society has been divided. One of your Missionaries, last fall took his Station there; tho previously we had a Preacher stationed in the place, who attended them every Sabbath. In Cornwall also the Peace of the Church is broken, by Your Missionary there, having commenced a separte interest, by attempting to build a Chapel and to form a Society, immediately in the neighbourhood of an established Society for twenty five years.

Having Brethren, by Order of our Quarterly Conference given you these Statements, we leave the Subject to Your farther consideration; whether we are worthy of being followed so hard, and divided by our European Brethren and whether the Interests of Religion will be promoted by divisions.

With sentiments of Christian respect
we beg leave to subscribe ourselves
Your Canadian Brethren

Arra Ferguson }
Secretary to the }
Committee }

Wm. Case
Stepⁿ Conger
Thomas Madden
James Dougall
Henry Johnson
Darius Dunham
Matthew Clark.

Enclosure I

Matilda (Augusta Circuit)
15 Feb., 1817

Dear Brethren

We the Committee appointed by the quarterly Meeting Conference of Augusta Circuit are directed to express to You their cordial approbation of the Sentiments contained in the above Address from the Bay Quinty Circuit. And believe, the Statements therein given to be correct. They would further add, that so far from being destitute of the Gospel as may be infered from Mr. Marsdens Narrative there are in that part of this District which embraces something less than one half of this Province, besides Ministers of other denominations, Eight travelling Preachers, twenty two local preachers, & twenty-three Exhorters. These 53 are every Sabbath employed in holding public meetings of Religious instruction, And the eight travelling Preachers are dayly employed in calling sinners to Repent In this Circuit alone there are not less than thirty sermons

delivered every week, besides Exhortations & other meetings peculiar to our economy. Brethren, Your Missionary by effecting a division among us, will but embarrass & hinder the work of Revivals, which is now spreading in a verry glorious manner in different parts of the Province. We feel no objections to the aid of our British Brethren, if they can be united with us by coming under the economy of our Church. But when measures are used to divide us at Kingston & Cornwall, a wound is given to the cause of religion in general and to Methodism in particular, it grieves the feelings of the pious, & will, we fear, have its influence to lessen the force of truth on the public mind. . . . Affectionately Your Brethren in Christ.

[Signed] A Pr[], I Heck, William Halleck, E Poter.

II 3 T. CATTERICK⁴ TO "MY DEAR MOTHER, BROTHER AND SISTERS"
[*P.A.C., Methodist Missionary Society Records, No. 224*]

Kingston, April 1, 1817

. . . At this Place our American Brethren have been Labouring occasionally for Several years to open a door for the Gospel & moralize the Inhabitants but their exertions were not crowned with Success—Kingston remaind deaf to the gospel Charms but thank be to God we have now a different aspect—Numbers have begun to hear & some to obey from the heart the Doctrins of y^e gospel of X^t. We had 7 members when I came but now we have 22 whose Souls are all (with 2 or 3 exceptions) delivered from the guilt of Sin—I first began to Preach in a School house but it soon got too Straight for the People—hence a respectable Merchant whom the Lord has truly convinced of Sin has fitted up a Large new building which he had standing unfinished & which will hold 5 or 6 hundred Persons that more of his neighbours might have an opportunity of hearing Gods word—After my prospect began to brighten I drew up a Subscription paper for the Erection of a Chapel & soon got above £200 Signed hence we have bo^t a piece of ground [within] the City for which we paid £100 and which we have in our names as Trustees Secured in a Legal way to the British Methodist &ca I drew out a rough Sketch of y^e manner in which I desire^d to have it built & got a draftsman to put it in a Methodical form my Friends approved of it, & we contracted with a builder to put up & finish the outside compleat, by the 1st of June for the Sum of £425 and I trust by the latter end of August we will have it finished—It is to have 2 side galleries and a front so I suppose it will not cost less than £700—but my hope is in the Lord who will furnish us with means to compleat his own work—We

⁴Thomas Catterick (c. 1786–1861) was "Received on Trial" at Kingston in 1816 and 1817. He then served at Fort Wellington, 1818–19, and in 1820 was "Received into Full Connexion and Ordained." He ministered at Niagara and Shefford before returning to England in 1823.

have now upwards of £270 on the face of our paper—Several Romans have Subscribed—y^e Rev^d M^r Steward Rector of this Place gave me £5 & wished me Success—Some who cast in their mite are ready to come for^d again—and I hope by letting Several of the Pews for 2 or 3 years we shall clear of the most of the debt that may remain—The Society have kept me free of expence from y^e committee ever since I came—Soon after I arrived they gave me above £20 which paid me all my expences from Nova Scotia to this Place—Messrs Torrance & McLeod Merchants of this Place have open'd their [hearts and?] gratuitously found me with meat wash^s & Lod^s from y^e first of my [stay]—& have also given £20 each toward the Chapel—I have felt the Winter much more comfortable here than in England and altho the weather be much colder—it is much pleasanter—we have had a Steady frost almost ever since Nov^r but now the Sun is bringing it out of the ground & the Snow is fast disappear^k—in this country we travel all winter on ice & snow in what they call Slays & Carriall they are a pleasant conveyance—a good horse will with ease draw 2 Persons from 8 to 10 Miles an houre—Kingston is an improv^d place Situated close by the Side of a Large Lake or inland Sea call^d Ontario—It has one English church one Roman D^o & I hope shortly it will have a Methodist D^o There are 3 Church of England Ministers—2 Roman Priests & 2 Methodist D^o viz an American who Preaches once on y^e Sabbath (but who will I have reason to think shortly withdraw his Labours to some place where he will have more prospect of usefulness)—On the Sund^y Mor^s at 11. I read y^e Church Services at 3, & 7 I Preach & on Wednesd^y Ev^s at 7 I Preach & on Frid^y Ev^s we have Prayermeet^s & exhortation—I have enough to do & no time to be idle, but I have a Sweet employment. Labour is rest & when grace animates my Soul—my paper is full or I would tell you more give my Love to all my Friends & believe me to be yours &^{ca} D^r Mother, Br, & Sisters

T. Catterick.

....

II 4 CATTERICK TO THE MISSIONARY COMMITTEE IN LONDON [P.A.C., *Methodist Missionary Society Records*, I, No. 228]

Kingston, Upper Canada 12th Aug^t 1817

... I commenced preaching in the school-house of a M^r Moon, which soon became too small to contain all those who desired to hear. Our prospects of success grew flattering several were stir'd up to cry for mercy and in the course of three Months we added thirteen to our little Society among whom were a respectable merchant of Kingston who having a large new stone building standing unfinished Kindly opened and fitted it up for our reception, that more of his neighbours might have the privilege of hearing the word of life.

Our prospects still remained pleasing and we all began to expect a revival of pure and undefiled religion. I divided the class, and put the greater part of them under the care of a pious young man from England by the name of James Gardiner.

We set on foot a subscription paper for the erection of a chapel and soon obtained on the face of it better than £200 this encouraged us to push forward our designs.⁵ A draftsman late in the King's Yard in this Town furnished me with a plan from a rough sketch given him—Size 37 by 47 posts 24 feet high, a draught of which is enclosed. We purchased a piece of ground which was legally secured to us in the names Neil McLeod, Will^m Denn and myself as Trustees of the British Methodist Society in Kingston. You will likewise find enclosed the particulars of a contract with a builder for pu[tting] up the frame and finishing the outside, likewise a list of the names of the subscribers they obtained. Everything appeared favourable and prosperous till the latter end of February, when I was requested by the Society to suspend Mr. Moon from among us for unchristian-like conduct and behaviour, from which period, he has not ceased in a most malicious and rancorous spirit, to injure me and some of my brethren in the eyes of the public. This was the first opening in at which Satan strove to enter, till this time prosperity seemed to mark every step, but one trouble it is said seldom comes alone, with an eye to the glory of God, some of the society in conjunction with myself got a number of Copies of the enclosed paper printed, dispersed and stuck up in the streets representing the day of judgment under the idea of a play, this gave great offence to the lovers of theatrical amusements. Several of our Kingston Gentlemen, thought I had composed it, as a burlesque on their theatre, and were very desirous to have me punished, however seeing no way to lay hold on my person, the following piece appear'd in the weekly paper, as an attack on my Character "A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back."⁶

Mr Editor,

While pursuing my customary walk a few mornings since the words grand Exhibition printed in conspicuous characters on a sheet of paper and posted on a wall in the course of the preceding night, attracted my observation. I was induced by curiosity to examine this deed of darkness, & discovered to my inexpressible amazement that it exhibited the day of judgment as a play got up by Command of the King of Kings the grand consummation of all things which by divine decree; will take place on that awful day when heaven and earth shall pass away and time shall be no more is in this blasphemous production irreverently considered in the

⁵The subscription list appears in the *Kingston Gazette*, May 31, 1817. The Chapel was in use by September (*Kingston Gazette*, Sept. 23, 1817). It was known as the Bay Street Wesleyan Chapel and stood at the corner of Bay and Bagot streets.

⁶Printed in the *Kingston Gazette*, April 5, 1817.

light of a theatrical performance, and indeed from the style and manner in which it is composed, it is difficult to determine whether the author does not intend representing it as a farce. Without pretending to profess a more than ordinary degree of religious sentiment, I cannot conceal how much my feelings were shocked on this occasion, nor can I as one of the Community forbear publicly expressing my detestation of the impious and profane illusions here employed. I at first imagined it to be the deliberate composition of some scoffing Infidel who wished to make a mock of our holy religion, and to hold up to ridicule one of the most solemn and interesting subjects ever offered to the contemplation of man, & consequently felt indignant that he was not treated according to his deserts by the proper authorities. I was likewise sensible that the reputation of the town would be compromised if any person was suffered to stick up such sacrilegious writings with impunity in our streets. Judge then Mr. Editor whether my surprise was diminished on being informed that a certain diss[enting] minister was the assiduous propagator of this pernicious publication. If this report be correct it would be uncharitable to suppose his intention could be other than good, and we must accordingly lament his want of judgment, but while we make every reasonable allowance, let him not think that however ardent, or praiseworthy in his own conceit may be his enthusiastic desire of collecting a crowded audience he has in this instance misapplied his efforts, overstepped the bounds of decorum outraged propriety, and finally displayed a species of zeal as extravagant as indiscreet.

ANSELMO

To this invidious piece you will find a pretty sharp answer returned⁷ and from which you may guess at the profession of the suspected author. These things have been a considerable trial to my mind, and gave me to see that I was called to suffer as well as to do the will of God, and are they not among all those things that work together for good. My head is kept above water, from past manifestations of the divine approbation. I have an unshakeable confidence in my Saviour, he is my salvation and I shall not be greatly moved. His work still in spite of men and devils continues to prosper in my hands. I informed you in my last that I commenced preaching morning and afternoon on the Lord's Day and that my american brother preached in the evening at another school house. We continued in this way till after we moved our meetings from Mr. Moon's to the building before mentioned. I then commenced reading the Church Service and lessons in the forenoon and preached in the afternoon and evening, as we found that a much larger congregation

⁷In the *Kingston Gazette*, April 12, 1817, there appeared a defence by Catterick which implied that Anselmo was defending Popery and also an attack on Anselmo signed "Yorick" which suggested that Anselmo himself had been responsible for pasting up the sheet which Catterick had had printed for individual distribution.

assembled at that time than in the morning, and further as our brother from the States did not seem to have his labour owned of God we thought my efforts in preaching might be made more extensively useful, which I trust and hope has been the case; as with the exception of a few individuals all came to hear me and my brother finding himself deserted, soon withdrew his labours entirely from the place. We continued our meetings in this building till the 2nd of June, when we commenced the worship of God in our new Chapel for a few weeks it was somewhat uncomfortable, the outside not being fully enclosed. We have now got the pulpit and altar erected, and the whole of the bottom will shortly be put into pews excepting a few free seats which are placed at the entering. God has surely done much for us whereof we ought to be exceedingly glad. When I came to Kingston it was a strong hold of Satan's, perhaps a dozen persons excepted, there was none that cared for the Lord, no methodist Chapel, no heart felt desire to flee from the wrath to come but thanks be to God our eyes now see better days and for better days we still look, a commodious house yea the most elegant chapel in this province is now erected in Kingston. [Praise] the Lord O my Soul. While sitting in it a few days ago musing of some of the mat[ters] which I have lately passed thro' my heart was cheer'd as in a moment on a sudden recol[lection] of the building which then enclosed it. It seemed as if God had raised it out of the dust, and all at once prepar'd a habitation wherein he might meet with and bless his people.

Your mission my brethren is now I trust established here, the foundation is laid, and the spiritual superstructure advancing. At present we have in society 27 Members, two for a while bid fair for the Kingdom have turned aside, one we have excluded and four soldiers of the 71st Regt. who were brought into the liberty of the Gospel have been removed from the place. Several I have little doubt are now under Conviction, the seed is sown in their hearts and the Lord will give us an increase, I believe sin cannot stand before a faithful people. God will hear and answer the prayers of his elect who cry unto him day and night. In order to pursue our mode of discipline I got a few tickets printed (which is quite a new thing among the Methodists in this province, as the americans differ from us in several respects in these little particulars) similar to our societies at home with Classes monthly and quarterly, meetings, the sacrament is administer'd once a quarter, and next Sunday for the first time we are to have a love feast.

The society tho' little and in general poor have performed wonders to support your missionaries amongst them they raised above £20 in order to pay my expences to this place from Nova Scotia, Brother McLeod and his partner made me a resident in their family, for six months after my arrival free of every expence to the society. On the first of May the society procured me lodging which I have found in every respect to be comfortable, they pay 25/ per week for my board &c 14/6 per quarter for my washing; in order to raise this and my quarterage we

have a collection every sabbath which generally amounts to 20/ this together with the Class and ticket money fell a few shillings short last quarter; but as the society and Congregation increases, the trustees who have hitherto made up all temporal deficiencies will be lightened of their burden. As it respects our Chapel the subscriptions will fall considerably, short of the debt already incurr'd; already there has been expended £ 640 the chapel is yet to plaister and the galleries to finish which will not cost less than £ 150 more, our subscriptions at present are not £ 350, how the trustees are to obtain this deficiency I cannot tell, they intend to petition your assistance by requesting that the missionary stationed here may be allowed to draw on the committee for his board and when you remember what they have already done in connexion with their present Circumstances I trust their desire will be granted. Since we commenced divine worship in our Chapel a promising sunday school⁸ has been established it was a most important undertaking in this place, and will we doubt not be attended with infinite good and success. A son of [a] Mr D. Tolkion of Cheapside who [arrived here in?] 1813 (who has lately cast in his lot [with] us) has taken the Superintendence, [he] in conjunction with two other respectable young men of this place spend two hours every sunday morning from 9 to 11 beginning and concluding with singing and prayers.

I have now given you a relation of [the] most momentous particulars connected [with] my mission since I arrived to the present and I have now my Dr Fathers & Brethren got one important favour to supplicate. He who re[ads my] heart, knows that it is with a single eye to his [good] that I seek it. I fear, I trimble for his cause & in tr[uth] I am a helpless creature, & conscious that it is by my gra[ce] that I am saved, hitherto grace hath preserved me not without many bitter struggles & painful oc[casions] neither is there any doubt of that grace which [aids?] me being less sufficient, but I frequently find my[self] standing on slippery ground, & dread the thought [of one] day making a falce step, & bringing a reproach on [the] cause & intrest that lays so near my heart, to a[rrest] which I pray your permission to make a change [in my] life, tho it be contrary to your Rules, for the int[erest] of the Redeemers Kingdom you will make the c[hange.] If spared till our next Dist^r meeting I intend [seeking] the counle of my Brethren, and while my eye is [on] God for direction in a matter which I view as being clos[ely] connected with, & next too my Salvation, this petition will (I trust) meet with your approbation—do not fail to write me on the subject & believe me to remain your Sincere Son and Servt. in the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Thos. Catterick.

P.S. Br Marsden observed in his letter that you would send me out

⁸On June 9, 1817, William Moon, who had been expelled from the church by Catterick in February, offered the use of his schoolroom and his assistance for the Sunday School (*Kingston Gazette*, June 14, 1817).

some tracts if needful—I shall be happy to receive a general assort[ment] they can never come wrong—I have distributed those that I [brought].

I rec^d a few lines from Br Hick a week ago saying that Book had arrived there for Br Williams many of which he had made use of—When I receive those that I wro^t for You shall have an a/c of the same.

II 5 EDWARD JOHNSTON⁹ TO THE METHODIST MISSIONARY
COMMITTEE, LONDON

[*P.A.C., Methodist Missionary Society Records, No. 238*]

Kingston, April 1818

Fathers and Brethren,

As a missionary sent here by you I am bound in duty in the fear of God to give you all the Information I can both with respect to myself and the work of God in which I am engaged and as I believe a statement of facts is what you wish more particularly from each missionary I shall state a few things for your Information and that I may have your advice as soon as possible—an observation made by Mr Wood to us in London was let every account be well authenticated this observation struck me with force at that time and I have seen the propriety of it more than ever since my arrival here. Our sphere of action and usefulness is very much contracted in this Country on account of popery being so prevalent in the lower Province and the members of that Church speak the french language, And in every township in the upper Province where there [are] Protestant settlers the American preachers have followed them and preached to them the gospel and have formed Circuits and Classes and have now 20 traveling preachers and 31 [local] Do. and 4000 in society in this province; so you see how we are situated we must either confine our labours to the individual families who have heard but have not embraced the gospel or otherwise go amongst their Classes and try to take their ground. several of the american preachers have waited upon me and proposed the following Questions. Did the British Conference receive a letter from our general Conference can you tell the reason we have received no answer, do the Committee know the state of this country, do you think they wish you and your Brethren to percute us (as they call it) and divide our Classes, do you think the Committee are determined to persist in trying to put us away from our people for whom we have laboured with tears those 26 years, do you

⁹Edward Johnston was in the English Wesleyan Conference, 1809–16, at Fort Wellington, 1817, and Kingston, 1818. He returned to England in 1819 and died in 1858 (Cornish, *Cyclopaedia of Methodism*, II, 107).

All the members of the Bay of Quinte Conference had signed an address to the Rev. *William Johnson* [sic], of Kingston (Victoria College Archives, Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada, Augusta Circuit, Minutes of the Quarterly Meetings, 1817–52, Sept. 26, 1818).

think there will be no reconciliation, are we not all Brethren, do we not all preach the same doctrine, are we not all followers of Mr Wesley, &c.

And now dear fathers and Brethren I want Instructions from you how I am to act, am I to confine my labours to the places above mentioned or am I to avail myself of the little consequence attached to me as a British missionary and take every advantage in order to go into the labours of these other men, or what answers shall I give to the above Questions, as I wish in all things in the fear of God to act under your directions I want your more matured judgement upon these things that I may be able at least to say the Committee authorises me to do so. I submit these things to you the more freely as I came out here Ignorant of this division and under the impression that this Country was starving for the word of life and this Impression was confirmed by a letter published in the report of the missionary Committee for 1816 page 25 which letter is said to be written by a respectable mercantile gentleman who lately spent some time in Canada which account I dont scruple to say was not well authenticated, and I would much rather it had not been added at the close of said letter that this account was confirmed by our missionaries who spent some time here as it appears so strange when made publick in this country, every well informed man who has seen it appears astonished that even National prejudice putting religion out of the Question could Induce any man to write such an account—and this will appear to you the more clearly when I inform you that in this province beside the above 51 traveling and local preachers there are ten Ministers of the Established Church 12 Presbyterian Ministers one germon Lutheran 10 Baptist Ministers and 4 Quaker preachers and when you farther learn the scattered state of the Inhabitance along these shores and that no settler are more than from 20 to 30 miles back to the Interior and that the farmers are settled on farms of 200 acres each and that there are vacant lands of Crown reserves and lands owned by Gentlemen who do not improve them you may perceive that that Country is not destitute of riligious Instructions as represented by that Gentleman, of these things I have taken pains to inform myself from good authorities so far as they have not come under my own inspection that you might not remain ignorant of the religious state of that country. and I can assure you from what I have seen and learned from well informed inhabitance of the country that the morals of the people in general are better and their religious views less exceptionable than the generallity of even the protestants of our own Country so far are the people here from turning to popery or vergeing to Complete Heathenism that pains has been taken to inform the people in the things of religion and they have been greatly blessed in their laudable efforts and with the american preachers revivals are now going on in most of their Circuits and from one hundred to 350 have been Converted on some of their Circuits the past year—and I shall add for your Information that all the Methodist

preachers both traveling and local in this country with the exceptions of seven are British subjects and have taken the oath of Alligance.

Whatever you may think of these things I assure you they are matters of great moment to me. as I know I have to be accountable not only to my Brethren but to my God. The accounts I have given of this Country may appear strange to you as you will see by the Minuets of our District Meeting we have written for more Missionaries But I consider it my duty to inform you that in this particular we were not unanimous. Another thing I want to know from you is, did M^r Buckley send to M^r Binnet the resolutions of the British Conference directing how we are to act in our Mission with respect to our American Brethren and some directions about the Montreal House of such a letter Bishop George has obtained a copy from B^r Catarack and we are urged to act up to the Instructions it contains and I am Instructed by my Brethren here to say that said Letter is from B^r Bennet without your orders and so I remain ignorant who are right or what to do in these things.

As I know you are deeply interested in the cause of God I assure you that the cause of religion is suffering very much by the divisions and contentions which are going on here by so much [*illegible*] -zeal for parties—so that your Instructions at least to me cannot come a day too soon that I may know how to act as I am sure they will be such as will enable me to go forward with my Bible in my hand and say this Book and the Committee authorises me to do so, for I dare not go in upon the labours of other Methodist preachers until I see the reasons made clear why I ought to do so and I am the more caucious in this as I have seen the evil of it so much in my own unhappy Country.

The necessity of drawing more money in Newyork to bear our Expences to Canada no doubt you are aprised of already as B^r Lusher and I wrote you from Albany as I was allowed to draw but 12 £ from M^r Soule. But having to pay duty on all [my] Books and stationary to the amount of sixteen dollars an[d] each passenger one dollar and half on landing with the expen[ce] of traveling being double what was expected I was under the necessity of Increacing the above to 20 £ and when we reached Albany 165 miles from York and got farther Information and found I had then 240 miles to travel by land I found it necessary to add 30 dollars more which sums brought us and our Luggage to this place.

My health is still good with the exception of sea sickness I have not been one day unwell since I left London my dear wife and child enjoy but midling h[e]alth in this Cold Climate But we can thank the Lord for all his mercies. I have peace with God through my Lord Jesus Christ and a concience voided of offence toward God and man and as I am resolved by the grace of God to keep it so I the more earnestly creave your directions with all possible speed on the above perticulars and trust I have now cleared my own soul before God to whom I must give account at the great Day. In this town we have a good Chappel and 28 in our

society. but some of them are removing to the States our Congration on the Sabath morning is from 30 to 40 and in the evening about twice that number we expect it will inceace in the summer when the roads get dry as it is hardly possibl to get through the mud here in the spring and fall B^r Booth and I supply this place altarnately. I hope you cease not to pray for us. I beg leave to subscribe myself your unworthy But affectionate B^r in the gospel of Christ

Edward Johnston

P.S. Direct to me to Kingston upper Canada and please to inform me if it meets your aprobation that my Brethren here have resolved that our meeting shall not be called a District meeting but a Conference for I must have your aprobation in every thing I do lest I should forget that I am under your directions.—

II 6 JAMES BOOTH¹⁰ TO THE REV^D GEORGE MARSDEN
[*P.A.C. Methodist Missionary Society Records, No. 241*]

Ernest Town, Bay Quinte, Upper Canada June 4th 1818

Having just returned from a journey up the bay I now sit down to give you a discription of the state of our Souls, and our proceedings Since we removed from Montreal to this place. It is with regret I complain of my little improvement of blessings, and privileges of a spiritual nature. I see, I might have been farther advanced in knowlege and holiness to God had I improved the grace given unto me. I some times think, I am the most unprofitable Servant, that labours in the Vineyard of our dear Lord. Yet I have a boundant cause to bless, and praise his dear name. That I am still a monument of mercy. I do continue to injoy peace with God, through Faith in Jesus Christ. I have no doubt of my acceptance with God and I think from a sense of my Ignorance and weakness; I am cultivating a greater acquaintance, a more familiar intercourse, and closer union, with my God & my Soul is some what like a wearied child, and by the help of my God I mean to promote a growing deadness to this world. Christ is preacious to my soul. I love the Sound of his name it is like musick in my ears and poseses charms which ravish my heart what could I do without my Jesus; I have not a good word or a good work, upon which I can place my hopes of heaven no Jesus is all my plea, and with the Poet I may continually cry out Lord I am damned but Christ has died in [time] of want in time of sore temptation, and in time of Severe Trial a recourse to Jesus. in him I find a kind, an able, and a Constant friend I think I feel as much interested in his cause as much

¹⁰James Booth (c. 1781–1854) was received on trial at Montreal, 1816–17, at the Bay of Quinte, 1818, then “received in Full Connexion” at Kingston, 1819–20. He ministered in Kingston again in 1827–8, 1838–44, and 1849–53. He died on Jan. 22, 1854, aged 73.

determined to spend and be spent in promoting his Glory; and the Salvation of preacious Souls, as ever, nay I think more. but my heart is full and as I write, and think; my cup runs over (and if our fellowship below with Jesus be so Sweet what height of rapture shall we know, when round his throne we meet.) O, my brother let me have an interest in your prayers that I may watch & pray and upon my God rely for I am weaker than a brused reed help I every moment need. I have the pleasure to add that my dear wife is still determined to urge her way to heaven we are striving to bring our minds down to our circumstances to rejoice ever more pray without ceasing and in every thing to give thanks.

At our last district Meeting which was held at Montreal I was appointed to this place to form a new Circuit. About the 24th of Feb^r we commenced our journey from Montreal which was deficult, Tedious and dangerous owing to the weather being unsettled, the badness of the roads, the voilent snow storms and the many rivers and lakes upon which we had to Travel and many times unable to see our road. through the mercy of God we arrived in Kingston on the 4th of March in health and on the following day, I set out with Br^o Catterick to vue my new sphere of Itinerant labours I preached on the Sabbath to two Lutheran Congregations in their two Churches which are 7 miles apart and on the day following returned to Kingston and on the 10th with our little all, we came to the Bay which is about 21 miles distant from Kingston, and 230 miles from Montreal and about 420 miles from Quebec. This Bay is sittuated upon the Lake Ontario and continues for upwards of 70 miles. The Lake Ontario as I am informed is upwards of 200 miles Long and in some parts about 80 miles in bredth. I some times think it resembles some of our sea coasts at home when I see vessels in full sail, passing and repassing. The county is fine the land good and with equal cultivation, to that at home would not be inferior to the best land in good old England, in point of produce. This part of the country is Settled cheafly with Dutch and Irish, who left their all in the revolutionary war; and come from the States to fight for their King & country but many americans have found their way into it. Some good, and some bad, subjects to our good Old King.

In Ernest Town I commenced my masters work I preached at one of the Lutheran Churches in the forenoon at 10½ O'Clock at the other 7 miles distant at 3 O Clock P.M. and once a fortnight at the Village at 6 O Clock P.M. which makes about 20 miles to ride and 3 times to preach every other lords day. once afortnight I preach at the front of this Township about 5 miles from hence. Once afortnight I preach at Cambden 11 miles in the back Concessions from hence and on the folowing day at the back part of Ernest Town, about 7 miles distance and once a fortnight at the back part of Adolphus Town about 14 miles from hence and on the folowing day at the front of the same about 9 miles farther from thence I return home about 18 miles on the front road once in three weeks I preach at Kingston and Mr. Johnston takes up my

place at the two Lutherin Churches and every other time on the same day at the Village which is 10 times to preach in a fortnight besides funeral sermons which are customary when ever a corps is interred. at these places the americans have neither preaching nor Class meeting neeror then two miles, except at Adolphus Town where they preach once a fortnight in the Court house in which I preach and as this is a public building, and as I have been strongly solicited by the most respectable inhabitants in the place I thought it my duty to go and not to withstand the Lord. With regard to the moral state of the people religion is a strange thing among the generality of the people. it is scarsly to be found in any Class of people except amongst the Methodists. we abound with presbitarians. but I am sorry to say, I do not know one who is a truly converted person. if they can swallow the Pill, of unconditional Election and reprobation and take the sacrement. then they are good presbitarians. The members of the church of England in point of religion are the same. but in point of morality worse. we have three Episcopal Ministers residing at Kingston one Stationed there who preached once a week a moral man and one who belongs to the Navy and the other to the Army these with 3 presbetarian Ministers are all except Methodist ministers from Kingston to York a distance of 180 miles 4 of whom confine themselves soley to Kingston a sermon preached now and then at the Village and a sermon twice or 3 times a year to the Moawk Indians those poor creatures have been laid upon my mind for some time. the privilege of preaching to them I have requested from the Rev^d Geo Stewart but have not yet received an answer. Drunkenness and Polygamy are two prevaling sins in these parts. With regard to my prospects of Success here. (I have first to observe; that the two Lutheren congregations when Br^o Catterick agreed to give them preaching every Lords day inspired us with hopes of success. 3 reasons actuated us to accept their offer (1) we pitied their want of gospel privileges it is true they have had ministers of their Order but awful to say according to my information they were men distitute both of religion and morality and as their minds were prejudiced so strongly against the Methodists so as not to hear, then dark they were and likely to remain. But as their minds were well disposed towards us we were glad to imbrace the Oppertunity of doing them good. 2^{ndly} As we were very disirous to push our way upwards, and enlarge our redeemers Kingdom; we thought in a political point of view it would be well to secure the most important places in these provinces, and to attend to the others when we were able. this place opening in the manner it did, seem'd to facilitate our vews 3^{rdly} As the people proffered considerable Support towards the cause; and knowing the difficulties and Expence attending the opening of a new circuit. thought it would be the most economical plan, we could possibly adopt. I have laboured diligently amongst them, but I am sorrey to say, that my hopes are not very Sanguine of much Success, for the powers of darkness have gained a very important point namly to watch me with a

jealous eye, lest I should make them into Methodists. This I believe has been suggested through the medium of a presbyterian Minister and others. and this as induced me to resolve that if after a fair trial, I see no good likely to be done amongst them, to leave them and as I considered this from the first as being possible I have paid particular attention to the formation of a Circuit, knowing that I was a Methodist preacher. I have done, but comparatively little 3 Societies Only formed consisting of about 25 in Number. but th[ey] promise fair. I refer you to Letter 2nd.

Letter N^o 2

I closed my first letter by observing that my 3 societies promised fair, not only for an increase in point of Number but for an increase in point of Piety. praise the Lord for this.

My progress and Success has been much impeded by two causes 1st The rains have been almost incessant since the Spring appeared which have made the roads impassable in many places: this has prevented me Traviling to that extent I otherwise should have done but that difficulty is now removed. you cannot form any just idea of the State of the roads in this country in the Spring and fall. I have been frequently 4 hours in riding 11 miles and could not have effected it in that time if it had not been for some of the road being on rocky ground—in these Seasons a man and horse is exposed to great danger, but thank God the Summer is arrived again. I can go about more expeditiously.—

2^{dly} The greatest impediment is the opposition we meet with from the American preachers. here we have war upon war a greater spirit of hostility I never saw manifested between the french & English in time of war, then I have seen manifested in these men, towards the Brittish missionaries and cause, our Piety, our morality and our good motives of coming into Canada, have been called in question by these men, both in public and private; and every act that could be devised, have been adopted to frusterate and defeat the purpose of our Mission. A man that has to cope with these men, ought to posses the genius of a Philosipher, and the Piety of an Angel. To sow the minds of the people against us they have had recourse to means, that a man of principle, even destitute of religion, would have been ashamed of. they have long made a handle of the Chapel in Montreal. and when I came up here, it was one of the strongest bolts they could produce, to shut the door against us, in point of usefulness but fortunatly I brought with me, a Copy of the deed of that Chapel, and Doctor Cokes Letter to Sam^l Coate which I have frequently read when interogated upon this Subject. by this means, their object has so far been frusterated, and a great many of their respectable members were upon the point of leaving them, to prevent this, they have been led to adopt another plan, and I must confess the last, has been more fatal hitherto, to our cause, than any other namly. that a report, or Statement, of the deplorable situation, in which the two provinces were in, as to the want of Gospel ministers that the people were turning

papists, for want of Gospel pastors, and that the Gospel was only preached in the Methodist Chapel in Montreal. I have not seen this report therefore cannot at present speak to it but this is the language they make it to speak. this report was handed to Elder Case a presiding Elder amongst the Americans by Brother Johnston, who brought it from London and said to have been sent by a respectable Gentleman, who has visited Canada. and authenticated by our missionaries stationed there.

This report they have read through the country and distributed copies of that part of it, which suited their purposes in all directions. The Language they make it speak, the truth of which I very much doubt. for I have all ways indevered to hand to you, a real statement of facts and I feel well asured that my dear bretherin have always done the same for I have that confidence in them all. it is pregnant with designs, pernicious to our Mission. As 1st it has a tendency to raise all the clergy up in arms against us, who reside and labour in the Canadas, and 2nd as it as a tendency to perswade the people that we are men of no probity. And 3^{rdly} As it does effectually prevent the increase of our Societies, in that extent we otherwise should have done as the inference they draw is that the Committee at home, is deceived by us, as to the real state of the Canadas, and when their eyes are opened, they will withdraw their preachers many whose minds are now in my circuit, much affected and who intended to have joined our Society are from this consideration waiting to see the result. and as Br^o Johnston has taken upon him to write a Statement of the upper province to you, a person who has just arrived here only in the begining of Feb^y who has doubted the honesty of his bretherin. . and listened to what those men have to say, who are enimal to the cause, in which we are engage^d, a great part of whose statement he has obtained from *Elder Case*. a known enemy to us but I would charitably hope he has been deceived, in the men, on whom he has reposed confidence. however this undertakin of M^r Johnston's has caused both the preachers, and those people whose minds they have sowered against us, to flatter themselves with hopes of our being withdrawn, and many in their Societies as well as out of Society, who are better disposed towards us, to [la]ment and grieve. could you send to us something by way of instructions, in which your minds might be fully known as to the line of conduct you would have us to pursue, and State fully your reasons, why you would have us thus to proceed. it would facilitate our progress and success very much. as there are many Lovers both of British Methodism and government. here also give me leave just to observe that the upper province of Canada as very few Towns or villages in it. and those with the exception of Kingstown. are very small and contain few inhabitants in them. our work therefore lies in Settlements, and where the inhabitants are thinly Strawn. consiquently the members of the amiricans, are scattered abroad, and many times we are called to preach in these Settlements which they call a coming into their labour, although they have no preaching or Class meeting within 2 or 3

miles off and although their are numbers who will neither join them nor hear them, from political Sentiments. now should you Send us instructions not to preach in these places, you would hinder a great many from receiving good and contract our labours and usefulness.—

I must now come to a close, with the painfull information that I have been under the absolute necessity of drawing up on the Treasurer a Bill to the amount of 57 £ " 15^s " 6½^d Halifax Currency and 52 £ Sterling in favour of Mess Torrance & McCleod of Kingston 30 days after sight.

When we had our last district meeting it was concluded that it would be for the advancement of the redeemers kingdom to seperate the Country Circuit from Montreal as it would be a saving to the cause having so many ferrys to cross which were very expensive and as it would give the preacher stationed there more time to labour among the people in consequence of which I was appointed to this place and as there was no house or furniture here and as Br^o Lusher had no need of that which was bought when he arrived it was agreed that I should take what I thought could be removed with safety I brought with me to the amount of 34 £ " 2^s " 2¾^d Currency—also the Cutter in which we ride in winter and 1 Bufflow skin and Harness for the horse and Br^o Rich^d pope took the horse. all of which belonged to Montreal but as there was no more need for them there, we then divided them as property which belonged to our Committee, at that time I received the Sum of 30 £ Currency for a horse, saddle bridle, Bufflow &c a Correct Statement you will see under.

Bay of Quinte Circuit		D ^r	C ^r
1818	Currency		
Feb'y 17 th to Cash—	30'' 0'' 0	Feb'y 18 th to horse—	22'' 10'' 0
May 23 rd to Bill—	57'' 15'' 6½	To Saddle	4'' 5'' 0
		To Bridle	0'' 12'' 6
		Collar repar ^d to Brush & } Comb }	0'' 12'' 6
		To girth H. Cloth wip and Bufflow Skin	2'' 4'' 6
		March 12 th to Luggage from } Montreal to this place }	10'' 5'' 0
		To Traviling expenses for family	4'' 3'' 6
		March 20 th Paid for furniture	8'' 17'' 7
		To 12 lb Candles	0'' 17'' 0
		horse Shoeing	0'' 6'' 0
		May 17 th Horse Keeping	1'' 10'' 9
		To rent 3 months	0'' 15'' 0
		To wood for fire	0'' 6'' 2½
		To Stationary	0'' 10'' 0
		To 13 weeks board @ 25/-	16'' 5'' 0
		To Quarterage my own	8'' 15'' 0
		D ^r Mrs. Booth's	5'' 0'' 0

[Sterling 52]¹¹Currency £87'' 15'' 6½

Currency £87'' 15'' 6½

¹¹Erased.

This Sum settles with me up to the 17 May except our Quarterage which is up to the 17 of June.

We have now property belonging to the Committee here

furniture

Horse Bufflow Skins

Cutter & Harnefs

Currency 42''19''9 $\frac{3}{4}$

31''19''6

20'' 2''0

[sic] £94''11''3 $\frac{3}{4}$

I remain Rev^d and Dear Sir

Your unworthy Brother in Christ

James Booth.

Write me soon with all news and direct for me to the care of Mr Geo^r Ham, Store keeper Ernest Town village Bay Quinte U. Can with kind Love to Mr Joseph Entwistle Should be glad to have a letter from him also. Mr. Bull with respects to him and family.

P.S. I would take it as a great favor if you would see Mr. Blanchard and ask him if he has sent any books for me to Montreal. if not to request him send me D^r Clarks Commentary all that is published, bound. Parkhurst Greek Lexicon—Bells greek grammar and a good greek Testament. Davies Sermons 4 volumes and Jays 5 vol. sermons. Mr. Wesley primitive Physic. with my magazines and M. Nottices as I have only received 10 dr^{os} & 5 missionary Nottices. These books I want for my own use and expect them as our brethren at home obtain their draw^{gs} at the same price. if you will be so kind I will feel myself much indebted to you for your kindness—and also Clarks notes from the beginning of Math^w to the end of the acts Second Quality paper in boards this is for sale.

APPENDIX III

LIST OF COMMANDING OFFICERS AT CARLETON ISLAND, 1779-1783, AND AT CATARAQUI AND KINGSTON, 1783-1812

When there was no appointment to the command of a garrison, the senior officer in the station assumed over-all command. Because units came and went frequently it is often difficult to discover when a particular officer took over the command.

This list, and that in Appendix iv, is based on the signatures of letters by the officers listed as "Officer Commanding," when that designation appears to apply to the garrison as a whole and not merely to the unit to which the officer belonged. The dates given are the earliest and latest dates found, and do not pretend to give a complete coverage of the period. Captain Richard Porter appears to have come and gone from Kingston at least twice between 1790 and 1795 (see p. 166, n. 44). In the period 1809-12, Major Macpherson appears to have been the senior officer permanently stationed in Kingston but he did not describe himself as "Officer Commanding" after October 3, 1809. Document G 54 seems to prove that he was in command up to July, 1812, and, at times, even afterwards.

Rank in the army, as distinct from rank in the regiment, is given in parentheses.

I am indebted to Colonel C. P. Stacey of the Army Historical Section, and to Mr. Pye of his Directorate, for aid in preparing these lists.

OFFICERS COMMANDING, CARLETON ISLAND 1779-1783

Captain Thomas Aubrey	47th Regt. of Foot	1778-May, 1779
Captain George MacDougall ¹ (or McDougall?)	47th Regt. of Foot(?)	May, 1779-July, 1779
Captain (Major) John Nairne	84th Regiment, or Royal Highland Emigrants	July, 1779-Nov., 1779
Captain Alexander Fraser	84th Regt. of Foot	Nov., 1779-Dec., 1780
Captain John Ross	34th Regt. of Foot	Dec. 2, 1780-April, 1782
Captain William Ancram ²	34th Regt. of Foot	April, 1782-Nov., 1782
Major John Adolphus Harris	84th Regt. of Foot	Nov., 1782-1783

OFFICERS COMMANDING AT CATARAQUI AND KINGSTON 1783-1812

Capt. (Major) John Ross	34th Regt. of Foot	1783-1785?
Capt. (Major) William Monsell	29th Regt. of Foot	1786-1787
Capt. Richard Porter	60th Regt. of Foot	1787-1789

¹No officer of this name appears in the Army Lists but there are many references in the Haldimand Papers to him as the Commanding Officer at Carleton Island (B 127, pp. 39-62; B 128, pp. 4-29). See also D 27 above.

²This name is sometimes spelled Ancrum in the Haldimand Papers.

Capt. Joseph Bunbury	5th Regt. of Foot	May 14, 1789-July 31, 1790
Capt. Richard Porter	2nd Bn.,	July 31, 1790-Sept., 1794
	60th Regt. of Foot	
Capt. John Parr	60th Regt. of Foot	
Capt. (Major) Richard Dodgson	60th Regt. of Foot	Sept. 28, 1795-
Capt. Hazelton Spencer	2nd Bn., Royal Canadian Volunteers	Feb., 1798-July, 1800
Major (Lt.-Col.) Samuel Smith	The Queen's Rangers	Aug. 1, 1800-June, 1801
Capt. Holt Mackenzie	41st Regt. of Foot	May, 1801-Feb., 1802
Capt. Thomas Carnie	6th Regt. of Foot	Sept. 3, 1803-Sept. 22, 1803
Capt. Adam Ormsby	49th Regt. of Foot	Oct. 25, 1803-Aug. 30, 1804
Capt. Wilb. Tolm. Edwards	6th Regt. of Foot	Aug. 30, 1804-June, 1805
Capt. (Major) Holt Mackenzie	41st Regt. of Foot	Jan. 26, 1806-April 4, 1809
Major Donald Macpherson	10th R. Vet. Bn.	Sept. 22, 1809-Oct. 3, 1809 (July, 1812)

APPENDIX IV

METHODIST TRAVELLING MINISTERS IN THE BAY OF QUINTE CIRCUIT, AT FIRST CALLED THE CATARAQUI CIRCUIT (1789–1812)¹

New York Conference

1790 (or 1789)	William Losee (who was not ordained, therefore could not administer the communion)
1791	William Losee
1792	Darius Dunham (Cataraqui Circuit)
1794	James Coleman, Elijah Woolsey, Darius Dunham,
1795	Sylvanus Keeler and Elijah Woolsey (at this time the Bay of Quinte Circuit reported 270 souls)
1796	Samuel Coate
1797	Hezekiah C. Wooster, Samuel Coate
1798	Hezekiah C. Wooster, Darius Dunham
1799	Samuel Coate
1800	Sylvanus Keeler and William Anson
1801	Sylvanus Keeler, Daniel Pickett
1802	Peter Vannest, Nathan Bangs, Joseph Sawyer
1803	Thomas Madden, Joseph Sawyer, Nathan Bangs
1804	Sylvanus Keeler, Reuben Harris
1805	Henry Ryan, William Case
1806	Henry Ryan
1807	Luther Bishop, Elias Pattie
1808	Ninian Holmes, Cephas Hulbert
1809	Chaudley Lambert, Joseph Lockwood

Genesee Conference

1810	Thomas Whitehead, P. Covenhoven
1811	Thomas Whitehead, Edward Cooper
1812	Isaac B. Smith, John Reynolds

¹These names are compiled from a list in Meacham, *History of the Methodist Church in Canada*, pp. 451–6, from a list prepared by M. Dorothy Woodruff (Research Librarian, Board of Missions of the Methodist Church), and from Cornish, *Cyclopaedia of Methodism in Canada*, I, 169.

B I B L I O G R A P H Y

MANUSCRIPTS

CANADA

Public Archives of Canada

E.A. Cruikshank Papers, "Notes for a Second Volume on Loyalist Settlement."

Haldimand Papers (transcribed from originals in the British Museum).

Inglis Papers.

M.G. 18, Series 4, Packet 7, Amherst Papers.

Map Collection.

Methodist Missionary Society Records (Microfilm, Reel I, Box I).

Q Series: Q 47-1, "Laforce's Journal"; Q 69-2; Q 77.

R.G. 1, Executive Council Minutes, Land Book A.

R.G. 1, L 3, Upper Canada Land Petitions.

R.G. 1, L 4, Vol. 7, Land Board, Mecklenburg District, Minutes and Records, 1783-94.

R.G. 4, B 28, Traders' Licenses.

R.G. 4, A 1, S, Lower Canada Sundries.

R.G. 5, A 1, Upper Canada Sundries.

R.G. 8, C Series, Military Papers.

R.G. 8, Series II, Ordnance Records.

R.G. 10, Indian Records, Series 2, Vol. 15, 1763-1819.

R.G. 10, Indian Records, Vol. 26, 1789-1805.

Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Records, Microfilm, C.G.A. (S.P.G.A.) Reel V.

Wolford Simcoe Papers.

ONTARIO

Archives of St. George's Cathedral, Kingston

Parish Vestry Minute Books and Pew Rent Accounts—Vols. I to IV.

Archives of St. Mary's Cathedral, Kingston

Parish Register, Vols. I and II.

Archives of the United Church, Victoria College, Toronto

Bang's Letters, 1804-08.

The Christian Guardian.

Department of Public Records and Archives (P.A.O.)

Cartwright Papers, Cartwright Letter Book, Business Affairs,
1793-96.

Crown Land Papers, Nassau District Papers, Surveyors' Reports,
1788.

Crown Land Papers, Surveyors' Letters, 1788-91.

Macaulay Papers.

Miscellaneous MSS, Bishop William White Letters (photostat
copies).

Russell Papers.

Simcoe Papers.

Strachan Papers.

Department of Lands and Forests

Survey Records, Surveyors' Letters, Kingston, Vols. I to IX.

Lennox and Addington Historical Society (L.A.H.S.)

Bell Papers.

Canniff Papers.

Memoirs of Colonel John Clark.

Adolphustown Town Meeting Minute Book.

Private Ownership

Mrs. A. M. Grass, Kingston: Power of Attorney signed by
Michael Grass.

Mr. Leonard Hogan, Bath: Miller Papers.

Queen's University, Douglas Library (D.L.)

Cartwright Letter Books.

Reminiscences of the Reverend James Richardson, D.D. (type-
script).

Joel Stone Papers.

Kingston Gazette, 1810-1812.

McDowall Births, Marriages Register.

McGuinn MSS.

Synod of Ontario, Kingston

Stuart Letters.

QUEBEC

Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec

Registre des Lettres.

Archives of the Protestant Diocese of Quebec, Bishopsthorpe, Québec

The Diocesan Register.

Archives de la Province de Québec (A.P.Q.)

Archives diocésaines:

Mountain Papers.

H. C. Stuart Papers.

Archives du Séminaire de Québec
J. Viger, "Ma Saberdache."

GREAT BRITAIN

Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Archives, London (S.P.G.A.)
(See also microfilm in the Public Archives)
Correspondence, Reverend John Stuart, Kingston.
Correspondence, Reverend G. O. Stuart, Kingston.
Correspondence, Reverend John Langhorn, Ernestown.

UNITED STATES

St. Lawrence University, New York
Parish Papers.
Drew University, Madison, N.J.
Henry Boehms' Journals (microfilm).

PUBLISHED DOCUMENTS AND COLLECTIONS

- Cartwright, C. E., ed., *Life and Letters of the Late Hon. Richard Cartwright* . . . (Toronto, 1876).
- Chipman, Willis, ed., "The Life and Times of Major Samuel Holland, Surveyor-General, 1764-1801," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXI (1924), 11-90.
- "Collins' [Gother Mann's] Report about Carleton Island and Kingston, 1788," in *Third Report of the Bureau of Archives for the Province of Ontario, 1905* (Toronto, 1906), pp. 347-63.
- Commager, H. S., ed., *Documents of American History* (2 vols. in 1, New York, 1946), Vol. I.
- "Correspondence and Journals of Bishop Inglis of Halifax, Nova Scotia 1775-1814," *Report of the Work of the Archives Branch, 1912* (Ottawa, 1913), pp. 215-95.
- Cruikshank, E. A., ed., "The First Session of the Executive Council of Upper Canada Held in Kingston . . . 1792," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXI (1924), 160-70.
- "The John Richardson Letters," *ibid.*, VI (1905), 20-36.
- "Petitions for Grants of Land 1792-6," *ibid.*, XXIV (1927), 17-144.
- "Petitions for Grants of Land in Upper Canada, Second Series 1796-9," *ibid.*, XXVI (1930), 97-379.
- Correspondence of the Hon. Peter Russell* (3 vols., Toronto, 1932-6).
- The Settlement of United Empire Loyalists on the Upper St. Lawrence and the Bay of Quinte in 1784: A Documentary Record* (Toronto, 1934).

- The Correspondence of Lt. Gov. John Graves Simcoe* (5 vols., Toronto, 1923–30).
- Egerton, H. F., ed., *The Royal Commission on the Losses and Services of the American Loyalists, 1783 to 1785* (Oxford, 1915).
- “Grants of Crown Lands in Upper Canada, 1792–96, Land Book A,” *Eighteenth Report of the Department of Public Records and Archives of Ontario, 1929* (Toronto, 1930), pp. 1–177.
- Guillet, E., ed., *The Valley of the Trent* (Toronto, 1957).
- Hodgins, John George, *The Establishment of Schools and Colleges in Ontario, 1792–1910* (Toronto, 1910).
- Ryerson Memorial Volume* (Toronto, 1889).
- ed., *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada, 1791–1876* (28 vols., Toronto, 1894–1908), Vol. I.
- Historical and Other Documents Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario, 1792–1876* (6 vols., Toronto, 1911).
- “Journals of Legislative Council,” *Seventh Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1910* (Toronto, 1911), pp. 1–146.
- “Journals of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada 1792 . . . 1804,” *Sixth Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1909* (Toronto, 1911), pp. 1–411.
- “Langhorn and MacDowall Parish Registers,” *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, I (1899), 1–108.
- “List of the Families Who Have Drawn Lotts in the 4th and 5th Concessions Cataraqui, 4th July 1785,” *Third Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1905* (Toronto, 1906), pp. 460–1.
- “List of the Inhabitants of the Town of Cataraqui,” *Third Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1905* (Toronto, 1906), pp. 472–3.
- Lydekker, J. W., “The Rev. John Stuart, D.D., Missionary to the Mohawks,” *Historical Magazine of the Protestant Episcopal Church*, IX (New Brunswick, N.J., March, 1942).
- Mentoriana, or A Series of Communications Published in the Kingston Herald between . . . 1839 and 1844 . . . Establishing the True Boundaries . . . and Thereby Securing the Rights of Land in the Original Patents to the Loyalists and Their Heirs* (Kingston, 1843).
- Mountain, Jacob, “A Summary of His Correspondence and Papers . . . 1793 to 1799,” *Rapport de l'Archiviste de la Province de Québec, 1942–3*, pp. 175–260.
- Murphy, J. J., ed., “Documentary History of the First Surveys in the Province of Ontario,” *Report of the Association of the Ontario Land Surveyors for 1898* (Toronto, n.d.).
- O’Callaghan, E. B., ed., *Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York* (10 vols., Albany, 1853–87).
- “Proclamations by Governors and Lieutenant-Governors of Quebec and Upper Canada,” *Fourth Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1906* (Toronto, 1907), pp. 1–474.

- Quaife, Milo M., ed., *The John Askin Papers* (2 vols., Detroit, 1928-31).
- Riddell, W. R., ed., "Records of the Early Courts of Justice of Upper Canada," *Fourteenth Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1917* (Toronto, 1918), pp. 190-352.
- Shortt, Adam, ed., *Early Records of Ontario, Being Extracts from the Records of the Court of Quarter Sessions for the District of Mecklenburgh* (Kingston, 1900); also published in *Queen's Quarterly*, VII (1899-1900), 51-59, 137-152, 243-250, 324-331; VIII, 65-75, 145-152, 223-230; IX, 130-145.
- "United Empire Loyalists: Enquiry into the Losses and Services in Consequence of their Loyalty: Evidence in Canadian Claims," *Second Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1904* (2 vols., Toronto, 1905), *passim*.
- "Upper Canada Land Book, B, 1796-7," *Nineteenth Report of the . . . Archives of Ontario, 1930* (Toronto, 1931), *passim*.
- Wood, W. C. H., ed., *Logs of the Conquest of Canada* (Toronto, 1909).
- *Select British Documents of the Canadian War of 1812* (3 vols., Champlain Society, 1928).
- Young, A. H., ed., "More Langhorn Letters," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXIX (1933), 47-71.
- *The Parish Register of Kingston, Upper Canada, 1785-1811* (Kingston, 1921).
- "The Reverend John Langhorn, Church of England Missionary, at Fredericksburgh and Ernesttown, 1787-1813," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXIII (1926), 523-63.

TRAVEL NARRATIVES AND CONTEMPORARY WORKS

- Army Lists, 1769, 1779, 1783, 1790, 1791, 1795, 1799, 1800, 1803, 1806, etc.
- Campbell, Patrick, *Travels in the Interior Inhabited Parts of North America in the Years 1791, 1792* (Edinburgh, 1793); also published by H. H. Langton, ed. (Champlain Society, 1937) and in part by E. A. Cruikshank, ed., Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXI (1924), 91-8.
- Bonnycastle, Sir Richard Henry, *The Canadas in 1841* (London, 1841).
- Edgar, Matilda, *Ten Years of Upper Canada, 1805-15* (Toronto, 1890).
- Gourlay, R. F., *A Statistical Account of Upper Canada, Compiled with a View to a Grand System of Emigration* (2 vols., London, 1822).
- Grass, Michael, Letter to the editor of the *Kingston Gazette*, December 10, 1811, printed in J. J. Talman, ed., *Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada* (Champlain Society, 1941).

- Gundy, H. Pearson, ed., "Reminiscences of Printing in Canada" (a letter to the editor of the *Chronicle and Gazette*, Jan. 6, 1847), *Historic Kingston*, No. 4 (1955).
- Heriot, George, *Travels through the Canadas . . .* (London, 1807).
- La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, F. A. F., duc de, *Voyage dans les Etats-Unis fait en 1795, 1796 et 1797* (8 vols., Paris, 1799); also published in part by Riddell (see below).
- Ogden, John, *A Tour of Upper and Lower Canada* (Wilmington, 1800).
- Prévost, Abbé Antoine François, *Histoire générale des voyages ou nouvelle collection de toutes les relations des voyages par mer et par terre* (Paris, 1757), XIV.
- Reed, T. A., ed., "John Strachan's Journey from Montreal to Kingston in December 1799," *Ontario History*, XLII (1950), 213-17.
- Riddell, W. R., ed., "La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt's Travels in Canada, 1795," *Thirteenth Report of the Bureau of Archives . . . Ontario, 1916* (Toronto, 1917).
- Robertson, D. S., ed., *An Englishman in America . . . 1785* (Toronto, 1933).
- Robertson, J. Ross, ed., *The Diary of Mrs. John Graves Simcoe, Wife of the First Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of Upper Canada, 1792-8* (Toronto, 1934).
- Smyth, Sir David William, *A Short Topographical Description of H.M. Province of Upper Canada in North America* (London, 1799).
- Strachan, Rev. John, *Sermon on the Death of Rev. John Stuart, D.D., Aug. 25, 1811* (Kingston, 1811).
- Weld, Isaac, *Travels through the States of North America and the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada during the Years 1795, 1796, 1797* (4th ed., London, 1807).
- Wright, Louis B., and Tinling, Marion, eds., *Quebec to Carolina in 1785-1786: Being the Travel Diary and Observations of Robert Hunter Jr., a Young Merchant of London* (San Marino, Cal., 1943).

SECONDARY WORKS

- Angus, Margaret, "The Macaulay Family of Kingston," *Historic Kingston*, No. 5 (1956).
- Askwith, W. H., *List of Officers of the Royal Regiment of Artillery from . . . 1716 to . . . 1899* (London, 1900).
- Audet, F. J., "Sir Frédéric Haldimand," *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd Series, XVII (1923), Section I, 127-49.
- Bemis, S. F., ed., *The American Secretaries of State* (New York, 1927), I.

- Bigelow, Major John, *Breaches of Anglo-American Treaties* (New York, 1917).
- Bryce, P. H., "The Quinte Loyalists of 1784," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXVII (1931), 5-14.
- Burleigh, H. C., "A Tale of Loyalist Heroism," *Ontario History*, XLII (1950), 91-9.
- Calver, W. L. and Bolton, R. P., *History Written with Pick and Shovel* (New York, 1950).
- Canniff, W., *A History of the Settlement of Upper Canada with Special Reference to the Bay of Quinte* (Toronto, 1890).
- *The Medical Profession in Upper Canada* (Toronto, 1894).
- Campbell, William W., *The Border Warfare of New York during the Revolution: or The Annals of Tryon County* (New York, 1849).
- Carroll, John, *Case and his Cotemporaries, or the Canadian Itinerants Memorial, Constituting a Biographical History of Methodism in Canada, from Its Introduction till the Death of the Rev. Wm. Case in 1855* (Toronto, 1867).
- Casler, Nelie H., *Cape Vincent and Its History* (Watertown, N.Y., 1906).
- The Centennial of the Settlement of Upper Canada by the United Empire Loyalists 1784 to 1884* (Toronto, 1885).
- Chadwick, W. M., *Ontarian Families: Genealogies of United Empire Loyalists and Other Pioneer Families of Upper Canada* (2 vols., Toronto, 1894-8).
- Chapelle, Howard I., *The History of the American Sailing Navy* (New York, 1949).
- Cornish, George H., *Cyclopaedia of Methodism in Canada* (Toronto, 1881).
- Cruikshank, E. A., "Captain John Walden Meyers, Loyalist Pioneer," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXXI (1936), 11-55.
- "The Coming of the Loyalist Mohawks to the Bay of Quinte," *ibid.*, XXVI (1930), 390-403.
- "A Country Merchant in Upper Canada, 1800-12," *ibid.*, XXV (1929), 145-90.
- "The King's Royal Regiment of New York," *ibid.*, XXVII (1931), 193-323.
- "Notes on the History of Shipbuilding and Navigation on Lake Ontario . . . , *ibid.*, XXIII (1926), 33-44.
- Cumberland, R. W., "Pioneer Problems in Upper Canada with Special Reference to the Opinions of the Honourable Richard Cartwright," *Queen's Quarterly*, XXXI (Oct., 1923), 154-72; also published as Bulletin No. 46 of the Departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University, Nov., 1923.
- "The United Empire Loyalist Settlements between Kingston and Adolphustown," *Queen's Quarterly*, XXX (April, 1923), 395-

- 419; also published as Bulletin No. 45 of the Departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University, May, 1923.
- Cuthbertson, G. A., *Freshwater: A History and Narrative of the Great Lakes* (Toronto, 1931).
- Davis, A. R., "Bay of Quinte Landmarks: The Mother Church of Methodism and Sir John A. MacDonald's Boyhood Home," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXVII (1931), 324.
- Dictionary of National Biography* (24 vols., London, 1937-9).
- Dictionary of American Biography* (20 vols., New York, 1928-36).
- Dionne, N.-E., *Les Ecclesiastiques et les royalistes français réfugiés au Canada . . . 1791-1802* (Québec, 1905).
- Dolan, George R., "The Past and Present Fortifications at Kingston," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XII (1914), 72-80.
- Edwards, R. F., ed., *Roll of Officers of the Corps of Royal Engineers 1660-1898* (Chatham, 1898).
- French, F. J., "Jeremiah French, U.E. Loyalist," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXI (1924), 181-2.
- Ford, Worthington C., ed., *British Officers Serving in the American Revolution, 1774-1783* (Brooklyn, N.Y., 1897).
- Gardiner, H. F., "The Hamiltons of Queenston, Kingston and Hamilton," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, VIII (1907), 24-33.
- Gérin, Léon, "Cataracoui, Fort Frontenac, Kingston: trois stades de notre evolution sociale," *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd Series, XXVII (1933), Section I, 193-214.
- Gilkison, Augusta I. G., "Captain William Gilkison," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, VIII (1907), 147-8.
- Gipson, L. H., *The British Empire before the American Revolution*, Vol. VIII, *The Culmination, 1760-1763* (Caldwell, Idaho, 1954).
- Great Britain, Admiralty, *The Commissioned Sea Officers of the Royal Navy 1660-1815* (3 vols., n.p., 1954?).
- Gundy, H. Pearson, "The McDowall and Smart Registers at Queen's," *Bulletin . . . of the Archives of the United Church*, No. 4 (1951), pp. 13-18.
- "Molly Brant—Loyalist," *Ontario History*, XLV (1953), 97-108.
- "Reminiscences of Printing in Canada," *Historic Kingston*, No. 4 (1955).
- Herrington, M. Eleanor, "Captain John Deserontyou and the Mohawk Settlement at Deseronto," *Queen's Quarterly*, XXIX (Oct., 1921), 165-180.
- Herrington, Walter S., *History of the County of Lennox and Addington* (Toronto, 1913).

- "The Trial of Charles Justin McCarty," *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd Series, XXI (1927), Section II, 63–70.
- Historical Record of the Twenty-Fourth or the Cumberland Regiment of Foot . . . 1702 . . . 1840* (London, 1854).
- Horsey, Edwin E., "Cataraqui, Fort Frontenac, Kingstown, Kingston," MSS in the Douglas Library, Queen's University (1934; revised in 1937).
- Houston, Samuel, "Early History of Presbyterianism in Kingston and Vicinity," *Queen's Quarterly*, II (Oct., 1894), 93–102.
- Irving, L. Homfray, ed., *Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812–15* (Welland, 1908).
- Jarvis, Rev. Canon, "Some Notes of Early Ecclesiastical History, Bay of Quinte District," Lennox and Addington Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, I (1909), 49–60.
- Kelley, A. R., "The Quebec Diocesan Archives," *Rapport de l'Archiviste de Québec . . . 1946–7*, pp. 181–298.
- Kingsford, William, *The History of Canada* (London, 1894), VII.
- Lamontagne, Léopold, "Kingston's French Heritage," *Ontario History*, XLV (1953), 109–121.
- Lapp, D. A., "The Schools of Kingston: Their First Hundred and Fifty Years," M.A. Thesis, Queen's University, 1937.
- Lavell, W. A., "The History of the Present Fortifications at Kingston," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XXXI (1936), 150–77.
- Machar, Agnes Maule, "Some Epochs of the Story of Old Kingston," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, VIII (1907), 102–23.
- *The Story of Old Kingston* (Toronto, 1908).
- McMorine, Archdeacon J. K., "Early History of the Anglican Church in Kingston," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, VIII (1907), 90–101.
- Meacham, Rev. A. G., *A Compendious History of the Rise and Progress of the Methodist Church Both in Europe and America, Consisting Principally of Selections from Various Approved and Authentic Documents* (Hallowell, U.C., 1832).
- McDonald, H. S., "Col. Joel Stone, a U.E. Loyalist and the Founder of Gananoque," Ontario Historical Society, *Papers and Records*, XVIII (1920), 59–90.
- Morgan, Henry James, *Sketches of Celebrated Canadians . . .* (Quebec, 1862).
- Ockerby, Horace, *The Book of Dignities* (London, 1890).
- The Ontarian Genealogist and Family Historian*, I to XII (1898–1901).
- Ontario, Department of Planning and Development, *Napanee Valley Conservation Report 1957* (Toronto, 1957).

- Pioneer Life on the Bay of Quinte* (Toronto, n.d.).
- Preston, Richard A., "The History of the Port of Kingston," *Ontario History*, XLVI (1954), 201-17, and XLVII (1955), 23-38.
- Pringle, J. F., *Lunenburg, or The Old Eastern District* (Cornwall, 1890).
- Playter, George F., *The History of Methodism in Canada with an Account of the Rise and Progress of the Work of God among the Canadian Indian Tribes and Occasional Notices of Civil Affairs of the Province* (Toronto, 1862).
- Reid, W. D., "Johan Jost Herkimer, U.E., and His Family," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXXI (1936), 215-27.
- Riddell, W. R., "The First Attorney-General of Upper Canada, 1792-1800," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXIII (1926), 413-33.
- Robertson, J. Ross, *The History of Freemasonry in Canada . . .* (2 vols., Toronto, 1892).
- Ross, Brig.-Gen. A. E., *The History of St. Andrew's Church, Kingston, Ontario* (Kingston, n.d.).
- Roy, James A., *Kingston, the King's Town* (Toronto, 1952).
- Ryerson, Egerton, *The Loyalists of America and Their Times* (2 vols., Toronto, 1880).
- Sabine, Lorenzo, *The American Loyalists* (Boston, 1897).
- Sanderson, J. E., *The First Century of Methodism in Canada*, Vol. I, 1775-1839 (2 vols., Toronto, 1908).
- Sargent, Winthrop, *Life of Major André* (Boston, 1861).
- Scadding, Henry, *Toronto of Old* (Toronto, 1878).
- Shortt, A., and Doughty, A. G., eds., *Canada and Its Provinces* (23 vols., Toronto, 1914-17), X.
- Simons, John Robinson, "The Fortunes of a United Empire Loyalist Family," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXIII (1926), 470-82.
- Sissons, C. B., "The Martyrdom of McCarty—Fact or Myth?" *Canadian Journal of Religious Thought*, IV (1927), 12-18.
- Somers, Hugh Joseph, *The Life and Times of the Hon. and Rt. Rev. Alexander Macdonell, D.D., First Bishop of Upper Canada, 1762-1840* (The Catholic University of America Studies in American Church History, XI, Washington, D.C., 1931).
- Spragge, G. W., "The Districts of Upper Canada, 1788-1849," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXXIX (1947), 91-100.
- Stacey, C. P., "The Ships of the British Squadron on Lake Ontario, 1812-14," *Canadian Historical Review*, XXXIV (1953), 311-23.
- Starr, G. L., *Old St. George's Being the Story of a Church and Its Ministers in an Historic Centre of Upper Canada* (Kingston, 1913).
- Stevens, Abel, *Life and Times of Nathan Bangs* (New York, 1863).
- Stuart, H. C., *The Church of England in Canada, 1759-1793: From the*

- Conquest to the Establishment of the See of Quebec* (Montreal, 1893).
- Sweet, W. W., *Religion on the Frontier*, Vol. IV, *The Methodists* (Chicago, 1946).
- Tanguay, Mgr Cyprien, *Repertoire général du clergé canadien* (Montreal, 1893).
- Taylor, Fennings, *The Last Three Bishops* (Montreal, 1869).
- The United Empire Loyalists' Association, *Annual Transactions*, 1897-1926.
- Wakeley, Joseph B., *The Heroes of Methodism . . .* (New York, 1856).
- Walkem, Richard T., "The Old Fortifications on Points Frederick and Henry, Kingston," *Queen's Quarterly*, V (1897), 53-61.
- Wallace, N. W., *A Regimental Chronicle and List of Officers of the 60th or King's Royal Rifle Corps* (London, 1879).
- Wallace, W. Stewart, "Forsyth, Richardson and Company in the Fur Trade," *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd Series, XXXIV (1940), Section II, 187-94.
- *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography* (2 vols., 2nd ed., Toronto, 1945).
- Watson, Estelle Clark, "The Families of Col. John C. Clark and Col. John Clark," MS in the Douglas Library.
- *Loyalist Clarks, Badgleys and Their Families* (Rutland, Vt., 1934).
- Way, Ronald, "Kingston and the British Army," *Historic Kingston*, No. 1 (1952).
- Wimple, W. B., *Genealogy of the Wemp Family of Amherst Island* (New York, 1912).
- Young, A. H., "John Strachan, 1778-1867," *Queen's Quarterly*, XXXV (May, 1928), 386-407.
- "The Rev'd George Okill Stuart, M.A., LL.D. (Second Rector of York and of Kingston)," *Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records*, XXIV (1927), 512-34.
- *The Rev. John Stuart, D.D., U.E.L., of Kingston, U.C., and His Family: A Genealogical Study* (Kingston, 1921).
- "The Church of England in Upper Canada, 1791-1841," *Queen's Quarterly*, XXXVII (1930), 145-66.

INDEX

- ABBOT AND BASCOM, cxiv
 Addington, county, 238
 Addison, Robert, 308
 Adjutant General (Major R. B. Lernoult), 32; letter from, 23
 Adolphustown, 72; courts, lxxv; elections, 341; Methodist chapel, xcvi-xcvii, 281; Methodists, 160, 338; naming, lviii; population, 346; school, 160; town meeting, cvi; town plot, lxxv; Town Meeting Minute Book, cvi, 345; wardens, cvii
 Ainsley. *See* Ansley
 Aitkin (Aitkins), Alexander, 107, 116, 125, 130, 159, 296, 350; letter from, 130, 351
 Alcott, Benjamin, 354. *See* Olcott
 Allen, Hugh, 93, 99, 107
 Allen, Joseph, 106; Kingston Mills, lxxii
 Allison, Joseph, 345
 Americans: invasion threat, xciv; and Loyalists, 77; and Mohawks, 19. *See also* United States
 Amherst, Gen. Jeffery, 3n; advances on Montreal, xxxvii, 238; letter to, 3
 Amherst Island, xlv, 234; defences, lxxxviii
 Ancram (Ancrum), Capt. William, 393
 Anderson, Capt. 104
 Anderson, Joseph, 94, 172, 223, 280b, 340, 348, 353
 Andrews, Capt. James, 14
 Ansley (Ainsley, Ainslie, Aensley), Amos, 75, 91, 99, 104, 106, 107, 223, 296, 349
 Asbury, Bishop Francis, xcvi, 337
 Ashley, William, 349
 Askin and Robertson, lxx
 Assemblies, cxv
 Assizes, xc. *See* Courts
 Atkinson (Atherson), William, 25, 91, 99, 107, 138, 184, 223, 296, 348, 348
 Aubrey, Capt. Thomas, 4, 10, 393; letter from, 12
 Auge, Mehr, 197
 Auldjo, Maitland & Co., 212
 Auser (Ausser, Orser), Arthur, 75n, 104, 223. *See* Orson
 Auser (Ausser, Orser), Solomon, 75n, 99, 104
 BABCOCK, BENJAMIN, 350
 Babcock, David, 350
 Baker, Fred, 93
 Barnes, George, xcvi, 280b
 Barnes, Capt. John, 238, 242; distributes clothing, l; letter from, 71
 Barnett, Mathew, 349. *See* Burnett
 Barnett, John, 349. *See* Burnett
 Barracks, Kingston, xlv, lxxvi, lxxxi, 31, 32, 38, 39, 41, 174, 240, 251; bedding for, 274; church held in, 110, 148, 176, 182; repairs to, 227, 248; rooms in, 265
 Bartlet, Smith, 354
 Bastedo (Batisto, Bestiedo, etc.), Jacob, 93, 104, 348
 Bateaux: work of, 198-200; larcenies of, lxxv, 205, 211
 Bateaux, lxxvi, lxxiv, lxxvii, 21, 22, 57, 63, 81-2, 113-14, 124, 196, 197, 205, 215-16, 216-17
 Bateman, John, civ
 Bath, village, lxxv. *See* Ernestown
 Bayley, Lt. Charles, 362
 Bayman (Behman, Baymans, Beeman, etc.), James, 350
 Baynes, Edward, 278
 "Bear," lxxxi
 Beasley, Richard, 75, 198, 200; letter to, 194
 Beasley, Thomas, 75, 296; letter to, 318
 Beasley and Smith, 113
 Beaton (or Betton), Commodore David, 43, 45, 46, 102, 106, 172, 178, 179, 232, 234; benefactor of St. George's, 296; letter to, 175
 Beckwith, Sir George, 203
 Bédard, Jean-Baptiste-Charles, xcix, 304, 306-7
 Bedell, Lt. Reuben, 345
 Bell, William, 49, 50, 92, 99, 241, 280, 325, 348; letters to, 241, 243, 244
 Benson, Garnet, 345
 Berkeley, Hon. Sir George Cranfield, 253
 Best, Conrad, 61

- Bethune, John, xcvi, 121, 292
 Betton, David, 43. *See* Beaton
 Bining, John, 286
 Bishop of Quebec (C. of E.), xcvi, 177-8; censors Langhorn, xciv; and school in Kingston, ci. *See also* Inglis, Dr. Charles; Mountain, Dr. Jacob
 Bishop of Quebec (R.C.), xcvi-xcix. *See also* Hubert; Dénault; Plessis
 Bishop's Official, xcvi. *See* Ecclesiastical Commissary
 Blacker (or Bleacher), John, 211
 Blockhouse, The (Ward's), 95n, 255
 Blockhouses for defence, 236
 Boats, 215, 217. *See also* Bateaux
 Boats, King's, 207, 212, 213. *See also* Provincial Marine
 Boehm, Henry, xcvi, 337-8
 Boiton, Aug., 280a, 354
 Bolton, Lt.-Col. Mason, 7, 10, 14
 Books in Upper Canada, civ-cv, 216, 318, 325, 331
 Booth, James, 372, 386
 Bosh, Joshua, 91, 99
 Bottom (Bethune), Elijah, 39
 Boucherville, Curé of, xcix. *See* Conefroy
 Bouchette, Miss, lxxxii
 Bouchette, Commodore Jean-Baptiste, 16, 210, 242, 350, 362
 Bouchette, Joseph, 228
 Braid (Bready, Bradley, Brady) James, 49, 92, 99, 107, 349
 Brant, Joseph, xli, 18-19, 21, 22, 26, 223; accompanies Holland to Cataraqui, xlvi; claims Cataraqui belongs to Mohawks, xlvi; house for, 45, 78, 96-7; to settle at Grand River, 102
 Brant, Mrs. Mary (Molly), 13, 47, 296, 348; Carleton Island, xxxix, 13-14; children, 47; children's education, 13-14; house, 31, 36, 45, 78, 90, 97; settles at Kingston, cxi
 Brass, Lt. David, 31, 32, 33, 36, 78, 80, 107, 223, 280b, 296, 348; exploration, xlv, 32; letter from, 33
 Brassier, Gabriel-Jean, 303n, 307; letter to, 303, 306
 Brauer, *See* Brewer
 Brayley, William, 280b; wharf, lxi, 280a
 Brehm, Diedrick (or Diederick), 3
 Brewer, Capt., 3
 Brewer (Brouer, Brauer), Aaron, 91, 99, 104, 107, 223, 349
 Brickwood, John, 316
 Brickwood & Daniels, 316, 317
 British Army: Carleton Island, xl; Kingston, lxxix; regiments withdrawn, lxxvi; reduction in strength, 64-5, 69-70
 Provincial Corps: Butler's Rangers, xxxvii, xl; King's Royal Regiment of New York, xl, xliii, 29, 32, 35, 53; at Cataraqui, xlvi; to be disbanded, lii, 64-5, 70, 77; work done (1783-4), lii; at Kingston, lxxix; Chaplain, xcii; Queen's Rangers, lxx, lxxix, 228; Royal Canadian Volunteers, lxxix; Order Book, lxxxii, 246, 248, 361-2; desertion, 362
 Regiments of the Line: 5th, lxxix; 6th, lxxix; 8th, xl; 9th, xl; 21st, xl; 26th, cxi, 358; 29th, xl, lxxix; 34th, xl, lxxix, 14, 65, 69, 77; 41st, lxxix, cxi, 246, 247, 362; 44th, xl; 47th, xl; 49th, lxxix; 53rd, xl; 60th (Royal Americans), xl, lxxix, xcii; 84th (Royal Highland Emigrants), xl, 64; 10th Royal Veteran Battalion, lxxix, lxxxviii; Watteville's Regiment, c
 Royal Artillery, xl, xliii, 29, 167, 196
 Royal Engineers, lxxx
 Royal Marines, xl
 Brock, Sir Isaac, lxxxvii, 253n, 272; letter from, 268; letter to, 253
 Brouer. *See* Brewer
 Bruyères, Col. Ralph Henry, lxxxix, 248n; letter from, 248, 267
 Bryan, Rev. John, lxii, xciv, 146-7, 151, 170
 Bryce, Lt. Alexander, 175n; Report, lxxx, 231-5, 235; letter from, 175
 Buck (Book), George, 76, 94, 99, 104, 108, 223, 280b, 296
 Buck Island, lxxxviii-xxxix, 4, 5. *See also* Carleton Island
 "Buffalo," lxxxii
 Bunbury, Capt. Joseph, 144, 167, 394; plans wharf, lx; questions powers of magistrates, lix; letters from, 144, 147, 150, 155
 Burke, Mgr Edmund, xcix, 310n, 328; letter to, 310
 Burley, Emerson, 354
 Burnett (Barnett, Bennett, Boneth, etc.), John, 49, 74, 99, 107, 349
 Burnett (Barnett, Bennett, Boneth, etc.), Mathew, 49, 74, 99, 109, 349

- Burnett (Barnett, Bennett, Boneth, etc.), Thomas, 49, 74, 99, 104, 108, 348
- Bush, Frederick, 354
- Butler, Col. John, 14, 18n, 32, 137
- Butler, Capt. Walter, xl, 18
- Caldwell*, xxxix, lvi, lxxx, 10
- Caldwell, William, 105, 223
- Cameron, Duncan, 296
- Cameron, John, 104
- Cameron, Mr., 169
- Campbell, Col., lxxxvii
- Campbell, Hugh, 350
- Campbell, Patrick, 184
- Canada Constellation, The*, 356n
- Cannon, John, xcvi, 91, 99, 171, 172, 280b, 349
- Carleton, Gen. Guy: and Loyalist settlement at Cataraqui, xlii, xlvii, xlix, 72; letter from, 26. *See also* Dorchester, Guy Carleton, Lord
- Carleton Island, xxxvii–xliv, lx, lxxxiv–lxxxvii, xcvi, 21, 23, 33, 144; Americans and, xl, xli, lx, lxxxvi–lxxxviii, 24, 31, 41, 256–61; base for Indian raids, xxxix; buildings, xlii, xlv, lvi, 24, 28, 31, 36, 43, 45; cannon, lxxxv, 227, 229, 253; compared with Cataraqui (Kingston), lx, 139–43; defences, xxxix, lxxxiv–lxxxvi, 10–12, 267; garrison, lxxxv, 69, 100, 101, 250–1; General Moreau visits, lxxxvi, 260; hospital, 175; Loyalists, xxxix, xlvii, 47; Mann's Report, lx, 132; military dependency of Kingston, lxxix; Officer Commanding, 28, 41, 393; port of trans-shipment, lvi, lxxxi, 103, 230, 236, 237; stores at, xxxix, 119; 84th Regiment to be disbanded at, 1; shipbuilding, lxxxii; vessels laid up at, xxxix
- Carnie, Capt. Thomas, 250n, 394; letter from, 250
- Cartwright, James, wharf, lxi
- Cartwright, Rev. R. D., lxi
- Cartwright, Hon. Richard, Jr., lxxii–lxxviii, cxvi, 112, 178, 223, 259, 280a, 280b, 340, 348
- character, lxxviii, 268, 273
- commercial activities: assets, lxxviii; export trade, lxxvii–lxxviii; pork, lxxi; rum, lxxix; salt, lxxi; shipping, lix, lxxv, lxxvi–lxxvii, 179, 212; supply of troops, lxx–lxxi; shipbuilding, lxxii–lxxiv; wharf, lxi
- cultural activities: reading and erudition, civ; St. George's Church, 172, 296, 329
- public service, lxxi; defence, lxxxviii, 262, 268; education, lxxii, ci–ciii, 153, 305, 317; incorporation of Kingston, cviii, 346; judge, lvi; magistrate, lxxxvi, 159, 168, 262, 358; militia, lxxxv, 254, 268, 278; relations with Langhorn, xciv, 322, 323; relations with Strachan, civ, 324
- letters from, 115, 116, 121, 153, 155, 179, 189, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 202, 203, 205, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 216, 217, 218, 220, 221, 231, 261, 263, 289, 316, 317, 318
- letter to, 256
- Cartwright, Richard, Jr. (another), 352
- Cartwright, Richard, Sr., 155n, 296, 348; churchwarden, 172; death, lxxvi, 308; ferry, lxi; land on Pt. Frederick, 155, 159, 164, 165
- Cartwright Letter Books, lvi, lxxvii–lxxviii, lxxv
- Case, William, xcvi, 329–30, 376
- Casey, Willet, 223, 346
- Casey, William, 281
- Cass (or Case), Josiah, 60n, 61, 63; letter from, 60
- Cassady, Henry, 280b, 354
- Castlereagh, Robert Stewart, Viscount, 264n; letter to, 264
- Cataraqui, 5, 6; British occupation, xxxix–xlvi, 18, 20, 23, 24; buildings from Carleton Island, xliii; as capital, 111; chaplaincy, 103; churchwardens, 182–4; compared with Carleton Island, 7–8, 9; described, li, 22, 26–7; French guns, xli, 10, 20; French régime, xxxvii; fur trade, 12; fur trade licences, xxxvii; garrison, 103; houses built, 42; Iroquois hunting ground, xlv; land distribution, 83–4; Loyalists and, xlii–lviii, 29, 47, 54–8, 60–1, 79; loyalty, lvi; naval boats built at, xxxviii; parish, 103; plans, 27–8, 30–1; population, lv; Ross to command, xlii; sawmill, xlii; town site, xliii–xliv; township, li–liv; work done at (1784), 88, 90. *See also* Kingston

- Cataraqui, modern village of, lxiii, xcvi. *See also* Kingston township
- Cataraqui River: mills on, xliii, lxii; harbour, lx, lxxv, 9, 22, 26-7, 41, 43
- Catherine*, lxxxii
- Catholic priests, government support of, 328
- Catholics
- in Kingston, xciii, xcvi-c, 291, 303-4, 306-7, 331-2; attend St. George's, 331-2; baptism of, c; building fund, 332-3; stone church built, 335; in Glengarry, 328;
 - in Upper Canada: Bishop for, xcix
- Catterick, Thomas, 377n; letters from, 377, 378
- Cattle: loyalists request, xlvi; to be driven to Cataraqui, 1
- Cedar Island, 27, 34
- Cemetery: Kingston, xc, 148; burial fee, 157, 171; burial ground to be fenced, 316; stone wall, 321, 331, 335; other cemeteries, xc, xcvi
- Chaleurs, Bay of, 67, 304
- Chambers, Lt. Peter La Touche, lxxxvi, 258
- Chambers, William, R.N., 17
- Charlevoix, *History of New France*, xli
- Chew, Joseph, 359n; letter from, 361; letter to, 359
- Chewett, William, 126, 223
- Chimney Island, xxxvii. *See* Fort Lévis; Fort William Augustus; Isle Royale
- Chinique, xciv
- Chisholm, Alexander, 177
- Christian Guardian*, *The*, xcvi
- Christie, Abijah, 107n
- Church, Oliver, 43n, 51n, 105, 197, 223; builds house at Cataraqui, xlv, 43
- Church of England: clergy reserves, lxii, xci, 181-2, 183, 284, 351; clergymen, 129; condition (1794), 292, 293; in Ernestown and baptism of dissenters, 330; establishment of, xci, 285-6; disputes, 321; government support for, 328; in Fredericksburg, xciv; in Kingston, lxxxix-xcv, 125, 154; and appointment of town wardens, cviii; Mohawk parish, 125, 289; missionaries, 173, 183, 118, 292; Visitations, lxi, xc. *See also* Stuart, Rev. Dr. John; Langhorn; Kingston Parish
- Churchwardens, lxii, xc, cvii, cxv, 148, 154, 157, 171, 182, 184, 288, 299, 302, 328; of St. George's: letter to, 172; letters from, 182, 340; Memo by, 328
- Clapp, Benjamin, 159, 282n
- Clapp, Joseph, 282
- Clark, James, Jr., 109, 223, 280b
- Clark, James, Sr., 106; judge, lviii
- Clark, John, of Fredericksburg, xcvi
- Clark, John Collins, xcvi; diary, xcv
- Clark, Peter, 43n, 105; builds house at Cataraqui, xlv, 43; pass for, xlv
- Clark, Robert, 49, 109, 160
- Clark, Thomas Alexander, 317
- Clarke, Gen. Alured, lxx, 192n, 207; letter from, 194; letters to, 192, 227, 228
- Claus, Daniel, 13n, 18; letters from, 13, 26
- Claus, William, 363
- Clergy reserves. *See* Church of England
- Coffin, Nathaniel, 223, 363
- Coffin, William, 162, 280b, 350
- Cole, Levi P., 247
- Collector*, 224
- Colleton, Lt. Charles S., 14
- Collins, John, xlviii, lxi, lxiii, 6, 35, 38, 71, 82, 88, 117, 155, 164; ordered to Cataraqui, xlv, 35, 77; lays out townships, liii, 38; report on unrest, lvi-lvii; reports on survey, lvii; recommends renewal of rations, lvii; discovers salt springs, lxxi; survey of Kingston township, 40; plans, 43; letters to, 36, 37, 121, 130, 153; letters from, 84, 101, 122, 125
- Collins Bay, 40n, 234
- "Collins' Report," lx
- Commissariat, Report on, 119
- Commissary. *See* Ecclesiastical Commissary
- Commissary General, 194, 206. *See* McGill, John
- Commissions, Militia, for leaders of Loyalist refugees, xlii
- Conefroy, Pierre, xcix, 332; letter to, 334
- Connolly (Connelly), Lt. John, 106, 223, 348
- Connor, Dr. James, lxix
- Constables, cviii
- Cook, John, Sr., 105
- Cook, Thomas, Sr., 107, 280a, 280b, 296, 349, 354
- Cook, Thomas, Jr., 354

- Corne, François-Josué de la, xcvi, 307
 Cornwall, Richard, 14
 Cornwall, xcvi, 122, 157; Rector of, cviii; Strachan's lectures at, cvi. *See* New Johnstown
 Coteau du Lac, 81; rapids, lxxv
 Cotté (or Cotter), Lewis. *See* Kotté, Lewis
 Cotter (Cottier), James, 94, 301, 319, 321
 County Lieutenants, lxxxv, cix, 238, 241, 254
 Court House, Kingston, 124, 125
 Courts
 of Common Pleas, lxxiii; erected, lviii, lxiv
 of Oyer and Terminer, lviii
 of Quarter Sessions, lviii, lxv, cvii, cviii; records, 159; loss of records of, lviii
 Craig, Gen. Sir James Henry, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, 258; letters to, 258, 353; letters from, 260, 264
 Craigie, John, 114, 117, 194; letters from, 192
 Crawford, Bryan, 47, 108, 296; letter to, 202
 Crawford, Capt. William Redford, 33n, 47, 109, 162n; exploration, xlv; magistrate, 345; negotiates purchase of Indian lands, xlvi, 38; letter from, 33
 Crawford, William, wharf, lxix, 223, 280a
 Crist, Abijah, 107
 Crooks, Francis and William, 198
 Crooks & Co., 201
 Cross, Lt. (U.S. Artillery), lxxxvi; letter from, 257
 Culbertson, John, 318, 357
 Cumming, John, 201, 244, 280b, 296, 340, 354
 Cumming and Smith, lxix, 201, 223, 280a, 280b
 Customs Houses established, lxxii

 DAFOE (or Defoe), Daniel, 282
 Daley's Hotel (Walker's Hotel), 357
 Danby, Christopher, 91, 349
 David, Henry, 200
 Davies, Lt. Thomas, 3
 Davis, Henry, 282
 Davison, Alexander, lxx–lxxi, 202
 Davison, George, lxxi, 205, 206
 Dawson, James, 280b, 349, 354
 Day, Barnabas, 49, 74, 92, 99, 223, 296, 348
 Deadman Bay. *See* Hamilton Cove
 Deer Island, xxxviii, 6. *See* Buck Island; *Isle au Chevreuil*; Carleton Island
 De Lancey, Stephen, 25; to supervise settlement, 1; sent to Cataraqui, liv, 88; investigates unrest, 96; letter to, 62; letters from, 86, 96
 De Mulah House, xlv. *See* Dumoulin
 Denault, Mgr Pierre, xcix, 334n; will of, 334
 Denyke (Denyck), Andrew, 219, 280b, 349; arrested, lxxxvi, 263; deposition by, 263
 "Deposit," site of, lxxx–lxxxii, 229, 231, 235. *See also* Trans-shipment; Point Frederick; Hamilton Cove; York
 Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General, Kingston (Fuller, Major Richard Thomas), 271
 Deserontyou, Capt. John, 21n
 Desertion, lxxxiv, 247, 250, 265, 266
 Desjardins, Abbé Philippe-Jean-Louis, xcvi, xcix, 307
 Detroit, 176, 195, 203, 208; flour for garrison at, lxx, 190, 193; fur trade at, xxxvii; military post, lxxix, 132; Rogers at, xxxvii
 Dickson, Thomas, 215, 317
 Dickson, William, 219
 Diederick (Dereruh), Michael, 95n, 99, 106, 223
 Dies, Capt., 102
 Dies, Mathew, 109
 Dissenters, xcv–xcviii, 120; in a majority, lxi, 171, 183; might be led to conform, xciii; marriage of, 313. *See also* Lutherans; Methodists; Presbyterians
 Distillery, lxxviii. *See also* Stills
 Dockyard, Kingston. *See* Naval Establishment; Kingston, Wharves; Kingston Harbour
 Doctors, cxv, 41
 Dodgson, Major, cxii, 394
 Domville, Compton, 251
 Donovan (Dunavan), Florence, 159
 Donovan, Mathew, lxii, lxiii, civ, 125, 139, 143, 150, 182, 280b, 296
 Dorchester, Guy Carleton, Lord, lvii, 127, 137, 163, 178, 228; organizes civil government, lviii; selects Kingston as naval base, lx; sets up Land Board, lxi; and place of "De-

- posit," lxxix; dispute with Simcoe, lxxx; sends commissioners to investigate grievances, 125; letters from, 138, 229; letters to, 122, 125, 132, 139, 235. *See also* Carleton, Guy
- Dorland, Philip, 346
- Doty, Rev. John, 103, 180
- Douglas, George, 354
- Duke of Gloucester*, lxxxvii, 270
- Duke of Kent*, xxxix, lxxxii, lxxxvi, 262, 270
- Dulmage, David, 338
- Dumell (DeMill or Duniell), Anthony, 349
- Dumoulin (Des Moulins), John, at Cataragui, xxxvii-xxxviii, 12, 13; De Mulah House, xlv
- Duncan (Dunkan), John, 106, 296, 349
- Dundas, Henry, xcv, c, 292; letter to, 292
- Dunham, Darius, 311, 376, 395
- Durham Boats, lxxvi
- EADUS, WILLIAM, wharf, lxix, 280a
- Earl (or Earle), Hugh, 13n, 251, 272, 280b; wharf, lxx, 280a
- Earl of Moira*, 270
- Ecclesiastical Commissary, lxi, xcii, xciii, 180, 336; appointment of, 289, 295; Stuart's Commission as, 291
- Edgar (or Edger), John, 91, 99, 104, 109, 223, 349
- Edwards, Capt. Wilb. Tolm., 394
- Ellice, & Co., 103, 145
- Ellerbeck, Emmanuel, 25, 91, 99, 104, 110, 159, 223, 296, 302, 348
- Embargo Act (U.S.), lxxxvi
- Embury (Emburry, Embrie), Andrew, 109
- Embury, David, 107
- Embury, John, 109
- Emory (Emery), William, 150, 172
- England, Poole, 265
- Epidemics, lxxvi, 308, 310
- Episcopal Visitation: of Dr. Inglis, lxi; of Dr. Mountain, xc-xci, 292
- Ermatinger, George, 246
- Ernestown, 72, 125; commercial development, lxy; Church of England in, xciv, 110, 120; dissenters, 121; McCarty in, 161; Methodists, xcvi, 283; naming of, lviii; police, cix; population, cxiii, 346; school, 123; shipbuilding, lxvi; town plot, lxy.
- See also* Bath
- Evans, Lt. William, 362
- Everet (Eserett), John, 30, 55, 92, 99, 104, 107, 138, 223, 280b, 283, 284, 296
- Experiment*, 224
- Exploration, 33, 38, 39
- Export trade, from Upper Canada, lxvi-lxviii, lxxvi, lxxvii, 120, 128, 185, 188, 195, 197, 205, 213
- FAIRFIELD, ARCHIBALD, 350
- "Falkland" (*nomme de plume* of R. Cartwright, Jr.), lxxxviii, 273
- Famine (1788), lix; (1789), 145; (1795), lxxvi. *See also* "Hungry Year"
- Fanier, John, lxxiii
- Farquerson, Alexander, 107
- Farquerson, James, 106
- Farquerson (Ferguson), John, 106, 199. *See* Ferguson, John
- Farley, Capt. George, 13n, 296
- Ferguson, Arra, 282
- Ferguson, John, lxxxv, 223, 241n, 280b, 296, 348, 354, 364; letter from, 241, 243, 244. *See also* Farquerson, John
- Ferrier, John, 350
- Ferries: Kingston to Point Frederick, lxi; Kingston to Wolfe Island, 220
- Ferris, John, 74, 75n, 92, 99, 223, 349
- File, John, 110
- Finlay (Findlay), Hugh, 164
- Fisher, Alexander, 47, 280b
- Fisher, Daniel, 109
- Fitz (Fitch), Titus, 350
- Flour, 144, 194, 195, 196, 197, 200, 202, 215; export of, 214, 215; damaged in transit, 218, 219; payment for rations, lvii; price, 193, 202; purchased for garrisons, lxx-lxxi, lxxiv, 190, 192, 194; scarcity (1788-9), 151; scarcity (1795), 206; transport of, 216, 217
- Forbes, Capt. 22n
- Forsyth, George, 199, 200
- Forsyth, John, 109, 267
- Forsyth, Joseph, lxviii, 145n, 168, 185, 199, 223, 280b; leases Kingston Mills, lxxii; St. George's benefactor, 296; wharf, lxix, 202, 280a; letters from, 145, 189
- Forsyth, Thomas, 110
- Forsyth, William, 110; wharf, lxix, 280a
- Forsyth, Richardson and Co., lxviii

- Fort Frontenac, xxviii, lxxix, 3, 28, 34
 Grass a prisoner at, xlii, 72; state (1783), xlii, 18, 22; renaming proposed, xlii. *See* Loyalist settlement proposed, xlii, 56; houses near, xlvii; hunting grounds near, xlvii; barracks built at, xlvii; township adjacent to, lvi, 34-40; wharves near, lxxix; decayed, lxxviii, 240; map, xlviii, 22n. *See* Cataragui, Kingston Barracks
- Fort Haldimand, xxxix: garrison to remain, xlii; decayed, xxvii; strength of, 142; described, 11, 12. *See* Carleton Island
- "Fort Haldimand," proposed as name for Fort Frontenac, xli
- Fort Hunter, Stuart at, 1, 134
- Fort Lewis, 81, 236; last stand of French at, xxviii. *See* Isle Royale; Fort William Augustus; Chimney Island
- Fort William Augustus (Fort William), xxviii, guns at, 10. *See* Isle Royale; Fort Lewis; Chimney Island
- "Franklin" (nomme de plume of Cartwright), xlii
- Franklin, Joseph, 47
- Fraser, Capt. Alexander, 13n, 193; letter from, 11, 34
- Fraser, Malcolm, 47
- Fraser, William, 107
- Fraser, Wm., 139
- Frederick, Peter, 281
- Fredericksburg, xviii, lxxii, 71, 114
 church, xvii; population, xviii, 346
 Presbyterian church, xlviii; school, 118; windmill, lxxviii, 42n
- Free, Noah, 170n; letter from, 178; letter to, 179
- French, Lt. Gerthorn, 38n; exploration, 38, 39
- "French Church," The, v
- Frontenac, Count, xli
- Frontenac County, militia of, lxxvii, lxxviii
- Fuller, Major Richard Thomas, 271
- Falling Mill, lxxviii. *See* Mills
- Fur seals, 172; *See* for, 828. *See* Camel-series
- Fur trade, lxxvii, 116, 145, 200, 205, 208; British merchants and routes to, xxviii; old French route to, xxviii; levy, licenses for, xxviii; in the North-West, xvii; protection of, 100; commissions in, 113; prices, 120. *See* Upper Country, posts in; Western Posts
- GALE (Gahl), James, 55, 92, 99
 "Gahle", 107, 348
- Galloway, George, 91, 99, 109, 348
- Galloway, John, 109, 223
- Genesee, lxxxi, 231
- Genesee River, lxxii
- Garden Island, 218, 216
- Geavin, R., v
- Genesee Packet, 224
- Georgen, Christopher, 105n, 172, 184, 196, 349
- German troops, 57, 34
- Gibson, (Gibson, Gibbons), Mrs. Mary, 94, 105
- Gibson, Caleb, 344, 345
- Gibbert, Stephen, 160, 284
- Gibson, William, 234
- Ginseng, 119, 238
- Clappow, George, 107, 109
- Glennary, Presbyterians in, xlviii
 Catholics in, xxx
- Glenie (Glennie), Lt. James, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10; surveyed Carleton Island, 11; letter from, 12
- Good Intent, lxxii
- Gordon, Col. Andrew, 175n; restricted movement of private vessels, lix, 178, 179; letter from, 175
- Gore, Lt.-Gov. Francis, lxxxvi, 253n, 258, 259, 336; letters from, 253, 258; letters to, 260, 263
- Gorgon, Christopher, 105. *See* Georgen
- Gourlay, Robert, cxiii
- Governor Simcoe, lxxiii, 199, 201. *See* Simcoe
- Graham (or Grahams), Robert, 91, 99, 104, 108, 113, 346
- Graham, Thomas, 96
- Grand Island (Grand Isle), 5, 153, 247.
See Wolfe Island
- Grant, Lt. Archibald, 110, 348
- Grant, John, 94, 106, 280n, 350
- Grant, Peter, 354
- Grant, William, 344
- Grass Catherine, 76
- Grass, Charles, 95, 96
- Grass, John, ix, 71
- Grass, Capt. Michael, 25n, 37, 71, 91, 99, 104, 107, 203, 348; commanded Loyalist Company, xlii, 25; to Cataragui, xlv, xlvii; petitions for aid, xlvii, 54, 62; complained about Van Alstyne, xlviii; describes Cataragui in his company given No. 1 township, lvi; claims to have pro-

- posed settlement at Cataraqui, liv; granted first choice of land, liv; claim for losses, 52; exploration, 38; choice of lots, 74, 83; error in his lot, 114, 117; Land Board, 138; benefactor of St. George's, 296
- Grass, Peter, 83, 108, 349
- Grass Point, 76. *See* Murney Point
- Gray, Andrew, 271n; Report on moving Marine Establishment, 274; letter from, 271
- Gray, James or John, 195, 280*b*, 349
- Green, Capt. James, 210; letters to, 240, 245, 246, 247, 250, 251, 361
- Green, John, 282
- Green, William, 282
- Greensmith (Greenshmidt), John, 105
- Grehan (Graham), Robert, 108
- Greng, John. *See* Grant, John
- Grist Mills. *See* Mills
- Grooms, Elijah, 91, 99, 104, 280*b*, 349
- Grooms, Joseph, 49, 92, 99, 109, 349
- Guinop (Gurnop, Guinness, etc.), Briton, 93, 109, 349
- Gunboats, lxxxi, 211
- Gunpowder, 195, 198; seized from private store, lix, 167
- HAGERMAN, NICHOLAS, 160
- Haldimand*, xxxix, 14, 227n
- Haldimand, Lt.-Gen. Sir Frederick, 3, 4n, 26, 29; base on Lake Ontario, xxxviii–xliv; and Loyalist settlement at Cataraqui, xlvii–lv; leaves for England, lv; military post at Kingston, lxxix, 230; patron of Molly Brant, 13–14; letters to, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 26, 34, 38, 43, 45, 53, 71, 77, 79, 84, 86, 87, 90, 96; petition to, 54, 55; letters from, 5, 18, 24, 36, 37, 44, 45, 64, 68, 100
- Haldimand Cove, xlv, lx, lxxix, lxxx, 34, 41, 231. *See also* Navy Bay
- Hall (Hahle), George B., 107
- Hall, Richard, 49, 99, 349
- Halsall, Henry, 260
- Halton, William, 219n; letters to, 219, 260, 262, 336
- Hamilton, George, 316; letter to, 317
- Hamilton, Lt.-Gov. Henry, xliii, 118; letter to, 101
- Hamilton, Robert, lxxv, 42n, 113, 194; builds house at Cataraqui, xlvii, 42; partner of Richard Cartwright, Junior, lxviii; contracts to supply garrison, lxx; letters to, 115, 198, 202, 209, 216, 231, 289
- Hamilton and Cartwright, lxviii, lxxiii, 86, 203; agents of Todd, McGill, lvi; letters from, 112, 113, 114
- Hamilton Cove (Deadman Bay), xli, lxxx, 27, 34, 232
- Hamilton, Todd, Ellice & Co., lxxiv
- Harkmann, Capt. *See* Herkimer
- Harpell (Harple), George, 49, 92, 99, 223, 296, 349
- Harris, Capt. (Major), John Adolphus, 21, 393; to supply men and stores to Cataraqui, xlii, 24, 28, 31; letters to, 41, 69
- Hastings County, lxxxv, lxxxviii; militia of, 241
- Hawley, Capt., 170
- Hawley, Davis, 327
- Hawley, Ichabod, 319, 321
- Hawley, Jephtha, 118, 123
- Hay, Lt.-Gov. John, 102
- Hay Bay Methodist Chapel, xcvi, xcvi
- Herkimer (Herchmer, Harkmann, etc.), Jacob, 94, 99, 106, 223, 348; wharf, lxix, 280*a*
- Herkimer (Herchmer, Harkmann, etc.), Capt. Johan Joost, lxxvi, 74, 94, 99, 104, 106, 138, 296, 308, 348
- Herkimer (Herchmer, Harkmann, etc.), Lawrence (Loring), 107, 214, 223, 280*a*, 280*b*, 350, 354; wharf, lxix
- Herkimer (Herchmer, Harkmann, etc.), Gen. Nicholas, 72
- Hessian Fly, lxxvi, 206
- Hill, Nazareth, 349
- Hoard, Silvius, 221
- Hoffman (Hofmann), Jacob, 106
- Hogan, Sgt. D., 110
- Holland, Henry, 85, 108
- Holland, Lt. John Frederick, 23, 80; surveys Kingston, xlv, 82; his plan of Kingston, xlv
- Holland, Major Samuel, 19, 24, 28, 34, 71, 77, 80, 84; reports on Fort Frontenac, xli; to site town at Cataraqui, xliii; to supervise settlement, l; urges preference for officers, liii; insulted, liv, 88; letters from, 21, 26, 114; letters to, 115, 116
- Holmes, John, 91, 99, 104, 109, 348
- Hoover, Henry, 282
- Hope*, 16n
- Hope, Lt.-Gov. Henry, 102; provides building for school, lxii, ciii, 111;

- and port of trans-shipment, 114;
letters from, 115; letters to, 114
- Hope's Cove (Navy Bay), 235. *See*
Haldimand Cove; Navy Bay
- How, William, 92. *See* Howe, William
- Howard, Lt. John, 42, 50n, 110, 357;
builds house at Cataragui, xlv, 42
- Howe, William, 92, 104, 106
- Howell, John, 42n, 50n; builds house
at Cataragui, xlv, 42
- Hubbard, Abner, 264; seizes Carleton
Island, lxxxviii
- Hubert, Mgr Jean-Francois, xcvi, 303n;
letters from, 303, 306, 307, 310
- Huff, Paul, 281, 346
- Huff, Solomon, 282
- "Hungry Year," The, lvii
- Hunter, Gen. Peter, xcii, 213n, 243,
251, 252n, 324; and building of
churches, 328, 331; letters to, 213,
252, 318
- Huyck, John, 346
- ILE AU FORÊT, 153. *See* Simcoe Island
- Incorporation of towns, 56
- Indian agent, xxxviii, cxii-cxiii
- Indian Department, cxiii, 38
- Indians, 12, 13; at Fort Frontenac,
xxxvii, 3; at Carleton Island,
xxxix-xl, 38; oppose Loyalist settle-
ment, xlix, 38; sell land, cx, 38;
fur trade, lxvi; in Kingston, cx-cxi,
168, 362; missions to, 58; presents
to, cxi-cxii, 78, 359, 360; vaccine
for, cxii, 42; murder of, 357, 358;
ill-treatment of, 361, 362. *See*
Mohawks; Mississaugas
- Inglis, Dr. Charles, 133n, 300; ap-
pointed Bishop of Nova Scotia, lxi,
134; Visitation of, lxi, 146, 320;
and building of St. George's, 154;
letters to, 133, 146, 148, 157, 165,
176, 283, 285, 291, 297, 351
- Ingram, Capt. Charles, 185
- Inland Navigation Act. *See* Statutes
- Iroquoise*, 16n
- Isaac, Capt. (Anoghsoktea), 22
- Isaac, Captain (Brant), 22
- Isles au Barril, 236
- Isle au Chevreuilles (or au Chevreuil),
6. *See* Deer Island; Buck Island;
Carleton Island
- Isle au Diable, 236
- Isle Royale, xxxvii. *See* Fort Lévis; Fort
William Augustus; Chimney Island
- JAY'S TREATY, lxxii, lxxix, lxxxi, lxxxiv,
206
- Jenkinson, Robert Banks. *See* Liverpool,
Earl of
- Jessup, Major Edward, Sr., 35n; to
supervise settlement, 1, 101; letter
to, 35; letter from, 57
- Jessup's Rangers, 68
- John (or Johan), Capt., 21n, 26, 78,
126, 294, 359. *See* Deserontyou
- Johns, Lt. Solomon, 39; exploration,
xlv, 39
- Johnson, Sir John, xli, lvii, 11n, 26, 29,
32, 38, 58, 73, 77, 79, 82, 86,
87, 88, 126, 162, 223; his corps,
11; Superintendent of Refugees, 1,
liii-liv, 70; his settlement, 59; re-
constitutes militia, lix-lx
- Johnson, Sir William, his "widow,"
xxxix, cxi
- Johnston, Edward, 383
- Johnston (or Johnson), William, 238
- Johnstown (Upper Canada), xcvi. *See*
New Johnstown
- Judges, cxi; appointed, lviii
- Justices of the Peace, 167; Ross, liii;
petition of, lvii; Cartwright and
McLean, lviii; authority questioned,
lix; expel McCarty, lxiii; to sum-
mon town meetings, cvii; appoint-
ment of, 82, 84; investigate unrest,
87; rumours about, 123; excessive
powers of, lvi, 127; arrest of
soldier, 147; marriages by, 313
- KAHMANN (Kaghman), I. H., 200
- Keith, Mr., ci
- Ketcheson, William, 282
- King, Capt. Charles, 272
- King's College, Windsor, N.S., ci
- Kingston: aspires to be capital of Upper
Canada, cix-cx, 111, 124, 152, 171,
186, 284; commanding officers, lix,
lx, lxxxviii, cxii, 101, 278, residence
of, cix, 174, 249, list of, 393;
Commissariat, 119; commissary at,
cxii; courts held at, 159; defences,
lxxxviii, lxxxix, 139, 230, 231, 267,
275, 276; described (1783-4), li;
(1791), lxiv, 184; (1794), 293;
hospitals, 40, 125, 153, 175, 353,
354; Marine hospital, 242; Inhabi-
tants of, petition, 132, 353; local
government in, cvii-cviii; King's
Magazine, lix, 88, 169; maps and

- plans of, xlv, lii, 43, 45; name of, lviii; merchants of, lxviii-lxix, lxxiv-lxxvi, lxxxi, 189, 192, 194, 205; military dependencies of, lxxix, lxxxiv, 235; naval base at (*see* Naval Establishment at Kingston); Parish of, 103, 134, 165, 180, 183, Report on (1789), 148 (*see also* St. George's Church); parsonage, 186; proposed incorporation, cviii-cix, 346, 347; population, cxiii, cxiv, 148, 346; project for bank, cxix; prison, 124, 125; religious significance of, xcvi; theatre in, cxv; wharves, lii, lx, lxix, 77, 78, 151, 153, 155, 174, 185, 250, 267
- Kingston Chronicle*, 355
- Kingston Dockyard. *See* Naval Establishment at Kingston
- Kingston Garrison, lix, lxxviii-lxxxix, 54, 132, 233; Chaplain, xcii, 54, 66, 81, 83, 97, 103, 111, 180; desertion from, lxxxiv, 247, 250, 266; Garrison orders, lxxxii, cxi, 246, 248, 361; militia to cooperate with, lx, 152; provisions for, 115; repairs, 227; training militia, 256; social advantages of, cxv; weakness of, 274
- Kingston Gazette*, li, lxxviii, c, ciii, cv, cxiv, cxv, 273, 356, 379n, 380n, 382n
- Kingston Harbour, lxxxviii, 231; described, 141, 185. *See* River Cataract
- Kingston Mills, lii, site selected, xliii; and church construction, lxii, 154, 157; and sketch of, 28; condition of (1792), 191
- Kingston-Napanee Road, xcvi
- Kingston Township, 72, 83; Losee's church in, lxiii, xcvi; population, cxiii-cxiv; survey of, 40
- Kingstown, lviii, lxiv, 131, 132, 138. *See also* Kingston
- Kirby, John, lxviii, 214, 280b, 350, 354
- Knapp, John and Mary, 74, 75n
- Knight, John and Mary, 74, 75n
- Knight, Mahlon, 74, 75n, 93, 104, 106, 223, 280a, 280b, 296, 349
- Kotté (Koth, Cotté, Cotter) Lewis, 23, 37, 38, 45, 80, 83, 99, 105, 117, 144, 150, 348; allocation of lots, 114, 115; report on Pt. Henry, xlv, xlvii, 41; survey Lake Ontario shore, xli, 23; letter to, 138
- LACHINE, liv, lxvi, lxxiv, 3, 8, 21, 115, 193, 197, 208, 217
- Lady Dorchester*, lxvi, lxvii, lxxiii, lxxiv, 178, 199, 200, 203
- La Force (or Laforce), René Hypolite Pepin, *dit*, 16, 21, 150; survey of Lake Ontario shore, xli, lx, 23, 144
- Lake Champlain, 73
- Lake Huron, water communication to, 102, 112
- Lake Ontario Point, lxxxviii
- Land Board, lxi, 138; clerk of, lxiii; grants land for Catholic Church, xcix. *See also* Mecklenburg, Land Board
- Landon Bay, 147n
- Langan, Patrick, 243
- Langhorn (or Langhorne), Rev. John, cxv, 135, 146, 151, 154, 283, 289; his behaviour, xciv, 176, 291, 312, 319, 321, 326, 330; aversion for Methodists, 326, 330; health, 321, "convening" of, 321, 324; censored, 313
- Lansing, Lt. Philip, 108, 223
- Lap, Jeremiah, 349
- La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, Duke of, cxiii; and produce of Upper Canada, lxvii; describes St. George's, xc; describes schools, xciii
- Latham, Dr. James, 296
- Laughlan, Alexander, 159
- Leake, Capt. Robert, 29, 32
- Le Maistre, Capt. Francis, 12; letters to, 144, 147, 150, 178, 238
- Lemoine's Pt., lxxxviii
- Lent, David, 159
- Lenthorne & Joliffe, letter to, 221
- Lernoult, Major Richard Beringer, 23
- Le Saulnier, Candide-Michel, 307
- Lethbridge, Col. Robert, 203n; commands in Kingston, lxxxviii, 278; letters to, 203, 278
- Lewis, John, 177
- Limnade*, xxxix, lvi, lxxxii, 227n
- Lines (or Lyons), Nathaniel, xxxviii, cxii, 175, 280a, 280b, 296, 299, 302, 359; extract from letter of, 361; letter from, 359
- Littlehales, Major Edward Baker, ci, 298n, 301, 305; letter to, 298
- Liverpool, Earl of, 275
- Local government in Upper Canada, cvii
- Locks, on the St. Lawrence, lxxvii

- London, trade with merchants of, lxxv
 Longeuil, Baron de, 57
 Long Sault, 163. *See* Rapids
 Losee, William, 156n, 280b, 395;
 arrives Kingston, lxxiii, 156, 158,
 182; chapel, xcvi; subscription list
 for chapel, 281; preaches Kingston
 township, 283
 Loyal Rangers, 57
 Loyalist stores, cxii
 Loyalists: expected from New York, 29;
 at Carleton Island, xxxix, xlvii, 47;
 Treaty of Paris and, xl; resettlement
 of, xlii-li, 28, 44, 79; at
 Sorel, xlv, xlvii, l; at Catarauqui
 (1783-4), xlvii, 49; at St. John's,
 xlvii; grievances, xlvii-xlix, 122,
 127; supplies for, l, 65, 67, 69,
 71, 81, 86, 124; at Catarauqui, li-
 lviii, 88, 96; settlement completed,
 lv, 125; character of, lvi, 134;
 religious beliefs, 118, 120; govern-
 ment, 122; claims for war losses,
 145; additional grants to, 125; roll
 of, 348. *See also* Loyalists, Incorporated
 Loyalists, Incorporated, xlvii, 71; going
 to Catarauqui, xlii; are not "pro-
 prietors," xlviii; embarkation of,
 25, 26; Return of, 30; Petition of,
 55; some reluctant to go to Cata-
 rauqui, 60; may go to Nova Scotia if
 dissatisfied, 63; shortages of, 80;
 grievances of, 102
 Lutherans; and marriage laws, xciv,
 312; clergymen, 292; chapel, 293
 Lynes, Margaret, 353
 Lyons, Mr., 160
 Lyons, Nathaniel. *See* Lines, Nathaniel

 MACAULAY, ROBERT, lxiv, lxxviii, 47, 99,
 107, 223, 280b, 296, 348; letter
 from, 189
 Macaulay, William, wharf, lxxix, 280a
 Macaulay and Markland, lxiv, 167, 210,
 212; compelled to store gunpowder
 in King's Magazine, lix, 167; suit
 by, lxiv
 Macbean, Col. Forbes, 29
 McCarty (McCarthy), Charles Justin
 (or James), 157; expelled as a
 vagabond, lxxiii, 159, 160
 McCulloch (McCullock), Charles, 49,
 93, 99, 109, 349
 McDonell, Alexander, 47, 107
 Macdonell (or MacDonell), Father
 Alexander, xcvi, xcix, c, 287n;
 death, 328
 MacDonell, Mgr Alexander, 223, 280b,
 327, 328, 334; letters to, 331, 332
 McDnel, Allan, 108
 McDonell, Archibald, 74, 105, 155, 159,
 199, 280a
 McDonell, Dan, lxix
 McDonell, Donald, 48n, 110, 212, 223,
 280a, 280b, 296, 348; letter from,
 190
 McDonell, Capt. James, 109, 348; in-
 sults Holland, liv
 MacDonell, Reverend Joachim Roder-
 ick, 287n, 328
 Macdonell, John, 51n
 MacDougall, Capt. George, 393
 McDowall, Robert, xcvi, 319, 327;
 Register, xcvi
 McGill, James, 210, 220; associated
 with Richard Cartwright, lxxviii
 McGill, Messrs. James, Andrew and
 Company, 212, 317; letters to, 210,
 211, 215, 217, 218
 McGill, John, lxxi, 194, 206, 212n;
 letter to, 212
 McGinn, Daniel. *See* McGuin
 McGinn (McGuin), Lt. George, 99, 108
 McGinn (or McGinnis), Mrs. Sarah
 Kast, 47
 McGraw (McGrawth, McGrass), Cath-
 erine, 50
 McGrawth, Owen, 51n
 McGreggor, John, 200
 McGreggor, Messrs. John and Jas., let-
 ter to, 215
 McGuin, Daniel, 55, 85, 91, 104, 107,
 138, 348; complains about Van
 Alstyne, xlviii; innkeeper, 345
 Machiche (Yamachiche), Loyalists at,
 xlvii, 60, 61, 67
 MacKay, William, 144, 348; letter from,
 203
 McKenzie (McKensie), Colin, 106
 Mackenzie, Major Holt, lxxxvi, 246a,
 248, 258, 362, 394; letters from,
 246, 247, 257, 258, 260, 262; letter
 to, 257, 261
 McLean (or MacLean), Allan (or
 Allen), 119, 219n, 280a, 350, 354;
 wharf, lxxix; letter from, 219
 Maclean, Col. Allan, 32
 McLean, Lt. Hector, 108, 153, 348;
 Military Order Book, 246, 248,
 361

- MacLean, Mr. (Neil?), cxiii
 McLean, Neil, 82, 108, 114, 185, 199, 223, 346, 348; benefactor of St. George's, 296; Commissary, liii, 119; judge, lviii; magistrate, 82, 84, 160, 345; and resurvey, 114, 115
 McMullin (McMollen), Daniel, 47, 109
 McNab, Colin, 209
 McNabb, Simon, 214
 McNiff (McNeff), Patrick, 101
 Macomb, Alexander and William, 195
 Macpherson, Major Donald, 265n, 267, 278, 364, 394; letters from, 265, 266, 267, 273; letter to, 278
 McTavish, Simon, 207n
 McTavish and Frobisher, 205; letter to, 207
 Mann, Col. Gother, 132n, 164, 216, 247; choice of naval base, lx, 132, 158, 216; and military post, 230; report on work at Kingston (1790), 153; survey, lxi; letter from, 139; letters to, 175, 248
Marble Head, 15n
 Marine Department, 240. *See also* Provincial Marine; Naval Establishment
 Markham, John, 227, 228
 Markland, Thomas, lxviii-lxix, 105, 167n, 170, 223, 280a, 280b, 296, 340, 352, 354; wharf, lxix; letter from, 189
Marquise de Vaudreuil, 16n
 Marriages, cxiv, 120, 123, 157, 172, 177, 312, 313; fees for, 320
 Marsh, Matthias and William, 244, 245
 Marysburg, lviii, 72, 125, 346
 Massey, Hart, lxxxvi, 262, 263, 264
 Mathews, Major Robert, xlviii, xlix, liii, 10, 71; letters to, 13, 26, 28, 31, 32, 38, 39, 46, 57, 58, 59, 61, 65, 67, 68, 78, 80, 81; letters from, 27, 29, 35, 41, 62, 63, 66, 70, 81, 83, 86, 97
 Maurer, Capt. Jacob, 71, 82, 85
 Maybe (Mabee, Mabey), Abraham, 55, 346
 Mayers (Myers), Capt., 110. *See* Myers
 Mecklenburg, lix, 156; coroner of, 357; Land Board of, lxi, lxiii, 164, 181, 205; sheriff of, 160, 162
 Merrell (or Merrill), Sam, 297
 Methodist chapels, xcvi; at Kingston, 372ff
 Methodists, xcvi, 176
 American, lxiii, xcvi, 156, 157, 160, 292, 293, 329, 337; Revival, 311; in Ernestown, 283, 319, 326; in Kingston, xcvi, 182, 329, 372ff
 English, xcvi, 372ff
 Michilimackinac: fur trade, xxxvii; military post, lxxix, 132
 Midland District: capital of, lxv; militia of, lxxxv; District Grammar School, ciii
 Miers. *See* Myers
 Miles, Stephen, cxiv, 355
 Military Posts, surrender of, lxxix. *See also* Kingston; Oswego; Niagara; Detroit; Michilimackinac; Carleton Island; Oswegatchie
 Militia, 235; Loyalists, incorporation in, 37; captaincy in, 212; commission in, 238; reconstituted, lx, lxxxv, 152, 230; controlled by County Lieutenants, cix; of Hastings County, 241, 280; training of, 241, 244, 256; uniforms for, 243; mustered (1808), 254, 256; garrisons Kingston, lxxix, lxxxviii; condition (1811), 268; arms issued to (1812), 278; called to active service, 280
 Miller, Jacob, 239
 Millhaven, sawmill at, lxii
 Mills, 28, 29, 31, 32; fulling, lxxviii; grist and flour, Cataraqui River, xliii, lii, lxxii, 29, 32, 45, 90, at Napanee, lii, lxxii, lxxviii, 47n; sawmill, Cataraqui, xliii, lii, lxxii, 29, 31, 32, 45, 78, at Millhaven, lii, 90; Cartwright's, lxxviii; terms of building, 115
 Millwright, 28, 29, 32, 35. *See* Brass, Lt. David
 Missionaries: Catholic, to Kingston, 303, 306, 307, 310; Methodist, *see* Methodists, American; Methodists, English; to the Mohawks, *see* Stuart, Rev. Dr. John
Mississaga, lx, lxxxi, lxxxii, 190, 294
 Mississauga Indians, 78; claim land at Cataraqui, xlv, 26; sell land, 33n, 44, 45; described by Mrs. Simcoe, cx; of Rice Lake, cxii, 359; at Kingston, presents for, 360
 Mississauga Point, 73n, 216n; ship-building at, lxxiii, 216n; battery, lxxxiv; Indian camp, cxi
 Missisquoi Association, 64
 Missisquoi Bay, 62, 64, 67
 Mitchell, Mr., ciii

- Mohawk*, xxxix, 227n, 14
Mohawk (another), lxxxii, 238, 242
 Mohawk Country, 32
 Mohawk Parish. *See* Church of England
 Mohawk River, 32
 Mohawks, 19, 21, 78; to be resettled in Canada, xli, xlv, xlix, 53-4; claims to Cataraqui, xlv; division about place of settlement, 66; at Tyendinaga, cxi, 59, 111, 289; on the Grand River, 180; "fray," 320; village, 81, 243; parish, 125, 138; boundaries, 126; rum for, 359. *See also* Brant, Joseph; Brant, Mrs. Mary; Tyendinaga; Stuart, Reverend John; Indians; Six Nations Indians
Moir, 271. *See* *Earl of Moira*
 Monier (Monair), Lt. John, 53n, 92, 99, 104, 109, 223
 Monsell, Major William, 167, 280b, 393
 Monsure (Messure), John, 95, 223. *See* Mosher, John
 Montcalm, Marquis de, xli
 Montreal Seminary, 303, 310. *See also* St. Sulpice, Congregation of; Brasier, Gabriel-Jean; Bédard, M. Jean-Baptiste-Charles
 Moon, William, xcvi, civ, 373, 374, 380, 382
 Moore, Elizabeth, 281n
 Moore (More), Lt. Thomas, 49, 92, 99, 104, 106, 223
 Moore, William, 107, 282
 Morden, Lucretia, 51
 Morden, Richard, 49, 51n, 92, 99
 Moreau, Gen. Jean-Victor, 260n; visit to Carleton Island, lxxxvi, 260, 261
 Morice, Dr. William, 173, 316; letters to, 179, 182, 288, 320, 325, 342
 Morisseau, lxxvi, 197
 Mosher, John, 92, 99
 Most, John, 94, 99, 104, 110, 349
 Mothe, Jacques de la, c
 Motz, Henry, 155n; letters to, 155, 166
 Mountain, George Jehoshaphat, 300n; describes St. George's Church, xc
 Mountain, Dr. Jacob, xciii, 289n; Visitation of, xc-xci, 290, 293-4; Report of Journey to Upper Canada, 292; letters from, 289, 292, 293, 295, 302, 313, 315, 318, 323, 324, 326, 330, 335, 340, 341; letters to, 294, 295, 300, 304, 308, 314, 319, 320, 321, 339, 341, 346
 Munro, John, 201
 Munro and Bell, letter to, 202
 Murdoff, George, family of, 50, 51n, 107
 Murney, Capt. Henry, 76n, 199n, 201, 202, 280b, 354
 Murney Point, 76, 77n
 Murray, Gen., xxxvii
 Myers (Mayers, Miers, Waltermeyer), Capt. John Walden, 61, 218, 245, 349
 Mynass, xlv, 45-6
 NAIRNE, JOHN, 393
 Nancy, 251n
 Napanee, flour mill at, lii, lxxviii, lxxii, 130, 195
 Nappen (Napping), John, 74-5, 93, 99, 104, 349
 Naval Establishment at Kingston, xlv, lii, lv, lx, lxi, lxxviii-lxxxix, 34-5, 45, 46, 78, 102, 132, 139, 144, 155-6, 158-9, 163-5, 174, 229-30, 231-5, 243, 249; compared with Carleton Island, lx, 139-43; reduced, lxxvi, 206; Senior Naval Officer at, 178; should move to York, lxxxvii-lxxxix, 270, 274-5
 Navy Bay, lii, lxxv, 43n, 141n, 235; map, lii. *See also* Haldimand Cove
 "Navy Island" (Point Frederick?), shipbuilding at, lxxiii
 Negroes, 47, 121
 Nepean, Sir Evan, 97
 New Johnstown (Cornwall), 122, 134; unrest at, lvi, 122
 New Johnstown (Johnstown District), merchants of, 220. *See* Oswegatchie (New Oswegatchie)
 New Oswegatchie, 123, 134. *See* Oswegatchie
 New York: evacuation of, xlii; Stuart visits, 121
 Newark, newspaper, xci, cxiv
 Niagara, xxxvii-xl, 166, 178; church, 81, 136, 137, 138; crops, 190; fur trade, xxxvii; military post, lxx, lxxix, 10, 132, 190, 193; seat of government, cx
Niagara Herald, The, 356n
 North, Lord Frederick, 44
 North West Company, 197
 Nova Scotia, Bishop of. *See* Inglis, Dr. Charles
 OGDEN, REV. J. C., 300, 305
 Ogdensburg, lxxvii. *See* Oswegatchie

- Olcott, Benjamin, 280*b*, 354
Oneida, U.S.S., 262, 265*n*
 O'Neil (O'Neal or O'Neale), Eliza, 106, 280*a*, 349
Onondaga, ix, lxxxi, 178
Ontario, a "snow," lost, xxxix, lxxxii, 14, 15
 Orbid (Orbit, Orval), J. Conrad, 93, 99, 109, 349
 Ormsby, Adam, 251*n*, 394; letter from, 251
 Orser (Oser, Orson), Gilbert, 75, 99, 104, 109, 150*n*, 348
 Orser (Orson, Auser), Isaac (Tsich), 74, 91, 223, 349
 Orson (or Orser), Jos., 75*n*
 Orson, Solomon, 75*n*, 91, 107, 223
 Osgoode, William, 358
 Oswegatchie (Ogdensburg), lxxviii, xcvi, 3, 12, 39, 57*n*; fur traders' licences, xxxvii, xxxviii; port of trans-shipment, xxxviii, 221; garrison moved to Cataragui, xlii, 24; military dependency of Kingston, lxxix; guns at, 10
 Oswegatchie (New Oswegatchie or Prescott), seeks a minister, 283, 300, 305, 308, 321, 323. *See* New Oswegatchie
 Oswego, 31–2, 160, 179, 195, 237; capture, xli; Ross at, xli, 23–4, 28; commandant of, 100; military post, lxxix; repairs to barracks, 228; warship built at, lxxvii; abandonment of, 24
 Ottawa River, exploration up to, xlv, 46*n*
- PALMAR (Palmer), John, 108
 Palmer, Silas, 91, 99, 349
 Pardee, 74. *See* Purdy
 Parish, David, lxxvii–lxxviii, 224*n*; letters to, 221, 224, 225
 Parishes, cvii
 Parlow, John, 107
 Parr, Capt. John, 394
 Parrot, Lt. James, 197
 Parrot's Bay, xcvi
 Peachey, James, 23*n*; to survey shore of Lake Ontario, xli, 23; pictures of Cataragui, lii
 Pearson, Silas, 216
 Pember, Philip, 51*n*, 108, 223, 280*b*, 296, 350
 Pentz, James, 23*n*
 People's warden, cviii
- Percy, John, 162
 Perry, Robert, Sr., 161–3
 Peters, Bensley, 349
 Peters, Dr. Samuel, 177–8, 285
 Philips, John or Thomas, 105
 Phyn, James, 52*n*
 Phyn and Ellice, 52
 Phyn, Ellice and Inglis, 145
 Pimber. *See* Pember
 Pitman (Pittman), Russell, 110
 Pittsburgh Township, 125, 130, 148, 164
 Plessis, Mgr Joseph-Octave, 331*n*; letters from, 331, 332, 334, 342
 Point au Baudet, 101, 102
 Point Frederick, lii, lxxv, 34, 41; Bryce's Report, lxxx, 231; defences, xliii, xlvii, lxxxviii, 174, 235, 262; dockyard, liii, lxi, lxxx, lxxxvii–lxxxix, 155–6, 163–5, 245; "deposit," 230; encroachment on military reserves near, 266; ferry to, lxi; hospital on, 354; Indians, cxi, 362; plan of, 27*n*, 230; state of buildings (1802), 248–9; town to be built on, xliii
 Point Henry, xlv, 33, 34, 43, 45, 46; Bryce's Report, lxxx, 231; descriptions of, lxxxviii, 41; defences, lxxxviii, 156, 159, 231; survey, xliii
 Point Mississauga, battery, lxxxiv. *See* Mississauga Pt.
Pointe de Montréal (Point Frederick), xliii
 Poncet, John, 280*b*, 354–5
 Poncet's Inn, cxv
 Pork, 33, 144, 145, 205, 206; rations of for Loyalists, lvii, 124; curing encouraged, 212–13; produced for army, lxxi, 219; decline in production (1796), lxxvi; export of, 189
 Porter, Capt. Richard, 166*n*, 185, 393; seizes gunpowder, lix; and restriction of shipping, lix, 175–6; letters from, 166, 178, 358; letter to, 179
 Porter, Timothy, 109
 Porteus, John, 145*n*
 Porteous and Company, 152; letter to, 145
 Portland, Duke of, ci, cii, cix, 302, 314, 315; letter to, 347
 Potash, 85, 128, 197, 200, 208, 211, 214, 217, 221; smuggling of, 263. *See also* Export
 Potts, Capt. William, 4, 9

- Powell, Brig. Henry Watson, 17
 Powell, William Dummer, 280*b*, 354–5; reports on unrest, lvi; recommends renewal of rations, lvii; letters from, 122; letters to, 121
 Powley, Francis, 74, 349
 Prentice (Prenties), Richard, 49, 93, 99, 110, 349
 Presbyterians, xcvi–xcviii, 120, 171, 176, 292; minister, 293, 327. *See* Bethune, John; Dissenters; MacDowall, Robert
 Prevost, George, 268*n*, 278; letters from, 275, 276; letter to, 268
 Pritchard, Capt. Azariah, 61*n*; reports on Loyalist intrigue, xlix, 61–2, 68; letter from, 67
 Procter, Henry Adolphus, 261
 Prophet, The, 273
 Provincial Marine: base for, lxxx–lxxxii; builds ships at Carleton Island, xxxix; control of, 251–2; disputes in, 16–17; masters of, lxxiv–lxxv; Pye inspects, lxxxvii, 268–70; transports merchants' goods, lvi, 196, 200–1, 207; Senior Naval Officer, 272. *See* Naval Establishment; Point Frederick; Navy Bay
 Prynyer's Cove, 234*n*
 Purdy, David, 75*n*, 92, 99, 105, 109, 223
 Purdy, Gilbert, 75*n*, 223, 350
 Purdy, Micajah, 75*n*, 223
 Purdy, Samuel, 75*n*
 Putnam, Abijah, 250
 Pye, Col. Alleyne Hampden, lxxxvii, 253*n*; report on militia (1811), 269; letter from, 253
- QUEBEC, City: Loyalists at, xlvii; collection at for Kingston Catholic Church, xcix, c
 Quebec, Province, Council Minutes, 163.
Quebec Gazette, advertisement, 1
Queen Charlotte, 268
 Queenston, 219, 220
 Quinte, Bay of, xxxviii, lxxx, xcix, 39, 72, 81, 102, 185; exploration of, xlv; unsettled, li; sawmill in, lii; settlement on, xlv, lv; communication to Lake Huron, 102; Methodist circuit, xcvi, 311
- RAFTS, 215. *See also* Scows
 Rancier (Rangiere), William, 107, 223, 349
 Rangers, Corps of, lxx
 Rapids, St. Lawrence, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii; invention to bring boats up, 220
 Raschorn, Christopher, 106
 Ratton, John, 159. *See also* Ruttan
 Raushorn, John, 106*n*. *See also* Roushorn
 Raven Creek (Landon Bay?), ships built at, lx, lxxxi, 147
 Reddish (or Raddish), Thomas, 313
 Reitzenstein, Baron G., 109*n*
 Revolutionary War, lxxxii, 72; naval operations in, xxxviii
 Richards, William, 354
 Richardson, James, Jr., 72*n*
 Richardson, James, Sr., 172*n*, 280*a*, 296, 302, 350; churchwarden, xci, 172, 182, 184; pew-rents dispute, 299, 301, 306, 308; shipmaster, lxxiii, 198, 199, 210
 Richardson, John, 145*n*; letter from, 145; letter to, 220
 Richardson and Forsyth, lxxiii, 203
 Roberts, Dr., cxv
 Robertson (Roberton), Corp. John, 108, 168
 Robins, James, 107, 214, 296, 348, 354; wharf, lxix, 280*a*, 280*b*
 Robins, William, 214, 350, 354
 Robinson, Christopher, 348
 Robinson, James, 218*n*, 280*b*, 354; wharf, lxix, 280*a*, 280*b*
 Robinson, Richard, 218*n*; wharf, lxix, 280*a*
 Robinson, Thomas, 218*n*; wharf, lxix, 280*a*
 Robison (or Robinson), Richard, 218*n*, 328
 Roblin, Elizabeth, 281
 Rochleau, Francis (or Francois Xavier), 223, 280*b*, 344
 Rogers, Major James, 74, 152; wants to visit Cataraqui, xlviii
 Rogers, Moses, 354–5
 Rogers, Major (Robert), 3*n*; visits Fort Frontenac (1760), xxxvii; letters from, 3
 Rose, Daniel, 110
 Ross, Major John, lxxxiii, 21, 37, 40, 86, 105; command at Oswego, xli, 100; Commandant, Kingston, 393; founder of Kingston, xli–lv, 23–4, 38, 81–2, 88; hospital, 353; magis-

- trate, liii, 84; seeks to retire, 80; wharf, lii; letters from, 28, 30, 32, 34, 38, 43, 46, 77, 78, 79, 80, 87, 90; letters to, 23, 24, 27, 29, 33, 35, 45, 64, 70, 81, 86
- Rosseel, Joseph, 221
- Rosseel and Company, 221; letters from, 224, 225
- Roushorn, John, 223, 296–7, 349
- Rousseau, St. Jean-Baptiste, 106, 200, 201
- Roux, Jean-Henri-Auguste, 342
- Royal George*, lxxxvii, lxxxviii, 269, 270, 271, 272
- Royce, Lt. Southwell, 14
- Roys, Evan, 337
- Rudd, James Sutherland, cviii
- Rum, 86, 197; for Indian trade, 12, 197, 201; for presents to Indians, 38, 359; price of, 195; service issue of, 6, 245, 246, 359
- Russell, Elizabeth, 192n
- Russell, James, Sr., 106, 174, 191, 247, 280a, 280b, 296, 299, 302
- Russell, Hon. Peter, 190n; and customs houses, lxxii; and education, cii, 314, 318; and Kingston Mills, lxxii, 191; proclamation by, 209; letter from, 190
- Ruttan, Peter, 30, 55, 282, 346
- Ruttan, William, 30n, 282
- Ruyter, Capt. Henry, 61
- Ryan, Henry, 330, 337, 395
- Ryder, Samuel, 76n
- SACKET, AUGUSTUS, 220n, 257, 258, 259; invention, lxxvii, 220; letter from, lxxxvi, 256
- Sackett's Harbor, lxxvii; U.S. troops at, lxxxvi; customs officer of, lxxxvi; becomes U.S. naval base, lxxxvii; collector of, 258
- St. George, Laurent Quetton de, 356
- St. George's Church, Kingston: benefactors of, 296; building of, lxii, lxxxix, 154, 166, 171, 177, 184, 283, 284, 288, 290, 291, 328–9; clerks, 172; choir, xc, 320, 325, 331; churchwardens, cviii, cxv, 157, 172–3, 182, 328, 340 (*see also* Churchwardens); described, xc; extension of, 302, 306, 320, 321, 323, 325, 329, 335; fees for marriages, etc., 320; government proclaimed in, cix; harmony in, 321; Memorial of minister and churchwardens, 328; pew rents, xci, cviii, 288, 290, 299, 300–1, 306, 321, 330, 331, 335; vestry dispute, xci; Vestry Minute Book, xci, 171; G. O. Stuart applies for parish, 339–41. *See* Stuart, Rev. Dr. John; Church of England
- St. Isidore, Church of, Kingston, c
- St. John's, Quebec: guns at, 238; Loyalists at, xlvii, xlviii, 79
- St. Joseph's Parish, Kingston, c.
- St. Leger, Lt. Col. Barry, 7, 100
- St. Mary's Cathedral, Kingston, Parish Registers, c.
- St. Paul's Church, Kingston, xc
- St. Raphael's Parish, xcix
- St. Sulpice, Congregation of, Montreal, to send missionary to Kingston, xcix, 310
- Salt springs, Niagara, lxxi
- Samson (or Sampson), Theophilus, 354; wharves, lxi, 280a
- Sandhurst, xcvi. *See* Fredericksburg
- Saulnier, M. de, letter to, 307
- Sawmills. *See* Mills
- Schank, John, 5n; takes command of naval forces on Lake Ontario, xxxviii, 5–7, 10; letters from, 7, 8
- Schoolmasters and teachers, 302, 318; in Kingston, ci–ciii, 111, 129, 138–9, 166. *See* Bell, William; Bateman, John; Keith, Mr.; Mitchell; Moon, William; Strachan, John; Stuart, John; Stuart, G. O.; Thompson, Mr.; Whitelaw, John; Wilkes, Ann
- Schools, 153; Adolphustown, 160; Curricula, ciii, civ; District School, ciii; elementary schools, ciii; Ernestown, 123; Grammar School, ciii, 294, 295, 298–9, 313, 318; Kingston schools, lvii, c–civ, 112, 118, 123, 125, 143, 150, 151, 166, 182, 309, 314, 315, 316–17; Molly Brant's children at, 13–14; Strachan's school, 318; in the United States, 181
- Scows, used down St. Lawrence, lxxvii, 205, 213, 215, 217, 218; accident to, 218, 221
- Seigneurs, entice Loyalists to settle, xlviii, 63
- Seneca*, xxxix, lvi, 9, 147, 227n
- Seymour, Benjamin, Sr., 214
- Seymour and Hunter, wharf, lxi, 214n, 280a

- Sharpe (or Sharp), Lt. Guysbert, 109
 Shaw, Corp. William, 51n
 Sheaffe, Roger Hale, 364
 Sheriff, of Mecklenburg, 160, 162, 163
 Sherrif (Sheriff or Sherife), William, 266, 349
 Sherwood, Capt. Justus, 35n, 38, 39, 57, 123, 245; at Cataraqui, xlv–I, 35; urges settlement to be hastened, xlix; to supervise settlement, I, 37; exploration, xlv, 38; map, xlv; letters from, 39, 61, 68; letters to, 60, 63
 Shipbuilding: at Carleton Island, xxxix, lxxxii, 8; at Cataraqui, 8, 9; at Ernestown, lxvi; at Fredericksburg, lxxii; at Mississauga Point, lxxiii, 216; in the old French harbour, lxxiii; at Ogdensburg, lxxxvii; at Point Frederick, lxxiii, lxxxi–lxxxii, lxxxvii; at “Raven Creek,” lx, lxxx, 147
 Short, R. Q., 313
 Signal (manual telegraphs) stations, lxxxviii
 Simcoe, lxxiii, 202, 203, 207, 209, 211, 216. *See Governor Simcoe*
 Simcoe, Lt. Gov. John Graves, cxiii, 190n, 203, 206, 238–9; and capital of Upper Canada, 289; and Carleton Island, lxxxv; and R. Cartwright, lxxi; Corps of Rangers, lxx; and Dorchester, lxxx; and education, c, 302, 304, 315, 318; and Indian presents, cxii; and Kingston’s defences, lxxix–lxxx; leaves for England, lxxx; and merchants, lxxiv; and municipal government, cviii; office in Kingston barracks, lxxxiii; proclaims his government, lxxxix, cvi, cix; produce of Upper Canada, lxvii, lxxi; qualities of, 311; resigns, 315; letters from, 205, 227, 228, 235, 347; quoted, 314; letters to, 189, 190, 194, 229, 346, 357, 358, 359
 Simcoe, Mrs., lxxxiii, cx, cxiii, 192, 203
 “Simcoe House,” cix. *See* Kingston, Commanding Officer, Residence of
 Simcoe Island, 153n, 233
 Simmonds (Simmons), Lt. Henry, 110
 Simmons, David, 242
 Simons, Titus, 296–7
 Simons, Titus Geer, 297n
 Simpson, Alexander, 49, 94, 99, 109, 349
 Singleton, George, 107
 Sir Sidney Smith (*alias Simcoe*), lxxiii
 Six Nations Indians, xlii, 22, 24; claim hunting grounds at Cataraqui, xlv, 26. *See* Mohawks; Indians
 Slavery, 121
 Sloat, Michael, 316n
 Smallpox, lxxvi, cxii, 41–2, 361
 Smith, Sir David William, 351
 Smith, Peter, lxix, 215, 218, 280b, 296, 302, 340, 348; petition to build warehouse and quay, lxix; letter from, 189
 Smith, Samuel, 243n, 246, 350, 394; letter to, 243; letter from, 245
 Smith, Samuel, another, 350n
 Smyth, Sir David William. *See* Smith, Sir David William
 Smyth, Dr. George, 62, 68; letter from, 79
 Smyth, Harriet, cxv, 352
 Smyth (Smith), Patrick, lxix, 217, 280a, 280b, 340
 Snake (Indian Chief), cxi, 357
 Snake Island, lxxxviii, 233
 Snyder, John, 337
 Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, lxi, xcii–xciii, xcvi, 59, 81, 180–1; suggests Kingston support minister, lxii; letters to, 118, 120, 143, 151, 154, 170, 171, 176, 181, 283, 288, 291, 293, 326, 331, 334; letter from, 173. *See also* Morice, Dr. William
 Sophia, lxxxi
 Sorel, 53; Loyalists at, xlv, 73; petition for aid, xlvii; clothing distributed at, I; Loyalists leave, I, lv, 37
 Sparham, Thomas, Jr., 280b, 354
 Sparham, Thomas, Sr., 119, 348
 Speedy, lxxv, lxxxii
 Spencer, Hazelton, 210n, 280b, 394; letters from, 210, 240, 242
 Statutes: of Great Britain, Constitutional Act (1791), lxv, cvi, 181, 284; of Province of Quebec, Inland Navigation Act (1788), lix, lxxii, lxxiv, 178, 179; of United Provinces of Canada, Municipal Act (1841), cvii; of the United States, Embargo Act, lxxxvi; of Upper Canada, Act to regulate the Police in the Town of Kingston (1816), cix
 Steel, Capt. John, 272
 Stills, 195, 196. *See also* Distillery

- Stone, Col. Joel, 338
 Store, (now Princess) Street, cxii
 Stoughton, William, 296-7, 354, 356
 Strachan, John, 317n; recruited for the ministry, xciv, 321, 322-3; school teacher, cii, ciii, 316, 317; correspondence with Cartwright, civ; science lectures, cvi; funeral sermon for Stuart, cxv; to go to York, 340; letter from, 318
 Street, John, 209; wharf, lxix, 280a
 Stringer, John, 93
 Stuart, Andrew, ci, 305
 Stuart, George Okill, ci, cii, 76-7, 139, 152, 166, 304, 310-11, 314, 339; Rector of Kingston, cxv; school-master, 294, 295, 298, 301, 302, 309, 315, 318; to Harvard College, 311, 318; letters from, 339, 341, 342; letters to, 340
 Stuart, James, 166n, 310, 319, 321
 Stuart, Jane, 311
 Stuart, Lt. John, 242
 Stuart, Rev. Dr. John, cxiii, 53n, 106, 107, 122, 171, 182, 296, 340, 348; account of his ministry, 133; attends Visitations, lxi, xc, 146, 151, 290, 297; Bishop's Commissary, lxi, xcii, xciii, 151, 289, 291-2, 295, 309; chaplain of garrison, 53, 58, 59, 66, 97, 103; chaplain of Legislative Assembly, xcii, 285, 309; and clergy reserves, lxii, 181-2; death, cxv, 339; farm, xciii, 66, 103, 111-12, 117, 138, 146, 165-6, 180, 186, 314; health, 310, 325, 331; honorary degree, xcvi; income, lxii, xcii, 81, 97, 103, 118, 180-1, 186, 288, 289, 309, 320, 336; judgeship, lviii, 139; land, liv, 65, 66, 81, 83, 99, 223, 280a, 280b; Land Board, 138, on marriage, 123, 320; and Langhorn, xciv, 326-7; and McCarty, lxiii; memorial for state aid, 328; and Mohawks, 58, 59, 97, 331; parsonage, 77, 117, 293-4; pew-rents, xci; preaches in barracks, lxi; qualities, xciii; relations with Catholics, c; with Methodists, xcvi, xcvi, 378; with Presbyterians, xcvi; reports to Bishop Inglis, lxi; and schools, li, lvii, lxii, lxiii, c-cv, 59, 65, 97, 117, 118, 120, 123, 125, 136, 138-9, 153, 314; settlement at Cataraqui, li-liv, 59, 65; tours townships, 284; visits U.S., 121; letters from, 53, 58, 59, 65, 81, 103, 110, 111, 117, 118, 120, 124, 133, 138, 143, 146, 148, 151, 154, 157, 165, 170, 171, 176, 179, 181, 182, 283, 285, 288, 289, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 300, 304, 308, 310, 312, 314, 319, 320, 321, 325, 326 (extract), 331, 335, 336, 346, 351; letters to, 66, 83, 289, 295, 302, 313, 315, 323, 324, 330, 335
 Superintendent of Inland Navigation, lxxiv, 144. *See* McKay, William
 Surveyor General. *See* Holland, Maj. Samuel
 Surveys, 79, 88, 130-1; Cataraqui, 27-8, 34-7, 38, 40, 83, 130; error in, 114, 115, 116-17, 138; clergy reserves, 183; harbours, 229; Kingston, 351; north shore of Lake Ontario, 23; Point Frederick, 163-5; south and east shores of Lake Ontario, 22
 Swart (Swartz), Simon, 91, 109
Swift, lxxxii
 Sydney, Thomas Townshend, Viscount, 97
 TAVERNS, lxxviii, 345. *See* Walker's Hotel; Poncet's Inn
 Taylor, Michael, 91, 99, 110, 349
 Ten Broeck, Peter, 104
 Tendal, Robert, 99, 107, 280b, 349
 Terry, Parscall, 49-50
 Thames River, cx
 Thayendanegea. *See* Joseph Brant
 Thomas, H. C., cv
 Thomson, Mr., cii, 313
 Thomson (or Thompson), Archibald, 172, 184, 296, 299
 Thomson, Ensign, 110
 Thornton, William, 257n, 273; letter from, 259; letters to, 257, 265, 266, 267
 Tinbrook. *See* Ten Broeck
 Tindal, Robert. *See* Tendal
 Tinling (Tingling), Lt. William, xliii, 22, 24, 28, 35, 39, 80, 82, 109
 Todd, McGill and Co., lvi, lxxiii, 198, 203; letters to, 112, 113, 114, 116, 196, 197, 200
 Toniata, River, xlvi, 45-6
 Toronto, cx, 202; guns for, 227, 229; as place of deposit, 229-30, 236. *See* York
 Toronto, 251, 272
 Town Meetings, cvii

- Town Wardens, cvii-cviii
- Townships, cvi; to be laid out at Catarqui, 36-7; government, 122-4, 128; inspection of, 101-2; officers of, cvii, 345; report on, 130. *See* Kingston; Ernestown; Fredericksburg; Adolphustown; Marysburg; Pittsburgh
- Traders' Licences, xxxviii
- Transport trade, 113-14, 120, 211, 213, 220-1; description of, 206-7, 216-18, 235-8. *See* Trans-shipment, Ports of
- Trans-shipment, Ports of, lx, lxx-lxxix, lxxx-lxxxi, 124, 129, 133, 231-8; Carleton Island, lvi, 113-14, 115, 119; Catarqui (Kingston), lv, lvi, lx, lxxv-lxxviii, 103, 112, 124, 142, 231-5; Catarqui and Carleton Island compared, 132-3, 138-43; during War, xxxix; Fort William Augustus, xxxvii; Oswegatchie (Ogdensburg), xxxvii, lxxvii-lxxviii, 221. *See* Transport trade; Carleton Island; Catarqui; Kingston
- Treaty of Paris (1783), 122; and boundary line, xl, 260-1, 263; and Carleton Island, 103; and Loyalists, xl; and Oswego, 100; Provisional Treaty, 24; stops work on Carleton Island, xxxix
- Trent River, lviii
- Troops, supplies for, 129, 189-90, 192-4, 202, 205, 206, 212-13, 218-19; Agent for purchases of, 206. *See* Kingston; Garrison; Upper Country, Posts in; Cartwright, Richard, Jr.; Pork
- Tryon County, Loyalists from, xlii, li
- Tuffey (or Tuffe), Ludwig, 85, 107
- Tuffie, John, 85n, 223
- Tunstall, James Marmaduke, 300
- Twiss, Lt. William, 4n, 12; sent to select the site of fort on Lake Ontario, xxxviii, 9; letters from, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11; letters to, 5
- Tyendinaga, cxi, cxiii; boundaries, 126. *See* Quinte, Bay of; Mohawk village
- UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS, list of, cxiii. *See* Loyalists
- United States: children go for education to, ci, 298-9, 311, 318; danger of attack by, 262-3, 314; declares war, lxxxviii; desertion to, lxxxix; deteriorating relations with, lxxxix, lxxxvi, 229-30, 231, 253, 254-6; emigration continues, 151; fear of, lix, lxxxv, 235; Loyalists' property from, 129; relations improve with, lxxvi; threat to Carleton Island, lxxxv, 256; spies, 262; trade relations with, lxxi, 195, 208-9; troop movements in, 261-2
- Upper Canada: Attorney general of, cxi; Bishop's Commissary for, 291; capital of, cix, 289; civil government in, 147; creation of province, cvi, cix, 124, 127-9, 152, 177; Executive Council, cvi, cix; law, English establishment of, 127-8, 129; Legislative Assembly, xcii, cvii; Legislative Council, cx, 285; newspapers, cxiv; weakness of, 264-5
- Upper Canada Gazette*, xci
- Upper Canada Guardian, or Freeman's Journal*, 356n
- Upper Canada Herald* (Kingston), 355n, 357
- Upper Country, Posts in, 64, 100, 124, 132, 185, 192-4; Commandant of, 175, 178; trade with, 133. *See* Fur trade; Niagara; Detroit; Michilimackinac; Western posts
- VAN ALSTYNE, PETER, xlviii, xlix, 71, 74, 109, 152; petitions for land and aid, xlix
- Van Dusen, Caspar, 106, 282
- Van Dusen, Conrad, 280a, 282
- Vaccine, cxii, 41-2, 361
- Vallière, Joseph, cx, 280a, 280b
- Vansickler, Elizabeth, 159
- Vicar-General of Upper Canada, xcix. *See* Burke, Edmund; Macdonell, Alexander
- Vincent, John, 364
- Vrooman, Jonas, 121-2
- WAITE, CAPT., 3
- Walker, Edward, 280b, 354
- Walker, Robert, lxxxviii, 354, 357
- Walker's Hotel (now British-American), lxxxviii, cxv, 354, 357
- Walsh, Surgeon Edward, 252
- Waltermeyer. *See* Myers
- War, Seven Years', 72
- War of 1812, lxxviii, lxxxiv, lxxxvii-lxxxix, xciv, c, cxii, cxvi; trade with

- enemy, lxxviii; Catholic church used as hospital, c; expansion of Kingston caused by, cxiii
 Ward's Blockhouse. *See* Blockhouse
 Warehouses, lxxviii
 Warner, John, 93, 99, 104, 109, 223, 349
 Warrick, James, 107
 Wartman, Abraham, 74-5, 94, 99, 104, 223, 349
 Washburn, Ebenezer, 214
 Waterloo (Cataraqui village in Kingston township), xcvi
 Watson, John and Orphy, 94, 105, 106, 223
 Wehr, Lt. Christian, 61-2, 79
 Well (Wells, Wills), William, 49-50, 99, 106, 349
 Wellkank, Thomas, 349
 Wemp, Barnabas, 49-50, 99, 349
 Wemp, Catherine, 50
 Wesleyan Methodists. *See* Methodists, English
 Western Posts, lxxix; retained by Britain, lix, lxxix, lxxxiv. *See* Upper Country, Posts in
 Weston (or Wenston), George, 110, 349
 Wheat, lxxvii, 185, 195
 White, Capt. Alexander, 30
 White, John, 357
 White, Rev. Dr. William, 58n, 125; letters to, 58, 103, 111, 117, 125, 138, 151, 310, 314
 Whitefield, George, 161
 Whitelaw, John, ciii
 Whiteman, David, 91, 99, 223
 Whiteser (Wietzel, Whitsele, Wisdell, etc.), Nicholas, 94, 99, 104, 348
 Wilkes, Ann, civ
 Wilkinson, H. W., 256n; letters from, 256, 352
 Willcocks (Willcox), Joseph, 356
 Williamstown, Glengarry Co., xcvi
 Wills, William. *See* Well
 Wimp (Wimpel), Burng., 107. *See also* Wemp
 Windmill, at Fredericksburg, lxxxviii, 42n
 Windsor, Seminary at, 152
 Wisdell, Nicholas, 104, 223. *See* Whiteser
 Wolfe Island, xl, lxxxvi, 153n; Americans land on, 263-4
 Wood, Capt. William, 71
 Wooster, Hezekiah Calvin, 311, 395
 Wortmann, Abraham, 109. *See* Wartman
 Wright, Daniel, 160
 Wright, Mary, 91, 104, 106, 349
 YAMACHICHE, 60. *See* Machiche
 Yerks, John, 349
 Yoemans (Youmans), Arthur, 349
 Yonge, Sir George, 100
 York (Toronto), burned, lxxxix; Catholics in, xcix; capital, cx, 203; criticism of, 351; and naval establishment, lxxxi, lxxxix, 236, 237, 269-70; newspaper, 356
 York, Duke of, xcii

THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY 1959

Honorary President

SIR EDWARD PEACOCK, G.C.V.O., LL.D., London, England

President

W. KAYE LAMB, PH.D., LL.D., Ottawa, Dominion Archivist and National Librarian

Vice-Presidents

GEORGE W. BROWN, PH.D., LL.D., F.R.S.C., Toronto, Professor of History in the University of Toronto

H. D. BURNS, D.CN.L., Toronto, Chairman of the Board, Bank of Nova Scotia

THE HON. LESLIE M. FROST, Q.C., Toronto, Prime Minister of the Province of Ontario

D. C. HARVEY, M.A., LL.D., D.LITT., Halifax, Archivist Emeritus of the Province of Nova Scotia

MSGR. JOSEPH THOMAS ARTHUR MAHEUX, B.C.L., D.D., Quebec, Archivist of the Quebec Seminary

LORNE PIERCE, TH.D., LL.D., D.ÈS L., Toronto, Editor of the Ryerson Press

WALTER N. SAGE, PH.D., Vancouver, Professor Emeritus of History in the University of British Columbia

SIGMUND SAMUEL, LL.D., Toronto

SIR CAMPBELL STUART, G.C.M.G., K.B.E., Chairman of the Hudson's Bay Record Society, London, England

Members of the Council

A. G. BAILEY, PH.D., Fredericton, Dean of Arts, University of New Brunswick

RÉVÉREND PÈRE RENÉ BEAUDRY, C.S.C., B.A., St. Joseph, N.B., of St. Joseph's College

D. G. CREIGHTON, LL.D., F.R.S.C., Toronto, Professor of History in the University of Toronto

JOHN M. GRAY, Toronto, President of the Macmillan Company of Canada

KENNETH E. KIDD, M.A., Toronto, Curator, Ethnology Department in the University of Toronto

W. L. MORTON, M.A., Winnipeg, Professor of History in the University of
Manitoba

GEORGE SPRAGGE, D.PAED., Toronto, Archivist of Ontario

HAROLD C. WALKER, Q.C., Toronto

CLIFFORD P. WILSON, Calgary, The Glenbow Foundation

General Editor

J. B. CONACHER, M.A., PH.D., Toronto, Assistant Professor of History in the
University of Toronto

Editor, Ontario Series

P. C. T. WHITE, PH.D., Toronto, Lecturer in History in the University of
Toronto

Honorary Secretary-Treasurer

PETER S. OSLER, Toronto

Executive Secretary-Treasurer

MRS. CYNTHIA WALKER HEIDENREICH

Correspondence should be addressed in care of The Library, The University
of Toronto, Toronto 5, Ontario

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

ONTARIO SERIES

1. *The Valley of the Trent*. Edited by E. C. Guillet
2. *Royal Fort Frontenac*. Translations by R. A. Preston, edited with introduction and notes by Leopold Lamontagne
3. *Kingston before the War of 1812*. Edited with introduction by R. A. Preston

